This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`

LANE MEDICAL LIBRARY STANFORD
2 45 0171 8562

6
53
89

LANE
MEDICAL LIBRARY
SEAL OF THE LELAND STANFORD JUNIOR UNIVERSITY
SEMPER VIRENS
1885

Gift
University of Oregon Medical
School.

DISEASES

OF

THE EYE.

A PRACTICAL TREATISE FOR STUDENTS OF OPHTHALMOLOGY.

BY

GEORGE A. BERRY, M.B., F.R.C.S.Ed.,

OPHTHALMIC SURGEON, EDINBURGH ROYAL INFIRMARY; SENIOR SURGEON,
EDINBURGH EYE DISPENSARY; LECTURER ON OPHTHALMOLOGY,
ROYAL COLLEGE OF SURGEONS, EDINBURGH.

WITH COLOURED ILLUSTRATIONS FROM ORIGINAL DRAWINGS.

PHILADELPHIA:
LEA BROTHERS & CO.
1889.

LANE LI

EDINBURGH: PRINTED FOR YOUNG J. PENTLAND BY SCOTT AND FERGUSON
AND BURNESS AND COMPANY, PRINTERS TO HER MAJESTY.

B53
1889

TO

EDMUND HANSEN GRUT, M.D.,

PROFESSOR OF OPHTHALMOLOGY IN THE UNIVERSITY OF COPENHAGEN,

WHO, UNSURPASSED IN SKILL AS AN OPERATOR,
MAKES HIS LARGE EXPERIENCE EXCEPTIONALLY VALUABLE
BY BRINGING TO BEAR ON IT THE POWERS OF A
CRITICAL AND PRACTICAL MIND,

AND

TO WHOM, OF MANY TEACHERS IN OPHTHALMOLOGY, THE AUTHOR IS
MOST INDEBTED FOR ADVICE AND ASSISTANCE
DURING THE LAST FIFTEEN YEARS,

THIS BOOK IS AFFECTIONATELY DEDICATED.

70508

PREFACE.

In the following pages I have endeavoured to give a description of the principal Diseases which affect the Eye, or lead in any way to impaired vision. The symptoms and treatment of these diseases are discussed more or less fully, according to their importance. Except in cases where it has some direct bearing on the treatment to be adopted, I have either altogether omitted any mention of Pathological Anatomy, or have devoted a relatively small space to it. This I have done for various reasons,—the main one being that I believe any exhaustive discussion of the Pathological Anatomy of Eye Diseases tends to divert attention from their clinical aspects. The objective examination of the eye, and the subjective examination of its functions, are capable of affording sufficient information for all practical purposes. The clinical study can therefore very well be carried on without much attention to the details of Pathology.

In Section I. of this work the basis of descriptions given is entirely clinical. The arrangement of chapters is perhaps somewhat different from that usually followed in similar treatises. Thus, separate chapters have been devoted to "Foreign Bodies in the Eye," "Sympathetic Ophthalmitis," and "Intraocular Tumours." The two former are subjects of so great practical importance that I have thought it right thus to emphasise them; all the more that they have frequently not received adequate notice in text-books. Intraocular Tumours, though of comparatively rare occurrence, are interesting to most Ophthalmic Surgeons, and the subject has received sufficient attention to fall naturally under a special chapter.

In Section II., which includes the chapters on Refraction, on the Ocular Muscles, and on the Methods of examining the Eye, the subjects have been treated in a manner which may be looked upon by some as not purely practical. One of the most essential parts of the work of an Ophthalmic Surgeon consists in the diagnosis and treatment of optical errors, and to fit him for this work a special theoretical knowledge of Refraction is indispensable. An accurate knowledge, too, of this branch of Ophthalmology is of the utmost importance to him—not so much in order that he may be able to correct errors of Refraction which are supposed to have some bearing on more general and obscure diseases—a connection, unintentionally no doubt, greatly exaggerated—but in order that, in the consideration of any existing visual defect, he may be able to eliminate the possible factor of optical error. As regards the chapter on the Ocular Muscles, the subject is one which is usually treated in rather a cursory manner. Anything like a full discussion of it necessarily involves a certain amount of speculation. The more theoretical portions are therefore, like the explanatory portions in the preceding and following chapters, printed in smaller type.

In order to avoid repetition, and to facilitate reference to Operations which are performed for several different affections of the Eye, all the principal Operations are discussed in the last chapter, which constitutes Section III.

For a knowledge of much that has been of the greatest use to me in the practice of my profession, I am indebted to Professor

Hansen Grut of Copenhagen. His teaching has, I feel, largely influenced me in the treatment of many of the following chapters, and I have particularly to thank him for a personal revision of some of the chapters, and for many valuable suggestions in connection with them, of which I have availed myself.

To Dr. Charnley of Shrewsbury my best thanks are due for revising the chapter on Refraction, and verifying the formulæ contained in it. Mr. Gunn, too, has kindly looked over the chapters on the Diseases of the Choroid and Retina. I have further to thank Drs. Symington and Hill Griffith for the loan of anatomical specimens from which some of the drawings are taken, and my former clinical assistant, Dr. Scott, for assisting me in reading the proofs. All the coloured drawings have been made from life by Dr. Tatham Thompson of Cardiff. They will, I hope, prove useful to those who may not be in the way of seeing a number of actual cases. Owing to Dr. Tatham Thompson having left Edinburgh before he had had time to finish the series of drawings, I have not been able personally to select all the cases represented. I cannot therefore claim for them that they are altogether as illustrative as might have been desirable. They are, however, truthful, and at the same time artistic representations of actual cases.

During the preparation of this work I have not only had to draw on my memory for much information derived from the works of others, but in many cases to consult those at the time. It could hardly serve any useful purpose were I to attempt a detailed enumeration of these. But a list is appended of those works from which I have most largely borrowed, viz.—Ophthalmic Hospital Reports; Von Graefe's writings; Helmholtz's Physiological Optics; Leber on the Retina and Optic Nerve;

Transactions of the Ophthalmological Society; Sattler on Pulsating Tumours of the Orbit and Graves' Disease; Fuchs on Uveal Sarcoma; Works on Glaucoma by Arlt, Schnabel, and Priestley Smith; Articles on Strabismus by Alf. Graefe and Hansen Grut; Berlin on Diseases of the Orbit; Papers on Lachrymal Affections and Inflammation of the Cornea by Hansen Grut.

31 Drumsheugh Gardens,
Edinburgh, *May* 1889.

CONTENTS.

CHAPTER I.

PAGE

DISEASES OF THE EYELIDS AND LACHRYMAL APPARATUS.

Blepharitis—Molluscum Contagiosum—Milium—Chalazion—Trichiasis and Distichiasis—Entropion—Ectropion—Epicanthus—Congenital Ptosis—Nictitatio—Œdema—Abscess—Dermoid Cysts—Blepharophimosis—Symblepharon—Affections of the Lachrymal Gland—Diseases of the Tear Passages—Acute Purulent Dacryocystitis—Stricture of the Lachrymal Duct, ... 1

CHAPTER II.

DISEASES OF THE CONJUNCTIVA.

Hyperæmia—Conjunctivitis—Simple—Purulent—Gonorrhœal—Ophthalmia Neonatorum—Phlyctenular Conjunctivitis—Pustular—Diphtheritic—Granular—Follicular—Amyloid Degeneration of the Conjunctiva—Essential Shrinking of the Conjunctiva—Subconjunctival Œdema—Ecchymosis—Pterygium—Pinguecula—Injuries to the Conjunctiva—Lymphangiectasis—Tumours—Episcleritis, ... 29

CHAPTER III.

DISEASES OF THE CORNEA.

Inflammation of the Cornea—Phlyctenular Keratitis—Fascicular Keratitis—Pannus—Hypopyon Keratitis—Dendriform Keratitis—Sclerotising Keratitis—Ulcers of Cornea—Vesicular Keratitis—Bullous Keratitis—Secondary Keratitis—Neuro-Paralytic Keratitis—Changes in the Cornea—Arcus Senilis—Conical Cornea—Tumours—Congenital Malformations—Injuries—Sclero-Corneal Ruptures—Deposits in the Cornea, . 63

CHAPTER IV.

DISEASES OF THE CRYSTALLINE LENS.

Anatomy—Cataract—Capsular—Traumatic—Dislocation of the Lens, . 95

PAGE

CHAPTER V.

DISEASES OF THE IRIS AND CILIARY BODY.

Hyperæmia of the Iris—Iritis—Rheumatic—Gonorrhœal—Syphilitic—Serous—Traumatic—Tubercular—Cyclitis—Tumours of the Iris—Alterations produced by Injuries—Congenital Anomalies—Foreign Bodies—Anterior Chamber, ... 120

CHAPTER VI.

DISEASES OF THE CHOROID AND VITREOUS.

The Choroid — Choroiditis — Disseminated — Senile Central—Syphilitic—Anterior and Posterior Sclero-Choroiditis—Traumatic Purulent—Metastatic Purulent—Serous—Rupture of the Choroid—Coloboma—Tubercle—Hæmorrhages—Ossification—Detachment—The Vitreous—Purulent Hyalitis—Opacities of the Vitreous—Foreign Bodies—Persistent Hyaloid Artery—Cysticercus—Detachment, . . . 152

CHAPTER VII.

GLAUCOMA.

Forms of Glaucoma—Statistics—Halo—Premonitory Symptoms—Intraocular Tension—Haziness of the Cornea—Excavation of the Papilla—Pulsation of the Retinal Arteries—Restriction of the Field of Vision—Anæsthesia of the Cornea—Diagnosis—Secondary Glaucoma—Etiology of Glaucoma, ... 193

CHAPTER VIII.

FOREIGN BODIES IN THE EYE.

In the Anterior Chamber—Iris—Aqueous Chambers—Lens—Posterior Section of the Eye, ... 230

CHAPTER IX.

SYMPATHETIC OPHTHALMITIS.

Symptoms—Statistics—Treatment—Pathology, ... 246

CHAPTER X.

DISEASES OF THE RETINA AND OPTIC NERVE.

Circulatory Changes — Hyperæmia — Anæmia — Retinal Hæmorrhages — Retinitis—Diffuse—Purulent—Hæmorrhagic—Albuminuric—Retinitis Pigmentosa—Embolism of the Central Artery—Detachment of the Retina—Opaque Nerve Fibres in the Retina—Excavation of the Disc—Optic Neuritis—Retrobulbar Optic Neuritis—Atrophy of the Optic Nerve, ... 262

PAGE

CHAPTER XI.

AMBLYOPIA, AMAUROSIS, AND OTHER ANOMALIES OF VISION.

Amblyopia—Congenital—Simulated—Central Toxic—Subjective Light and Colour Sensations—Idiopathic Night Blindness—Muscæ Volitantes—Colour Blindness—Hemianopia, ... 317

CHAPTER XII.

INTRAOCULAR TUMOURS.

Sarcoma of the Choroid and Ciliary Body—Glioma of the Retina, . 345

CHAPTER XIII.

DISEASES OF THE ORBIT.

Inflammation—Idiopathic Orbital Cellulitis—Empyema of the Frontal Sinus—Tumours of the Orbit—of the Bony Wall—of the Connective Tissue—Lymphadenomata—Malignant Tumours—Tumours of the Optic Nerve—Encephalocele—Nasal Polypi—Aneurism of the Orbit—Foreign Bodies in the Orbit — Graves' Disease — Enophthalmos — Shrinking of the Orbit, ... 360

CHAPTER XIV.

ERRORS OF REFRACTION AND ACCOMMODATION.

Laws of Refraction—Curved Surfaces—Static Refraction—Spherical Lenses Conjugate Foci of Lenses—Correction of Ametropia—Dioptre Lenses—Accommodation—Mechanism—Range—Relative—Anisometropia——Presbyopia—Cardinal Points—Lens at Anterior Focus of Eye—Influence of Position of Correcting Lens—Influence of Crystalline Lens—Size of Retinal Image—Relative Visual Acuity—Measurement of Ametropia — Objective Tests — Shadow Test — Hypermetropia — Myopia—Astigmatism—Subjective Tests — Objective Tests—Correction of Astigmatism—Principal Meridians—Irregular Astigmatism—Convergence—Use of Prisms—Decentered Lenses, . . . 395

CHAPTER XV.

AFFECTIONS OF THE OCULO-MOTOR MUSCLES.

Physiological and Introductory— Paralysis of Ocular Muscles—External Rectus—Superior Oblique — Inferior Rectus — Superior Rectus—Inferior Oblique—Internal Rectus—Lesions causing Ocular Paralysis—Treatment of Ocular Paralysis—Spasms of Ocular Muscles—Concomitant Strabismus—Convergent Concomitant Strabismus—Amblyopia in Convergent Strabismus — Divergent Strabismus—Nystagmus, ... 496

PAGE

CHAPTER XVI.

EXAMINATION OF THE EYE.

Subjective Examinations—Test for Central Visual Acuity—Tests for Light Sense—Field of Vision—Pain—Double Vision—Illusions and Delusions—Sensations of Light and Colour—Objective Examination—Inspection of the Lids—Intraocular Tension—Oblique Illumination—Ophthalmoscopy—Ophthalmoscopic Magnification—Fundus visible with Ophthalmoscope — Ophthalmoscopic Parallax—Theory of the Ophthalmoscope, ... 546

CHAPTER XVII.

OPERATIONS.

General Remarks—Operations on the Eyelids — For Entropion — For Trichiasis—Cicatricial Entropion—Flarer's Operation—Canthoplasty—Operations for Cicatricial Ectropion—For Ptosis—For Symblepharon—Excision of Lachrymal Gland—For Fistula of Lachrymal Gland—Slitting the Canaliculi—Extirpation of Lachrymal Sac—For Pterygium—Syndectomy—For Staphyloma of Cornea—Tattooing of Cornea—Transplantation of Cornea—For Conical Cornea—Sæmisch's Section—Iridectomy—Sclerotomy—For Prolapse of Iris—For Cataract—For After Cataract—For Strabismus—Evisceration of Globe—Enucleation of Eyeball, ... 587

GENERAL INDEX, ... 653

INDEX OF AUTHORS, ... 668

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS.

FIG. PAGE

1. Blepharitis, ... 3
2. Distichiasis, ... 8
3. Conjunctival Ectropion, ... 10
4. Cicatricial Ectropion of the Upper Lid, ... 11
5. Total Symblepharon, ... 16
6. Transverse Section of Face from above, downwards, and slightly backwards from Frontal Sinus to First Molar Tooth, . . 19
7. Oblique Section made from above, downwards, backwards, and slightly outwards in the direction of the Tear Duct. . . 20
8. Buller's Shield, ... 38
9. Gonococci (after Bumm), ... 42
10. Phlyctenular Keratitis, ... 44
11. Pustular Conjunctivitis, ... 45
12. Pterygium, ... 54
13. Lymphangiectasis of the Conjunctiva, ... 58
14. Episcleritis, ... 60
15. Anterior Synechia, ... 65
16. Large Staphyloma of Cornea, ... 66
17. Partial Central Staphyloma of Cornea, ... 69
18. Fascicular Keratitis, ... 72
19. Trachoma and Pannus, ... 73
20. Hypopyon Keratitis, ... 76
21. Dendriform Keratitis, ... 78
22. Vascularised Interstitial Keratitis, ... 82
23. Conical Cornea, ... 88
24. Incipient Senile Cataract, Oblique Illumination, ... 105
25. Lamellar Cataract, Oblique Illumination, ... 109
26. Do. Do. Ophthalmoscopic Illumination, ... 109
27. Traumatic Dislocation of the Lens, ... 116
28. Idiopathic Dislocation of the Lens—Ectopia Lentis, ... 117
29. Subconjunctival Dislocation of the Lens, ... 118
30. Irregular Pupil owing to Synechiæ, ... 124
31. Iris Bombé, shown in section, slightly diagrammatic, ... 128
32. Gummatous Iritis, ... 133
33. Serous Iritis, ... 136
34. Irido-Dialysis, ... 145
35. Congenital Coloboma of the Iris, ... 147

FIG. PAGE
36. Heterochromia Iridis, ... 149
37. Disseminated Choroiditis, ... 155
38. Distortion of Parallel Lines round Point of Fixation—Micropsia, . 158
39. Distortion of Parallel Lines in the Case of Macropsia, . . 158
40. Staphyloma Posticum, with Changes at the Macula, . . 166
41. Rupture of the Choroid (Inverted Image), ... 173
42. Double Rupture of the Choroid (Erect Image), . . . 174
43. Coloboma of the Choroid, ... 177
44. Glaucoma, External Appearances, ... 203
45. Cupping of Disc, from a Case of Glaucoma, ... 204
46. Physiological Cupping of Disc, ... 205
47. Typical Defect of Field of Vision, from a Case of Glaucoma, . 209
48. Retinal Hæmorrhages, ... 267
49. Albuminuric Retinitis, ... 272
50. Retinitis Pigmentosa, ... 276
51. From a Case of Retinitis Pigmentosa, in which the Pigmentation is limited to the Region of the Macula, ... 277
52. Embolism of Central Artery, ... 282
53. Detachment of Retina, ... 287
54. Case of Detachment of the Retina, with Rupture, . . . 294
55. Opaque Nerve Fibres in the Retina, ... 297
56. Early Stage of Optic Neuritis, ... 301
57. Later Stage of Optic Neuritis, ... 302
58. Atrophy of the Optic Nerve, ... 311
59. Fields of Vision from a Case of Homonymous Hemianopia, . . 341
60. Fields of Vision from a Case of Temporal Hemianopia, . . 343
61. Leuco-Sarcoma springing from Equatorial Portion of Choroid : Appearance immediately after Enucleation, ... 351
62. Sarcoma of the Choroid springing from its Posterior Portion, . 352
63. Melanotic Sarcoma of the Choroid in the Third Stage, . . 353
64. Case of Glioma of the Retina, ... 358
65. Glioma of the Retina, complicated with Pseudo-Glioma, . . 359
66. Graves' Disease, ... 383
67 to 103. Illustrating Chapter XIV. on Refraction and Accommodation, 396-495
104. Diagram showing Axis round which Eye is rotated by the different Muscles, ... 496
105. Diagram showing Movement of Cornea produced by each Muscle separately, ... 497
106. Shows manner of Projection in Abnormal Convergence of Right Eye, 506
107. Shows manner of Projection in Abnormal Divergence, . . 507
108. Double Images in Paralysis of External Rectus, . . . 512
109. Do. do. of Superior Oblique, . . . 513
110. Do. do. of Inferior Rectus, . . . 514

FIG. PAGE
111. Double Images in Paralysis of Superior Rectus, . . . 515
112. Do. do. of Inferior Oblique, . . . 515
113 to 122. Illustrating Chapter XVI. on the Examination of the Eye, 546-584
123. Actual Cautery, ... 591
124. Snellen's Clamp, ... 593
125. Canthoplasty (after Wecker), ... 598
126. Kuhnt's Canthoplastic Operation, ... 599
127. Richet's Operation, ... 603
128, 129. Eversbusch's Operation for Ptosis, ... 606
130, 131. Panas' Operation for Ptosis, ... 607-608
132. Teale's Operation for Symblepharon, ... 609
133. Slitting the Canaliculus, ... 611
134. Wecker's Operation for Staphyloma, ... 614
135. Iridectomy Instruments, ... 620
136, 137. Cataract Instruments, ... 628
138, 139. Illustrating Cataract Extraction, . . . 630-633
140. Pagenstecher's Spoon, ... 637
141. Iridotomy Scissors, ... 640
142. Strabismus Instruments, ... 642
143. Prince's Advancement Forceps, ... 646
144. Prince's Operation for Advancement of Rectus, . . . 646

CORRIGENDUM.

FIG. 108. *For* "Single venous area" *read* "Single vision area."

SECTION I.

DISEASES OF THE EYE.

CHAPTER I.

DISEASES OF THE EYELIDS AND LACHRYMAL APPARATUS.

DISEASES OF THE EYELIDS.

THE obvious function of the eyelids is to protect the eyes from external injury, and thus preserve the transparency of the cornea. The lids, with their lashes or cilia, prevent substances of any size coming in contact with the cornea, and furnish an oily secretion which lubricates the surface, and thus obviates any intransparency of the cornea which might arise from the drying or hardening of the superficial layers of its epithelium. The tears, too, aid in this, and at the same time tend to wash away any minute substances which may lodge within the eye.

A few points in connection with the anatomy of the lids may be here referred to, as it is necessary to be acquainted with these in order to understand the pathology of the diseases which affect the lids, and to follow the descriptions of the various operations which are performed on them. The lid aperture varies considerably in length in different individuals, and always appears larger when the eyes are prominent and smaller when they are sunken. The points where the upper and lower lids meet at an angle are called the outer and inner *canthi.* The flattened margin of the lids becomes narrowed and more rounded off in the neighbourhood of each *canthus.* Rather less than a quarter of an inch from the inner canthus, and just at a point where the lid margins begin to narrow, are situated, both above and below, the slight papilliform elevations in which the little channels or *canaliculi* leading to the tear sac end. The small punctiform apertures leading into the canaliculi are the so-called *puncta lachrymalia*. The eyelashes spring from the outer portion or edge of the margin of the lid; their roots, which are from 2 to 3 mm. long, being embedded in the dense fibrous tissue.

The substance of that portion of the lid which covers or is directly applied to the eye, is composed of four layers, which, proceeding from within outwards, are (1) the conjunctiva, (2) the tarsus, (3) a layer of muscular fibres, and (4) the skin. In this situation the conjunctiva is very closely adherent to the underlying dense fibrous tissue, which has received the name of *tarsal cartilage*, or more correctly, *tarsus*. Beyond this, the conjunctiva is thrown into folds, and only supported behind by a much looser connective tissue. The tarsus of the lower lid is an insignificant, narrow, and thin structure; in the upper lid it is thicker and much deeper, and to its free margin is attached the tendon of the levator palpebræ superioris. An oily secretion is formed in the tarsal or *Meibomian glands*, and passes out of numerous ducts which open along the margin of the lid. Immediately below the skin of the lid, which is extremely lax and moveable in all directions, is the *orbicular muscle*, the function of which is to close the eye, and which is supplied by the seventh nerve. This muscle is a large flat structure, composed entirely of voluntary muscular fibres, and extending over the margins of the orbit, above and below. It has tendinous attachments to the inner and outer palpebral ligaments.

The upper lid is raised by the levator palpebræ superioris, which is innervated by the third nerve. To some extent also that muscle receives assistance from a bundle of non-striped fibres, which lie under the conjunctiva, and are attached to the free edge of the tarsus. This muscle is generally called *Müller's muscle;* it also exists in the lower lid, and is innervated by sympathetic nerve fibres.

BLEPHARITIS.—This is one of the most common affections. It occurs, however, mostly in children who are either strumous or ill-nourished and ill-cared for. Often it begins after measles, and is not infrequently associated with catarrhal or phlyctenular conjunctivitis (see pages 30 and 43), and with inflammation of the lachrymal sac. The inflammation, which is often termed *tinea tarsi*, or *ophthalmia tarsi*, is an eczema of the margin of the lid. It begins with hyperæmia and increase of the secretions. When this is not attended to, the secretion becomes fibrinous and glutinous, and seals the eyelashes together, forming crusts or scales, under which a process of ulceration, leading to destruction of their follicles, takes place.—(See Fig. 1.) The affection is met with in very different degrees of severity, from what is merely a tendency to slight scaliness of the lid margin, to the formation of marked pustules, the irritation of which causes considerable œdema and inflammatory swelling of the lid. It is very chronic, many cases seen in hospital practice having existed for months and years before any advice is sought. When not treated in time, it leads when severe to complete destruction of the eyelashes. Occasionally some which may have escaped are found, after healing has taken place, to be misdirected, owing to cicatricial contraction round their follicles.

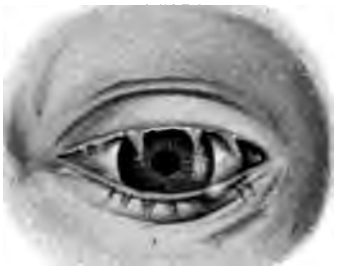


FIG. 1.—Blepharitis.

The *treatment* of blepharitis consists in first removing the scales or scabs, and then applying to the raw surface the yellow ointment of Pagenstecher (8 grs. to ʒi. of yellow oxide of mercury, ʒi. of lanoline or spermaceti ointment, mixed with a few drops of olive oil). This ointment should be applied at least twice a day, morning and evening, and is greatly superior to any other preparation of mercury, either the red oxide or the mitigated nitrate. The scabs may be removed with a piece of quill. This can be done without much pain if the surface has been previously soaked for some time with an alkaline lotion (about 5 grs. of bicarbonate of soda to ℥i. warm water). A thorough removal of the scales should be made before each application of the ointment. As a rule, it is only the first time that any difficulty is experienced in doing this, so that when the crusts are thick and copious, it is better for the surgeon to remove them himself. He may then apply a little caustic solution (20 grs. of nitrate of silver to ℥i.) along the raw surface. Sometimes it is advisable to cut the eyelashes quite short before removing the crusts, or, when only a few remain, they may be epilated. In obstinate cases the condition of the lachrymal sac should be looked to, as it is often necessary to treat it in accordance with the rules laid down at page 25, before the blepharitis can be permanently cured. The state of refraction should also be ascertained. Hypermetropia and astigmatism have certainly some influence in keeping up, though it is unlikely that they actually, as many suppose, give rise to this condition.

HORDEOLUM or STYE is an acute inflammation of the cellular tissue of the lid, leading to suppuration which points at the margin of the lid. Often, like boils elsewhere, it is the tissue surrounding the root of an eyelash which becomes inflamed. The inflammation causes very considerable, often throbbing, pain, and generally a good deal of œdematous swelling of the lid, which may be so great as to almost completely mask the stye itself. Sometimes two or more occur at the same time, and not infrequently there is a tendency for crops of them to appear in succession. The point to be remembered in the diagnosis is the tendency to point at the margin of the lid. In this respect a stye differs from a suppurating tarsal cyst (see page 7), with which it might be confounded. They may sometimes, as is the case in other parts of the face—for instance, the nose and the ear, where the tissues in which the inflammation takes place are very dense—undergo absorption without bursting and discharging externally.

The *treatment* consists in applying compresses of lead or alum lotions. If they are on the point of bursting, they may be poulticed; but this is not advisable until they have of themselves gone on so far that bursting appears inevitable. They should not as a rule be incised. When crops appear, a course of some aperient mineral water, followed by iron and the local application twice daily of mitigated nitrate of mercury ointment (one part of the ointment of the pharmacopœia mixed with seven parts of lard) often does good. A generous diet, open air exercise, and change of air, are also indicated.

MOLLUSCUM CONTAGIOSUM is another affection frequently met with along the margin of the lids, but it also occurs on the skin of the lids as well, where the cysts may attain a greater size. The circular shape of the swellings and the little depression in the centre give to them quite a characteristic appearance. They are often found in several members of the same family. The affection is common in children, and occasionally goes on to suppuration.

The *treatment* consists in snipping off the smaller growths with a pair of scissors, and in transfixing the larger ones, and pressing out the sebaceous matter which they contain; the cyst wall may be drawn out, too, with a pair of fine forceps.

WARTS, PAPILLOMATA.—Translucent cysts also occur along the lid margin, and should be removed with as little mutilation of the normal tissues as possible, so as to avoid any misdirection of the eyelashes, which is liable to occur from cicatricial contraction.

Of the skin diseases met with on the lids, the principal are herpes zoster, xanthelasma, eczema, and milium.

HERPES ZOSTER FRONTALIS is a rather uncommon disease. The eruption, which is limited to the one side, generally occurs on the forehead and lids, and sometimes the side of the nose as well. When the branch from the fifth, which supplies the side of the nose, is affected, the cornea may become ulcerated, and the iris inflamed. The eruption is preceded by intense neuralgia, which rarely lasts more than a day or two, though occasionally much longer, before the herpetic blebs make their appearance. The contents of the blebs become muddy after two or three days, generally proceeding to ulceration, so that they eventually leave scars. The scabs fall off in about two weeks from the appearance of the eruption, but the neuralgia may continue although the skin itself is more or less anæsthetic. I have seen the eruption confined entirely to the upper lid, and in one case it occurred first on one side, and then on the other after several years' interval. I have also seen recurrence on the same side.

Such cases have been described by Nieden as associated with chronic inflammatory conditions of the cervical vertebræ. Herpes zoster frontalis is considerably more common in men, especially old men, than in women, and is said to occur twice as often on the left side as on the right. The disease has been shown to be produced by a lesion of the Gasserian ganglion, but it is doubtful whether this is always the cause.

No local *treatment* is called for. When the neuralgia is severe subcutaneous injections of morphia are useful, and appear to favourably influence the tendency to its continuance. After recovery, the patient should, if possible, be sent for change of air, and the diet should be nourishing.

XANTHELASMA is the name given to a yellow patch of irregular outline which occurs in the skin of the lids. It is almost always met with in both upper lids at the same time, though the patch may be much larger and more prominent in the one than in the other. It consists of fibrous tissue containing some altered blood pigments.

The patches may be removed without difficulty if the patient wishes it, as is sometimes the case, on account of their somewhat unsightly appearance.

ECZEMA may extend to the lids from other parts of the face, or begin originally in the lids as an extension from a conjunctivitis or a blepharitis, which, as we have seen, is in reality nothing else than an eczema of the lid margin. Some people are particularly subject to this: thus I have several times seen an acute eczema of the lids set up by compresses of corrosive sublimate solution even in the dilute form (1-5000), in which it is found useful as an antiseptic preparation in various affections of the cornea, and as a dressing after operations on the eye. It is occasionally also set up by atropine when used as an anodyne and mydriatic in different affections of the eye. Conjunctivitis in children is frequently associated with eczema, generally due to the practice of poulticing the eyes, which is a common popular remedy, often leading to much increase in the severity of what would be otherwise very slight ailments.

In adults zinc ointment or boracic acid ointment are as good local applications as any; in children, perhaps nothing is better than Pagenstecher's ointment (see page 3), the part being well washed first with black soap and water.

Milium, or small, circular, white tumours, rarely more than a pin's-head in size, are often found in considerable numbers in the skin of the lid and cheek. The epidermis covering them is very thin, so that they are of a pearly white colour.

They are removed by incision, and by squeezing out the compressed and altered epidermis which they contain.

Chalazion, or **Tarsal Cyst**, is a small tumour situated in the tarsus. It may grow to the size of a small hazel nut, but is rarely much bigger than a good-sized pea. Sometimes a number of these tumours occur at the same time, or at intervals, in the same individuals. The skin of the lid is always freely moveable over them, while the conjunctival surface is more or less involved. The conjunctiva over the chalazion may be merely thinned and reddened, and present a kind of gelatinous appearance from the shining through it of the underlying tumour, or it may be converted into what looks exactly like granulation tissue. Chalazion is a tumour caused by the retention of secretion in the glands of the tarsus, followed by an inflammation of the surrounding tissues. If the inflammation be acute it goes on to suppuration, and such cases may give rise to an appearance not unlike that met with from a stye. The chalazion always, however, points somewhere on the conjunctival surface of the lid, whereas the stye points at the lid margin (see page 4). When properly removed a chalazion does not recur.

The contents of the cyst should be shelled out by making an incision, preferably vertical or parallel with the direction of the glands in the tarsus, through the conjunctiva covering it. It is not advisable, as is sometimes done, to cauterise the cavity left, but a little rough manipulation with a small scoop after the contents have all escaped, with the object of breaking down the wall, renders the destruction more complete. In a few cases the evacuation can be better made through a small horizontal incision in the skin above, but this is seldom necessary.

Chalky Infarcts in the Meibomian glands are met with mostly in elderly people who have suffered from chronic hyperæmia of the conjunctiva, and are of a more or less gouty habit. When these little yellow concretions project beyond the surface of the conjunctiva they are apt to set up irritation by scraping against the cornea, and should then be removed.

TRICHIASIS AND DISTICHIASIS.—Sometimes occurring as a congenital abnormality, but more frequently as the result of blepharitis, is a misdirection of the eyelashes, which gives rise to more or less irritation by their rubbing on the cornea. When there is a double row of lashes, the inner of which are misdirected so as to point backwards, while the outer are normally directed, the condition is known as *distichiasis.*

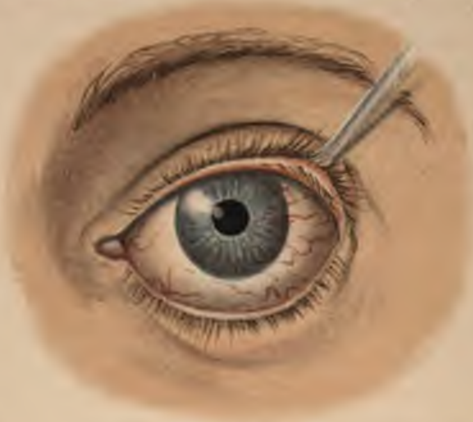


FIG. 2.—Distichiasis.

Other cases, whether all or only a few of the lashes are misdirected, are cases of *trichiasis.* When the trichiasis is only partial, a temporary improvement is obtained by epilation. In some cases, where a few eyelashes only have been left altogether, the patient may procure for himself a pair of forceps, and have the eyelashes removed whenever they cause irritation. A radical cure can, however, only be obtained by some operation. The simplest, where a few cilia only are misdirected, is either that called repositio ciliorum or destruction by the actual cautery, or by electrolysis, of the follicles from which they grow. In more general trichiasis and in distichiasis some operation for the transplantation of the follicles (see chapter on operations) has to be adopted.

ENTROPION.—When the lashes rub against the cornea, owing to an incurving of the whole lid, the condition receives the name of entropion. Of this there are two principal varieties, *spasmodic* or *muscular* entropion and *cicatricial* entropion. The most common source of the first variety, which is mostly met with in the lower lid, is some irritation of the eye which gives rise to spasmodic contraction of the palpebral portion of the orbicularis. Under such conditions the inversion of the lid is favoured by a lax condition of the skin, and a narrowness of the palpebral aperture. It is very often met with in old people after operations, and then constitutes a troublesome though rarely serious complication during the healing process. In some cases, more particularly in children, the irritation of foreign bodies in the conjunctival sac or on the cornea give rise to the same variety of entropion.

When the condition is evidently only temporary, the lid may be retained for some time in a proper position by means of pieces of plaster, or by painting it over pretty thickly, after drying the skin well, with flexile collodion. In many cases it is necessary to remove a piece of skin from the lid.—(See Chapter XVII.)

In some children entropion is a congenital condition, and then has quite a characteristic appearance. The lashes, though rubbing against the cornea, do so, not with their points as in other cases, but are so applied as to be parallel with the cornea, and consequently produce little or no irritation, so that the attention of the parents is generally only attracted to the condition on account of the watering of the eye to which it gives rise. This variety of entropion is probably due to an abnormal development of the orbicularis in the vicinity of the lid margin, and is cured by removal of an elliptical piece of skin.

Another common variety of muscular entropion is that met with in cases where the lid has lost the support of the globe, and this may occur in both upper and lower lids, and be a source of irritation to the conjunctiva. It is seen both when the eye is absent altogether, and no artificial eye has been worn, and where there is shrinking of the eye, or *phthisis bulbi*, from any cause.

Cicatricial entropion follows loss of substance in the conjunctiva, and may thus result from burns or other destructive accidents, from trachoma and diphtheritic conjunctivitis. The condition is slowly brought about by the cicatrisation in the conjunctiva which follows such processes. The inverted lashes lead to abrasion of the corneal epithelium, and a chronic vascularisation and consequent intransparency of that membrane, and the entropion therefore calls for some radical cure.

The operations best suited for such cases are those of Hotz, Snellen or Streatfield, Dianoux, and v. Milligen, which are described in the chapter on operations.

ECTROPION.—That condition in which the lid is everted is called ectropion. The eversion may be only slight—that is, the edge of the lid may merely be drawn away from its normal position against the eye—or it may be so great as to expose almost the whole of the palpebral conjunctiva. Two varieties of ectropion may be distinguished, *conjunctival* ectropion and *cicatricial* ectropion. The conjunctival variety begins as an inflammation of the conjunctiva, the swelling of which, as well as the extension of the inflammation along the tear canaliculi, lead to a separation of the lid margin from the eye, and a consequent interference with the normal excretion of the tears. The ectropion only occurs in cases where the conjunctival inflammation has led to a paralysis of the palpebral portion of the orbicularis muscle from infiltration and distention. When the position of the lid has thus been altered, the tears flow over the cheek, causing eczema, with thickening and excoriation of the skin, so that a vicious circle is set up, which tends always further and further to increase the deformity. This variety of ectropion is shown in Fig. 3.

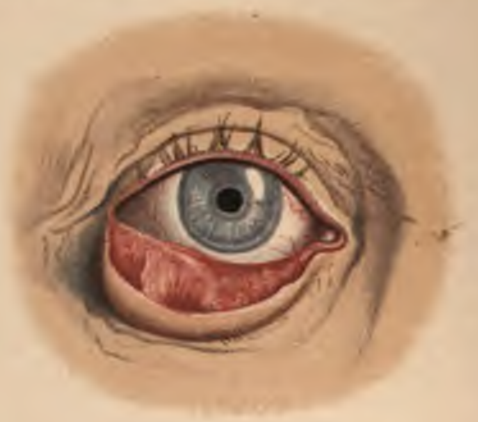


FIG. 3.—Conjunctival ectropion.

In the lower degrees of conjunctival ectropion, all that is required in order to bring the lid back into its normal position is to slit up the canaliculus with a Weber's knife so as to establish a better passage for the tears, and at the same time to keep the skin soft with some simple ointment, and touch the conjunctival surface with nitrate of silver in the way described at page 31. When the ectropion is considerable, this process, which leads in any case only slowly to recovery, is not generally sufficient, but must be supplemented by the introduction of sutures after the manner first introduced by Snellen. In the higher degrees, where the case has been of very long standing, it is sometimes necessary to perform, besides, an operation for the shortening of the lid aperture. It is not advisable, as sometimes recommended, to excise any portion of the conjunctiva alone.

A form of conjunctival ectropion is occasionally met with in children, due to the contraction of the orbicularis at a time when the swollen and inflamed conjunctiva has by some accident, or as the result of some manipulation, become everted. The contraction of the muscle keeps up the eversion, and at the same time leads by constriction to further swelling, so that the ectropion may be difficult to reduce. This condition is most marked and unsightly in the upper lid, and should be carefully guarded against by the application, where there is a tendency to

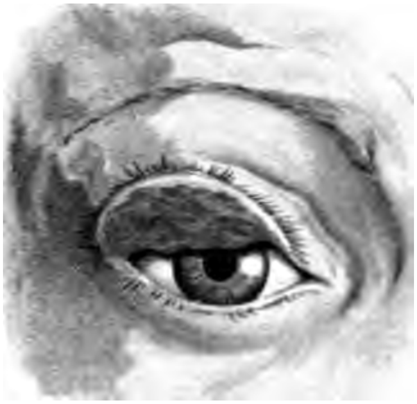


FIG. 4.—Cicatricial ectropion of the upper lid.

it, of a tight bandage. A slight degree of ectropion occurs, too, in cases of facial paralysis, and causes epiphora. When the epiphora is marked some operation for the narrowing of the lid aperture is called for.

CICATRICIAL ECTROPION (see Fig. 4) is produced by contraction following loss of skin of the lids themselves, or of the skin of the face in the neighbourhood. It is met with after lupus, burns, abscesses, &c. Another variety is that which is caused by the tacking down of the skin over the bone of the margin of the orbit or cheek where there has been caries or necrosis in that situation. The absence of skin in cases of cicatricial ectropion usually renders it impossible to remedy the defect by such simple measures as are applicable in conjunctival ectropion. Some plastic operation, or better still, the transplantation of skin from other parts of the body, is therefore necessary. The operations performed for the different forms of ectropion are described in Chapter XVII.

EPICANTHUS.—In not a few children a more or less pronounced fold of skin is found covering the inner angle of the lids, and continuous with the fold normally present on the upper lid. This condition is known as epicanthus. When marked it gives a peculiar appearance to the face, covering as it does most of the white of the eyes to their inner sides. As the child grows and the bridge of the nose develops, this condition either disappears altogether or becomes much less unsightly, so that it is only in high degrees of epicanthus that any interference is called for. In such, too, there is at the same time more or less drooping of the lids, which may be associated with a defect in the ability to move the eyes upwards.

An improvement may then be effected by removing an elliptical piece of skin from the bridge of the nose in a vertical direction, care being taken to get union by first intention, by preventing any dragging on the stitches. This method of operating is the old one of v. Ammon. Arlt recommended and frequently practised excision of the fold itself on either side of the nose.

CONGENITAL PTOSIS.—A not by any means infrequent congenital defect, due probably in most cases to a faulty development of the levator palpebræ superioris, is the dropping of the upper lid, or *ptosis*, which may be present on one or both sides. Sometimes this is associated with a defect in the upward movement of the eye as well. The effect of ptosis on vision depends of course greatly on its degree; when the pupils are partially covered, the patient is in the habit of throwing his head back in order to see. When this is the case, and still more when the pupil is covered completely in one or both eyes, some operation has to be performed with the object of raising the lid without interfering with its closing. Different, more or less satisfactory, operations for this purpose are described in Chapter XVII.

Other forms of ptosis met with are such as are due to partial, or, when other muscles of the eye are also affected, complete paralysis of the third nerve—also cases which are merely the result of chronic inflammation of the conjunctiva — mostly trachoma and hysterical ptosis which may be on one or both sides. A peculiar cause of slight drooping of the upper lid, to which attention has been directed by Horner, appears to be from paresis of Müller's muscle. It is associated with myosis and sometimes with diminished intraocular tension, and depends no doubt on some lesion of the sympathetic nerve.

NICTITATIO.—Constant blinking is often met with, and is known as *nictitatio.* The cause of this, which is most frequent in children and young adults, is usually some irritation from the eye itself—conjunctivitis or keratitis. Often the irritation originates in some other fibres of the fifth nerve, not uncommonly, for instance, from decayed teeth. It may also proceed from other parts of the digestive tract. I have seen several cases in children, due to worms. At other times the source of irritation is quite obscure, and indeed the blinking is not seldom apparently merely a habit, which has no doubt been originally set up in some such manner as indicated.

An idea of the source of irritation may sometimes be got by dropping a solution of cocaïne into the conjunctival sac. If after two or three applications the blinking becomes less frequent, or ceases, it is very probable that the irritation proceeds from the eye; if not, we have to look elsewhere for it—in children, the teeth, or some other part of the digestive system. Often the contraction in the orbicularis is not so general as to cause actual blinking, but is limited to certain of its fibres, mainly those of the lower lid, causing a disagreeable twitch or "twitter" in this region.

BLEPHAROSPASM, or spasmodic closure of the eyes, may be constant or intermittent. The constant cases are associated with photophobia, or the dread of light, and are discussed in the chapter on diseases of the conjunctiva. The intermittent cases are very rare, and mainly caused by irritation of the facial nerves, which causes at the same time other contractions of the facial muscles. I have also seen this apparently due to tumours of the parotid gland. These spasms have sometimes been favourably influenced by stretching the facial nerve. In other cases of so-called epileptiform neuralgia there is painful intermittent blepharospasm. In one such case I obtained considerable improvement by tearing the supra-orbital and nasal nerves after all other measures, continued through many years, had been of no avail.

ŒDEMA OF THE LIDS occurs along with inflammation localised in different parts about the face, and is also frequent in affections of the heart and kidneys, where there is any cause for general œdema. In some people there seems to be a tendency to œdema in this situation, independently of any general cause. This is sometimes called *frigid œdema*, and gives rise to a very heavy appearance of the lids, which can be much improved by removing an elliptical piece of the skin of the lid. Occasionally a persistent œdema of the lids is left after attacks of erysipelas of the face. This may, without danger, be treated in the same way, if the patient desires it, for the sake of the appearance.

Long persistent œdema appears to be associated with chronic conditions of inflammation in the mucous membrane of the nose, to which attention should always be directed when the cause is doubtful.

ABSCESS OF THE LID is most frequently traumatic, often the result of the breaking down of a blood-clot, which has been formed at the time of the contusion. The abscess should be opened and treated antiseptically as soon as fluctuation can be felt. Boils, too, are occasionally met with, principally in the upper lid.

A serious form of infectious abscess of the lid occurs, fortunately only rarely, in children. It begins as a pustule, and leads rapidly to great erysipelatous swelling and redness, followed by gangrenous destruction of more or less of the skin of the lid. The cases I have seen have been exactly like noma elsewhere, and probably it is the same disease. A similar condition is said sometimes to occur amongst butchers and wool-sorters, and often proves fatal.

Dermoid Cysts are not uncommon in the lids, and are most frequently situated to the temporal side of the upper lid, over the orbital ridge. They can be removed either by being carefully dissected out, or, through a small opening, by puncture, followed by squeezing out of the contents and removal of the sac with a pair of toothed forceps. The incision must be made in either case parallel with the margin of the orbit.

Nævi of the Lids should be treated by electrolysis if of any size, or if growing; other methods of treatment are liable to cause too much destruction of the tissues.

Rodent Ulcers and Epitheliomata are not infrequently found affecting the lids, and have to be removed. The loss of substance thus sustained may be made good by some suitable plastic or transplantation operation, but in the case of the lower lid this is often unnecessary, as the deformity, after healing has taken place, is often much less than might have been expected.

Chancres and **Vaccine Pocks** are occasionally found on the lids, being produced in both cases by direct infection of specific matter. The first, from the considerable time which it takes to develop, is sometimes difficult to diagnose; the vaccine pock, on the other hand, is usually characteristic, and the source of infection readily discovered. I have seen it in both adults and children. Chancre in this situation is probably in most cases communicated by kissing. One of the cases which have come under my observation was a woman of eighty-four, who had charge of an extremely syphilitic infant.

Sarcoma of the Lid is met with as a great rarity in children and young adults. Other uncommon affections in this situation are *fatty tumours*, *elephantiasis*, *neuroma*, and *coloboma*. The last may occur along with coloboma of the iris (see Chapter V.). It should be treated as soon as possible by paring the edges of the slit and uniting them by sutures, so as to secure a proper covering for the cornea.

Blepharophimosis — Anchyloblepharon.—Chronic conditions of the lids, especially such as keep up an excoriation of the skin at the outer canthus, may lead to a narrowing of the lid aperture, or blepharophimosis. The *treatment* for this is to enlarge the palpebral fissure in the manner described under the name of *canthoplastic* in the chapter on operations. When either the complete ciliary margin or a portion of its centre is united with that of the other lid, the condition is known as *anchyloblepharon*. This is sometimes congenital, but more commonly the result of burns or other accidents, causing a loss of substance; sometimes also of long-continued inflammations. The *treatment* is usually simple enough, if it is not associated, as is often the case, with symblepharon.

SYMBLEPHARON.—When some injury or destruction of the two opposing conjunctival surfaces of the lid and eye has taken place, there is a tendency for the lids to grow together, and thus give rise to the condition known as symblepharon. This is most likely to occur in all cases where that portion of the conjunctiva which forms the fold between the ocular and palpebral coverings is involved in the ulcerative or destructive processes; indeed it is then almost impossible, except by performing some operation to effect a covering of the raw surface, to avoid their growing together, as however frequently the two surfaces be separated, healing will slowly take place from the angle between them.

When the fold is not involved, the frequent separation of the opposing surfaces, by making passive movements of the lid, and at the same time dropping a few drops of oil into the conjunctival sac, will generally permit of their cicatrising independently, and thus obviate the symblepharon.

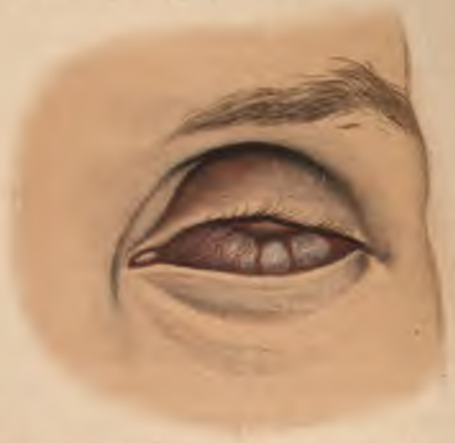


FIG. 5.—Total symblepharon. Adhesion of upper lid to cornea.

The severity of the alteration caused by symblepharon is very different, according to the position and extent of the adhesion between the conjunctival surfaces. In very bad cases the eye may be rendered almost completely immoveable by a glueing of both lids to it. Often at the same time the cornea is rendered opaque by the accident causing the symblepharon. Sometimes the adhesion takes place between the lid and the cornea, and causes a still greater interference with vision than would have resulted from injury to the cornea alone had this not occurred. This happened in the case represented in Fig. 5. Adhesion at the inner and outer sides, by interfering with the lateral movements of the eye, may give rise to diplopia.

The operations which can be performed for these different cases are described in Chapter XVII.

DISEASES OF THE LACHRYMAL APPARATUS.

AFFECTIONS OF THE LACHRYMAL GLAND.—Inflammation of the lachrymal gland is a rather rare affection, which occurs both in an acute and chronic form. The acute inflammation is accompanied by very considerable swelling of the lid and conjunctiva, especially in their external portions. The swelling is tender to pressure, and through the skin, which is moveable over it, can be felt the hard margin of the enlarged gland. Not only does the increased size of the gland cause considerable drooping and more or less complete immobility of the upper lid, but it may also give rise to some protrusion and depression of the eye itself. If it is possible to evert the lid, the lower portion of the swollen gland may be seen pressing forward the fold of conjunctiva forming the transition between the portions covering the eye and the lid. When an abscess forms, it may burst either through the skin or through the conjunctiva; in either case a fistulous opening is likely to result. A spreading of the purulent inflammation to the cellular tissue of the orbit has only been observed in a few cases.

The *treatment* should first be directed towards preventing suppuration by means of ice-compresses, counter-irritation with iodine, &c.; but as soon as there is fluctuation an opening should be made, preferably, if possible, through the conjunctiva, as a fistula in that situation is not so awkward as one opening through the skin.

Inflammation of the lachrymal gland sometimes becomes chronic, or may be chronic from the first. Some of these cases are bilateral, and appear to be mostly syphilitic in their nature. The acute inflammation is most frequent in children, and the cause is usually some trauma. In chronic cases which resist any other treatment the gland may be excised.

Simple Hypertrophy or Adenoma of the Lachrymal Gland is also met with, and sometimes the gland, though apparently not very much enlarged, sinks down into the lower lid, causing ptosis. In either case excision is necessary, care being taken not to interfere with the tendon of the levator palpebræ. Fibroma of the lachrymal gland also occurs.

Fistula of the Lachrymal Gland arises from the bursting of an abscess of the gland, and has also been recorded as a congenital condition by Steinheim. Generally the fistula is an extremely narrow capillary channel, so that the tears which find their way through it may be little more than fine beads, which evaporate without flowing over the skin of the lid. There is then a tendency for it to close from time to time, and reopen after this has led to some little irritation from surrounding infiltration.

Treatment.—Cases which cause little or no trouble may be left alone. When the skin is much irritated by the tears, an attempt should be made to cure the fistula by means of a wire heated by the galvanic current, or by Bowman's operation for diverting the opening from the outer to the conjunctival surface. Often any attempt to cure the fistula is unsuccessful, and recourse has then to be taken to excision of the gland in the manner described in Chapter XVII.

Malignant Tumours.—Both sarcoma and carcinoma occasionally affect the lachrymal gland. The diagnosis is usually not easy, as there is at first no difference between them and the simpler forms of hypertrophy. On this account it is better to make a practice of excising the gland in all cases where it is enlarged on one side alone, and the cause is not an acute inflammation. The removal of the gland does not interfere with the necessary supply of moisture to the eye, as, although the tear supply is thus removed, other secretions from the lids suffice for the purpose.

Dacryops, or a clear cyst due to distention of one of the lachrymal ducts with tears, is a rare affection of the lower surface of the upper lid. In one such case which came under my treatment, the cyst entirely disappeared after one puncture, but it is generally recommended to keep the opening made patent for some time, as there is a tendency to reaccumulation.

DISEASES OF THE TEAR PASSAGES.—Affections of the parts connected with the excretion of the tears—(see Figs. 6 and 7)—are of frequent occurrence at all ages, and are consequently of considerably more practical importance than those which involve the secretory mechanism.

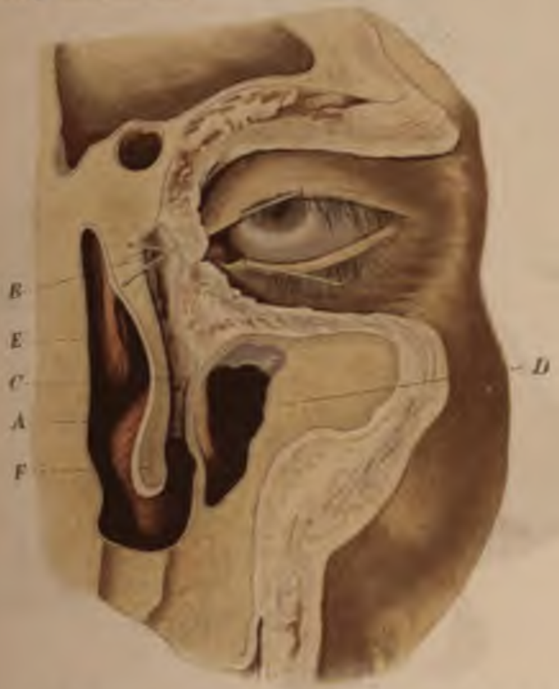


FIG. 6.—Transverse section of face from above downwards and slightly backwards from frontal sinus to first molar tooth. It opened nasal cavity (*A*), lachrymal sac (*B*), nasal duct (*C*), and antrum of Highmore (*D*).

Bristles were passed through puncta and canaliculi into lachrymal sac.

Middle turbinated process (*E*). Inferior turbinated process (*F*).—From a preparation by Dr. Symington.

The proper removal of the tears down into the nose may be impeded by abnormalities in the structure and position of the canaliculi, by acute or chronic conditions of inflammation of the lachrymal sac, or by strictures in some part of the lachrymal canal.

Abnormalities in connection with the canaliculi, more

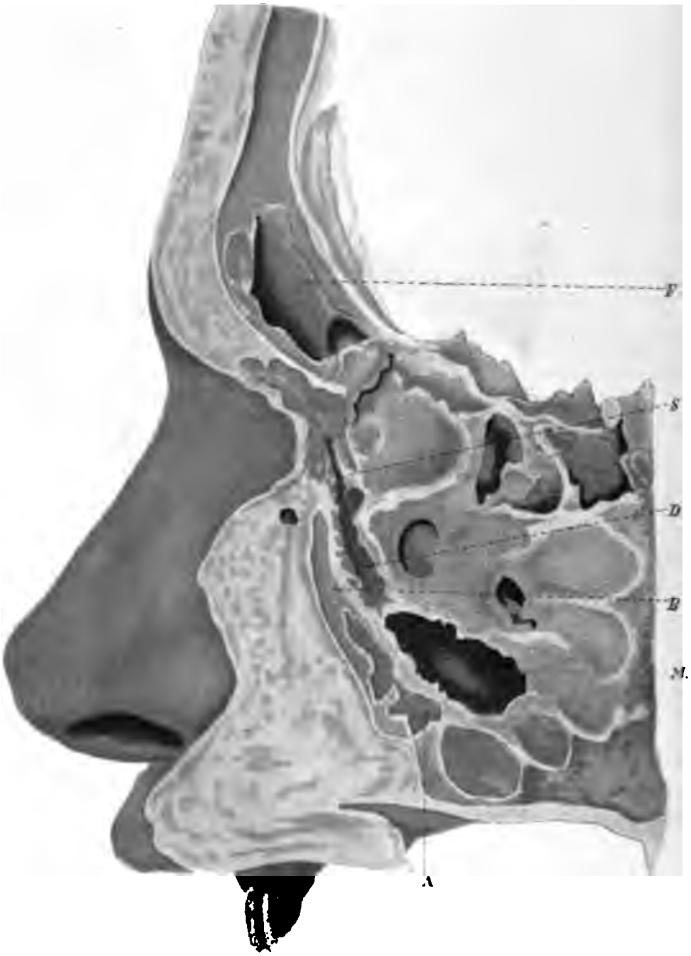


FIG. 7.—Oblique section made from above downwards, backwards, and slightly outwards in the direction of the tear duct. The section opened the lachrymal sac near its outer wall, and the lachrymal duct slightly towards its inner wall. The termination of the duct lies in the same sagittal plane as the outer surface of the ala nasi, and about one inch behind its junction with the cheek. It opens into the outer wall of the inferior meatus.

F, frontal sinus ; *M*, inferior meatus ; *S*, tear sac ; *D*, tear duct ; *B*, anterior wall of superior maxilla, forming anterior wall of duct ; *A*, antrum. —From a preparation by Dr. Symington.

especially of the lower ones, on which, under normal circumstances, most of the work devolves, are sometimes congenital, but more frequently acquired. Thus cases are met with in which the puncta lachrymalia and canaliculi are absent or obliterated. Sometimes there are found supernumerary puncta in connection with other, usually incomplete, canaliculi. A narrowing of the canaliculi leading to *epiphora*, or watering of the eye, is a frequent result of conjunctivitis, and may result, as has been explained, in ectropion. In the normal state the puncta are not seen without slightly everting the lids—they are applied to the eye. The tears find their way by capillarity between the lids and the eye to the puncta, being prevented from overflowing when not too copious by the oily margin of the lower lid. A slight eversion of the puncta, however, without any manifest ectropion, is sufficient to cause epiphora.

Where the condition of eversion is permanent, and not due to some temporary swelling of the conjunctiva, all that is necessary, as a rule, to cure the watery condition of the eye is to convert the canaliculus into an open rill. This method of treatment, first introduced by Bowman, is described, as it is now performed, with the narrow probe-pointed knife of Weber, in Chapter XVII. The tears pass more readily into the open channel, and from thence into the tear sac and duct, so that after the slight irritation caused by the cut the overflow ceases. The same treatment is also generally the most applicable where the canaliculus is narrowed, but an attempt may sometimes be made to dilate it, by passing small probes along it. Quite recently electrolysis has been used for this purpose by Jessop and Steavenson.

Wounds of the lid, if they involve the canaliculus, are very apt to lead to troublesome epiphora after cicatrisation. When the patient is seen soon after the accident, care should be taken, if the edges of the wound have to be brought together, to avoid obliteration of the channel. The simplest way of doing this is to slit up the two portions of the divided canaliculus and prevent them reclosing by occasionally running a probe along the rill thus formed until the lid wound has healed. The attempt is sometimes made to maintain the canaliculus entire by leaving a piece of silver wire in, but this is very apt to be unsuccessful, and the result is in any case no more satisfactory, and much more troublesome to attain, than that which follows the simple slitting. In cases where obliteration has taken place just at the lower punctum,—a rare condition, and generally the result of some localised inflammation or slight wound—the upper canaliculus will have to be slit, but if the punctum there be also obliterated, an opening may be got by cutting into the sac, passing a narrow probe along the canaliculus, and then cutting down upon it.

Sometimes foreign bodies get into the canaliculi, and more or less completely block up the passage for the tears. Occasionally one sees a portion of an eyelash sticking in, and this may in rare instances form the nucleus for an incrustation. Concretions that form in this situation have been shown to be mainly fungoid, being made up of masses of leptothrix.

POLYPI, or rather PAPILLOMATA, occur as a rare disease of the canaliculus. If they show much tendency to grow and cause epiphora, they should be removed. The affection is rather troublesome, and it is not easy to completely eradicate the growths without causing more mutilation than is compatible with the function of the parts.

INFLAMMATION OF THE TEAR SAC.—The mucous membrane of the tear sac is liable to become inflamed, and this gives rise to either an increase in the normal secretions or to the secretion of abnormal products.

Inflammation of the sac is known as *dacryocystitis*, and may be of different degrees of acuteness. As the mucous membrane of the sac swells, its lower orifice or passage into the tear duct becomes narrowed or closed, partly by the approximation of the swollen folds of the membrane which are met with in this situation, and partly no doubt by the increased mucoid secretion from the swollen surface. The result in any case is that the tears do not get properly down into the nose, and by their retention set up further irritation, while at the same time they flow over on to the cheek. The secretion, if the inflammation be merely catarrhal, may be mainly or wholly mucoid, and gradually, as it collects, it leads to distention of the sac. This causes a swelling at the inner angle of the eye which gives a more or less elastic impression to the finger. Often by pressing firmly on this swelling the mucus can be pressed down into the nose. Such a condition has received different names, but it is most commonly termed a *mucocele*. The mucus may be perfectly clear and transparent, or more or less turbid from the admixture of pus cells.

The most common form of inflammation of the sac is a chronic blenorrhœa, in which, along with epiphora, there is no marked distention of the cavity, but in which, on pressure over the sac, some thin purulent matter escapes as a rule by the canaliculi. In a certain proportion of such cases, and relatively much more frequently in children than adults, the purulent inflammation becomes acute, and may lead not only to accumulation of pus in the cavity, but to inflammation of the superjacent tissues.

Acute Purulent Dacryocystitis generally causes œdema of the eyelids, which, if considerable in amount, may altogether mask the local swelling, so that any one unaccustomed to see such cases might well imagine that the lids or the periosteum round the border of the orbit was the site of the inflammation.

The *diagnosis* can readily be made by determining, on pressure with the finger, the point of greatest tenderness. In dacryocystitis no pain is felt until pressure is made over the sac, where even the slightest pressure is often exceedingly painful.

In some cases of acute inflammation of the sac healing takes place without any bursting of the abscess, but in many the skin over the sac becomes more and more thinned, and eventually gives way. This usually takes place at a somewhat lower level than the sac itself after the tissues above have been infiltrated—at the most dependent part, therefore, of the superficial abscess thus formed. The result of this is that there is a passage of some length formed between the external and internal openings, which has a tendency to become fistulous. Sometimes a more or less extensive necrosis of the skin takes place, so that an ulcer is established in this situation which may lead to cicatricial ectropion of the lower lid.

Dacryocystitis is most frequently set up by an inflammation originating in the mucous membrane itself, and is probably as a rule the result of extension of a similar condition from the mucous membrane of the nose, only modified in severity by the irritation which the retention of the secretion produces. Sometimes it appears to be primarily associated with disease of the bone or periosteum, which is then of a strumous or syphilitic nature. The ordinary inflammation beginning in the sac rarely if ever spreads to the bone, so that in cases where the bone is found to be diseased, and not merely bare, as may result from rough treatment, such disease must be looked upon as the primary affection.

A correct idea of the etiology of inflammation of the lachrymal sac is of importance in suggesting a suitable plan of treatment. There can be little doubt that by far the largest majority of cases begin as a cold in the head, an affection from which few escape altogether, but to which some are much more liable than others. If the swelling of the mucous membrane of the lachrymal duct persists for long, there is a tendency, when any individual predisposition exists, to the stagnation and decomposition of the tears in the sac, which becomes more and more pronounced the more its anterior wall becomes distended. This sets up an irritation, and leads, as a rule, to blenorrhœa of the sac, which may be more or less pronounced, and which is liable at any time to pass into the acute form of dacryocystitis. When this takes place there has generally been a fresh coryza shortly before, or if this is not the case, some increased swelling in the mucous membrane of the duct, or some increased virulence of the decomposing secretion lodged in the sac, must be looked upon as the cause of the symptoms becoming more severe. It is remarkable how seldom any complication in the sac is met with in cases of purulent conjunctivitis. I have occasionally seen dacryocystitis after ophthalmia neonatorum, but only in cases where there have been more or less marked probably syphilitic changes about the mouth and nose, to which the condition might more readily be ascribed. It is conspicuously absent after gonorrhœal conjunctivitis. These facts render it certain that a spreading of a conjunctival affection to the mucous membrane of the tear sac is at all events only a very exceptional cause of blenorrhœa of the sac. Hansen Grut goes as far as to say that "affections of the conjunctiva met with along with blenorrhœa of the sac are either accidental complications or are caused by it."

The secretion which passes into the conjunctival sac from the abnormally inflamed tear sac is not infectious, and never leads either to purulent inflammation of the conjunctiva or to conjunctivitis if transferred to the other eye, though it is more or less irritating, and thus gives rise to blepharitis. It possesses, therefore, none of the virulence of the pus which is found in a case of gonorrhœal conjunctivitis. Nevertheless it is well known to be a source of great danger when any operation is performed on the eye, and the cause in many cases of the septic hypopyon ulcer which follows slight abrasions of the cornea (see page 75.)

By many, strictures of the duct are looked upon as the immediate exciting cause of dacryocystitis, yet it is remarkable in what a large proportion of cases probes can be passed with the greatest ease when once the sac has been opened into. Many cases of stricture, where the stricture is far down at the entrance of the duct into the nose, do not give rise to inflammation of the sac, and as for the strictures which are met with in the other situations where they are common, viz., at the lower orifice of the sac, these, as Hansen Grut has pointed out, are almost invariably the consequence of the destructive inflammation of an acute dacryocystitis, and not its cause.

The *treatment* of blenorrhœa of the tear sac should aim at preventing the occurrence of acute phlegmonous inflammation, and stopping as far as possible the interference with the discharge of the tears. The first, however, is the most important, but as many cases are first seen when the stage of acute inflammation has already begun, it is also necessary to consider the proper course of treatment to be adopted under such circumstances. As soon as the existence of a chronic blenorrhœa has been diagnosed, active treatment should be begun without delay. This should consist in making an opening into the sac from above, through one or both of the canaliculi, probing the duct from time to time, so as to maintain its patency, and by astringent and antiseptic injections modifying, so far as possible, the character of the secretion from the mucous surfaces. The choice of which canaliculus to open is perhaps hardly a very important matter, still there are good reasons for preferring the upper. In the first place, the lower is then left in its physiological state, and as it has most to do with the removal of the tears, this may be some, though possibly only a very slight, advantage. A more practical consideration is the circumstance that the upper canaliculus is in a more direct line with the duct, so that probes can be passed without stretching the tissues at the opening into the sac to the same extent as is often done when the lower canaliculus is opened, and which may lead to cicatricial contractions in this situation, and consequently to a complication which is apt to prove troublesome. The canaliculus should be freely opened into the sac in the manner described in the chapter on operations, and the knife then passed into the sac itself with the cutting edge directed forward, and then made, by a slight sawing movement and slight rotation on its axis to either side, to freely divide any constricting bands which are present in this situation. After this has been done, a medium-sized probe should be passed down the duct into the nose. One of the most convenient forms of probe are those introduced by Argyll Robertson, which are made of soft silver, and can thus easily be bent to any shape required. As has been already said, the probe can usually be passed without the slightest difficulty. It may be left in for five or ten minutes, and when withdrawn, the patient is directed, while shutting his mouth and holding his nose, to blow so as to puff out the cheeks. This sends a stream of air up the duct, which carries with it some of the secretions and shows that it is free. In the normal state, owing to the valvular nature of the opening at the lower end of the duct, and the narrowness of the canaliculi, it is rarely possible to blow air through in this way, and soon after probing, too, the attempt is usually unsuccessful. The same probe may subsequently be passed again at intervals of two or three days, and then followed by an injection of carbolic acid (1–40) through the duct. There is no necessity for passing larger probes, as is often done, in the belief that the most important part in the treatment consists in maximally dilating the duct. I have tried such probes, especially those introduced by Couper, and am convinced that they either do no good, or are positively hurtful. The injections are best made with a hollow probe, which is first passed into the nose, and then slowly withdrawn as the fluid is forced through. In this way every part is thoroughly cleansed. By this treatment a great improvement usually takes place in the course of two or three weeks, but the length of time during which the treatment has to be continued depends a good deal on the chronicity of the case. The reason of this seems to be the tendency to greater and greater distention of the sac, and consequently a greater likelihood of stagnation taking place in it the longer the case has continued.

In the case of acute dacryocystitis, if seen before the skin over the sac has become very much thinned, a free opening should be made into it by slitting both canaliculi and pressing out the pus. The inflammation will then, as a rule, subside, and after a few days admit of probing and syringing. In such cases it is not advisable to probe at once, not only because the state of acute inflammation makes it very much more painful, but also because the swollen and softened condition of the mucous membrane renders the probing difficult without producing lacerations, the contractions following which are liable to give rise to further mischief. Where the overlying tissues have already become purulently infiltrated when the case first comes under observation, the sac must be opened into by a vertical incision. The opening should be free, and not be allowed to close for some days, until the discharge has much diminished and the swelling gone down. The wound may be dressed with cotton wool dipped in corrosive sublimate and covered with gutta-percha tissue. Afterwards the upper canaliculus should be slit, and the duct probed and syringed in the manner already described. Occasionally there may be left after this treatment a fistulous opening into the sac. If this should remain permanent, it can be obliterated by passing a red hot wire along it. A fistula is much more likely to remain when spontaneous bursting of the abscess is allowed to take place. The treatment in cases which have gone on to acute dacryocystitis is often much more difficult and unsatisfactory on account of the great distention of the sac which has taken place, and also not infrequently owing to the narrowing of the orifice between the sac and the duct, which necessitates more frequent probing. When a stricture exists in this situation, the patient may, after it has been dilated, be taught to pass the probe himself, or, as has recently been suggested and practised by Benson, he may introduce pewter styles every night, removing them again in the morning. By prolonged treatment of this nature more or less improvement is generally eventually obtained, but there are always some cases in which this is not the case. In such it is necessary to have recourse to destruction of the sac altogether. This may either be done by freely cauterising its mucous surface with the thermo-cautery, or by extirpating it altogether, in the manner described in Chapter XVII. The latter is on the whole the most satisfactory proceeding. Curiously enough, although the result of destroying the tear sac is to interfere completely with the excretion of the tears, it is rare that any uncomfortable degree of epiphora afterwards remains, a fact which points very strongly to the main cause of the troublesome epiphora, in most cases of blenorrhœa of the sac, being due to other conditions than the interference with the normal patency of the duct, and which explains why so many cases improve as soon as the nature of the secretions has been modified by antiseptic applications.

STRICTURE OF THE LACHRYMAL DUCT.—The diagnosis of stricture of the duct cannot be made except by probing. It may or may not exist along with blenorrhœa of the sac. The stricture, except in cases where there is disease of the bony canal, occurs mainly in two places—at the opening of the sac into the duct, and at the nasal termination of the duct. Cases of true stricture, and not mere swelling of the mucous membrane alone, are usually very troublesome. An attempt may always be made to dilate the stricture by the introduction of the probes at intervals of a few days, or by causing the patient to wear styles, but the results are often unsatisfactory: fortunately, however, such cases are comparatively rare.

As has been already said, the affections of the lachrymal sac and duct are of very great practical importance, not only on account of their frequency, but also because of the dangers to which the eye is thereby exposed. A very large proportion of cases of one-sided blindness are cases of dense leucomata, following hypopyon ulcer of the cornea, and that again is in a large percentage of cases the result of infection from a blenorrhœa of the sac. A very considerable proportion, too, of the cases which "go wrong" after operations have the same infectious cause. As to the frequency of lachrymal diseases, I find 4604 cases recorded out of 255,730 patients treated during the last four or five years in some of the principal English hospitals,—that is, a per-centage of 1·88. Comparing the numbers for different years, I find that they vary from less than 1·3 per cent. to more than 2·5 per cent., a degree of variation which, as the numbers taken are large, can hardly be considered as wholly accidental, but points to the existence of climatic influences, and suggests the causal connection between coryza and lachrymal affections referred to above.

CHAPTER II.

DISEASES OF THE CONJUNCTIVA.

Hyperæmia of the Conjunctiva.—The vessels of the conjunctiva become abnormally injected as the first stage in inflammation of that membrane. Hyperæmia of the conjunctiva may, however, exist without passing into inflammation. There is then no marked increase in the mucoid secretions, although always more or less lachrymation. The vessels of the palpebral conjunctiva are more injected than those of the ocular conjunctiva, which in many cases do not show any abnormality in this respect. The conjunctival fold, which is usually pale, is injected. The eyes feel hot and heavy, and are easily tired by any attempts at reading, or by any exposure to strong light. Great differences are met with in the severity of these symptoms. Some individuals are liable to recurrent attacks of acute hyperæmia, which suggests the presence of some vaso-motor disturbance. In others, a chronic condition of hyperæmia remains for a long time, rendering them unfit for any prolonged use of the eyes. Hyperæmia of the conjunctiva is set up by local irritation, and by various states of general health, more especially disorders of the liver.

The *treatment* should consist in attention to the general health—avoidance of close, smoky atmosphere, and the occasional sponging of the eyes with very hot water. At the first examination the lids should be everted, so that anything which might possibly be lying in the conjunctival sac may be removed, and for the same reason it is well to use three or four times a day a solution of boracic acid (1 in 50) to bathe the eyes with. Astringent lotions should, as a rule, be avoided. Sometimes it is necessary to protect the eyes from light by means of darkened glasses, but this should not be encouraged for any length of time, as it is extremely liable to increase the sensibility.

CONJUNCTIVITIS.—All the different forms of inflammation, catarrhal, purulent, and membranous, which occur in other mucous membranes are met with in the conjunctiva.

Two other forms, rarely occurring elsewhere, are also common, viz., granular and phlyctenular conjunctivitis.

SIMPLE OR CATARRHAL CONJUNCTIVITIS is a common affection, characterised by hyperæmia and swelling of the conjunctiva, with increase of the secretions. This gives rise to pain and heat in the eyes, as well as to a feeling as if there were constantly some foreign body, dust or sand, in them. The lids feel heavy to raise, and in the morning, or after having been closed for some time, are more or less glued together by the secretions which have dried on the eyelashes. The hyperæmia, when intense, may give rise to a serous thickening, which is most marked at the conjunctival fold, and at the same time in many cases little papillary elevations are met with in the same situation. In very severe cases the œdema extends to the ocular conjunctiva, a condition to which the name *chemosis* is given. It may even extend to a slight extent to the lid as well. Not infrequently small ecchymoses also occur in the conjunctiva.

Catarrhal conjunctivitis is almost always bilateral, one eye being often affected a few days after the other. It occurs most frequently at certain times of the year, more especially spring and autumn. It is met with either in an acute or in a chronic form. The chronic is frequently preceded by an acute attack. In the chronic condition the injection is mostly or entirely confined to the conjunctiva of the lids, which at the same time presents a more or less velvety appearance, owing to the presence of numerous injected papilliform elevations. An eczematous thickening and excoriation of the skin of the lower lid, particularly at the outer angle of the eye, is often met with at the same time, and in long-continued cases there may be as well a certain degree of eversion of the lower punctum lachrymale. The interference in the absorption or outflow of the tears, to which this condition gives rise, tends to keep up the inflammation. The irritation of the margin of the lids also often leads to a complication with blepharitis (see page 2).

Acute catarrhal conjunctivitis is rarely complicated by any corneal inflammation, and does not cause any permanent defect of vision. Besides the constant blinking and photophobia, from which patients with this affection suffer, they often complain of temporary obscuration of vision, or of seeing halos or rays round lights, or sometimes of polyopia. All these appearances are due to little pieces of secretion in the front of the cornea, which produce alterations in the refraction of the rays of light entering the eye. They disappear on rubbing the eye, but in many cases quickly reappear.

The secretion from a catarrhal conjunctivitis is certainly contagious, if the affection be acute, when it is muco-purulent in character. In the more chronic forms there are probably considerable individual differences in this respect, but on the whole the discharge in such cases is not by any means markedly contagious.

Conjunctivitis may be due to the spreading of a catarrhal inflammation from the mucous membrane of the nose and throat, or may more frequently be set up independently by any mechanical, thermal, or chemical irritation, caused by the presence of dust, smoke, coal, vitiated atmosphere, or any foreign substance remaining for some time in the conjunctival sac. When chronic and on the one side only, there is almost certainly some connection with inflammation of the lachrymal sac. An acute attack of catarrhal conjunctivitis does not usually last for more than ten days or a fortnight.

In the *treatment* of conjunctivitis attention should first be directed to the cause. The lids should be everted to discover if any foreign bodies are lodged in the conjunctival sac, and the condition of the tear sac and canal examined into. Any unusual irritation by dust, smoke, or sand, or by strong light, should be as far as possible avoided. The local treatment should consist in the frequent bathing of the eyes with some weak non-irritating antiseptic lotion, such as boracic acid (1–50) or corrosive sublimate (1–5000 or 1–10,000). Care should be taken that all the secretion which has dried on the eyelashes is removed. When there is much discharge, nitrate of silver in solution (5–10 grains to ℥i.) should be applied to the everted lids once daily or every second day. In applying this caustic solution the object aimed at is to form a protecting eschar of the albuminate of silver on the surface of the conjunctiva, and therefore care should be taken that the conjunctival surface is dry before the solution comes in contact with it, otherwise it is at once precipitated by the tears as the chloride of silver. In order to avoid irritating the cornea, the excess should be neutralised with water. The best plan is therefore to dry the everted conjunctiva with a clean rag, then to apply the caustic solution with a small camel's-hair brush, and, after waiting ten or twelve seconds, to dip the brush in water and brush freely over the surface which has been painted. No other astringents should be used during the acute stage, as they only tend to keep up the inflammation and make it chronic. Poulticing or fomenting, which is frequently resorted to, must also be avoided. A little simple ointment may be smeared along the edges of the lids at night to prevent them being glued together, and the discharge consequently retained. When the conjunctivitis has become chronic, the treatment should depend greatly upon the appearance presented. If the conjunctiva is much swollen and hyperæmic, and there is at the same time a considerable amount of discharge, the nitrate of silver should be used as in the acute form, along with antiseptic applications. In many cases, too, lead lotion (2 grains to ℥i. of the neutral acetate) does good. Other cases, in which there is not so much swelling and discharge, are benefited by some astringent application,—solution of alum, tannic acid, sulphate of zinc and copper, &c. Of these, alum in the strength of from 2 to 8 grains to ℥i. is perhaps the most useful. Tannic acid may be used as a wash in the strength of 2 grains to ℥i., and with the addition of ʒi. of glycerine to each ℥i. of water. In cases where a good deal of swelling of the conjunctiva exists, principally of the fold, without much hyperæmia, and with more or less glutinous secretion, nitric acid (1 in 1000) may be tried in addition to the astringents mentioned. Sometimes it is necessary, in order to get rid of a chronic conjunctivitis, to wear darkened glasses, but this treatment should not be resorted to too much, as it often has not only little influence on the inflammation, but is apt to give rise to more or less hyper-sensitiveness of the retina. Finally, in all chronic cases attention must be paid to the general health, and any existing digestive disorders, or any gouty or rheumatic tendency, counteracted as far as possible.

A peculiar variety of recurrent chronic conjunctivitis has received the name of *spring catarrh*. This is a rather rare affection, met with in young individuals, and characterised by an injection and swelling limited to the pericorneal portion of the ocular conjunctiva. The elevations which are met with in this situation, and which either extend all round the cornea, or are limited to some portions of its margin, are solid pinkish or greyish, milky looking masses, which show no tendency to ulcerate. In this respect, as well as on account of their solidity, they are readily distinguished from phlyctenules (see page 43), which they at first sight sometimes resemble. There is, besides, associated with this affection, a more or less characteristic milkish-white coloration of the conjunctiva as a whole. In some cases the condition is accompanied by some increase in the secretions, but rarely to any great extent. Slight infiltration of the corneal margin may occur, never, however, extending far in, and, beyond a sometimes high degree of photophobia, the affection does not give rise to any symptoms of consequence. Not unfrequently flattened masses of cartilaginous looking granulation tissue make their appearance on the surface of the tarsal portion of the conjunctiva of the upper lid. These may attain an enormous size, and such cases are liable to be mistaken for trachoma (see page 47). This complication is very rare in this country. The inflammation has, even more than other forms of conjunctivitis, a tendency to recur every spring, and to continue when once set up for several months. In many cases the improvement which takes place at the beginning of the winter appears not to go on to complete recovery, so that the condition in spring may be looked upon more as an exacerbation than as a true recurrence. In the treatment astringent lotions should be avoided; on account of the photophobia, darkened glasses are often required. Excision of the granulations seems to do good.

PURULENT CONJUNCTIVITIS.—Although an acute attack of simple conjunctivitis is often accompanied by considerable purulent discharge, it is nevertheless important, from a clinical point of view, to make a distinction between this and the more characteristically purulent forms of inflammation, viz., *gonorrhœal conjunctivitis* and the conjunctivitis of new-born infants, or what is generally known by the name of *ophthalmia neonatorum.*

Gonorrhœal Conjunctivitis, or gonorrhœal ophthalmia, is one of the most serious inflammations met with in the eye. It is set up usually by the direct transference of pus from a gonorrhœa into the conjunctival sac. Such pus is now known to acquire its virulence from the presence of characteristic micro-organisms, to which the name of *gonococci* is given. The first symptoms begin several hours, or it may be a day or two, after inoculation. The appearance during the first day may be such as to suggest merely an acute attack of simple conjunctivitis. More frequently the rapidity with which the symptoms set in, and especially the early appearance of more or less chemosis, excites suspicion, and leads to the detection of the source of inflammation. The pus finds its way to the eye from a urethral or vaginal gonorrhœa, or from a similar inflammation in some other eye, so that the inoculation may either be from the individual himself, as is most commonly the case, particularly in young men, or from some one else whose towel has been soiled by the discharge, and used subsequently by the patient. The great importance of warning patients suffering from gonorrhœa, or, in the case of women, from any other discharge as well, of the danger to their own eyes, and those of others living in the same room, of using towels, sponges, &c. in common, and of the consequent necessity of absolute cleanliness, cannot be exaggerated.

Considerable differences exist in the length of time before the inflammation reaches its full height and leads to a copious purulent discharge. What is usually distinguished as the first stage, in which only a watery and slightly mucoid discharge, often considerable in amount, takes place, may last a couple of days or more, or may rapidly pass on to chemosis, due to a fibrino-plastic exudation beneath the conjunctiva, and to swelling and redness of the lid. The second stage, which is characterised by the purulent discharge in addition to the chemosis and swelling of the lid, may then be reached on the second day after the first symptoms have made their appearance, or may be delayed, and this is more common, till the third or fourth day, or even later.

The difference in the rapidity of development has been shown to stand in close connection with the amount of active inoculating matter which enters the eye. Small amount, dilution, and dessication all retard the onset as well as the rapidity in the succession of the abnormal changes, though they may, and most frequently do, eventually lead to just as violent an inflammation as results from inoculation with a more copious, and, at the time, a more virulent secretion. This fact would of itself point to the connection of micro-organisms with the affection, even if this were not definitely established. It is also of practical importance, in so far as it indicates the possibility of checking the disease in some cases by timely antiseptic measures.

Besides the appearances described as characterising the first stage of gonorrhœal ophthalmia, more or less pronounced subjective symptoms—pain, burning and neuralgic in character, photophobia, and lachrymation—are constant, and increase as the tenseness of the swelling of the conjunctiva and lid becomes greater and greater. The swelling of the upper lid generally reaches such a degree as to cause it to hang down over the lower lid, and to assume a red glossy appearance on its surface. It is then perfectly impossible for the patient to open his eye, or even for it to be raised to any extent with the finger. The full height of the inflammation is generally sustained for from one to three days, after which the skin of the lids regains some of its natural wrinkling, and the circulation in the conjunctiva becomes freer. The discharge continues as copious as before, but less flocculent, and the conjunctiva becomes redder and softer.

The hardness, caused by the serous and often fibrino-plastic sub-conjunctival effusion during the course of the inflammation, is a source of danger to the cornea, whose nutrition, derived as it is from the surrounding vessels, becomes thereby more or less interfered with. It is not uncommon to find, therefore, a steaminess or loss of transparency of the cornea, which at the time of examination may or may not be associated with ulceration. This ulceration is often near the margin of the cornea, and is then hidden by overlapping portions of chemosed conjunctiva; it has a tendency to extend, not only in depth, but also circumferentially. When extension takes place in the latter direction, the result is apt to be a necrosis of the whole central portion of the cornea, and a consequent hopeless destruction of vision. A complication with corneal ulceration may also be met with at a later stage of the disease, during the period of retrogression. The ulcers then formed have not unlikely quite a different etiology and are more amenable to treatment, and consequently less likely to lead to total destruction of the cornea. They are usually, though such an origin cannot always be traced, due to the inoculation of the corneal tissue with the pus from the conjunctiva. As long as the conjunctival discharge continues there is the possibility of a complication of this nature, although the danger diminishes every day. On this account it is important to avoid any rough handling during the treatment of the lids, as any abrasion of the cornea very much increases the risk of inoculation. Most likely corneal affections met with at any stage of the conjunctival inflammation are properly speaking infective. While, however, the later ones are only liable to make their appearance where the cornea is abraded, the more serious early ulcerations may be accounted for by supposing that there is first an interference with the vitality of the superficial layers, and subsequently inoculation.

In acute cases complete recovery of the conjunctival inflammation, and a return to the normal condition without any loss of substance, takes place in from three to six weeks. Some cases, and often, it would appear, the less severe ones, in which the palpebral conjunctiva is much more affected than the ocular, so that the absence of marked chemosis renders corneal necrosis much less imminent, gradually lapse into a chronic state. In these cases the conjunctiva often remains enormously swollen for months, the tarsal portion assuming a thick and more or less uniform velvety appearance, while the retrotarsal folds present large fleshy elevations and furrows, which protrude into prominences when the lids are everted. Not unfrequently this leads to *ectropion*. The lower lid is more often ectropionised, on account not only, no doubt, of the smaller size of the tarsus, but also of the thickening of the skin produced by excoriation of the overflowing tears and secretion. Occasionally, however, the upper lid is everted as well, the everted portion being often hardened and encrusted if not properly attended to. While in all conditions the cornea is liable to ulceration from inoculation, the more serious, and, properly speaking, necrotic form is less liable to make its appearance, or at all events to show the same tendency to circumferential extension in cases where a previous abnormal vascularity has existed. This circumstance is taken advantage of in the treatment by inoculation of cases of dense superficial vascular keratitis or pannus (see page 74).

In the *treatment* of gonorrhœal ophthalmia the first consideration, when only one eye is affected—and this fortunately is the rule—must be to protect the second from inoculation. This may always be done by tying it up in the following way:—The lids are gently closed, and kept so by two or three strips of court plaster. The hollow between the nose and eye is then filled up with cotton wool, preferably absorbent, or absorbent containing some antiseptic; over this a piece of gutta-percha tissue is placed, and the whole bound down along the edges with strips of closely fitting india-rubber plaster. Special care must be taken that this adheres well along the nose, and the patient should as much as possible, when in bed, lie on the side of the affected eye, to prevent the discharge trickling over to the other side and possibly loosening the plaster. If properly applied, there is, however, not much fear of this. Before tying up the sound eye it is well to thoroughly wash it out with an antiseptic solution, and for this purpose a solution of corrosive sublimate (1 in 4000) is very serviceable, and now-a-days usually at hand in most places. In this way the effect of inoculation, which may have taken place shortly before the patient seeks advice, may in some instances undoubtedly be neutralised. It is certainly very trying for the patient to have the good eye occluded from vision at a time when the other, owing to the great swelling of the lid, is temporarily useless. He is thereby rendered very helpless and unable to go about alone, so that his spirits, generally depressed as he is, are not raised by his being put entirely in the dark. On this account it is well, where this is possible, to protect the sound eye in a manner which does not altogether interfere with its use. This can be done tolerably efficiently by means of a plaster which generally goes by the name of *Buller's shield* (see Fig. 8), and which consists of a watch-glass, kept in position in front of the eye by being held between two pieces of india-rubber plaster, in which a round aperture is cut, and the uppermost one of which extends to either side and above beyond the lower, so that the whole shield can be plastered down on to the nose, forehead, and cheek, and only left free below to allow of the circulation of air, and thus prevent the glass becoming obscure. This plan has the advantage of allowing one to observe the sound eye all along, and therefore the shield can be left on continually, whereas the ordinary occlusion bandage has frequently to be reapplied.

Having secured the sound eye, and taken precautions to prevent contagion in others, attention must be now directed to the inflamed one. The treatment to be adopted will depend on the stage of the inflammation and the state of the cornea. In the first stage, when the discharge is only serous and the chemosis slight, pretty frequent washings with corrosive sublimate solution (1 in 5000) and ice-compresses frequently changed may be used, and the patient's room, too, should be well ventilated and slightly darkened. When the inflammation comes to its acme the ice may be discontinued, and nothing used but a little vaseline smeared along the edges of the lids and the antiseptic wash as before. Some recommend local bleeding. This is of doubtful use, but may be tried in strong healthy individuals. The readiest and perhaps the best plan to effect this is to make a good large cut across the outer canthus with a pair of scissors. This at the same time tends to relieve the tension of the

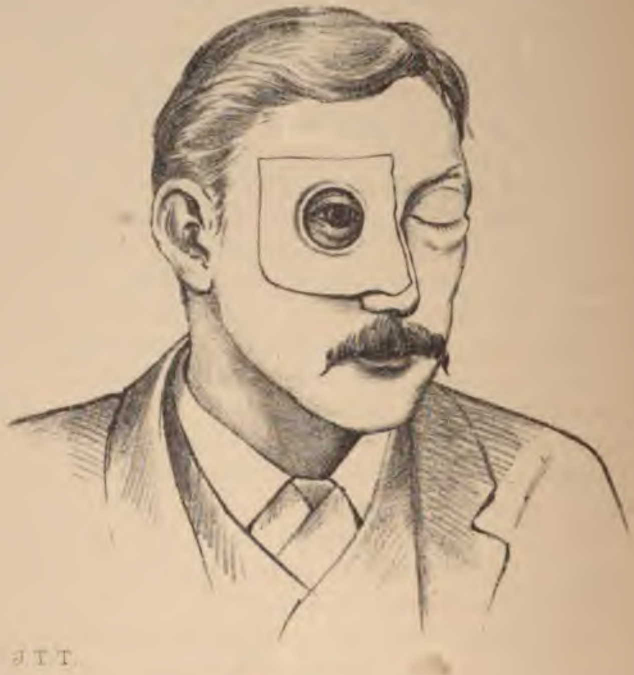


FIG. 8.—Buller's shield.

swollen lid on the eye. It is rare that at this stage the upper lid can be everted without the greatest difficulty, so that any attempt at the local application of caustic solution, as is often recommended, is neither desirable, nor always indeed possible. The cornea must be watched, and any symptoms of loss of vitality counteracted, if possible, by free incisions made with scissors, and preferably in a radial direction, in the chemosed conjunctiva. Unfortunately this treatment is by no means always efficacious in arresting the dreaded complication, owing no doubt to the interference with nutrition being not only due to pressure on the anterior ciliary vessels, but to actual stasis in them. Hansen Grut practises excision of a portion of the swollen conjunctiva all round the cornea. When this treatment is adopted it should be done early. As soon as the upper lid can be everted without too great difficulty an application of a solution of nitrate of silver (5–10 grs. to ℥i., not stronger) should be made once or twice during the twenty-four hours, with the object of restraining the discharge and diminishing the risk of subsequent inoculation of the cornea. Any ulceration of the cornea appearing at this stage may be treated by applying directly to it the same caustic solution, unless it has begun to heal, when care should be taken that the nitrate of silver does not come in contact with it. During the whole of the time free exercise in the open air is desirable. Attention should also be given to the action of the bowels, and opiates given, should sleep not be obtained without.

Ophthalmia Neonatorum is practically the same disease as that just described; that is to say, it is due to an inoculation with a specific virus. The virus is probably not always the same, or at all events what may be specifically the same, has suffered some modification, as there are greater differences met with in the intensity of this form of inflammation than can well be accounted for by merely individual receptive differences on the part of the patients.

Inoculation of the eyes of infants takes place in two ways, either directly from the maternal passages during birth, or afterwards by the use of soiled linen, sponges, &c. In the first case the inflammation usually begins on the third day, although it may be delayed two or three days longer, and both eyes, as a rule, are affected. In the second case the first appearances are often later in presenting themselves, and not so frequently in both eyes simultaneously. Purulent inflammation beginning after the first week is almost certainly due to some extraneous source of inoculation. The liability to purulent conjunctivitis in the new-born infant is greater the more prolonged the birth. Thus Mules found 80 per cent. of all cases in the children of primiparæ, and a larger number of cases amongst male than amongst female infants, owing no doubt, as he suggests, to the fact that the head, being larger, is apt to rest longer on the perineum before being born.

Ophthalmia neonatorum is not by any means as a rule so severe an inflammation as purulent conjunctivitis in the adult. In the great majority of cases it is mainly the palpebral conjunctiva which is affected, so that the cornea does not run the same danger. The corneal complications which do arise are mostly the result of unskilful handling and want of cleanliness; that is to say, they are of the directly infected and not the necrotic type, and can often be arrested by proper treatment. It is rare indeed that we feel so helpless with respect to them as is the case with the early ulcerations in gonorrhœal ophthalmia.

With respect to the *treatment* in ophthalmia neonatorum, which should be much on the same lines as that for the other clinical form of purulent conjunctivitis, we have to consider as well the very important question of prophylaxis. That is to say, given the possibilities of inoculation taking place or having taken place during birth, how are the effects to be warded off? This question is of the utmost importance, because it has been shown that in many places the blindness resulting from this early inflammation constitutes about one-half of the total number of cases of blindness. Fortunately the results of systematic attempts made in this direction have been very successful, and in some larger lying-in hospitals brought about the almost complete disappearance of the disease. Irrigation of the vagina during labour with a solution of corrosive sublimate (1 in 2000) in cases where a vaginal discharge exists, has been found to be a very successful prophylactic. The simplest, and at the same time efficient, treatment after birth is that of Credé, viz., to drop into the conjunctival sac a solution of nitrate of silver (10 grs. to ℥i.). In some cases this produces a little irritation, but it may quite safely be employed. Washing out with chlorine water or corrosive sublimate solution up to the strength of 1 in 2000 is also of use.

When the inflammation has actually begun, the local application of nitrate of silver (10 grs. to ℥i.) may be begun, and continued once daily as soon as the discharge becomes purulent, and this, along with frequent antiseptic washes and the application of a little fresh lard to the edges of the lids to prevent retention of the secretion, is all that is required. When only one eye is affected, the mother or nurse should be instructed to keep the child as much as possible from lying on the other side, so as to prevent the discharge trickling across the nose. When the discharge has almost ceased, the daily application once or twice of a solution of alum (4–8 grs. to ℥i.) may be substituted for the caustic solution. Most cases recover without entering upon what can properly be called a chronic state.

In a good many cases of ophthalmia neonatorum the conjunctival surfaces of the lids are found to be covered by a membrane. This form of *membranous conjunctivitis* must be distinguished from diphtheritic conjunctivitis (see page 46). The membrane is easily detached, and although there is a tendency towards bleeding from the conjunctiva when it is rubbed off, it can readily be seen not to be due to any intimate adherence between the membrane and the conjunctiva, such as characterises diphtheritic inflammation. The abundance of the purulent secretion, as well as the absence of the livid grey coloration and marked constitutional disturbance, also distinguish this form from the much more uncommon diphtheritic conjunctivitis. The treatment is the same as for the ordinary ophthalmia neonatorum, with the exception that it is generally advisable not to use nitrate of silver so frequently nor so strong.

[The discovery by Neisser in 1879 of a special micro-organism in the pus from cases of blenorrhœa neonatorum, as well as from gonorrhœal secretions, and to which he gave the name of *gonococcus*, led to a number of investigations by gynecologists and ophthalmologists with the view of determining its morphological and pathogenetic characteristics. Neisser's views as to the specific nature of the gonococcus were confirmed by Haab and Sattler, though there were other ophthalmologists, as well as many gynecologists, who denied their specific nature. One of the most important evidences in support of Neisser was given by Zweifel, who found that lochial secretions in which no gonococci can be detected, can be introduced into the conjunctival sac of the newly born child without fear of producing blenorrhœa. Kroner, having examined the secretions in ninety-two cases of ophthalmia neonatorum, with the result that in sixty-three cases he was able to detect gonococci, while in twenty-nine they appeared to be absent, came to the conclusion that two distinct forms of this ophthalmia exist. The most complete and valuable contribution to this subject has been recently made by Bumm. Before the publication of his investigations there was an absence, as he himself remarks, "of any complete agreement, either as to the clinico-diagnostic importance of the gonococcus, or its true relation to the diseased mucous membrane. The pathogenetic properties of these micro-organisms had also not been established beyond all doubt." The following are the chief results of Bumm's investigations. The gonococcus is of a figure of 8 shape, *i.e.*, divided into two distinct parts, each of which is approximately hemispherical. It forms chain-like groups, owing to its increasing by fissure in all directions alternately at right angles to each other (see Fig. 9). Their medium length is 1·25μ., but, according to the stage of their development, they are met with in sizes varying from 0·8μ. in length and 0·6μ. in breadth, to 1·6μ. in length and 0·8μ. in breadth. The shape is not characteristic of the gonococci alone, there being other germs of the same genus (*Diplococcus*) which are innocuous, and cannot be distinguished from gonococci by the highest powers of the microscope. A special characteristic of the gonococcus is, however, the arrangement of them in roundish masses within the protoplasm, and surrounding the nuclei of living cells. In cases which have not been treated with disinfectants they can always be demonstrated in the secretion from a gonorrhœically inflamed mucous membrane. Secretions free from gonococci produce no infection in

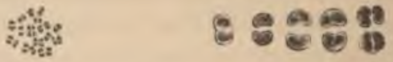


FIG. 9.—Gonococci (after Bumm).

mucous membranes, whereas, even in small quantities, a secretion containing gonococci will produce with absolute certainty a blenorrhœic inflammation of any mucous membrane with which it may be brought in contact. Examinations of twenty-six different conjunctivæ, from all stages of inflammation between thirty-six hours and the thirty-second day after birth, showed that the cocci force themselves in between the epithelial cells as well as into the soft protoplasm, reaching as far as the substantia propria of the papillæ of the mucous membrane. After two days the whole epithelial layer may in this way be invaded by cocci. By that time there is also developed a very considerable tissue reaction, a number of white blood corpuscles having found their way out to the surface from the dilated capillaries through the epithelial layer. The epithelium of the limbus of the cornea, the border of the lid, and of the cornea itself, remains unattacked. After having caused greater or less destruction of the epithelium, the germs seem to lose their power of penetrating, and do not spread deeper than to the superficial layers of the subepithelial connective tissue, where their presence gives rise to the more intense inflammatory symptoms, and coincides with the purulent stage of the blenorrhœa. A regeneration of epithelium begins about the fourth day, and soon forms a protecting layer, which, when eventually its outer portions lose their nuclei and have become converted into epidermis-like scales, offer an impenetrable barrier to the germs, and the discharge of pus, which continues during the whole time, of the epithelial regeneration, comes to an end. That the gonococci are the essential cause of the inflammation was proved by the characteristic reaction which followed the introduction of a small quantity of a pure cultivation into the healthy urethra.]

PHLYCTENULAR CONJUNCTIVITIS.—This is a distinct type of conjunctival inflammation, which, in its most characteristic forms, is almost entirely confined to children, in whom it is altogether much more common than in adults. The affection is a constitutional one, and an evidence either of struma or of some weakness following measles or other lowering illness of childhood,—often, indeed, of both combined.

Small clear blebs (phlyctenules), or in some cases pustules, surrounded by a pinkish injection, are met with on the conjunctiva covering the sclerotic, or at the corneo-scleral margin (see Figs. 10 and 11). When in the latter situation, they are often found in considerable numbers if small, and may occupy different portions of the circumference at the same time. They may be so small as to be barely recognisable. When larger (2 mm. or more) they are either single or do not exceed two or three in number. The injection of the conjunctival vessels is usually limited to areas occupied by the phlyctenules, but is in some cases more general. Often there is at the same time phlyctenular keratitis, sometimes fascicular keratitis, and in long-continued severe cases, where there is a constant recurrence of the characteristic conjunctivitis, more or less marked pannus (see pages 69, 71, 73).

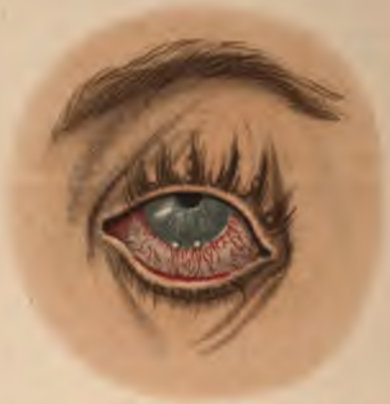


FIG. 10.—Phlyctenular conjunctivitis.

This disease is very apt to be associated with photophobia, a most troublesome complication, which, when not checked at an early stage, is apt to be long continued. It is a common thing to be told that an individual was "blind" for several months as a child. This blindness has in a large proportion of cases been merely that which results from the continual and convulsive closing of the eyes to which photophobia gives rise. Blepharitis, too, (see page 2) is a very frequent accompaniment, more common in connection with this than with any other form of conjunctivitis. There is a marked tendency to relapses in phlyctenular conjunctivitis, many children suffering every year for many years in succession, and generally at much the same time of year, from attacks of the same nature. When this form of conjunctivitis occurs in adults it is only rarely that we find that it is for the first time. They have had "sore eyes" as children. Often the phlyctenules are absent altogether in the case of adults, and the affection is then only recognisable from the characteristic injection. Sometimes, indeed, in such cases there is a very striking resemblance between this affection and episcleritis (see page 60), and some experience is required to make sure of the diagnosis.

The *treatment* of phlyctenular conjunctivitis should be both local and constitutional. In many cases the photophobia, too, calls for special treatment. Attention to the functions of the skin by daily bathing is very important; nourishing food, with plenty of milk, and cod liver oil whenever it can be tolerated, should be given. It is only exceptionally that cod liver oil, if properly administered in small quantities at first, or in the form of an emulsion, is altogether unsuitable. Locally the dusting into the eyes once daily of finely powered calomel, or the smearing into the conjunctival sac of a little Pagenstecher's ointment (see page 3), and the occasional bathing with boracic acid lotion, is the treatment generally adopted. When there is much photophobia it is advisable to use atropine (0·5 per cent.) or cocaïne (2 per cent.) as well, dropped into the conjunctival

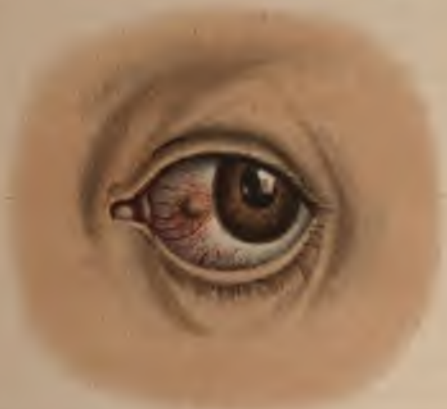


FIG. 11.—Pustular conjunctivitis.

sac twice or thrice daily, after drying away the tears. Persistent photophobia in children is best treated by the old method of dipping the head into cold water and keeping it immersed for a few seconds, until the child begins to struggle for breath. The shock thus occasioned causes it to open its eyes, and there is afterwards not the same tendency to the spasmodic closing of the lids. Two or three days of this treatment is generally sufficient to check even a long-continued blepharospasm. Sometimes it is necessary to slit the outer canthus, or, where there is a marked contraction of the palpebral fissure, to perform the operation of canthoplastic (see Chapter XVII.), the effect of which is extremely satisfactory. For the treatment of the accompanying blepharitis and eczema see page 4. Adults as a rule do not stand the treatment with Pagenstecher's ointment as well as children. It is best in every case in the adult to begin trying it half strength (4 grs. to ℥i.). When calomel is used, the patient should not at the same time take iodine in any form internally, as a severe inflammation has been seen to be occasioned by the conversion of some of the calomel in the conjunctival sac into the very irritating biniodide of mercury. Parents and others as a rule are in the habit of tying up, if they do not actually poultice, their children's eyes. To this practice is mainly to be ascribed the very considerable diffuse conjunctival hyperæmia and the eczema of the lids which one meets with in many cases seen for the first time. Tying up the eyes or keeping the patients in a dark room very much encourages photophobia, so that the practice is altogether to be discouraged. Plenty of light, open air, and exercise are very essential elements in the treatment of phlyctenular conjunctivitis.

Diphtheritic Conjunctivitis may exist alone, or along with diphtheria of the throat. In the latter case it would appear that the conjunctival inflammation is generally the first to make its appearance. This affection is very rare in Scotland, though met with pretty frequently in some countries, especially North Germany.

The inflammation begins with hyperæmia and lachrymation, just as in simple catarrh, and rapidly proceeds to great swelling of the lid and chemosis, just as in purulent conjunctivitis. The infiltration of the lids leads to greater stiffness and pain than in purulent conjunctivitis. A greyish-yellow membrane is not long in making its appearance on the palpebral conjunctiva. This membrane may cover only a portion of the surface of the conjunctiva, or may be found in patches over the surface. These patches sometimes become more confluent, and such cases are the most severe. The membrane cannot be completely removed without leaving a raw bleeding surface, which itself has not the natural healthy appearance, but presents that of a fibrinously infiltrated tissue. The discharge is less in quantity and much thinner than in purulent conjunctivitis, though it often afterwards becomes more copious and purulent. There is danger for the cornea throughout, but especially during the first few days. The cornea is lost, as the result of a kind of necrotic and diphtheritic process combined, and is consequently often very rapidly destroyed. Ulcerations occurring at later stages are not so likely to lead to total destruction of the cornea. Constitutional symptoms, fever, and pronounced lassitude are met with in a much more marked degree than in other forms of conjunctivitis, but the affection rarely proves fatal unless there is at the same time a throat complication. Diphtheritic conjunctivitis appears to be most common in young children.

Various methods of *treatment* have been proposed. My own experience of this disease has been small. I have always adopted the treatment recommended by Tweedie of frequent bathings with a solution of quinine (3 grs. to ℥i.). This seems to be the treatment most generally followed in this country. Von Graefe recommended mercurial inunctions in the case of adults, and in Germany the local application and rubbing in of yellow oxide of mercury ointment is by some considered to have a decided effect in checking the progress of the inflammation. The question as to whether scarification of the conjunctiva, as practised often with advantage in purulent conjunctivitis, should be done in the diphtheritic form, is one on which there seems to be a want of unanimity. From the tendency to a specific infiltration of the wounds thus formed, it would certainly appear to be inadvisable. Constitutional treatment should of course be adopted from the first, and great care taken that portions of the membrane or of the discharge do not come in contact with other mucous surfaces, either in the patient or his attendants.

GRANULAR CONJUNCTIVITIS, or TRACHOMA.—This form of inflammation is characterised by the appearance of granular-looking elevations in the conjunctiva, and by the subsequent cicatricial changes caused by the fibroid degeneration and loss of substance to which these give rise. It is met with in an acute as well as a chronic form, and at all ages, except in young children. Acute granulations may be the first beginning of the disease, or constitute merely an exacerbation of a previously existent and more or less quiescent chronic state of trachoma. The granulations, which are mainly, and in most cases indeed entirely, confined to the palpebral conjunctiva, are semi-transparent greyish or yellowish elevations. In every case they are met with of very varying sizes and arrangements, owing to their not all developing at the same time. Often they are more or less completely hidden by the swelling of the papillæ, to which they sooner or later give rise.

The actual nature of the granulations is a matter of dispute; most probably they are lymph follicles developed from the existing lymphatics, but they may possibly, as some suppose, be altogether new structures. It seems probable that they owe their existence to the presence of some specific microbe. This is, however, denied by many who are fully competent to form an opinion on the subject. According to Arlt, trachoma is altogether nothing but a form of chronic purulent conjunctivitis, owing its origin to the same infecting material as gonorrhœal conjunctivitis, but modified by having passed through a number of eyes in such a way as to be no longer capable of producing the same violent active inflammation. This view appears improbable on account of the absence of cicatricial formation, even in the chronic forms of purulent conjunctivitis, as well as from the existence in one disease of distinct granulations which are always absent in the other. At all events it is certainly of importance to make a distinct clinical difference between the two diseases.

When the disease occurs in its acute form, the very considerable lachrymation and photophobia, as well as the pain, cause attention to be at once directed to the lids, and the granulations are detected on everting them. An acute attack lasts in the most favourable cases for about a month. During the first week the granulations are most distinctly visible. They afterwards give rise to an acute catarrhal condition, by which they are not only at first masked, but apparently eventually absorbed or suppressed. Sometimes, however, the swelling of the conjunctiva subsides without having caused the disappearance of the granulations, and the disease thus passes into a more chronic form. In other cases it is chronic from the beginning, and the symptoms to which it gives rise may be so slight as to lead to little or no complaint on the part of the patient.

Chronic granulations last for months or years, and seem to have a tendency every now and then to set up an irritation which leads to acute catarrhal conjunctivitis. At other times one meets with cases, more especially such as have been properly attended to, in which the granular elevations are sparse and pale, but which all of a sudden are subject to an outbreak of fresh acute granulations. The extent, too, to which the papillary elements of the conjunctiva participate in the production of the abnormal appearance of the palpebral conjunctiva is very various. They may be uniformly enlarged to such an extent as to give rise to only a velvety looking surface, more or less florid according to the degree of vascularity, or they may here and there assume the shape and appearance of warty excrescences. It is the condition of the conjunctiva, independently of the actual granulations, which determines the nature and amount of the secretion met with in any case of trachoma. The more swollen the conjunctival papillæ are, the more copious and muco-purulent is the secretion. In many cases there is indeed little or no secretion.

A first attack of acute granulations is only rarely accompanied by any corneal complication. Older cases, and especially such as are subject to frequent exacerbations, become as a rule sooner or later associated with pannus (see page 73), which may involve the whole extent of the cornea or only its upper part. The cicatricial contractions met with in all cases where the disease has existed for some time, present themselves in the shape of white bands, the most conspicuous of which run parallel with the border of the lid. There is at the same time more or less dryness and shrivelling up of the conjunctiva, which in extreme cases goes the length of complete destruction of the conjunctiva, a condition to which the name of *xerosis* is given. In long-continued cases of trachoma, too, the upper lids droop to some extent, giving a heavy appearance to the eyes, and one which, when it exists along with corneal opacities, is all but charac-

LANE LIBRARY

teristic of the disease. The contraction which takes place in the conjunctiva leads in old cases to alteration in the direction of the eyelashes, distichiasis, trichiasis (see page 8), often, owing to curvature of the tarsus, to entropion (see page 9).

The frequency of trachoma varies very much in different districts and communities. It is mostly met with in low marshy countries, and in places where the population is crowded, ill-fed, and under altogether unfavourable hygienic conditions. In foreign towns the Jewish, and in our own the Irish quarters present the largest per-centage of trachoma. In Scotland it is a rare affection except amongst the Irish population. Prisons and barracks, too, are, and more especially have been, visited by epidemics of it. Armies, particularly in the East, have been visited by the same disease, which, as general attention was first given to it on account of Larrey's description of the state of the eyes of the French army in Egypt in 1798, is often called *Egyptian Ophthalmia.* Egyptian ophthalmia includes, however, many other forms of conjunctival disease besides trachoma. There is no doubt that trachoma is contagious, though not highly so, and there seems good reason to suppose that the contagion may pass by the air in rooms which are ill-ventilated.

In the *treatment* of trachoma attention must be given to cleanliness and ventilation. It is certainly inadvisable to allow any one with this disease to sleep in the same room with others, or to use towels or sponges in common with any one else. He should be well fed and kept as much as possible in the open air. In the acute form of the inflammation it is inadvisable, as a rule, to use astringents; at most, and only as long as the cornea is unaffected a weak solution of acetate of lead (2 grs. to ℥i.), painted on the everted lids once daily, and boracic acid lotion as a wash may be employed. When on the supervention of catarrhal inflammation there is a good deal of muco-purulent discharge, nitrate of silver solution, preferably weak (5 grs. to ℥i.), may be cautiously applied to the everted lids. For the chronic cases there is certainly nothing better than bluestone. This should be applied twice weekly to the everted lids, taking care to get the crystal, which should be smooth, well at the retrotarsal fold. Some cases do not tolerate sulphate of copper, and in such touching with a smooth piece of alum, or painting with the solution of lead, may be used instead. I have no experience of the treatment with jequirity, which has lately been recommended (see page 74). It is certainly unjustifiable to use it in cases where there is not very great defect of vision on account of pannus, as, so far, it has been found difficult, if not altogether impossible, to control the severity of the inflammation to which it gives rise. Latterly attempts have been made to cure the more persistent cases of trachoma by excising altogether portions of the conjunctiva in which the granulations are most abundant. This treatment is much practised in Königsberg, where the disease is of frequent occurrence, and is strongly recommended by Jacobson. The accompanying pannus does not call for special treatment, having a tendency to improve or disappear with the cure of the conjunctival inflammation. Other complications often require operative treatment, which is elsewhere discussed.

FOLLICULAR CONJUNCTIVITIS.—A not uncommon form of conjunctival inflammation, which presents very much the same appearance as is met with in some cases of granular conjunctivitis, and which by many is looked upon as a milder form, or even merely a different stage of that disease, is known as follicular conjunctivitis. The differential diagnosis between this and the granular form is by no means always easy, and often, at first, well-nigh impossible. The little elevations forming in the conjunctiva, the so-called follicles, have more the appearance of transparent blebs, whitish-yellow in colour. They are almost entirely confined to the lower lid, occurring, if at all, in much smaller numbers in the upper. They are associated, as in the case of the true granular inflammation, but never to the same extent as often happens in that disease, with swelling and hypertrophy of the conjunctival papillæ. The great clinical characteristic, however, is that they never lead to subsequent shrinking and cicatrisation; so that even should there be no anatomical distinction possible between follicular and granular conjunctivitis, the course of the affection sufficiently justifies a clinical distinction. Follicular conjunctivitis is mostly met with in children, and appears to be contagious. The affection lasts from a few weeks to many months.

The *treatment* should consist in the improvement of the hygienic conditions; change of air, too, especially to some high-lying locality, where that is possible, is generally advisable. Where there is much catarrh, nitrate of silver and lead lotions may be used locally. When, on the other hand, the conjunctiva is abnormally pale and non-vascularised, the use of sulphate of copper (solid) is indicated.

AMYLOID DEGENERATION OF THE CONJUNCTIVA.—This is a rare disease, first correctly described by Von Oettingen of Dorpat, where it appears to be more frequent than elsewhere. Von Oettingen believed it to be an exceptional form of degeneration occurring in trachoma. Others consider it a separate disease altogether. In any case it is clinically distinct, though the connection with trachoma is extremely probable. Thus, for instance, at Dorpat, where trachoma is common, amyloid degeneration is found to be most frequent between the ages of ten and thirty, which corresponds to the period of maximum frequency of trachoma. It is also met with in cases of old-standing trachoma. The appearance presented is that of yellowish and waxy-looking masses on the palpebral conjunctiva of both upper and lower lids, springing from the retrotarsal fold. The masses are usually very hard, and there is at the same time always a great enlargement of the tarsus. Portions excised give the characteristic reaction of amyloid degeneration. The exact nature of the process is differently described by various histologists. There seems little doubt, however, that the process is entirely a local one, as it is rarely if ever associated with similar degeneration elsewhere. The *treatment* recommended is the excision of the waxy masses along with the tarsus.

ESSENTIAL SHRINKING OF THE CONJUNCTIVA.—Occasionally, and without any marked inflammatory symptoms at the time, an atrophy of the conjunctiva, or a complete growing together of its opposed surfaces, takes place. The connection between this degenerative change, to which Alfred Graefe has given the name of *essential shrinking of the conjunctiva*, and pemphigus, was pointed out a few years ago by Steffan. Cases of pemphigus of the conjunctiva had previously been described, in which the eruption on the conjunctiva formed part merely of a more or less generally distributed skin affection of the same nature. In such cases, too, it was observed to lead to shrinking. In the cases of essential shrinking it has been supposed that the pemphigus may be limited to the conjunctiva. Cohn, for instance, has published a case where the suspected connection between the shrinking of the conjunctiva and pemphigus was afterwards confirmed by the development of a characteristic eruption all over the body. In this country cases of this peculiar conjunctival disease have been described by Lang, Critchett, and Nettleship, which, as well as others reported from the clinics of Schweigger and Alfred Graefe, render the connection between the two conditions extremely probable.

This affection may possibly be the result, too, in some cases of degenerative changes in old-standing inflammatory products in the conjunctiva. I have, for instance, had a case under observation for several years, in which a xerosis of the conjunctiva following trachoma has gone on, after enucleation of the eye, to complete atrophy, so that only the faintest trace of the shrunken mucous membrane now remains. The *treatment* of essential conjunctival shrinking has been always without any effect, even where transplantation of mucous membrane from other parts has been tried.

SUBCONJUNCTIVAL ŒDEMA.—More or less pronounced swelling of the conjunctiva, without any local inflammatory redness, giving the appearance of a semi-transparent bleb or bulla surrounding the cornea, and it may be protruding from between the lids, is met with in cases of inflammation in the orbit, eyelid, or nose. When there is no focus of inflammation in the proximity, it is usually a symptom of some general affection—heart, kidney, &c.—and occurs along with œdema in other parts of the body.

Occasionally one meets with œdema of the conjunctiva evidently unassociated with any other affection. Thus I have seen several cases in which a non-inflammatory chemosis recurred at intervals or remained permanently, but more or less pronounced, at different times, in otherwise perfectly healthy individuals. In one case recurrence of excessive œdema of this nature had taken place from four to six times every year for eighteen years, the first attack being rightly or wrongly ascribed to a snake-bite in India.

ECCHYMOSIS.—Any rupture or incision of the conjunctiva, produced either accidentally or by some operation, gives rise to effusion of blood into the membrane, which, according to its extent, takes from one to three weeks to undergo absorption. Spontaneous ecchymoses occur by the bursting of conjunctival vessels, usually owing to some excessive strain which has caused temporary congestion of the head—coughing, sneezing, vomiting, &c. A tendency to the occurrence of such ecchymoses indicates often a degenerated state of the vessels, and may therefore be of symptomatic importance.

EMPHYSEMA of the conjunctiva sometimes accompanies ecchymosis, sometimes exists alone. In the latter case, some connection has been established between the air passages and the orbital tissues. The condition is rare.

PTERYGIUM.—An inflammatory or hypertrophic thickening of a portion of the conjunctiva, accompanied at the same time by an attachment of a portion of the membrane to the superficial tissues of the cornea, has received the name of *pterygium*, owing to its fancied resemblance to the wing of an insect. The shape of a pterygium is triangular, with the apex attached to the cornea, while the base, which is less sharply defined, lies over some more or less peripheral part of the sclerotic. The sides form distinct folds, under which a probe may be passed, often for a considerable distance. The folding in of the sides gives an appearance as if some new membrane lay over the conjunctiva. Very considerable differences exist in the consistency of the pterygium. In some cases it is thin, pale, and fibrous, whilst the other extreme is represented by a swollen, red, fleshy elevation of the characteristic triangular form.

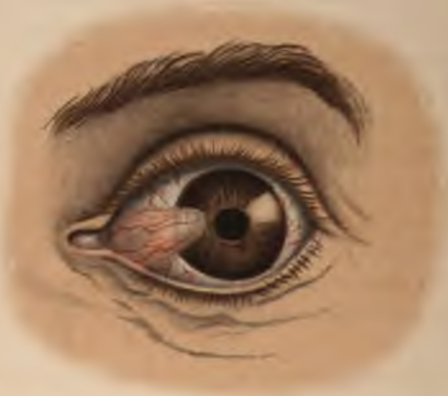


FIG. 12.—Pterygium.

The ordinary pterygium is always found in a position corresponding to the palpebral fissure, and therefore over one of the lateral recti muscles; much most commonly over the internus. Sometimes it exists in both eyes, and occasionally two are met with in the same eye.

Pterygium has a tendency in most cases to spread over the cornea, though it is rarely seen to extend beyond the centre of the pupil. It occurs only in individuals who are exposed to constant irritation of the conjunctiva, and in whom at the same time the conjunctiva is tolerably lax. It is therefore most frequently met with in masons, field labourers, colliers, &c., and generally after the age of forty. The irritation to which they are subjected causes, in all probability, not only hypertrophy of those portions of the ocular conjunctiva, which is not covered by the lids, but a loss of the normal epithelial covering, so that there is a tendency for an adhesion to take place between the conjunctiva and the epithelial surface of the contiguous cornea, the vitality of which is also interfered with from the same cause. After such an adhesion has once taken place, the continuance of the irritation causes the surface of the conjunctiva to double over more and more on the cornea, and thus to extend its attachment with the superficial layers of the cornea, and at the same time drag more and more on the surrounding conjunctiva. A less common, or what may be called a spurious form of pterygium, is met with at any part of the conjunctiva. It is the result of the attachment of a portion of chemotic conjunctiva to a subjacent ulcer of the cornea. Such cases are only met with after severe inflammations and do not tend to extend; they also as a rule leave a complete space, which is bridged over, and under which a probe may be passed from side to side.

There does not appear to be any connection between the action of the ocular muscles and the position normally assumed by a pterygium, that being probably entirely dependent on the conjunctiva opposite the palpebral fissure being most subject to the changes which long-continued irritation produces.

The *treatment* to be adopted in the case of pterygium should depend upon whether or not it is progressing in such a manner as to interfere with vision or the free mobility of the eye. If this be the case, or if for the sake of appearance the patient wishes it to be removed, an operation should be performed.

The most suitable and satisfactory method of operating is that described in Chapter XVII. When this is properly performed it is rare to meet with any recurrence. It is essential, however, in order to insure success, that the patient should not be exposed to the same irritation to which the original occurrence of the affection is to be ascribed, until some time after complete healing has taken place. When possible, it is advisable that he should change his occupation altogether for one which does not entail the same risk. In cases where, although there can be no doubt as to the gradual progression of the pterygium, the patient is nevertheless unwilling to submit to operative interference, he must be protected against the constant irritation in some manner best suited to the requirements of each case. If he continues his wonted occupation the eye should be tied up for a lengthened period. What is here called the spurious form shows little or no tendency to progress, and never recurs after operation.

PINGUECULA.—Another change met with in the ocular conjunctiva of adults, as the result of continued irritation from some cause or other, is what is called pinguecula. This is a whitish or pale yellow, and usually irregularly triangular shaped, slightly prominent, condensation of the conjunctival tissues covering the sclera to the inner and outer sides of the cornea, and corresponding therefore to that portion which lies opposite the palpebral fissure. Most commonly it is met with to the inner and outer side in the same or in both eyes, but more pronounced as a rule to the inner side. It does not cause any inconvenience, and does not call for operation. Pinguecula is a slow inflammatory thickening of the deeper tissues of the conjunctiva, which, although yellow in appearance, does not seem to entangle any fat.

INJURIES TO THE CONJUNCTIVA, AND FOREIGN BODIES IN THE CONJUNCTIVA.—Clean cuts in the conjunctiva readily heal, and without giving rise to inflammatory reaction, if the edges of the wound be brought together by stitches. Left to themselves, such wounds are apt to gape, so that healing takes place by granulation, and is therefore often accompanied by more or less conjunctivitis. The presence of foreign bodies when retained in the conjunctival sac for days or weeks sets up a traumatic conjunctivitis. They usually lodge somewhere under the upper lid, and mostly become fixed, with or without penetration, in some portion of the conjunctiva covering the tarsus, often close to the lid margin. Sometimes they become embedded in the folds of the retrotarsal portion of the conjunctiva, or owing to suction—as, for instance, in the case of husks of corn—lie with the concave surface against the conjunctiva. In the first position they are apt to give rise to ulceration of the cornea. Owing to this circumstance, it is well to make a routine practice of always everting the lids, and examining the conjunctival surfaces carefully in all cases of inflammation of conjunctiva or abrasion or ulceration of the cornea. Portions of glass are the most difficult to detect, so that when there is any suspicion of there being a foreign body of this nature present, the everted lid should be examined with oblique illumination, and if necessary with a magnifying glass. Besides the cutting and contusion which may be caused by mechanical injury to the conjunctiva, and the subsequent changes, inflammation and cicatrisation, which result in this way, other and often more serious changes are caused by agents which have a chemical or thermal action.

Accidents from the introduction into the eye of acids, alkalies, lime, boiling water, or molten metal are not uncommon. As a rule such accidents are immediately followed by great pain, which leads the patient to seek advice as soon as possible. When, as usually happens, a portion of the conjunctiva has been destroyed, the prognosis will depend greatly on the extent as well as position of the injured portion. Except where the cornea is seriously damaged at the same time, the worst cases are those in which a considerable extent of both ocular and palpebral conjunctiva has been destroyed, and more especially when the destruction has involved the retrotarsal fold. It becomes, then, impossible to prevent adhesion of the lid to the globe, or what is called symblepharon (see page 16). A symblepharon necessarily, too, gives rise to more or less restriction of the movements of the eye. It is often possible to remedy the defect by some operation, but it is of great importance to make an effort in all cases seen soon after the accident, to avoid the formation of an adhesion between the two raw surfaces. This can, as a rule, be successfully accomplished, if a good deal of the fold of transition from the ocular to the palpebral conjunctiva be uninjured, by frequently dropping a few drops of olive oil into the eye after washing it out with a weak non-irritating antiseptic lotion (corrosive sublimate, 1 in 5000, or a saturated solution of boracic acid), and at the same time frequently separating the two surfaces. The treatment should in any case be adopted immediately after an injury has been received which is likely to cause destruction of the conjunctiva, but it must of course always be preceded by a thorough examination of the whole extent of the conjunctival surface, and the removal of any foreign bodies. In cases where the burning is the result of acid, it is advisable, in order to neutralise any of the acid which may still be present, to bathe with a weak solution of washing soda, which is mostly at hand.

LYMPHANGIECTASIS OF THE CONJUNCTIVA.—A somewhat rare appearance is met with in the conjunctiva, probably the result of some interference with the normal flow of the lymph, and consequent dilation of the lymph spaces. This change, which seems to be of no importance, and not associated with any inflammation, consists in the formation of blebs of clear straw-coloured fluid, not bigger than a pin's-head, but crowded together in masses. The blebs are situated in the superficial layers of the conjunctiva, so that they can be readily pushed with the conjunctiva over the subjacent tissues (see Fig. 13). They are mostly, in my experience, met with in children, and disappear spontaneously after some weeks or months.

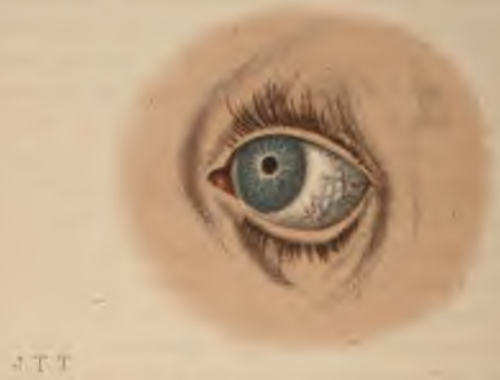


FIG. 13.—Lymphangiectasis of the conjunctiva.

TUMOURS AND OTHER AFFECTIONS OF THE CONJUNCTIVA.—Tumours of the conjunctiva are rare; of the non-malignant forms perhaps the most common are papillomata. They usually occur as multiple excrescences from the conjunctiva, at the inner angle of the eye in the region of the caruncle, but are found at the same time springing from the palpebral conjunctiva. Their surfaces are generally uneven, often crenated, but may also be smooth. If thoroughly removed there seems to be no tendency to recurrence.

Simple enlargement of the caruncle is sometimes met with.

Dermoid Cysts of the conjunctiva are situated at the corneo-scleral margin, and involve the cornea as well (see page 90).

Simple Cysts, congenital and traumatic, are described as having been met with; also others containing a cysticercus which sometimes makes its appearance subconjunctivally.

Of malignant tumours *sarcomata* of the conjunctiva are not so very uncommon. They are most frequently met with in the ocular conjunctiva. They may or may not be melanotic. Even when apparently very completely removed, they are extremely liable to recur. When, therefore, no doubt exists as to their nature, as, for instance, when they are melanotic, and when in catching hold of them with the fixation forceps they readily break and bleed, and show themselves to be of a soft buttery consistence, the best treatment, unless the other eye should be blind or absent, is to remove the eye, and at the same time a part or all of the contents of the orbit.

Rodent ulcers and *epitheliomata* are generally found as extensions from the skin of the lids, but may originate in the conjunctiva. They must in any case be freely removed.

Tubercular and *lupoid swellings* of the conjunctiva occur as rare affections, the latter mostly spreading from the skin, while the former appear to originate in the conjunctiva. They both have a tendency to spread to the cornea, and are by no means easy to distinguish. The so-called tubercle bacilli have been found in some cases. Cases which I have examined for this microbe have all led to negative results, although they have sometimes proceeded to complete destruction of the eye. Some such cases, as far as my own experience goes, appear to be more of the nature of strumous thickenings and ulcerations than real tubercular masses. The treatment consists in excising or thoroughly scraping away the soft tumour tissue.

Chancres occur occasionally in the conjunctiva, and involve the skin of the surrounding lids. They are not, as a rule, difficult to diagnose, but any doubt is set at rest by the appearance of secondary symptoms in a certain proportion of all cases.

EPISCLERITIS.

The deeper tissues covering the sclera are subject to a characteristic type of inflammation, to which the name of episcleritis is generally given. Possibly sometimes the superficial layers of the sclera itself may also be involved, but in most cases the inflammation is mainly or entirely confined to the looser tissues above it.

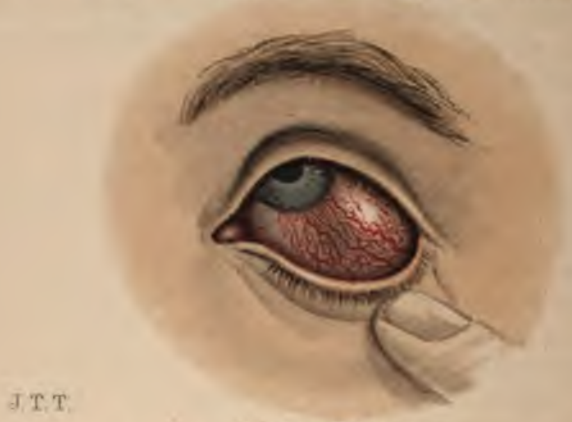


FIG. 14.—Episcleritis.

Episcleritis shows itself as a patch of inflammation, the most intense point of which is generally situated some millimetres from the corneo-scleral margin. In appearance the patch is at first not unlike that caused by the injection surrounding a large conjunctival phlyctenule. Its colour is, however, darker, being of a deeper red, with not infrequently a tinge of violet. The patch is always more or less prominent, sometimes very markedly so, which gives rise then to the appearance of a considerable bulging of the sclera in the area of inflammation. In size it varies much in different cases, but, while generally considerably less, rarely involves one-fourth of the extent of the ocular conjunctiva. After the inflammation has subsided it leaves more or less trace of its former existence in the shape of a steel or slate-grey patch, which generally merges into the surrounding healthy coloured conjunctiva.

As a rule episcleritis does not give rise to much spontaneous pain, though there is always more or less tenderness to touch over the inflamed patch. Sometimes a dull heavy pain is complained of, and there may even be a considerable degree of photophobia and lachrymation. It is a common enough affection, confined almost entirely to adults, and probably occurring with equal frequency in both sexes. I have certainly seen it oftenest in men, but according to others women are more subject to it.

The inflammation runs a very chronic course, several months usually elapsing before the inflamed patch altogether disappears. It is subject both to exacerbation from time to time during its existence, and to recurrence. When recurrence takes place another similar patch forms at some other part of the episcleral tissue, and not infrequently a second patch may make its appearance before the first has entirely disappeared. The most common position for the first patch seems to be to the outer side of the cornea, but it may be anywhere. When very near the cornea some infiltration may pass into that membrane and consequently produce an opacity, but this almost always clears away afterwards. As a rule the cornea is altogether unaffected.

Episcleritis is a decidedly gouty or rheumatic affection, and, so far as my experience goes, such a diathesis is the only one with which it can be connected. Some writers consider it, but without, I think, sufficient reason, a manifestation of syphilis.

In the *treatment* it is better to avoid any local application; certainly all astringents are more likely to do harm than good. Gentle massage, performed by rubbing the lid rapidly over the inflamed area for half a minute to a minute at a time, once or twice a day, or oftener when it is not very sensitive, is useful, and seems to promote absorption of the infiltration. Salicylate of soda may be given internally, beginning with frequent doses in the manner described for the treatment of rheumatic iritis on page 131. In the more distinctly gouty cases colchicum is often better. When there is much tendency to recurrence the patient should be sent to some bath, such as Harrogate, Buxton, or Aix-les-Bains. It is seldom that any surgical interference is called for, and nothing should be tried except in cases which are very chronic, when the first patch of inflammation remains for six months or more without any improvement, and becomes frequently reinflamed and associated with corneal infiltration. In such cases I have had excellent results from removing a portion of the inflamed tissue right up to the corneo-scleral margin, that is, by performing the operation of peritomy or syndectomy (see Chapter XVII.). Incision of the swollen area, when it is very prominent, and scraping out of its contents, has been recommended, but of this treatment I have had no experience.

CHAPTER III.

DISEASES OF THE CORNEA.

General Remarks on Inflammation of the Cornea.

The corneal tissue may be the site of inflammatory products, deriving their origin from a focus of inflammation which is situated either in the cornea itself, or in some other part of the eye. In the first case we may talk of a *primary* or true *keratitis;* in the second there is, properly speaking, no keratitis, but merely a more or less dense, diffuse infiltration of the cornea, similar in every way to the hyperæmic and œdematous area of infiltration which surrounds a focus of inflammation in any other part of the body. The condition is one, then, of secondary diffuse infiltration of the cornea, secondary as distinguished from a similar infiltration surrounding a primary inflammation of the cornea; or, shortly, *secondary keratitis,* if it be remembered that the secondary refers to the focus of inflammation being elsewhere, and not to the time at which the corneal changes become manifested. The division of corneal inflammatory changes into primary and secondary keratitis is the most important classification from a clinical point of view.

Primary keratitis, except when confined to the epithelial layer, is mostly associated with some degree of destruction of the corneal tissue at the focus of inflammation, and the loss thus sustained is replaced by more or less intransparent connective tissue. It occurs in two forms—as an *infiltration* or *abscess,* and as an *ulceration;* that is to say, the inflammatory changes are either surrounded by more or less healthy tissue, or have led to a destruction of the superficial layers of the cornea, so that there is an open sore. It is customary to distinguish between primary infiltration and abscess of the cornea. The latter is said to exist when the infiltration is purulent and destruction of the tissues has taken place. It is not always possible, however, at all events clinically, to make this distinction. The colour of a corneal infiltration depends so much on the depth at which it lies as well as on its density, that if one were to judge by colour alone, one would frequently diagnose an abscess when such did not exist in the anatomical sense. The degree of pain is also a very uncertain symptom, as great differences exist in this respect. Clinically, then, we may divide primary corneal inflammation into *ulcerative* and *non-ulcerative*. The non-ulcerative frequently becomes eventually ulcerative. Both forms may be single or multiple, according as one or more foci of inflammation are present. They may be *superficial* or *deep*, *diffuse* or *circumscribed*, *vascularised* or *non-vascularised*, and may or may not be complicated by inflammation or other changes of any other part of the eye, such as iritis, scleritis, or any alterations in the contents of the aqueous chamber, pus in the chamber (hypopyon), or blood (hyphæma).

An ulcer of the cornea may extend either in depth or in breadth, or in both. When extending in breadth, the margin, or some portion of the margin, is ragged and usually visibly infiltrated, and the base covered with more or less débris. Sometimes, and this is more especially the case with ulcers near the margin of the cornea, a number of contiguous foci of inflammation become confluent, and give rise to one large ulceration.

When healing takes place, the margin of an ulcer becomes rounded all over, owing to the extension over it of an epithelial covering, and the loss of substance is gradually repaired by the development of an intransparent connective tissue. There is thus left an opalescent or white opacity, a so-called *macula* or *nebula* of the cornea, as the result of the cicatrisation. An exceedingly dense white cicatrix is called a *leucoma*. A nebula of the cornea does not clear up in the adult, but does so in young children, and the more readily the younger the subject. The cicatricial tissue of which they are constituted then gradually assumes a greater and greater similarity to the healthy transparent tissue. Under the most favourable circumstances, viz., when the corneal destruction takes place in infancy, and the child is otherwise healthy, all but the most extensive and deepest ulcerations may in this way eventually leave no trace of their existence.

An ulcer which extends in depth may lead to perforation of the cornea. This may give rise to further complications, the nature of which depends on the situation and extent of the perforation. If small and central, there may be no further complications than the emptying of the anterior chamber, whereby the lens comes in contact with the posterior surface of the cornea. When the lens remains long in this position there is apt to be set up a proliferation of the cells lining its anterior capsule, leading to what is called *anterior capsular* or *pyramidal cataract* (see page 112). When the central perforation is large, the lens, and even more or less of the vitreous humor, may be expelled through it. Sometimes a perforation at the centre of the cornea remains for a long time open, constituting what is called a fistula of the cornea. When a perforation occurs more towards the margin of the cornea, it is the iris which, on the escape of the aqueous humor, becomes applied to the posterior surface of the cornea. The most favourable result which may follow this accident is for the iris to go back into its proper position on the re-establishment of the anterior chamber. This happens if the perforation is small and rapidly closed. The portion of the anterior surface of the iris, which at the time of perforation becomes pressed up against the back of the cornea, may form a permanent fibrinous adhesion in this situation, and thus give rise to what is called an *anterior synechia*.—(See Fig. 15.) There is then more or less interference with the free movement of the pupil, which, as it dilates less in one or more directions than in others, loses its circular form

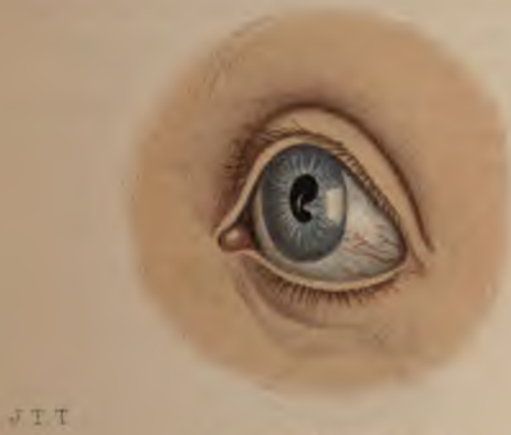


FIG. 15.—Anterior synechia.

and becomes irregular in shape, usually oval or egg-shaped. In the case of larger perforations, the iris is entangled in the corneal opening, and more or less of it may protrude or prolapse externally. The iris usually then becomes incorporated in the cicatrix. To this condition the name of *leucoma adherens* is given.

Corneal ulceration, when extensive or deep, leads also to alteration in the curvature of the cornea. Such an alteration may or may not be accompanied by more or less marked protrusion of the cicatrised portion, or what is called *staphyloma* of the cornea. A corneal staphyloma may be partial or complete, according as only a portion or the whole of the cornea is involved in the protrusion.—(See Figs. 16 and 17.) The most severe cases of corneal destruction are followed by disappearance of the cornea—*phthisis corneæ*. Not infrequently a corneal inflammation is associated with, or leads to, inflammation of the iris.

The principal causes of primary keratitis are traumata either with or without subsequent sepsis, struma, and extension of conjunctival inflammations. The homogeneous elastic layer of Descemet, which along with its layer of epithelium bounds the true corneal tissue posteriorly, does not undergo inflammatory change. When perforation takes place after there has been an ulcerative destruction extending through the whole depth of the superficial layers, it is owing to the bursting of this membrane, which may for some time previously have been protruded into the ulcer, giving rise to the condition known as *keratocele*. Any

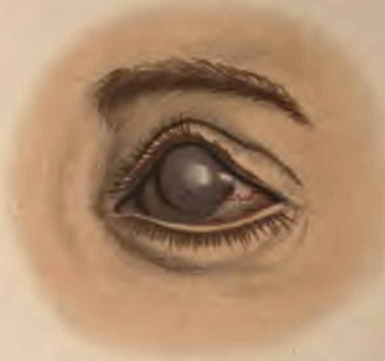


FIG. 16.—Large staphyloma of cornea.

sudden strain, such as may be caused by coughing or sneezing, leads to the rupture, which often occurs with some violence, the aqueous humor being squirted out through the opening. The sudden relief of tension caused by the evacuation of the anterior chamber is not followed by any serious consequences if the deeper tissues of the eye be healthy. After perforation there is usually observed a great tendency to healing, a fact which it is sometimes advisable to take advantage of by performing paracentesis of the cornea through the base of the ulcer.

The *treatment* applicable for most cases of keratitis consists in keeping the cornea as free as possible from external sources of irritation. Strong light should be avoided by the use of a shade covering both eyes, or a pair of smoked-glass spectacles. The patient should not be allowed to read or use the eyes much for any work near at hand. He should be protected from dust, smoke, or close atmosphere of any kind. Weak antiseptic lotions, preferably of corrosive sublimate (1 in 5000) or boracic acid (1 in 50) may be used frequently to bathe the eyes with. Poulticing should as a rule be avoided, although in some cases warm antiseptic fomentations are comforting. When there is much injection and photophobia the pupil should be kept dilated with atropine, in order to avert any complication with iritis, or to render the consequences of such a complication less serious than they might otherwise be. Some forms of ulceration, more particularly the sluggish non-vascularised forms, appear to heal more rapidly when eserine drops (2 grs. to ℥i. of the sulphate) are used three or four times daily. Strumous affections of the cornea are much benefited by stimulation with yellow oxide of mercury ointment (see page 70). As a general rule, and unless the ulcerations be very deep or very extensive, so that there is danger of perforation, or unless the movements of the lid evidently produce irritation, it is better not to tie up the eye, as more harm is done by the retention of the secretions and tears than by free exposure to the air. When the scar which remains after healing is dense and situated in front of the pupil, vision may sometimes be greatly improved by the performance of an iridectomy. The most favourable situation for an artificial pupil is inwards, or inwards and downwards, but it should be made opposite that portion of the cornea which is most transparent, and at the same time least altered in its curvature. Before performing the operation, the cornea should therefore be carefully examined by oblique illumination (see Chapter XVI.), and with Placido's or other similar keratoscope. Owing to the extent to which some opacities clear up, it is not advisable to perform iridectomy, for merely optical reasons, too soon. A little practice enables us to determine what part of the nebula remaining is likely to clear. That portion which is densely white and sharply defined will, except in the case of very young children, always remain, but the more diffuse area, which at first generally surrounds this, and which does not correspond to the portion in which there has been any actual destruction of tissue, is likely to clear away. When this lies over the pupil then, it often happens that the eventual acuity of vision is found to be rather less than it would otherwise have been if an iridectomy had not been performed. In any case, even when one has to do with a permanent opacity, it may be taken as a good practical rule that iridectomy should not be performed unless the vision is less than $\frac{20}{200}$. An iridectomy, performed for optical purposes, should be small, and the incision should be made as a rule at the corneo-scleral margin. Something may often be done to promote the disappearance of nebulæ, more especially when they are the result of tolerably superficial inflammations. Either massage alone—that is, rapidly rubbing the lid over the eye for half a minute at a time, two or three times daily, or that, combined with yellow oxide of mercury (Pagenstecher's) ointment, is useful in this respect. Another plan is to drop into the eye daily, or once every second day, a drop or two of turpentine, or turpentine combined with an equal amount or more of olive oil. Such stimulating treatment should not be begun too soon, and should be stopped when it produces much irritation, as there is some tendency for fresh infiltrations to take place in, or in the immediate neighbourhood of, old cicatrices. When there is a staphylomatous protrusion of the scar, a good-sized iridectomy should be performed, and in such a situation as to free, if necessary, any dragging on the iris (see Fig. 17). The result of iridectomy performed for this purpose is often most satisfactory. The dragging on the iris leads apparently to increased secretion of the fluids within the eye, and consequently to a rise in the tension of the eye, which the more or less weak cicatricial tissue is unable to withstand. Larger staphylomata may be reduced in size by any of the operations described in Chapter XVII. There is some risk of setting up a prolonged irritation or inflammation by such operations, which at the same time introduce the possibility of sympathetic inflammation in the other eye. Unless very unsightly, a total or nearly total staphyloma is therefore best left alone. When protruding between the lids and painful, evisceration or enucleation should be performed in preference to other less severe measures, but as long as the tension remains high, there is hardly any, if any, danger of sympathetic inflammation. Leucomata may be rendered less unsightly by being tattooed (see Chapter XVII.). Sometimes, too, when the cicatrix in the cornea covering the normal pupil is not very dense, the effect of an iridectomy is increased by this operation. The vision is thereby either increased in acuity, or less hampered by light scattered by the corneal opacity.

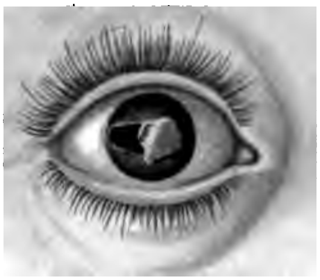


FIG. 17.—Case of partial central staphyloma of cornea, for which iridectomy has been performed.

SPECIAL FORMS OF PRIMARY KERATITIS.

PHLYCTENULAR KERATITIS.—This very common affection is not properly characterised by the name which it most frequently gets. But as it is the process in the cornea which corresponds to phlyctenular conjunctivitis, with which it is very frequently associated, there seems no reason to prefer such names as scrofulous or lymphatic keratitis, or herpes, or eczema of the cornea, which have been by some substituted for it.

Phlyctenular keratitis occurs in the form of single or multiple, small superficial, and, at first, usually non-vascularised, infiltrations of the cornea. The size of these infiltrations is rarely more than a pin's-head. They are of a greyish colour, and slightly prominent. Frequently they break down into small ulcers, which do not as a rule exhibit any tendency to spread either superficially or in depth, but which frequently become vascularised. A slight nebulous spot remains for some time after healing has taken place, but eventually disappears entirely. Sometimes the little infiltrations are decidedly yellow or purulent, and break down into ulcers, which lead to destruction of some of the true corneal tissue, and therefore lead to more permanent nebulæ. A certain, and often considerable, amount of pinkish pericorneal injection is met with in this affection, and there is at the same time almost invariably a good deal of lachrymation and photophobia. The photophobia is often so intense in children as to lead to most persistent blepharospasm. The most common cause of phlyctenular keratitis is struma, but it is often met with where there exists some constitutional depression not necessarily of a strumous nature, such as weakness after exhausting illnesses, measles, scarlet fever, &c. In strumous children it is very apt to recur once a year or oftener for some time. Altgether the affection is much more common in children than in adults, and usually, when met with in adults, there is a history of previous attacks in childhood.

Except in more markedly purulent cases, the *treatment*, in children at least, should consist mainly in the local application once daily of the yellow oxide of mercury ointment (Pagenstecher's) of the strength of 8 grs. of the yellow oxide to ℥i. of unguentum cetacei, to which a few drops of olive oil may be added to keep it from getting hard. The spermaceti is better than vaseline, which sometimes irritates. This ointment is certainly better than any other form of mercurial preparation. Whether this is owing to its stimulant or its antiseptic properties, or to some other cause, is not very evident. Adults do not tolerate it so well as children. They require altogether less stimulating local treatment;

atropine, cocaïne, and weak antiseptic applications, such as a 2 per cent. boracic lotion, or a lotion of corrosive sublimate, 1 in 5,000 or 10,000. The internal administration of cod liver oil is of great service in children, as well as attention to the skin. For adults, quinine, or in the strumous, the syrup of the iodide of iron, are indicated. Tying up the eye is not only unnecessary, but does harm, partly on account of encouraging the photophobia, and partly owing to the poulticing action which the bandage or cloth used is apt to acquire when saturated with the more or less copious tears which flow from the eyes in this affection. At most a shade may be allowed on account of the photophobia, but it is better as a rule to try in every way to combat this condition. It is sometimes so severe, and at the same time so out of keeping apparently with the actual severity of the inflammation, that it must be looked upon more as an induced neurosis which calls for special treatment. Cocaïne and atropine are useful as anodynes, and in cases where the blepharospasm is very marked and prolonged, division of the outer canthus may be practised. In children the plunging of the head into cold water has often a marvellous effect, especially if it be held sufficiently long in the water to give rise to a gasping for breath. Counter-irritation, either by blisters or setons in the temples, or by the application of nitrate of silver to the skin of the upper lids, is unnecessarily severe, and at the same time not often a very successful treatment, though still apparently pretty much used.

FASCICULAR KERATITIS.—Closely allied to phlyctenular keratitis etiologically, and indeed often occurring along with it, but constituting a distinct clinical type of corneal inflammation, is what is called fascicular keratitis. This is a vascularised infiltration, the vessels in which run parallel to each other, so as to form a dense band or fasciculus about a line in breadth stretching into the cornea.—(See Fig. 18.) At the end of the vascular leash the infiltration is somewhat more or less crescentic in shape, and often ulcerated. Occasionally two or more of such infiltrations are to be seen stretching in towards the centre of the cornea, and although most commonly the course taken is a straight one throughout, there is sometimes a more or less decided bend made. When devascularised, a nebulous streak is left, which very slowly clears away, and is frequently most dense and persistent at the end farthest into the cornea. This end portion often remains indeed a permanent opacity. The accompanying symptoms—pericorneal injection, photophobia, and lachrymation—are the same, and exhibit much the same differences in intensity as in the case of phlyctenular keratitis. The affection is mostly strumous, and almost entirely confined to children. The treatment is the same as for phlyctenular keratitis, only in these cases Pagenstecher's ointment is even more valuable, and seldom fails to arrest the progress of the inflammation in a few days. It causes first of all a gradual disappearance of the band of vessels, and subsequently promotes absorption of the infiltrating cells. It is important to check the progress before the centre of the cornea is reached, as the opacity left is of course of much more serious consequence if situated directly in front of the pupil. In the rare cases in which the yellow oxide of mercury is not efficacious, an attempt may be made to interfere with the source of blood supply, by removing a piece of conjunctiva, or by cauterising the conjunctiva at the point where the vessels take their origin. This treatment is in general to be avoided however. Where, at the time the case comes under observation, the portion of the infiltration at the end of the fasciculus of vessels should happen to occupy just the centre of the cornea, it is better to allow it to be pushed, as it were, a little further be-

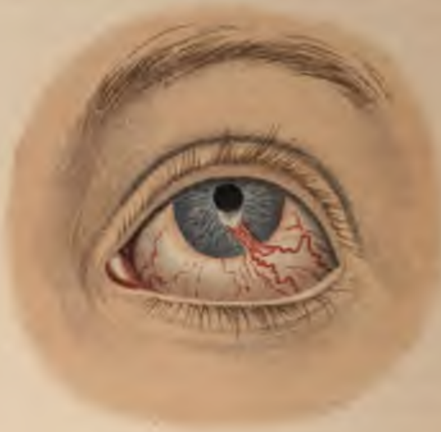


FIG. 18.—Fascicular keratitis.

fore trying to check it, so as to allow the pupillary area to be occupied by a vascularised portion, which is more completely absorbed, and therefore does not interfere so much with vision.

Pannus.—This consists for the most part of a development of new vessels in the superficial layers of the cornea. The vessels spring from those of the conjunctiva, and course immediately below as well as above Bowman's membrane. At the same time there is more or less irregularity of the corneal epithelium over the vascularised portion, and some diffuse infiltration into the tissues occupied by the newly formed vessels. There are great differences both in the extent and intensity of the vascularised area. When very dense the cornea assumes quite a raw fleshy appearance, a condition known therefore as *pannus crassus.*

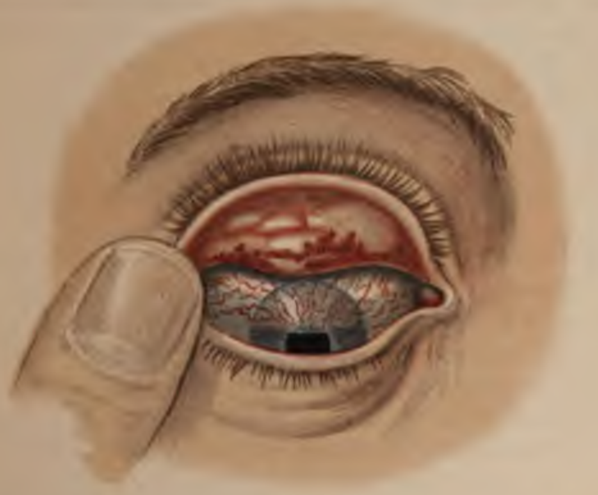


Fig. 19.—Trachoma and pannus.

Pannus occurs principally in connection with trachoma (see Fig. 19) and long-continued strumous infiltrations of the cornea, and we may therefore distinguish a *trachomatous pannus* and a *strumous pannus.* Trachomatous pannus is apparently due to an extension of the granular inflammation from the conjunctiva to the cornea. In many cases, where the granulations are massive, there is found to be no pannus, while in others again, a marked degree of pannus is associated with comparatively slight alterations in the palpebral conjunctiva. This disproportion between the condition of the conjunctiva and cornea in different cases shows that the latter is not the result of friction, though this connection is often assumed from the fact that the pannus often occupies only the upper portion of the cornea, extending over an area corresponding to that covered by the upper lid. One frequently sees, in cases which have long remained free from corneal complication, a pannus all at once set up, along with an acute exacerbation in the conjunctiva. Strumous pannus is more frequent in young adults than in children. It is always a very chronic affection. Sometimes the infiltrations extend in depth, and become purulent, leading eventually to actual perforation of the cornea. The opacity produced by pannus may, in course of time, disappear under treatment, the vessels becoming first attenuated and less numerous. Long-continued cases often result in a hopeless opacity from a kind of cicatricial organisation of the infiltrated cells. Some again lead to alteration in the shape of the cornea, deepening of the anterior chamber, and eventually also to changes in the iris, with secondary glaucoma. An indication of the presence of such deeper complications is often afforded by a marked intolerance to the usual local applications. In other cases, perforation, followed usually by more or less shrinking of the eye, may take place.

The *treatment* of trachomatous pannus mainly consists in treating the conjunctival affection. The strumous form is best treated, unless it has gone on to ulceration, with Pagenstecher's ointment and massage in the shape of friction through the lid, along with suitable general treatment. Very long-continued dense cases of pannus may sometimes be caused to clear up by inducing a purulent inflammation of the conjunctiva. This may be done either by inoculating with pus from a case of gonorrhœal ophthalmia, or by bathing the eye several times with an infusion of jequirity. Both methods are somewhat heroic, as they are not without danger of producing very severe ulceration, perforation, and loss of the whole cornea. The jequirity inflammation was supposed, when first employed some years ago, to be capable of being modified at will by the strength of the infusion or the number of the applications. This has, however, proved to be impossible, and it is now rarely used. As to inoculation, it seems hardly justifiable to practise it, except in cases where the pannus exists in great density in both eyes. Many cases are much benefited by the operation of *canthoplastic* (see Chapter XVII.) for the enlargement of the lid aperture.

A form of extremely chronic and densely vascularised infiltration, not unlike pannus, is occasionally met with. The infiltration does not stretch for more than two to three mm. into the cornea, and is usually symmetrical. The etiology of this form of inflammation is not very clear. It is most commonly the upper margins of the cornea which become invaded, although sometimes the lower one as well. A dense nebula is left, and not infrequently a pretty regular astigmatism due to alterations in the curvature of the cornea. Cases which resist milder treatment are often favourably influenced by peritomy (see Chapter XVII.).

HYPOPYON KERATITIS.—A good many deep-seated abscesses of the cornea are associated with hypopyon, or a deposition of pus in the anterior chamber. Not infrequently this complication is met with in the more severe cases of strumous corneal inflammation, which occur mostly in children. Great differences exist in the density of the hypopyon; when very thick and fibrinous, it may not fall down to the bottom of the chamber, but remain sticking to the anterior surface of the cornea. Often, when this is the case, it is somewhat difficult to satisfy one's-self that the pus really lies in the chamber and not in the cornea. The name *onyx* has been applied to cases of supposed bagging of pus within the cornea below an abscess, but should not be used, as the appearance is always due to hypopyon.

A very distinct clinical form of inflammation of the cornea is what is usually in this country specially understood by the term *hypopyon keratitis*, owing to its always being complicated with the appearance of pus in the anterior chamber. This affection occurs as an ulcer, one part of the irregular margin of which is densely infiltrated with pus. The characteristic feature of the ulcer is that it extends in the direction of this infiltrated margin, for which reason it has received the name, more expressive of its serpiginous nature, of *ulcus corneæ serpens.*—(See Fig.

20.) The origin of this form of keratitis is in almost all cases a trauma, which has been followed by an inoculation of pus from a previously existing dacryocystitis or chronic conjunctivitis. Those whose occupations cause their eyes to be subjected to continual irritation, as well as occasional injuries, are most liable to contract this inflammation. Stonemasons, as well as farm labourers and colliers, are amongst the class of people in whom it is mostly found. It has now been definitely established that the inflammation is of a septic nature, and caused by the presence of germs which exist in the discharges from chronically inflamed mucous surfaces. As the ulcer extends, more and more pus becomes deposited in the anterior chamber. This, though to some extent absorbed, is, as long as there is active inflammation, more rapidly formed. Increase in the amount of the hypopyon is then a certain evidence of progress in the process of destruction in the cornea. As long as the yellow margin of infiltration exists, we may be sure that extension is taking place. The natural course of the inflammation is for the ulceration to go on spreading, until the whole of the cornea in the direction of the creeping infiltration has become involved, and as this often

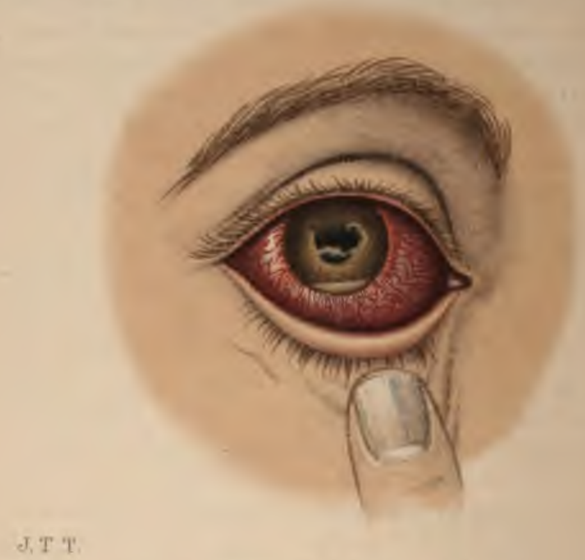


Fig. 20.—Hypopyon keratitis.

takes place in two or more directions, seldom in all at the same time, it is not an uncommon thing for the whole cornea to be ulcerated.

The exact origin of the pus in the anterior chamber is a disputed point, as there is often no apparent connection between it and the ulcer, but there can be no doubt, from the intimate connection which exists between the spreading of the ulceration and the amount of the hypopyon, that it is derived directly from the inflamed cornea; and in fact, in some cases, there is no difficulty, when it is more than usually fibrinous, in seeing it extending from the posterior surface of the cornea to the bottom of the chamber, and almost as it were trickling down. It is no doubt carried along the lymph channels, which appear to open into the chamber towards the centre of the posterior surface of the cornea. On oblique illumination, too, these channels can frequently be seen to be choked, and appear as fine radiating greyish striæ surrounding the portion of cornea involved. The complications of hypopyon keratitis are those already described as met with in connection with severe ulceration, though, owing to the greater tendency to superficial as compared with deep spreading, the more serious complications are not very frequent.

The *treatment* should be directed to first destroying the area of infiltration and then applying antiseptics. The most convenient, as well as the most efficient way in which the first indication is complied with, is to carefully burn down the marginal infiltration with the thermo- or galvano-cautery, but when such is not at hand it may be scraped down and then cauterised by applying a solution of nitrate of silver (10–20 grs. to ℥i.) directly to the whole surface of the ulcer. Both these operations can be performed painlessly with the aid of cocaïne. Subsequently frequent bathing of the eye with a solution of corrosive sublimate (1 in 5000), followed by the smearing into the eye of an ointment of one part of iodoform to ten of vaseline, is very useful. If the cauterising be carefully performed—that is, if all the infiltrated margins be carefully burnt down—it is seldom that the process is not arrested, although it occasionally has to be repeated whenever any little infiltration makes its appearance. It is rare that a more severe but very successful treatment, which goes by the name of Saemisch's section, has to be resorted to. The method of performing this little operation is described in the chapter on operations. If the ulcer has been central, as is often the case, it is necessary subsequently to perform an iridectomy, so as to displace the pupil to opposite a clear portion of the cornea. In most cases it is advisable at the same time to treat the tear-sac in the manner described in page 25. Owing to the tendency to iritis, it is well to keep the pupil dilated, until the healing process has advanced to such a stage that there is no further danger of such a complication.

DENDRIFORM (MYCOTIC) KERATITIS.—Another form of keratitis, which there is every reason to look upon as being also caused by some particular microbe, has only lately received attention since it was described by Hansen Grut. The characteristic of this inflammation is a great tendency to a kind of ramifying superficial extension (see Fig. 21). It is a very chronic affection, and the amount of infiltration surrounding the ulcerated rills which it forms is so slight as to render the peculiarity of its propagation liable to escape detection, unless a proper examination be made by oblique illumination. The pain caused by this inflammation is slight, though sufficient to give rise to some discomfort and photophobia. There appears never to be any complication with iritis, but I have occasionally seen it associated with hypopyon. The cause is not known. It is a tolerably rare affection met with in both sexes, and for

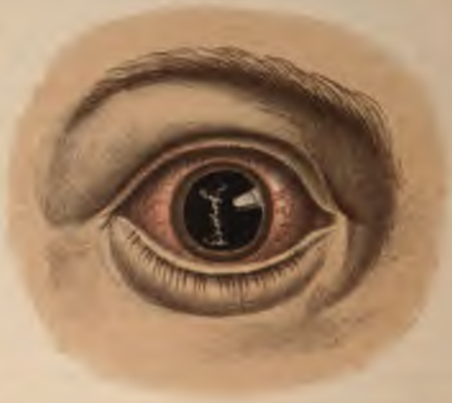


FIG. 21.—Dendriform keratitis.

which the name dendriform superficial keratitis seems the most appropriate. The nebulous opacities which remain for some time after recovery has taken place have the characteristic ramifying appearance. The treatment I have found most efficacious is to scrape the ulcerated rills with a small spud, such as is used for removing foreign bodies from the cornea, and afterwards apply a strong solution (1 in 1000) of corrosive sublimate directly to the cornea with a camel's hair brush, giving at the same time the iodoform ointment (see page 77) for frequent use.

SCLEROTISING KERATITIS.—Certain forms of marginal infiltrations, which extend into the cornea from the sclera, have the tendency to leave a dense white porcellaneous opacity in the cornea, which thus comes to resemble very closely the sclera in appearance. The margin of the cornea then looks as if it had been encroached upon by the sclera, and the name *sclerotising keratitis* very aptly describes the affection, so far as the inflammatory change in the cornea is concerned. The *treatment* is the same as for scleritis, as which it always originates. Nothing can be done for the clearing up of the dense opacity.

CLEAR CORNEAL ULCERS.—A clear form of ulceration of the cornea—that is to say, one in which neither the base nor the margins of the ulcer exhibit any infiltration—occurs almost exclusively in old enfeebled individuals, and is accompanied by little or no pericorneal injection, and often by few, if any, subjective symptoms at all, beyond more or less interference with vision according to its site. The infiltration stage of this type of ulcer is rapid, and therefore rarely observed; the healing stage is on the other hand very chronic. It is this circumstance which give rise to the name *clear ulcer*. The *treatment* most likely to stimulate those ulcers to heal is the use of hot fomentations and eserine.

MARGINAL RING-SHAPED ULCER.—A long, narrow, ulcerated rill sometimes forms on the margin of the cornea, and extends in a ring-shape manner round it. When occurring in children it is always caused by the confluence of a number of separate foci of inflammation. Such an origin, though probable, cannot always be demonstrated in the case of the less distinctly strumous form which is met with in adults. The infiltration is seldom great, but this form of ulceration is accompanied by a good deal of pericorneal injection and other symptoms of irritation. By extending completely round, the central portion of the cornea, which remains clear, may be deprived of its source of nourishment to such an extent as to necrose, so that complete loss of the cornea may be the result in severe cases, which are fortunately rare. The etiology is not always clear, but it often comes on in connection with catarrhal conjunctivitis. The *treatment* should be directed towards preventing the spread of the ulcer. This is best done by paracentesis, which may be frequently repeated if necessary. Eserine and corrosive sublimate lotions are also useful.

VESICULAR-BULLOUS KERATITIS. — A number of varieties, more or less distinct in their clinical aspects, occur, in which the surface of the cornea is raised up into vesicles, which may be small or large, and single or multiple. Sometimes, when small and multiple, the condition may be looked upon as a true herpes of the cornea. This form accompanies or follows a bronchitis or pneumonia, and there is, according to Horner, who has most accurately described it, a degree of anæsthesia of the cornea as well as diminution of intraocular tension at the same time.

One of the most frequent and distinct forms is that to which Hansen Grut has drawn attention—a *recurrent bullous keratitis.* This form only comes on after a superficial wound of considerable extent, and presents itself as a clear bulla, which cannot properly be seen except by oblique illumination, and which may occupy from one-eighth to one-half of the superficial extent of the cornea. The number of times that this condition may recur after a trauma, as well as the length of the interval between each attack, is subject to considerable difference, which depends partly on the extent of the trauma, and partly on the vulnerability, as well as perhaps the nervous irritability of the patient. It is not uncommon to find a recurrence take place from three to six times a year for several years. The attacks invariably come on in the morning on waking, with pericorneal injection, considerable, often intense, pain, and the sensation as if there were a foreign body in the eye. Under these circumstances, and with a previous history of an external abrasion of the cornea, followed by the same kind of pain, there is always to be found a corneal bulla. Sometimes, indeed, this cannot be seen without pressing the lid against the cornea, the epithelium of which is then thrown into a fold, or by catching hold of the anterior epithelial surface of the separated layer with an iris forceps, when it readily comes away. Only very rarely is the fluid contained in the bulla other than completely transparent. When yellowish or purulent some opacity is left, otherwise complete restitution takes place, so that the cornea becomes to all appearance absolutely healthy. A large superficial abrasion is very frequently followed by this form of inflammation, and, on the other hand, its occurrence at once leads one to the diagnosis, before the history of the original injury has been elicited. This, too, on account of the severity of the injury, there is very rarely any difficulty in obtaining. A cure takes place generally in from three to five days, except in the cases where the fluid of the bulla is discoloured. One of the most common causes of this affection is a scrape from a child's nail, and probably on this account, more than on any other, it is more frequently met with in women than in men. Other injuries, such as blows from branches or the end of an umbrella, not infrequently also, by causing a similar injury, set up the same train of symptoms. The *treatment* consists in removing the detached epithelium with a pair of iris forceps, and applying cocaïne frequently to allay the pain, using at the same time some simple weak antiseptic lotion for bathing the eyes. There appears to be no way in which the recurrence can be prevented.

Another bullous form of keratitis, in which the bulla is not pellucid, occurs in cases of chronic inflammation of the eye, where there is or has been increase of intraocular tension. It is most frequently met with in old cases of glaucoma or irido-choroiditis, where the disease has led to complete, or almost complete, blindness. The bulla in these cases is due to an œdema of the cornea, which has led to the formation of a fibrinous false membrane between the epithelial cells and Bowman's membrane: it is this membrane, in addition to the epithelial cells, which forms the anterior wall of the vesicle. No treatment is called for in such cases, which are cases more of degenerative change than of inflammation.

SECONDARY KERATITIS.

One form of secondary infiltration of the cornea (see page 63) is of very common occurrence, and is usually known as *diffuse interstitial* or *parenchymatous keratitis.* It never leads to any destruction of the corneal tissue. This disease produces a very characteristic appearance. It begins as a diffuse greyish and tolerably deep-seated opacity, which either stretches in from some portion of the periphery of the cornea, or, less frequently, first becomes evident in some more central portion. The whole cornea becomes pretty uniformly infiltrated, and at the same time a very definite stippling of the epithelial surface makes its appearance. Not infrequently different portions of the cornea are more densely infiltrated than others, but there is never any prominence at such points as is seen in cases of primary infiltration. According to the density of the infiltration the colour which it assumes is either white, grey, or yellow. When very dense it would be impossible, indeed, from the colour alone to say that no abscess was present. The degree of irritation is very variable, both in different cases as well as at different stages in the same case. There is usually, at some time or other, not a little pericorneal injection, with photophobia and lachrymation, and often a more or less dense formation of new vessels in the cornea, giving rise to the appearance called the "salmon-coloured patch." This is well seen in Fig. 22. These vessels spring from the deep episcleral network which exists around the cornea, and there-

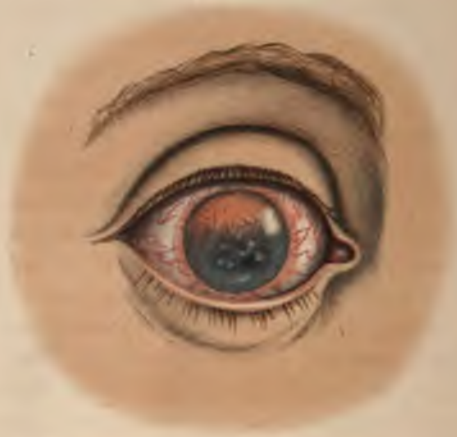


FIG. 22.—Vascularised interstitial keratitis.

fore form branches of the anterior ciliary arteries. They can thus readily be distinguished from the newly formed vessels of a pannus, which spring from superficial conjunctival trunks. As the opacity clears away, the new vessels, as well as the other symptoms of inflammation, gradually disappear. As a rule, the central portions of the cornea are the last to clear up. Both eyes are usually attacked by this inflammation, though rarely exactly at the same time; more commonly, one eye is pretty far advanced in the disease before the symptoms make their appearance in the other.

Secondary keratitis always lasts a long time—three to ten months as a rule. In some cases the duration is much longer. There is a great tendency for the iris to become inflamed at the same time, and there are also observable in most cases changes in intraocular tension—at first generally an increase, but afterwards, and continuing far longer, a diminution, which is sometimes very considerable indeed. These circumstances, taken in connection with the absence of ulceration which characterises interstitial keratitis, sufficiently show that the disease is in reality not a true inflammation of the cornea itself, but merely an extension to it of inflammatory products derived from a focus of inflammation in the anterior portion of the uveal tract. They therefore justify the term secondary keratitis, the recognition of which type, too, is of the utmost importance from a prognostic point of view. The age at which the disease is most frequently met with is from seven to twenty-one—mostly, perhaps, about the age of puberty. Individuals who from any cause are of delicate constitution are subject to it. The most frequent predisposing cause appears to be inherited syphilis, as it is often met with in individuals in whom there exist other manifestations of this disease, such as scars round the mouth, prominent frontal eminences, &c. A very common condition, met with, too, in the subjects of secondary interstitial keratitis, is a peculiar state of the incisor teeth, to which attention was first called by Hutchinson, by whom it is also considered a manifestation of inherited syphilis. The cutting edge of the tooth, instead of being straight, is arched or notched in a more or less semicircular form, the sides being longer than the centre. Sometimes the form has not become definitely established at the time of examination, but there is often to be seen an indication that the cutting edge of the incisors is thinner than in the normal condition, and at the same time devoid of enamel. It is the wearing away of this portion which gives rise eventually to the characteristic notch.

Another complication is deafness, which appears in part due to a similar interstitial inflammation of the tympanic membrane, and in part to a periostitis within the channel for the auditory nerve, which probably becomes involved in the inflammation. In severe cases more diffuse choroiditis, as well as staphylomatous protrusions of the anterior part of the choroid and the ciliary region of the eye, occur. The cases in which other manifestations of syphilis are evident appear to be those most frequently complicated by more deep-seated inflammations than such as give rise to the corneal opacity; cases, in short, in which, on that account, the prognosis is least favourable. When the corneal opacity is very dense, so that little more than the movements of the hands can be made out, on account of the optical interference produced by that opacity alone, it may sometimes not be very easy to ascertain whether or not any serious complication exists. As a general rule, it is not difficult, after a little practice, to satisfy one's-self as to whether the visual acuity answers to the opacity or not. Even the very densest corneal infiltration produced by this disease should permit of the movements of the hand being seen close to the eye, so that if vision is further reduced to, for instance, mere perception of light, there is certainly some complication present. In uncomplicated cases, too, the field of vision is of course of normal extent. In a large majority of cases of interstitial keratitis the opacity eventually clears up entirely, or leaves but the faintest trace, discernible only on oblique illumination. The *prognosis* depends in fact on the severity of the primary affection. When the iritis is slight, and no staphylomatous protrusions make their appearance, it is good, even though the opacity should be at one time extremely dense. Occasionally cases beginning as interstitial keratitis go on slowly to shrinking of the eye. Sometimes two or more attacks may occur in the same individual at considerable intervals of time. The disease runs a definite course, and it is very doubtful, just as in the case of other deeper uveal affections (see Chapter VI.), in how far any *treatment* is of any avail. The eyes should certainly be protected from strong light, and the patient not allowed to read. When there is much pericorneal injection the pupil should be kept dilated with atropine, so as to avoid the worst consequences of a complication with iritis. Attention to the skin and health generally, moderate exercise, and the use of syrup of the iodide of iron internally, either alone or combined with a little iodide of potash, are indicated. In the distinctly syphilitic cases mercurial preparations may be tried. When ciliary staphylomata develop, it is advisable to try eserine, which appears to have some influence in preventing their extension. All surgical interference, even such a simple measure as paracentesis, should be avoided, except in cases where there is a marked shallowing of the anterior chamber, in which iridectomy should be performed as soon as possible.

Other less characteristic and altogether much less frequent forms of secondary keratitis are met with, in connection usually with old-standing cases of choroiditis and irido-choroiditis. In these the prognosis is relatively much worse than in what is usually known as interstitial keratitis, owing no doubt to there being less tendency towards the healing of the primary process on which they depend. Occasionally a peculiar form of disease is met with, which at first looks very like a secondary interstitial keratitis, but which afterwards becomes associated with a tubercular-looking deposit in the anterior chamber and iris, as well as a dense whitish opacity in the corresponding portion of the cornea. The affection is extremely chronic, and appears to be of a tubercular nature, and allied to, though by no means the same affection as, granuloma of the iris (see Chapter V.). I have usually seen it in young adults.

NEURO-PARALYTIC KERATITIS.—When the fifth nerve is paralysed there is a tendency for the cornea to become inflamed. Different forms of inflammation may occur under such circumstances, which all, however, exhibit, besides the accompanying anæsthesia, a marked slowness in healing, if indeed they do not lead to the total destruction of the cornea. The cause of such destructive processes in the cornea in cases of paralysis of the fifth nerve is in the first place the greater liability to traumata, owing to the insensibility which that lesion induces, and in the second, as has been abundantly proved experimentally, to an interference with the trophic supply to the cornea. The *prognosis* in all such cases is necessarily bad. The *treatment* consists in as far as possible protecting the eye from external influences, by keeping it tied up, and frequently applying antiseptic lotions. The corneal changes which are met with in herpes zoster frontalis may be looked upon as neuro-paralytic in their nature. In some cases a number of small herpetic blebs form on the cornea, very similar to those met with on the skin. These burst and leave infiltrated margins, and eventually more or less opacity. In other cases the first appearance in the cornea is of one or more infiltrations or ulcerations. The affected portions of the cornea are generally anæsthetic, and often remain so, long after healing has taken place. A corneal complication appears to be met with in about one-fourth of all the cases of herpes zoster frontalis. According to Hutchinson, the cornea is only affected when an eruption at the side of the nose indicates a participation of the naso-ciliary branch in the affection. This is probably most frequently the case, and in my own experience it has always been so; but cases are on record where the cornea has been affected without the skin of the nose being implicated, while at the same time the skin of the nose has been found to be affected and not the cornea. Great pain usually accompanies, as well as sometimes precedes and follows, the herpetic inflammation on the cornea, just as is the case with similar manifestations elsewhere. No very efficacious treatment is known for this affection. Sometimes the pain is relieved by tying up the eyes, in other cases nothing except morphia gives relief.

NON-INFLAMMATORY AND DEGENERATIVE CHANGES IN THE CORNEA.

A very curious form of corneal opacity is met with, mostly in eyes which are at the same time the site of some old-standing inflammatory changes, such as chronic iritis with occlusion of the pupil, and it may be, along with calcareous degeneration of a cataractous lens. This consists of a transverse film running across the cornea always at that part which corresponds to the half-closed lids. The breadth of the band is tolerably uniform throughout, being in different cases from about $\frac{1}{10}$ to $\frac{1}{8}$ inch. The opacity is finely punctiform, and varies in colour from a grey to a pretty pronounced yellowish-brown. Examined with a magnifying glass, it is found to be composed of a number of granules, which are very regularly distributed and of much the same size throughout. Its edges are very sharply defined, and do not anywhere merge into the healthy cornea. It is often least dense at the centre of the cornea over the pupil, but altogether much more intransparent than its appearance at any distance would lead one to suppose, owing probably to the calcareous degeneration which takes place in the deposited matter. There is rarely any disturbance of epithelium above the opacity. This form of opacity almost invariably occurs in both eyes, though it may exist to a much more marked extent in the one than the other at the time of examination. This affection is met with at all ages and in both sexes, though more frequently in men. The opacity forms very slowly, and then remains for an indefinite time stationary. The surrounding cornea is as a rule perfectly healthy, but there is a variety of the same affection which makes its appearance in old-standing leucomata. From the fact that some form of uveitis is almost always found to be associated with it, it seems probable that, even when the disease is apparently primarily a corneal one, there is nevertheless some deep-seated affection, which, though it may escape observation at the time, afterwards develops into something more manifest. Glaucoma is often met with, sooner or later, in connection with these calcareous films in the cornea, and for this reason it seems advisable, as was recommended by von Graefe, to perform iridectomy early. Any other treatment, such as scraping away the film or removing it by means of very dilute nitric acid, as has been proposed by Nettleship, is of very little permanent use, as it again develops. The cases which have been examined microscopically have all been found to be caused by a formation of chalky matter in Bowman's membrane and the immediately subjacent parts of the cornea. How the chalk comes to be deposited there, and why it should just occupy that portion of the cornea which is most uncovered by the lids, has not yet been explained. The disease seems first to have been described by Dixon, but did not attract much attention until long afterwards, when von Graefe pointed out its connection with glaucoma, a connection which, however, does not appear to be as constant as von Graefe believed.

Arcus Senilis.—This is a whitish and generally completely circular opacity, which extends round the margin of the cornea in old people. It begins at the upper and lower margins of the cornea, and varies considerably in thickness in different individuals as well as often at different parts of the cornea. Very often the arcus is separated from the scleral margin by a clear or less opaque strip of cornea. The appearance is due to fatty degeneration of corneal cells. Wounds through this area of degeneration heal much as in the normal cornea.

Conical Cornea.—Owing to a thinning of the central portion of the cornea, a change of its curvature may take place, whereby the normal ellipsoidal form becomes converted into one more resembling a hyperboloid of revolution. The curvature of the central portion becomes greater, that of the peripheral portions less than normal.—(See Fig. 23.) This gives rise to myopia, to a degree of irregular astigmatism with polyopia, and in the most pronounced cases to some diminution in the field of vision. Often the apex of the conical cornea is more or less opaque. The condition is almost invariably bilateral, though frequently not developed to the same extent in both eyes. The pathology is not properly understood. It is not known what causes the thinning and want of resistance in the cornea. It appears to be equally frequent in women and men; accord-

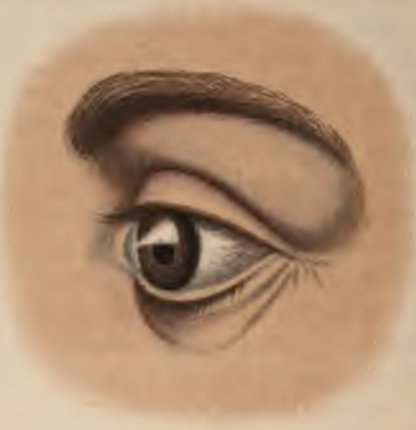


Fig. 23.—Conical cornea.

ing to some, women are more subject to it. The conical bulging begins generally after puberty, in the early years of adult life. It is not improbable that the degenerative change in the cornea may go on for some time before the bulging begins. There is a decided tendency for the condition to remain stationary after having progressed for some time, but not infrequently the protrusion gradually increases more and more, and is associated with more and more opacity.

The *diagnosis* of conical cornea is made without difficulty by mere inspection when the protrusion is pronounced. The conical shape can be readily seen by looking at the cornea from the side. When slight, or only beginning, it is diagnosed by means of the ophthalmoscope or Placido's disc. With the ophthalmoscope a peculiar circular-shaped shadow is thrown on the fundus, which alters its position with the movement of the mirror. With Placido's disc (see Chapter XVI.) the great diminution in the size of the image of the rings on the apex, and their elliptical or hyperbolic distortion in the vicinity of the apex, is very characteristic.

Treatment.—Conical cornea admits generally of some, though rarely of very complete, optical correction. The higher numbers of negative spherical and cylindrical lenses, either separately or combined, are those which are most likely to prove of service. Sometimes a stenopaic aperture or slit may be added with advantage. With Raehlmann's hyperbolic lenses, manufactured in Rathenow, a much greater improvement can occasionally be got than by any other optical means. They may, too, be combined with convex spherical glasses. The disadvantage of the hyperbolic lenses is that they only correct when their apices coincide with those of the corneal cones, which is only the case for one position of the eye. Their use as spectacles at any rate must therefore be limited. In many cases the possible optical correction is so small that some operation is indicated. An operation may in any case be attempted when there is opacity of the apex of the cornea. All operations which have been devised for conical cornea (see Chapter XVII.) are more or less doubtful in their results. The most likely to prove of benefit is the removal of an elliptical portion from the apex, or from near the apex of the cone. Trephining, as recommended by Bowman, is undoubtedly of use sometimes. The same may be said of von Graefe's treatment,—cauterising of the apex, and subsequent iridectomy. Displacement of the pupil without iridectomy (iridesis) has also been tried. It must be remembered that such operations are not altogether free from danger. Suppuration of the cornea, followed it may be by suppuration of the whole eye—panophthalmitis—is occasionally set up.

Another form of misshapen cornea is what is called *kerato-globus.* In this condition, which is not nearly so common as conical cornea, and probably always congenital, there is a more general thinning, and consequently a more globular distention, of the cornea. Examined with a Placido's keratoscope, there is little or no distortion of the circular rings. The cornea is sometimes so thin, that when paracentesis is performed it falls in, crumpled up like paper. In the higher degrees the condition has often existed for a long time; the cornea may become somewhat opaque all over, and the disease is liable sooner or later to lead to secondary glaucoma. No treatment is likely to be of much avail. Iridectomy has been found to be dangerous, as liable to lead to loss of vitreous and purulent cyclitis. It should therefore be deferred until glaucomatous symptoms have made their appearance.

TUMOURS OF THE CORNEA.—*Dermoid Cyst.*—This may be found as a congenital growth at any part of the margin of the cornea. It seems usually to remain of much the same size during life, though occasionally found to increase after birth. The cyst is firmly attached to the cornea by half, or rather more than half, of its base, the other portion being attached to the episcleral connective tissue. A dermoid cyst of the cornea, owing to its position and size, seldom interferes with vision, but may require removal on account of producing more or less conjunctival irritation, or on account of its unsightly appearance.

Fibroma of the Cornea.—This is an exceedingly rare affection. It occurs as a flat growth of densely white appearance, involving the superficial portion of the cornea, over the whole of which it very slowly spreads. When met with before it has involved the whole cornea, it should be removed by slicing off layer after layer, until the transparent tissue below it is reached.

Malignant Tumours of the Cornea probably never occur primarily. They either involve the cornea by extension from the deeper tissues of the eye (ciliary body, choroid, &c.), or from the conjunctiva, in which case only the superficial layers of the cornea are implicated. The principal forms met with are sarcoma, generally of the melanotic type, and epithelioma. Owing to their loose attachment to the cornea, they may easily be scraped off, but the tendency to recur usually necessitates removal of the eye.

CONGENITAL MALFORMATIONS OF THE CORNEA are rare, unless we include under such corneal astigmatism. Sometimes the cornea is much smaller than normal, a condition known as *micro-cornea;* in others it is much too large—*macro-cornea.* Both these deviations are most frequently accompaniments of more general deformities—*microphthalmos* and *macrophthalmos* respectively—though they may exist alone, or at all events constitute the most evident deformity. A congenital opacity of the cornea, either partial or complete, is also met with very rarely.

INJURIES TO THE CORNEA.—Superficial abrasions of the cornea, which rarely involve more than the epithelium, are frequently met with. An injury of this nature may result from a scratch from the finger-nail, or from the eye being struck with some instrument—*e.g.*, the branch of a tree, end of an umbrella, &c.—or from the rubbing of some small foreign body which has remained for some time in the conjunctival sac. The corneal abrasion, owing to the irritation of the numerous delicate nerve fibrils which it causes, always gives rise, and more especially when the eye is not kept closed, to very considerable pain, often accompanied at the same time by the sensation as if a foreign body were present in the eye. When the abrasion is large it may give rise to a form of recurrent bullous keratitis (see page 80). The pain is at once allayed by cocaïne, and the *treatment* consists in using frequently some mild antiseptic wash, so as to avert any possible subsequent inoculation of the wounded cornea.

Penetrating wounds of all sizes are caused either by sharp instruments, or by severe blows with blunt objects, which lead to a bursting of the eye. The *prognosis* in such cases depends greatly on the nature of the injury, as well as on the complications. A mere cut of the cornea, if made by a sharp, clean instrument, and not very extensive, always heals by first intention, and if not directly opposite the pupil, may result in little or no interference with vision. One circumstance, not unlikely to happen, and which may call for surgical interference, is a prolapse of a portion of iris through the wound. When this happens, and the case is seen shortly after the accident, the eye should be bathed well with corrosive sublimate solution, and the iris, if not much bruised, returned by careful manipulation with a blunt instrument (preferably one made of gutta-percha). When the prolapsed iris is allowed to remain in the wound it cannot heal by first intention, and the curvature of the cornea is more or less altered; besides, there is a danger of iritis being set up. If the iris has been at the same time bruised, and the case has only come under observation some days after the accident, the prolapsed portion should not be replaced, but removed with the iris forceps and scissors. The great danger in such wounds is the possibility of septic matter having been introduced into the eye by the instrument with which the accident was caused. When this has been the case, inflammatory reaction, which not only interferes with the healing of the corneal wound, but which may lead to more deep-seated destruction, is liable to occur.

Small particles of dust, coal, or metal, and husks of grain, are very liable to become embedded in the cornea. The distance to which they enter depends on their size and shape, and the force with which they are driven against the eye. In most cases the foreign body lies superficially in the corneal epithelium. In the case of small portions of metal, it very often happens that the cornea is not only wounded, but at the same time slightly burnt, owing to the piece of metal being hot at the time it strikes the eye. This, which is popularly called a "fire," differs from other foreign bodies by being as a rule less firmly embedded, owing to the destruction of the immediately surrounding tissue. A brownish ring is often left, too, after their removal, partly an eschar and partly rust, which if not scraped away is some days in falling off. Usually a foreign body gives rise to sudden pain when it lodges in the cornea, and often more or less pain remains until it is removed. The pain is more especially complained of on movement of the lids over the cornea. Except, too, in the case of smooth and chemically non-irritating substances, the eye becomes rapidly injected, and the patient suffers from photophobia and lachrymation. Husks of grain become embedded with their concave surfaces towards the cornea, and the lid passing over their smooth surfaces does not give rise to much pain. The method of removing foreign bodies from the cornea is described in Chapter XVII.

Sclero-Corneal Ruptures.—When the coats of the eye are ruptured by a severe blow, the line of rupture is most frequently parallel with the margin of the cornea, and from one to two millimetres distant from it. The eye, in fact, gives way along the true corneo-scleral junction at the angle of the anterior chamber. Such ruptures are usually in the upper portion of the corneo-scleral junction, but may be in any part of it. They rarely if ever involve the ciliary body. When large, they may permit of the escape of the lens, and it is in this way that a subconjunctival dislocation of the lens takes place (see page 118). The vitreous, too, and even the retina, may be propelled through an extensive rupture of this nature. A less extensive wound generally gives rise to quite a characteristic appearance. A portion of the iris becomes prolapsed into it, so that the centre of the pupil is drawn to the wound, and an apparent coloboma results. The conjunctiva which remains intact is often raised, too, in the form of a bleb over the wound by aqueous humor infiltrated below it, and the escape of aqueous in this manner leads to a marked shallowing or abolition of the anterior chamber.

Owing, no doubt, to the integrity of the conjunctiva as a general rule, corneo-scleral ruptures are rarely followed by severe inflammation. On the other hand, they seldom heal without leaving a great deformity. This is due to the separation of the lips of the wound by prolapsed iris, &c. On this account they usually call for operative *treatment*, which should not be undertaken without the usual antiseptic precautions. In fresh cases an opening should be made in the conjunctiva a quarter of an inch or so behind the rupture, and parallel with it. The conjunctiva should then be undermined, so as to form a flap, which can be lifted away from the wound. When this has been done, the prolapsed iris is removed as completely as possible, so as to admit of the edges of the wound coming in contact. The conjunctiva can then be carefully stitched over the wound. There is rarely any use trying to replace the prolapsed iris, as it is generally lacerated as well. In cases which have been allowed to heal after the accident, and which have resulted in great deformity and corresponding interference with vision, a method of operating recently advocated by Nuel would seem to offer the best chance of improvement (see Chapter XVII.).

DEPOSITS IN THE CORNEA.—Some metallic salts used in solution as lotions for the eye may leave deposits in the cornea. This danger is greatest with lead lotions, which should never be used where the cornea is inflamed. A white deposit of lead is very rapidly formed on the surface of a corneal ulcer, and may often occasion much greater defect of vision than would arise from simple cicatrisation. As such lead deposits are generally superficial, more or less improvement may result from scraping them away. Nitrate of silver in the same way may lead to an opacity, but this is not nearly so unsightly, being a deposit of a number of more or less closely packed brownish or black dots. A much more prolonged use of this substance is required, too, to produce much staining, than is the case with lead lotions.

CHAPTER IV.

DISEASES OF THE CRYSTALLINE LENS.

ANATOMY.—Several changes take place in the lens during life. In the young it is perfectly colourless; later on in life it is yellowish. The change in *colour* is accompanied by an alteration in *consistency*, bringing with it a diminution of elasticity, which is the cause of the gradually diminishing amplitude of accommodation met with as age advances (see Chapter XIV.). The *shape* of the lens is much more globular in infancy and childhood; the increase which takes place is therefore mainly at the equator. In this way, too, the dioptric value of the lens accommodates itself to the change which takes place in the length of the eye as it increases in size. The *growth* of the lens has been shown by Priestley Smith to take place throughout life, and not to cease with the attainment of adult life. The numerous measurements which he has made give to the lens an altogether greater thickness than it is generally supposed to have. The fibres towards the centre of the lens are more compressed than the superficial ones, and contain less water, but never any keratine. The lamellar arrangement of the lens fibres can be seen by macerating, by which means a separation of the different lamellæ takes place before the fibres forming each lamella become dissociated from each other, the cementing substance being present in greater quantity between the edges of the fibres than between their surfaces. There is a gradual increase in the *refractive index* of the different lamellæ passing from the surface to the centre of the lens. This difference becomes less marked as age advances by the gradual development of a hard central portion, the so-called *nucleus*, which makes its appearance about the time, or shortly after the period of full growth, and slowly invades the more superficial portions of the lens, the refractive index of which, corresponding to the greater density, is increased. The refractive index of the superficial fibres of the lens differs but slightly in the eyes of young individuals from that of the aqueous humor. The increase in refracting power, which comes on with age, brings about, however, a considerable difference between that of the lens and aqueous where they meet, and the reflection of light from the surface of the lens in old people, which this abrupt change in refractive power admits of, is the cause of the greyish and semi-opaque appearance of the pupil which is so frequently observed.

The capsule of the lens is a highly elastic, and to all appearance homogeneous membrane, which attains its greatest thickness at the anterior portion. While the lens fibres are known to be histogenetically epithelial, it still remains doubtful whether the capsule is originally an epithelial or a connective tissue. The latest investigations indeed seem to point to a double origin. The anterior portion of the capsule—what is usually spoken of as the *anterior capsule*—is covered on its internal surface by a single layer of epithelial cells, which play an important part in the physiology of the lens.

The normal *position* of the lens is that in which it is suspended at an equal distance all round from the circular ciliary body, so that its axis is nearly, if not absolutely, centered with that of the cornea. The centre of the anterior surface lies in the same plane as the iris, while the equator, owing to the curvature of the surface, is considerably behind that plane. A space is therefore left between the posterior surface of the iris and the anterior surface of the lens. This is the so-called *posterior aqueous chamber*. The suspensory ligament of the lens, or *zonule of Zinn*, which is a differentiation of the hyaline membrane of the vitreous, has an extensive attachment to the processes of the ciliary body. It does not, however, follow all the depressions in these processes, but is firmly attached to the elevations. Spaces—the so-called recesses of the posterior aqueous chamber—are thus left between it and the ciliary processes. It is at its other end closely fused with the lens capsule, more particularly the anterior capsule. The intermediate free portion of the membrane fills in the *perilenticular space*. This portion appears to be narrower the older the individual. Behind the zonule of Zinn, and between it and the vitreous, or more correctly between the fibres of the zonule which pass to the anterior and those which pass to the posterior capsule, is a space called the *canal of Petit*, which is of importance in connection with the nourishment of the lens. The intimate structural as well as anatomical connections which exist between the suspensory ligament and the vitreous and anterior portion of the uveal tract, render a participation of that structure in deep-seated diseases of the eye not infrequent.

CATARACT.—When the lens, which in its physiological state is transparent, becomes opaque, there is said to be cataract. The opacity may involve the whole or only a portion or portions of the lens, *i.e.*, the cataract may be *complete* or *partial*. Anatomically, we may distinguish two forms of cataract—(1.) *Lenticular* cataract; (2.) *Capsular* cataract. The first form is a result of the opacity of the lens fibres or true lens substance, the second of the cells lining the capsule of the lens. The two forms may exist together or separately. Clinically, cases of cataract may be grouped with advantage under the following heads:—(1.) *Senile* cataract, in which the opacity is due to an idiopathic degenerative change in the lens substance, unconnected necessarily with any other condition which leads to an impairment of the functions of the eye. According to the extent as well as the nature of this degenerative change, different clinical sub-groups have to be distinguished. (2.) *Juvenile* and *congenital* cataract, of which there are also various forms. (3.) *Complicated* or *secondary* cataract, in which the opacity of the lens is the result of more or less destructive changes in the deeper parts of the eye. (4.) *Traumatic* cataract; and (5.) *After-cataract*, or the opacity which remains or becomes developed subsequently to the removal by artificial or natural means of the opaque lens.

The transparency of the lens is only maintained when no great change takes place in its nutrition. A normal nutrition necessitates, as a rule, a normal position of the lens, and always integrity of its capsule. The main cause of opacity appears to be a too rapid or irregular abstraction of fluid, which is favoured by some interference with the supply, or some abnormality in the constitution of the nutritive fluid.

It is only in eyes where no nucleus has yet formed in the lens, and therefore in the young, that the whole substance of the lens is capable of undergoing a degenerative change which leads to soft cataract. The nucleus may lose much of its transparency from sclerosis and increasing coloration, but it is not the same process of degeneration as takes place in the less altered portion of the lens.

Senile cataracts are of two kinds—*cortical* and *nuclear*. The former is much the more common. In this form only that portion of the lens which surrounds the nucleus becomes opaque. The colour of such cataracts, when the whole of this portion (the cortex of the lens) has become opaque, depends on the size and colour of the sclerosed nucleus, as well as on the degree of opacity of the cortical layers. When the opacity is dense and the nucleus small, a very uniform white appearance is met with; on the other hand, a greyish, and often yellowish tinge, is given to the cataract by the shining through of a large nucleus. In the first case, the cataract is comparatively *soft;* in the second, it is what is called *hard.* As a general rule, it may be taken that the older the individual is before the cataract begins, the larger is the sclerosed central portion, and the smaller the cortical opacity.

By observing carefully the colour of a cataract, which can only be done by dilating the pupil well, a fair idea can be formed as to its consistency. Such an examination should be made a matter of routine practice, as the result of it may occasionally influence the choice of operation. A comparatively soft senile cataract can be extracted through a smaller incision into the eye than a hard one, and at the same time cause less bruising to the iris, but too much confidence should not be placed on the diagnosis as to consistence; moreover, when the incision is made in the corneo-scleral margin, and antiseptic precautions taken, the necessity for making it as small as possible is not so great as in the case of a corneal section, which is not much practised now. The colour of the opaque lens may be bluish, white, or more or less yellowish, and even brown. Bluish cataracts in young people have generally also a mother-of-pearl-like sheen, and are always soft and swollen. A similar appearance in older individuals indicates softness of the cortical matter, but the existence at the same time of a hard nucleus, corresponding to the age of the patient, must not be forgotten. White cataracts may be either hard or soft; they are hard when distinctly striated, soft when homogeneous or merely spotted. Yellowish or brownish cataracts are hard.

An abnormal degree of sclerosis may involve the whole lens, which in such cases is very much smaller than normal. This only occurs, as a rule, in very old people, and comes on very slowly. This form, in which no true cortical substance remains to undergo degenerative changes, and yet the sclerosed portion becomes greatly deprived of its transparency, is what may be called nuclear senile cataract. Often the lens is very darkly coloured, when the cataract is said to be "black." Nuclear cataract is therefore essentially a hard cataract.

Ordinary senile cataract, where there is a certain, though varying, proportion of cortical substance, begins apparently as the result of some irregularity in the process of sclerosis of the central portion. The nucleus is too suddenly differentiated from the surrounding cortex, and the first signs are to be seen in the region between nucleus and cortex. According to Priestley Smith, a decrease in size and weight of the whole lens precedes the formation of cataract. Variously shaped opacities, mostly radiating lines or striæ, which appear white on reflected and black on transmitted light, occur here; these gradually become confluent, and extend towards the capsule. This is often associated with considerable increase in volume, so that the iris is pushed forwards and the anterior chamber shallowed. When the whole cortex is thus invaded, the cataract is said to be *mature* or *ripe*. This has reference to its then being capable of being shelled out of its capsule, to which it is otherwise somewhat adherent. There is considerable difference, however, in ripeness taken in this sense, as in some cases, even when the opacity extends right up to the capsule, the adhesion between lens substance and capsule is pretty firm, whereas in other cases again a semi-opaque lens separates very completely and readily from the capsule. It is not as a rule difficult to make out if the opacity reaches to the capsule or not; where there is any doubt, the diagnosis may be assisted by observing whether, when a light is held to one side of the cornea, the portion of the iris to the same side throws any shadow on the opaque lens; if it does, there must be an intervening portion of transparent lens. It must not be forgotten that a similar shadow may be seen in cases of hypermature cataract. These cases may be diagnosed by observing that the anterior surface is at the same time flattened, whereas the unripe cataract presents a distinctly curved surface. Tremulousness of the iris, or irido-donesis (see page 146), is also frequently met with, where the cataract is hypermature, and has undergone retrogressive changes.

After the condition of maturity has existed for a longer or shorter time, further changes may take place, which are characterised as stages of hypermaturity. The opaque cortical substance may to some extent shrivel from loss of fluid, and in this way a little of the sight—as a rule, only a very little—be regained. On the other hand, and much less frequently, the cortex may become more fluid, to such an extent indeed, that the nucleus moves about in it, and gravitates to the lowest point of the lens. Such fluid cataracts are called *Morgagnian.* In the former case there is often observable a little trembling of the iris with the movements of the eye; there are further usually densely white points or irregular lines to be seen in the lens. The Morgagnian cataract is easily distinguished, too, by the position of the yellow nucleus which has sunk to the bottom of the opacity. The diagnosis may often be made without dilating the pupil, by observing the difference in colour of the opacity when the patient is standing up or lying down. In the former case it is generally yellowish; in the latter milky white.

The time which elapses before a senile cataract becomes mature varies within very wide limits. It is impossible in any particular case, as a rule, to predict even approximately how long the existing opacity will take to become complete, and this because no regularity is shown in the process, which at times advances more rapidly than at others. Some cases, for instance, rapidly advance till a considerable degree of opacity is reached, and then only progress slowly to maturity, while others advance slowly at first, and, after reaching a certain stage, very quickly end in complete opacity. Probably, however, no cases remain absolutely stationary when once a separation has taken place between the nucleus and cortex, and striæ are seen beginning in the region between them. In cases where small opacities are found in other situations, there does appear to be some possibility of the condition remaining stationary—at all events for some considerable time. The degree of blindness to which the progressing cataract gives rise depends a good deal on the intransparent portions of the lens. If, for instance, as often happens, the cortical substance in the pupillary area is more affected than elsewhere, the vision is more seriously interfered with than in the case where the same degree of opacity exists at another part of the cortex. In such cases vision is better in the shade than in a strong light, when the pupil is more contracted, and a temporary benefit may be got by the use of a weak mydriatic. Less frequently, owing to the scattering of the light passing through the lens, or the polyopia which is produced by the formation of separate images by the different segments of the lens, vision is considerably improved under conditions which give rise to contraction of the pupil, so that some benefit is derived for a time by the use of a myotic.

When a cataract is ripe, the vision is, as a rule, reduced to mere perception of light; but where the opacity of the lens is unaccompanied by any other affection of the eye, this perception is, except in the cases of extremely dense cataracts, very delicate. The simplest way of testing the light perception is to throw light reflected from a gas jet into the eye with the ophthalmoscope. The light should be shaded from the patient, and can be turned down and up at pleasure. In this manner it is easy to determine the smallest amount of light which is just distinguishable from the light of the room, which should be darkened. Another way which is often practised, and which affords, too, a means of readily comparing the acuity of the light perception in different cases, is to hold a lighted candle in front of the patient in a dark room, and notice whether he distinguishes between light and darkness when the flame is shaded by the hand or allowed to remain uncovered. Except in the very densest cataracts, the difference should be readily appreciated when the flame is from fifteen to twenty feet distant from the patient's eye. Owing to the diffusion of the light which is caused by the opaque lens, the intensity of illumination is approximately inversely as the square of the distance at which the candle is held. But as the diffusion is never complete, and a certain degree of refractive power always remains, the patient should also be able, where there is no complication, to appreciate fairly well the direction from which light falls into the eye. This may be tested by asking him to point out the position of the flame of a candle, held in succession at different parts of the field of vision. A good projection indicates almost always not only a tolerably free field of vision, but also, as the patient directs his fovea to the light, an intact central vision.

The existence of very small central scotomata, however, may be overlooked, but such cases are extremely rare. When the light sense, tested with the gas jet and ophthalmoscope mirror, or the candle, appears defective, a more accurate test may be made by means of von Graefe's photometer. A very low value obtained in this manner is an almost certain proof of the existence of detached retina.

This loss of all vision, with the exception of light perception, which characterises most cataracts which are ripe for operation, must not always be taken as the criterion of maturity. In some cases of hard cataract there is considerably more vision than this; the patient, for instance, being often able to count fingers close to the eye, so that if one were to wait for complete blindness before operating, much time would be lost to the patient. Fortunately, although senile cataract almost invariably affects both eyes, there is often a considerable time intervening between the time when maturity of the cataract is reached in each eye, so that if an operation be undertaken as soon as the first cataract is ripe, the patient is not rendered absolutely helpless by the disease. When both eyes are pretty equally affected at a stage when most useful vision is lost, an attempt may be made to hasten the maturity of the one, or an extraction may be undertaken rather sooner than would otherwise be done. There are several ways of artificially ripening a senile cataract, none of which is very certain in its effect. One method—that which has been longest in use—is to make a small opening in the capsule with a cataract needle, at the same time slightly stirring up the cortex with the end of the needle. If this is done too freely, it is apt to give rise to irritation, or even inflammation, which may necessitate an extraction under circumstances, too, which are not then so favourable for healing. It is frequently, more especially in the harder forms of cataract, of no avail. Another method consists in the performance of iridectomy, an operation which, when done with this object in view, or for other reasons when cataract is present, is called preliminary iridectomy. This is not only a harmless practice, but one which rather lessens the risk of the subsequent extraction. It is impossible, however, to foretel on which cases it will have the desired effect of hastening the completion of the opacity. Undoubtedly a greater number of cases are ripened when the iridectomy is combined with a kind of massage of the capsule, a proceeding recently introduced by Förster, and which may be performed either through the cornea, or, with proper precautions as to pressure and antiseptics, directly over the capsule itself. This is seldom followed by any irritation.

Sometimes the anterior capsule of the lens participates in the cataract, that is to say, the cells lining the inner surface of the capsule proliferate and lose their transparency, the mass formed having much the appearance of connective tissue with deposits of fibrin. A capsular cataract is more especially met with in cases which have become shrivelled and hypermature, and it is rare that the opacity extends beyond the limits of a moderately sized pupil. If the cataract be examined, with the pupil dilated, before an operation is undertaken, the capsular opacity cannot well escape detection. It is intensely white, and frequently presents an irregular jagged outline. In cases of this nature the capsular forceps should be used, instead of the cystotome, to rupture the capsule (see Chapter XVII.), or, if the case be suitable, the lens removed in its capsule by Pagenstecher's method.

No certain, constant connection between senile cataract and any other disease has as yet been definitely established. There is an undoubted hereditary tendency, which appears to descend by the male rather than the female line, although the disease is no more frequent in the one sex than the other. Many individuals with senile cataract exhibit no other symptoms of senility; in others, atheromatous degenerations of the arteries are more or less evident. Diabetes sometimes co-exists with senile cataract. In most cases there is probably no connection between the two conditions, although there undoubtedly exists a true diabetic cataract. It has not yet been satisfactorily shown, however, how diabetes produces cataract. Only a very small number of diabetic cases are complicated by cataract, and repeated experiments make it appear pretty certain that the small amount of sugar contained in the nutrient fluids of the eye cannot be the direct cause. It is more probable, indeed, that the mal-nutrition and general cachexia give rise to the lenticular opacity in those predisposed to cataract, or in whom the conditions are otherwise favourable.

The *diagnosis* of cataract presents no difficulties when no complications exist in the anterior portion of the eye, such as dense opacities of the cornea, occlusion of the pupil, &c Before the invention of the ophthalmoscope, various objective and subjective tests had to be applied in many cases before the presence of cataract could be diagnosed. The most famous test was that known as Sanson's. This, which is based on the laws of reflection from curved surfaces, consisted in observing whether when a candle flame is held near the eye, and a little to one side of its optic axis, reflections could be seen from the two surfaces of the lens, as well as from the cornea. When the test is made with the normal eye, three images can be seen,—two erect, and following in the same direction any movements given to the candle flame, and one inverted, which moves in the opposite direction to the object. The nearest erect image is bright, and is caused by reflection from the surface of the cornea; the next image is also erect, though somewhat blurred—it is caused by reflection from the anterior surface of the lens. The third inverted image is reflected from the posterior concave surface of the lens, but it is so small and faint that it is not often easily seen without the aid of a convex lens. When one could satisfy one's-self that the second image was to be seen, and yet the third was not formed, the conclusion was that the lens was present, but opaque. This test is seldom required now, but is sometimes used to determine whether the lens is present or not; if absent, there is of course only one reflection obtained, viz., that from the cornea. In very rare cases of extremely black cataract the diagnosis may be facilitated by resorting to Sanson's test. By reflecting the light into the eye with the ophthalmoscope, we at once see, in the form of black patches or striæ on the yellowish-red background, formed by the light which reaches the observer's eye from the fundus, any opacity or opacities which may exist in the lens, while when the cataract is complete there is an absence altogether of any reflex from the fundus of the eye. If the lens be merely examined by oblique illumination, and not dioptrically with the ophthalmoscope, the senile greyish reflection—in which, too, frequently the radii dividing the lens into sections are distinctly visible—is apt to suggest an opacity which does not in reality exist, and the transparency of the lens can be at once seen by observing the unbroken reflection of light from the back of the eye.

The only *treatment* by which sight can be restored without too great a risk of destruction of the eye is by extracting the opaque lens.

This is, as a rule, preferably done by shelling it out of its capsule, which must first be ruptured, and by preceding the expulsion of the lens by the removal of a portion of the iris. If a piece of the iris be not excised, there is considerable difficulty in properly clearing the capsule of all the opaque cortical substances; the iris, too, is apt to be bruised during the expulsion of the cataract, especially if it be hard; and, what is of most importance, if an iridectomy be not performed, the iris is more apt during the early stages of the healing process to become entangled in the wound, and thus introduce difficulties which interfere with the perfection of the result aimed at. The iridectomy may advantageously be performed five or six weeks, or longer, before the extraction, when circumstances permit. By doing so, there is undoubtedly slightly less risk of iritis following the operation. A preliminary iridectomy should always be done where there is a complication with glaucoma, and is also advisable in cases where the risks of auto-infection are greater than usual, as where there is dacryocystitis or chronic conjunctivitis. In certain cases the lens may be removed in its capsule. Different operators differ as to the cases in which it is advisable to do this. There can be little doubt, however, that where any evident weakness in the ligament of the lens exists, and still more, where there is more or less marked subluxation,

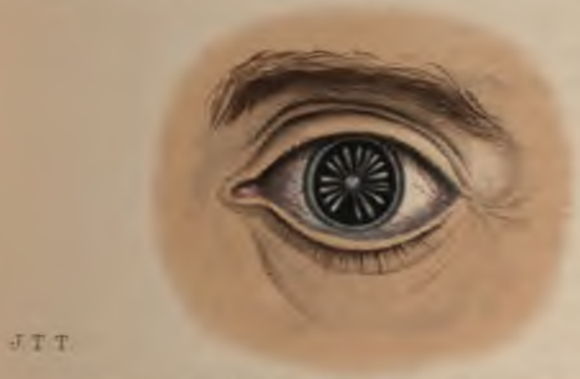


Fig. 24.—Case of incipient senile cataract, as seen by oblique illumination.

this is the best operation. The methods of performing the different operations for the extraction of cataract are described in the chapter on operations. The section which for many years has been most commonly adopted is one which lies as much as possible in the apparent sclero-corneal margin throughout. Since the adoption of proper antiseptic measures, so much stress is not laid on the exact size of section required, but there can be little doubt that, other things being equal, the larger it is the more likelihood is there for the dreaded suppuration of the external wound to occur.

After cataracts form, in cases in which the lens capsule has been left in the eye, these opacities may attain such a density as to render a subsequent operation necessary. The secondary opacity generally forms after the lapse of some months, and is the result of a proliferation of the cells of the anterior capsule as well as an entanglement of cortical substance, which has not been removed at the time of extraction, or absorbed during the healing process. Where there is any inflammatory exudation this becomes matted, too, with the opaque capsule, and adds to the density of the screen thus formed. Undoubtedly, the density of the after-cataract depends to some extent on the manner in which the capsule has been ruptured at the time of operation, as well as on the completeness with which cortical lens matter has been removed. Much depends, too, on the rapidity of healing. In cases where the anterior chamber has been long in re-forming, there appears to be a greater tendency to the proliferation of the capsule cells, as well as to the retention between the anterior and posterior portions of the capsule of cortical matter, which is then not so readily absorbed.

The operations required for after-cataract (see Chapter XVII.) are performed with the view to removing the opaque screen from the line of sight without removing it from the eye. When the main opacity is not in the axis of vision no operation is required. Where severe and prolonged iritis has followed the operation for the extraction of a cataract, there is not only a denser after-cataract formed, but the pupil is drawn up to the wound in the external coats of the eye, with the result that the vision is destroyed. If under these circumstances, however, there still remains some perception of light, it is possible, by performing the operation of iridotomy, to improve matters. The amount of vision which the patient recovers after such an operation depends greatly on the state of the vitreous. Often it is much clouded by exudation or the semi-organised remains of exudation, which after a time, if there is no fresh inflammation, may clear away to a very considerable extent. There is a great tendency to recurrence of inflammation, however, after iridotomy, which on this account should not be performed until the eye has come absolutely to rest. The opening should be made as large as possible, to prevent reclosing, should there be inflammatory reaction. This may easily enough be done when there is some retractile power in the iris, but in cases where the fibrinous deposit behind the iris is dense and tough, and the iris itself altered by inflammatory infiltration or atrophied, it is often extremely difficult. In such cases it is necessary to cut out a triangular-shaped bit of the opaque screen.

It is not generally advisable to undertake any after-cataract operation before the lapse of three months after extraction, and where there has been any marked inflammatory reaction after the first operation the eye should have been absolutely free from irritation for several weeks before anything further is attempted.

With regard to extraction, both eyes should never be operated on at the same time. This is a rule which should not be departed from, although there is often a temptation to operate on both when the operation itself has gone well in the first eye. The reasons are obvious. The operation is itself a more serious one when both are done; there is the possibility of some unforeseen accident happening, independent perhaps altogether of the nature of the operation, and avoidable on a future occasion, or some unfavourable condition, leading to non-success of the first operation, may necessitate a modification in the operation for extraction in the other eye. Only a very few instances are recorded where a spontaneous cure of senile cataract has taken place, owing to absorption within the capsule. This is therefore so exceedingly rare, that it need not be taken into consideration in the treatment, and no medical treatment is known which will promote this natural cure. Occasionally a cure is effected by an accidental dislocation of the opaque lens.

After an extraction of cataract the eye does not immediately recover the full amount of sight of which it is capable, but goes on improving from day to day for a length of time, which varies considerably in different cases, usually, however, for at least a fortnight or three weeks. The cause of this improvement is to a great extent the absorption which takes place of the cortical matter left in the eye, and consequently it is slower, on the whole, the more incomplete has been the clearing away of the lens substance. In many cases, too, there are opacities in the cornea which only slowly clear away completely. After the removal of the lens, the eye is of course left very much out of focus, and becomes highly hypermetropic. The condition of the eye when the lens is absent is called *aphakia*, and the degree of hypermetropia varies according to the build of the eye and the state of previous refraction. The higher the previous hypermetropia, the higher of course is the aphakic hypermetropia; whereas, on the other hand, there is less hypermetropia in an aphakic eye, the higher has been the previous degree of myopia. Sometimes the previous myopia has been exactly sufficient to neutralise the refractive change produced by the operation, so that emmetropia is the result, or there may even be some myopia left after the lens has been removed. Much the most frequently, however, convex glasses are required before any distinct retinal images are formed; and as with the absence of the lens there is an impossibility of any accommodation of the eye, absolutely clear images can, with the same glass, be received from objects at one distance alone. The practical result of this is, that at least two different strengths of glasses have to be worn, one for distant vision, and the other for reading. If the eye has been previously emmetropic, the glass which is required for distant vision is usually + 10·0, while for reading + 14·0 or + 15·0 suffice. Vision is often improved by the addition of a cylindrical lens to the spherical one, as some astigmatism is frequently acquired, owing to a flattening of the cornea in a direction at right angles to the incision. It is some time before complete consolidation of the cicatrix leads to a final shape of the cornea, so that it is not advisable to prescribe the sphero-cylindrical spectacles until the astigmatism has acquired its permanent degree. There is some difference of opinion as to when spectacles may be worn. Reading should certainly not be allowed until three or four weeks have elapsed, since all redness has disappeared from the eye. There is generally no harm in permitting the use of distant glasses a month after operation, if the healing process has been normal throughout.

Two forms of juvenile or *congenital* cataract are of common occurrence, viz.—*lamellar cataract*, which is a partial cataract, *i.e.*, one in which the opacity only involves part of the lens, and *complete congenital* cataract. Lamellar cataract is probably most frequently congenital, although it undoubtedly often makes its appearance in early childhood. In the great majority of cases it exists in both eyes, though, as a rare occur-

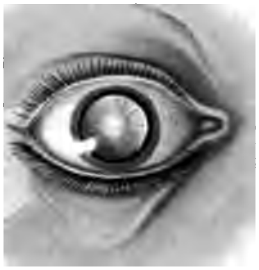


FIG. 25.—Case of lamellar cataract; oblique illumination.

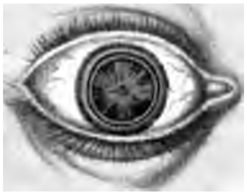


FIG. 26.—Lamellar cataract; ophthalmoscopic illumination.

rence, it is found in one alone. The degree of visual disturbance which it causes, varies very considerably according to the density of the opacity and the amount of lens substance which it involves. The condition interferes to some extent, though probably never completely, with accommodation, and is often associated with generally only a slight degree of myopia.

When a lamellar cataract is examined by oblique illumination (see Fig. 25), the first appearance that strikes one is a tolerably uniform greyish opacity, which does not extend as far as the equator of the lens, and is more dense at its margins, from which often a few striæ pass towards the capsule. On closer examination the lamellar nature of the cataract can often be made out, that is to say, it is not difficult, as a rule, to satisfy one's-self that the opacity is limited to one or more contiguous lamellæ, within, as well as external to which, the lens is transparent. The cause of the greater darkness of the margin is the greater relative opacity which is caused by the anterior and posterior portions of the intransparent fibres meeting here. In this way, too, lamellar cataract differs greatly from other forms, which are usually darkest at the centre where the opacity is deepest. It is seldom that the opaque layers are not contiguous, but enclose transparent lamellæ. The opacity occupies very different lamellæ in different cases, and consequently the diameter of the opaque area differs; there is never, however, an opacity of the layers immediately under the capsule. The cause of the opacity appears to be some arrest of development, at a time during intra-uterine life or early infancy, when the opaque layers were the most superficial. There is little doubt that it is a rachitic change, and is sometimes associated, as was first pointed out by Horner, with absence or defect of enamel on some of the teeth. I have most frequently seen this defect in the canines, and in one of the few cases in which I have observed the cataract confined to the side, there was an absence of enamel on the canine on the same side, while in another case, that of the opposite side only was defective.

Lamellar cataract usually, though by no means invariably, remains stationary. It is often overlooked until the patient attends school, and attention is drawn to it by the accompanying amblyopia or myopia. The amount of amblyopia is very variable in different cases.

The *operations* performed for this form of cataract are iridectomy, removal of the lens by discission, and extraction. Where there seems a likelihood of improving vision by displacing the pupil, which can be inferred when the vision, with proper optical correction if necessary, is improved by dilatation of the pupil, there can be no reason for abstaining from performing iridectomy, even when the amblyopia is comparatively slight. Removal of the lens, on the other hand, is attended not only with some risk—certainly very slight—but also introduces more inconvenience by rendering all accommodation impossible, and should not be undertaken unless vision is less than one-third of the normal.

Congenital total cataract is usually soft, and involves all the layers of the lens. It is frequently also complicated by a capsular opacity as well. These cataracts, too, undergo further changes in the course of time, and become shrivelled up and membranous, or in part calcareous. Degenerative changes, which take place in the suspensory ligament, often lead to their eventual dislocation. Alfred Graefe drew attention some years ago to a peculiar variety of congenital cataract, in which the opacity is mainly cortical, while a sclerosed nucleus occupies the centre of the lens. The best *treatment* for this form is to extract, just as in senile cataract. The more common form only requires discission, though, when calcareous patches exist, this has often to be followed very soon by evacuation of the swollen lens substance, as well as of the calcareous patches, through a small linear incision in the periphery of the cornea, owing to the irritation which the calcareous matter often produces when it lies in the anterior chamber. In the shrunken membranous cases, with opacity of the capsule as well, the most satisfactory result is obtained by dragging the whole out of the eye. This is apt to cause irritation unless done carefully. The membrane should be seized with a pair of capsule forceps, and very gently and slowly, and as it were coaxingly, drawn out. If the resistance be very great, as much as will come without too great traction may be cut off with the iris scissors, and the rest left. Sometimes, instead of extracting, it is possible to get a good hole in the membrane with one or two cataract needles, or by cutting it across with a pair of de Wecker's scissors. The toughness of the structures generally renders such efforts not very successful, however.

Secondary cataract most frequently begins with an opacity of the posterior portion of the lens—what is called *posterior polar cataract*—and is often very slow in advancing to other parts of the lens. The opacity is the result of mal-nutrition, and is most commonly met with where there is disease of the vitreous, with or without detachment of the retina, or the choroid also, not unfrequently in cases of retinitis pigmentosa. An opacity beginning at the posterior pole should always raise a suspicion of being secondary, and it will generally be found that the vision does not correspond to the opacity, and that changes are to be seen with the ophthalmoscope in the deeper parts of the eye. An opacity of the posterior capsule rarely occurs, and is apparently mainly produced by deposition on it from the vitreous.

Stationary partial cataracts, in which the opacities are sharply defined and punctiform or irregularly linear in shape, and in different parts of the lens, are occasionally met with. They rarely produce any great defect of vision.

CAPSULAR CATARACT may exist without any accompanying opacity of the lens. It is most commonly in the form of what is called *pyramidal cataract,*—a conical protrusion of a central portion of the anterior capsule, which is at the same time densely opaque. Sometimes pyramidal cataract is congenital, and then almost invariably bilateral. The pathology of this is not clear, but it seems to be the result of a retardation in the closure of the capsule. As a rule, however, the capsular opacity is set up when the lens is for some time pressed up against the back of the cornea, which is perforated, owing to ulceration. Under these conditions, a proliferation and fatty and fibrinous degeneration takes place in the cells lining the capsule, and the homogeneous capsule itself is protruded in front of this. In consequence of this origin, there is almost always to be seen some scar in the cornea indicating the position of the perforation, although in many cases this is extremely faint, as the perforation has usually taken place in infancy, as the result of ophthalmia neonatorum, and the cicatricial tissue has gradually assumed an almost complete transparency. Often there is nystagmus in the eyes with pyramidal cataract, and the vision is found to be more defective than can be accounted for by the limited opacity. The combination of pyramidal cataract with nystagmus is indeed almost a certain evidence of pre-existing ophthalmia neonatorum, or very early and extensive ulceration of the cornea.

TRAUMATIC CATARACT.—The transparency of the lens depends, under normal conditions of nutrition, on the integrity of the capsule. As soon as there is a breach in its continuity, there is a great tendency for the lens fibres to become opaque. The most common cause, then, of traumatic cataract is a wound of the lens capsule. A severe blow on the eye, without any penetrating wound, is—in rare instances, however—followed by cataract, which must consequently be considered traumatic. In such cases it is doubtful whether the capsule is ruptured or not. Probably in all cases where a rapid opacity takes place it is; while in others, again, in which cataract slowly forms, the accompanying changes in the eye produced by the injury may be supposed to have in some way caused an interference with the nutrition of the lens.

It is extremely rare that the capsule is injured without being perforated, as it is not often that the body which has perforated the external coat of the eye penetrates just sufficiently to scratch the capsule and no more. Only two instances of an accident of this nature have come under my own observation. They both happened in the same manner. The eye was struck by a piece of iron, which ruptured the cornea and allowed the aqueous to escape, while small portions of rust remained in the corneal wound. While the anterior chamber was empty, and the lens lay up against the back of the cornea, the patients had rubbed their eyes, and the small portions of rust, which projected slightly from the back of the cornea, were thus scratched across the capsule, and remained attached to it.

If the hole made in the capsule be very small, it may sometimes heal without any opacity of the lens resulting. But even small ruptures, by admitting the aqueous humor into contact with the lens fibres, are apt to lead to cataract; an extensive rupture invariably does so, and some of the lens substance usually escapes into the anterior chamber, where it swells up, breaks down, and becomes absorbed.

The results obtained by treatment in the case of traumatic cataract are on the whole very much less favourable than for any other form of cataract. This is mainly on account of the liability that there is for other parts of the eye to be involved in the injury, or to become inflamed subsequently. Much depends, too, upon whether or not septic material is introduced into the eye by the body with which it is wounded. The worst cases are those, of course, in which a foreign body is lodged in the eye (see Chapter VIII.). When the wound in the capsule is large, and a considerable proportion of the lens matter falls into the anterior chamber, a good deal of irritation is often set up, even when there is no septic element present. This is more likely to happen in adults, in whom the lens is harder and more irritating than in young individuals. The *treatment* should consist in bathing the eye frequently with a weak solution of corrosive sublimate, and in keeping the pupil well dilated, if possible, with atropine. Where there is much irritation, a careful examination should be made, in order, if possible, to determine the cause of it. If the rupture has been small, the lens is often found to be swollen in its capsule; and when this is the case, a larger opening should be made with a cataract needle, followed in a couple of days by removal through a linear incision of as much of the opaque lens as can be got away without any great difficulty. If the irritation be due to lens matter lying in the anterior chamber, a linear extraction may be performed at once. When there is reason to suspect that septic matter has been introduced, it is a good plan to combine the extraction with a good-sized iridectomy, and to freely irrigate the anterior chamber with corrosive sublimate solution (1 in 5000), afterwards using antiseptic dressings. When complicated with prolapse of iris, the prolapsed portion should generally be excised, and the opaque lens matter as much as possible removed through the corneal wound. In cases where the irritation is slight, and tends to subside under simple treatment, it is, as a rule, better to leave the cataract alone until the eye has come completely to rest. Absorption often goes on without any interference, or may be hastened when slow, by stirring up the lens once or twice with the cataract needle. Even under apparently exactly similar conditions as to age, size, and position of capsular wound, &c., there are considerable individual differences in the time taken for complete absorption. This is the same, too, in the case of the diffuse traumatic opacity, which is produced by needling for lamellar cataract.

A traumatic cataract, instead of becoming absorbed, may undergo different changes, which are for the most part similar to those already described as occurring in other hypermature cataracts. Very rarely there is the formation of true bone in the lens just as in the choroid, where it is always present at the same time. This never takes place unless the capsule has been ruptured, and therefore only in traumatic cases. Besides by absorption, there is another way in which traumatic cataract may undergo a spontaneous cure. A gradual clearing up of the opacity may take place. This is only met with, and that very rarely, when the capsular wound has been small and rapidly closed, while the opacity in the lens itself has been limited to the track of the body with which the eye has been wounded.

Traumatic cataract may be produced by wounds from almost every conceivable object which could possibly be imagined to be capable of penetrating the eye: knives, forks, scissors, needles, pens, &c., are the more common instruments which produce a wound without remaining in the eye. An extremely common manner by which the lens is wounded is with a fork which is often used by children to unfasten their shoe-laces. This accident is most frequently a severe one, as, apart from the double wound produced by the two prongs, septic material is generally carried into the eye. It is a common enough thing for the patients themselves, or those who come with them, to deny any accident. When the presence of a cicatrix in the cornea renders it certain that there must have been one, and this is explained to them, they will then often admit it. A unilateral cataract in a young individual is, in fact, almost invariably traumatic, although some difficulty is experienced sometimes in finding any trace of the position in which the eye has been penetrated. Cataract produced by lightning has been observed, but as it is preceded by other disturbances of vision, it is more properly a complicated than a traumatic cataract in the clinical sense.

DISLOCATION OF THE LENS.—In order that the lens may be displaced, some rupture or destruction or weakening must take place in some part of the zonule of Zinn. Dislocation occurs traumatically and idiopathically; in the latter case also congenitally. Dislocation, whether traumatic or idiopathic, may be complete or partial. A partial dislocation or subluxation of the lens exists when some portion is tilted out of position whilst the centre remains in its place. The tilting may be of one side forwards, *i.e.*, round a vertical axis, or of the upper or lower edge forwards, or round a horizontal axis, or any intermediate axis of twist may occur. The partially dislocated lens often remains clear, and the diagnosis may consequently be difficult if the degree of displacement be slight. Astigmatism following a blow on the eye may be due to a slight displacement of the lens of this nature, and is often then associated at the same time with a slightly wrinkled condition of the capsule. When the subluxation is at all marked, a pushing forwards of the iris at one portion, and a consequent shallowing of the corresponding portion of the anterior chamber is observed, with a tremulousness of the iris in the opposite direction. There is then no difficulty in the diagnosis, especially when the pupil is well dilated, and the edge of the lens is to be seen, often slightly serrated, with the ophthalmoscope. Complete dislocation takes place *into the vitreous*, or forwards *into the anterior chamber*, or, in case of rupture of the sclerotic, *subconjunctivally*. The first is the most common. The dislocation may be so complete that the lens is entirely removed from the line of sight, and lies at the bottom of the vitreous chamber, where it may remain for long transparent, though as a rule it very rapidly becomes opaque. When the vitreous is fluid, the dislocated lens bobs up and down with the movements of the eye. More commonly the dislocation is not so complete, so that the edge of the lens can be seen with the ophthalmoscope. A traumatic

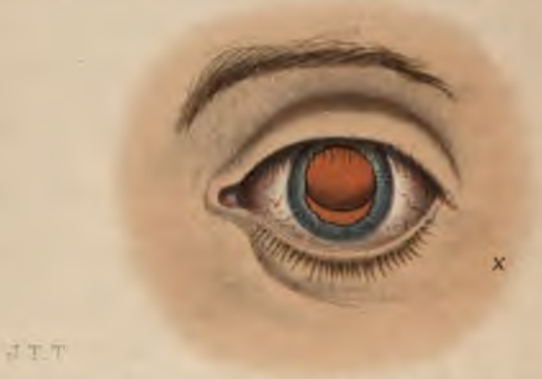


Fig. 27.—Traumatic dislocation of the lens from a blow at the point ×.

dislocation is very frequently associated with a separation of the peripheral attachment of a portion of the iris (irido-dialysis) or inversion of the iris, either complete or partial.—(See Fig. 27.) Often in the case of idiopathic dislocation the lens has been previously opaque, and vision may even be improved by the dislocation. An idiopathic dislocation is mainly met with in cases of disease of the vitreous.—(See Fig. 28.) The intimate connection between the zonule and the hyaline membrane of the vitreous brings about a participation of the ligament in disease of the vitreous. Dislocation into the anterior chamber is not nearly so common. It mostly takes place in cases where the lens is small and calcareous, but full-sized transparent lenses are occasionally dislocated in this direction. They often then remain transparent or semi-transparent for a long time. It would appear that a certain proportion of cases of dislocation of the clear lens forwards are cases in which there previously existed congenital displacement. In a number of cases of this accident which have come under my own observation, I have not, however, been able to confirm this connection. The two forms of dislocation described are very apt to set up irritation with increased intraocular tension. This is most likely to occur in the traumatic cases, and not, in my experience, more commonly in the one form than the other, although probably the eye of a young individual at least could more readily tolerate a dislocation backwards than forwards.

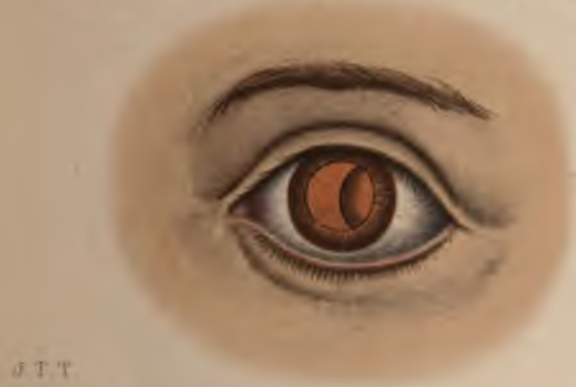


Fig. 28.—Idiopathic dislocation of the lens : ectopia lentis.

As to *treatment*, interference is only called for when the condition gives rise to irritation. The dislocated lens should then be extracted. In order to do this successfully, care should be taken to make a sufficiently large incision. When the lens lies in the anterior chamber, there is no occasion for attempting, what indeed I have always found impossible in the case of a full-sized clear lens, to avoid wounding it with the knife in making the incision, which should be downwards. Some vitreous generally escapes, too, but this cannot well be avoided. More difficulty is experienced sometimes in the extraction of a backwardly displaced lens. In such cases, after making a large incision, a scoop has usually to be used for removing the lens. Different methods of fixing the lens in some definite position before extracting have been devised, but these as a rule are not necessary.

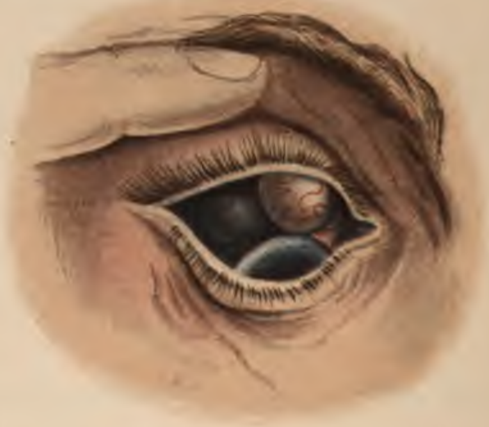


Fig. 29.—Subconjunctival dislocation of the lens.

Subconjunctival dislocation—(see Fig. 29)—is only caused traumatically. It occurs almost invariably in adults, in whom the elasticity of the sclerotic is less than in young individuals. As a rule, if not invariably, the rupture of the sclerotic and escape of the lens take place upwards, and astonishingly little reaction follows the injury. There is generally a good deal of hæmorrhage at the time, so that the parts are not well seen, but the lens is easily made out, lying below the conjunctiva. When the wound in the sclerotic has healed, it has a dirty bluish colour, owing to an entanglement of pigment from the ciliary body and iris in the cicatrix. The *treatment* consists in excising the conjunctiva, so as to permit of the escape of the lens. This should generally be done as soon as possible, especially if a portion of lens is included within the lips of the wound. Complete expulsion of the lens from the eye sometimes, though comparatively rarely, takes place as the result of accident. It is more common for it to escape through a large perforating ulcer of the cornea, after which the eye generally shrinks.

Congenital displacement of the lens, or *ectopia lentis*, occurs mostly upwards, or upwards and inwards, and upwards and outwards. It is often met with in several members of the same family, and is hereditary. The defects of vision depend to a great extent on the amount of displacement. As a rule, the patient directs his attention either to the images formed by refraction through the lens, or to those formed by the rays which reach the retina without passing through the lens. The manner in which he sees depends partly on the extent of the displacement, and partly on the state of refraction with or without the intervention of the lens. Usually the rays passing through the lens are too strongly refracted, those passing by the side of it too weakly refracted, so that in the first case there is myopia, and in the second hypermetropia. Whether the vision is most improved by concave or convex glasses can as a rule only be determined on trial. Sometimes they are equally good, but the one produces more diplopia than the other. On the whole, the monocular diplopia to which the condition gives rise is more evident when the refraction is corrected than when no glass is worn. The improvement in vision is, however, in some cases, very great, and the diplopia soon ceases to cause any annoyance. Ectopia is due to a faulty development of one portion of the zonule.

Two very much rarer malformations of the lenticular system are met with :—(1.) *Coloboma*, or a defect in the lens. This only occurs in cases where a large and continuous coloboma exists of the choroid as well. And (2.) what has been called *Lenticonus*, and described as a conical protrusion of the lens, very much resembling keratoconus. Three parasites are said to have been found in the human lens—species of *Filaria*, *Monostoma*, and *Distoma*.

CHAPTER V.

DISEASES OF THE IRIS AND CILIARY BODY.

THE IRIS.—Notwithstanding that a most intimate anatomical connection exists between the different parts of the uveal tract (the iris, choroid, and intervening ciliary body), it is more common to find inflammation localised either throughout its whole course, or, for some time at all events, to one particular portion of that tract, than to meet with a general uveitis.

This is greatly owing no doubt to the differences which exist in the source from which the blood supply for the various parts is immediately drawn. In this respect the iris and ciliary body are more intimately connected than is either with the choroid, both being supplied by the anterior and posterior long ciliary arteries. The choroid, one of whose functions is to convey nutrition to the other parts of the eye, is not only supplied from a different source, viz., the short posterior ciliary arteries, but is traversed by a network of vessels which are relatively richer in blood.

The choroid, with its peculiar vascular supply, is most subject to inflammation occurring in variously disposed and localised patches, except in the case of the hæmorrhagic and suppurative forms of inflammation. The anterior portion of the uveal tract shows, on the other hand, a greater tendency to diffuse inflammation. The iris and ciliary body are frequently inflamed at the same time. This is almost invariably the case when the inflammation is first set up in the ciliary body. When originating in the iris it is not uncommonly either entirely or mainly confined to it.

Inflammation of the iris—*iritis*—may, from a clinical point of view, be looked upon as occurring under three forms—(1.) plastic; (2.) serous; (3.) purulent. This classification, according to the nature of the secretion from the inflamed tissues, is justified not only on account of the types themselves being tolerably distinct types, and leading, apart from complications, to different changes within the eye, but also on account of the difficulty of establishing any satisfactory classification based on the etiology of each case. It is of course of the utmost importance to consider the etiology as well, yet it is only rarely that this can be made out by an examination of the ocular changes alone. Iritis may be *primary* or *secondary* to some general affection or dyscrasia. The most important forms, considered etiologically, and pretty much in the order of frequency in which they are usually met with, are—(1.) rheumatic, (2.) syphilitic, (3.) traumatic, (4.) sympathetic, (5.) gonorrhœal, and (6.) tubercular iritis.

HYPERÆMIA OF THE IRIS.—Congestion of the vessels in the iris, which gives rise to some discoloration of the iris as a whole, and often at the same time to more or less contraction of the pupil (myosis), is a frequent accompaniment of irritation or inflammation elsewhere in the eye. It is met with, for instance, very frequently where foreign bodies, lodged in the cornea for some time, have produced a local irritation. It is also seen along with different forms of keratitis, with scleritis and inflammation of the deeper coats of the eye, and is, of course, also one of the first changes which take place when the iris itself becomes either primarily or secondarily inflamed. The hyperæmia gives a greenish coloration to blue, and a dirty reddish appearance to dark irides.

When myosis—what has been by Nettleship very appropriately called *congestive myosis*—exists along with the hyperæmia, the pupil should be kept dilated with atropine.

IRITIS.—Inflammation of the iris, from whatever cause, presents certain well-marked symptoms. When acute, there is always considerable *pain* referred not only to the eye, but also, and in most cases indeed principally, to the surrounding parts—forehead, the sides of nose, &c. The pain is usually much less severe in the daytime—exacerbations coming on at night and during the early hours of the morning. In the serous and chronic forms of iritis there is generally very little pain, sometimes practically none—not sufficient in fact to direct the patient's attention to the changes taking place.

The pain of iritis is spontaneous, and accompanied by photophobia and lachrymation. It is to some extent influenced by light falling into the eye, or by the subjection of the eye to changes in the amount of the surrounding light, and also by attempts at reading or using the eyes for any purpose requiring active accommodative effort—in short, by anything which produces, or tends to produce, changes in the shape of the pupil, and thus interfere with the state of rest of the iris. Temperature, too, is not without influence. As a rule, the pain is increased by cold, whereas warmth has often a markedly soothing effect. There is, however, little or no pain on pressure in uncomplicated cases, unless they be very severe ; tenderness to pressure indicates, as a rule, a complication with inflammation of the ciliary body (cyclitis). The course of an acute iritis is in fact pretty definitely indicated by the amount of pain. As the inflammation subsides the pain becomes less severe, while greater pain at any time almost invariably co-exists with exacerbations of the inflammation. As a rule, too, the more acute the pain the more severe is the inflammation.

Another constant symptom of iritis, though by no means pathognomonic of it, is a *pericorneal injection*—that is, an injection of the fine network of deeper vessels which immediately surround the cornea. These vessels, the episcleral or subconjunctival vessels, are branches of the anterior ciliary arteries and veins. They form a network around the cornea, a quarter of an inch or so in breadth, the finest meshes of which lie nearest to the cornea. According to the severity of the iritis, there are differences in the breadth of the ring of injection. Less severe cases are accompanied by injection of only a comparatively narrow band, *i.e.*, only the most closely approximated vessels immediately surrounding the cornea are distinctly visible as a pinkish zone. With increased intensity in the iritis this zone widens out, and in very severe cases may be associated with hyperæmia of the more superficial vessels of the ocular conjunctiva as well, or even in the most acute plastic forms, and in purulent iritis, with chemosis. When there is no irritation or focus of inflammation in the cornea, a pericorneal injection is indicative of a deep-seated inflammation, so that its existence in such cases should at once direct attention to the iris. The breadth and intensity of the pericorneal injection is, just as in the case of the amount of pain suffered, a good measure of the severity of the iritis. With ordinary care it is impossible to mistake it for conjunctival hyperæmia, but the possibility of the deep and superficial injections co-existing should be borne in mind, as in that case the differential diagnosis presents rather more difficulty. It is seldom that any marked degree of swelling or redness of the eyelids occurs in iritis, except in the purulent form; at most, there is usually only a little redness confined to the margin of the upper lid.

A third symptom, already referred to, is *hyperæmia of the iris*, with its consequent discoloration. The hyperæmia is often most distinctly visible in the region of the sphincter pupillæ, *i.e.*, in the zone almost immediately surrounding the pupil, where some of the branches of the arteries in the iris form a ring. Sometimes, commonly enough in cases of traumatic iritis, but otherwise only rarely, and then mainly in old people, the engorged vessels give way and lead to an effusion of blood into the anterior chamber (hyphæmia). But the inflamed iris is not only altered in colour; the glistening appearance which its surface presents in health is lost, while the markings on its surface, in so far at least as these can be seen with the naked eye, are more or less effaced. This *muddiness of the iris* is the result of exudation into the surrounding aqueous, as well as into its own tissues, and is therefore more or less complete according to the nature and amount of the exuded material. The parenchymatous exudation leads to thickening of the iris. The thickening is usually not very great, and tolerably uniform throughout, although perhaps most marked near the pupil. Sometimes, however, it forms prominent masses projecting more or less into the anterior chamber, and single or multiple. Such masses are mostly either tubercular or syphilitic in their nature.

The exudation, which does not infiltrate the tissues of the iris itself, passes out into the posterior and anterior aqueous chambers, and leads to attachments, more or less complete and firm, between the posterior surface of the pupillary margin and the anterior capsule of the lens. These attachments, or *posterior synechiæ* as they are called, form one of the chief and most serious complications of iritis; they interfere with the mobility of the pupil, and render the result of subsequent attacks much more doubtful than they might be, as not only do fresh synechiæ then form, which might otherwise be prevented, but the pupil may be more or less occluded by exudation passing from one side to the other. The synechiæ which form in an ordinary case of iritis, where the inflammation has not been more than usually prolonged and severe, or the exudation excessively plastic, are generally punctiform. That is to say, there is not, as a rule, from one attack, and more especially if proper treatment has been adopted at an early stage, a continuous attachment of the pupillary border to the lens capsule; only isolated attachments here and there. These, too, are often most numerous at the lower part of the pupil, as the exudation which gives rise to them gravitates to the most dependent portion of the area over which the back of the iris is in contact with the lens capsule, and this is often at the same time the lower part of the pupil. They are apt to form during the night, partly on account of the exudations which then take place, and partly no doubt owing to the iris then being more constantly at rest than during the day. The tacking down of the iris is not noticeable, as a rule, unless an attempt is made to dilate the pupil, when, instead of being round, it assumes an irregular shape, due to irregularity in the dilatation which results from adhesions in some situations and not in others. Some days elapse before the synechiæ become so firm as to resist any ordinary effort, *i.e.*, such as may be made by the dragging produced by forced dilatation of a drug which has the property of causing dilatation of the pupil,—what is therefore called a mydriatic. Fresh attachments yield in this way, usually leaving behind them some pigment from the back of the iris, so that it is not an uncommon thing to see in an eye in which there has previously been iritis a number of pigment spots on

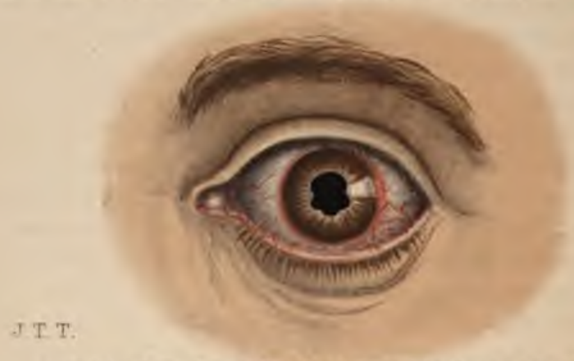


Fig. 30.—Irregular pupil owing to synechiæ, from a case of iritis under atropine.

the surface of the capsule, indicating the positions of the former attachments.

In severe cases of iritis, or in cases where proper treatment has been neglected at the first, and in which there have been more or less frequent recurrences of inflammation at different periods, a complete agglutination between the iris and capsule takes place. Sometimes this may be so complete as to abolish altogether the space through which the aqueous humor secreted from the walls of the porterior chamber finds its way into the anterior chamber. This is called *exclusion* of the pupil. In the very worst cases, always complicated with cyclitis, the exudation is extremely plastic and copious, and leads not only to agglutination of the pupillary margin, but to an attachment of the back of the iris to the lens capsule, and to a practical obliteration of the posterior aqueous chamber. The complications which arise from these conditions are discussed further on (see page 127).

The exudation which passes into the anterior chamber causes in many cases a mere cloudiness and discoloration of the aqueous humor, more or less marked according to the amount existing at the time of examination, and generally denser at the most dependent part of the chamber. In the so-called serous iritis (see page 136) little deposits of lymph take place on the walls of the anterior chamber.

In some cases of plastic iritis a spongy-looking, fibrinous mass may be seen lying in the anterior chamber. This, too, occasionally consolidates into what bears a very striking resemblance to a dislocated clear lens in this position (see page 115). So close, indeed, is the resemblance, that if the case is then seen for the first time, the diagnosis may be by no means easy. In purulent iritis the pus secreted from the inflamed tissues collects in the anterior chamber, where it falls to the most dependent part as *hypopyon*.

The hyperæmia of the iris, as well as the synechiæ, give rise to another symptom of iritis, viz., a *sluggishness in the movements of the pupil*, so that if the eyes be alternately covered with the hand or lids and exposed to the light, the dilatation and contraction which should then take place are much less marked than under the normal conditions. This symptom affords a means of rapidly ascertaining whether, when there is great injection of the conjunctiva, that is due to conjunctivitis alone, or conjunctivitis complicated with iritis, and this simple test should always be made if the other signs of iritis are not present, especially by those who are not constantly in the habit of observing cases of diseases of the eye.

In uncomplicated iritis the vision suffers at first only in so far as can be accounted for by the amount of obscuration in the pupil and aqueous humor in front of it. There is therefore in such cases frequently no great *diminution of visual acuity.* In cases where there is, the pupil is to a great extent occluded by lymph, or the iritis is complicated with choroiditis, or with cyclitis, along with effusion into the vitreous. Before referring any amblyopia found on examination to the inflammatory changes in the eye, it is well to test whether vision is not improved with any glass. Owing to the inflammation a previously latent degree of hypermetropia may become manifest, or, on the other hand, there may be an abnormal degree of spasm of the ciliary muscle from irritation, giving rise to myopia. It occasionally happens, too, that the lens is somewhat pushed forward, so as to give rise to a slight degree of myopia.

Some *increase in intraocular tension* probably always takes place in iritis. When there is not a very copious exudation it is often, however, impossible to detect the increase; in other cases, especially in serous iritis, it may be very marked indeed. At later stages of the diseases, after the supervention of secondary changes, it is very common to find first an increase, and subsequently a diminution of the tension within the eye.

Very great differences are met with in the *duration of an attack* of iritis, as many cases, even such as eventually lead to the very worst consequences, as far as the functions of the eye are concerned, run a chronic and more or less painless course from the beginning. In some more acute cases, again, relapses may take place, and thus the inflammation be protracted beyond its natural duration. Very much, indeed, depends on the treatment adopted from the first. Most acute cases, if properly treated, last from three to six weeks, the duration being more frequently nearer the lower limit than the higher, but complete recovery may result sooner or later than these limits, which only roughly apply to the average in the majority of cases. In some cases, where the iritis exists along with some other affection, as for instance some cases of gonorrhœal iritis, in which there are mostly the manifestations of gonorrhœal rheumatism at the same time, there is a tendency to the recurrence of the iritis every time that the symptoms with which it has previously been associated make their appearance. But there is an important class of cases in which the recurrence takes place from time to time without their being any very marked association with other affections. Such cases have received the name of *recurrent iritis.* Sometimes the recurrence takes place at regular intervals, most frequently in that case, at or about the same season, year after year. More commonly there is no such regularity exhibited in the periods of recurrence.

It has long been a disputed point as to how far the presence of synechiæ leads to recurrent attacks of inflammation of the iris. Some authorities maintain, for instance, that the dragging on the iris, which the synechiæ occasion when the pupil is actively respondent to changes in the amount of light falling into the eye, is the main, if not the only cause of such recurrence, while others again deny any influence at all from the side of the synechiæ. It is true that many eyes in which synechiæ are present are not subject to recurrent iritis, while on the other hand recurrent attacks are met with in cases where there are no synechiæ. It has been observed, too, that where any association with other rheumatic affections—for it is mainly if not entirely in the rheumatic form of iritis that recurrence takes place—is found to exist, the repeated attacks are connected more or less intimately with other manifestations of the same constitutional weakness. It seems probable, therefore, that recurrent iritis is as a rule at all events not due primarily to the synechiæ. Still the presence of the synechiæ, by interfering with the proper dilatation of the pupil, tends to prolong the attacks.

When, instead of isolated or discontinuous attachments, an annular adhesion has taken place, so that the pupil is completely blocked, further changes usually soon begin to occur in the eye, owing to the fluid secreted from the posterior chamber not being able to find its way into the anterior chamber, and thus escape from the eye. The iris is then bulged forward, so that the anterior chamber, except in that portion corresponding to the pupil, *i.e.*, at its centre, is shallowed. The appearance presented by this condition is well called by French writers "iris bombé." The vision then no longer corresponds to the opacities in or in front of the pupil, but is diminished by changes in the vitreous or choroid, or more frequently by those which the accompanying increased intraocular tension gives rise to. Eventually complete blindness from detachment of the retina, or secondary glaucoma, is the result in such cases, if operative interference has not been made in good time.

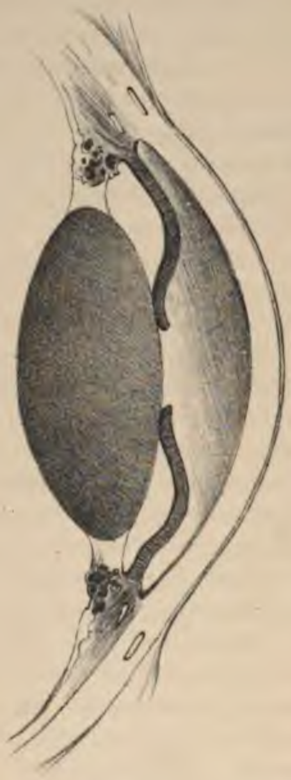


Fig. 31.—Iris bombé shown in section, slightly diagrammatic.

Iritis is most common during the first three decades of life, and perhaps least common in infancy or early childhood. It occurs, as Hutchinson amongst others has pointed out, as a rare manifestation of inherited syphilis in very young children, mostly before the end of the first year; sometimes, indeed, during intra-uterine life, and at a later stage when associated with interstitial keratitis (see page 81). In older children the serous form is practically the only one met with, if we exclude traumatic and sympathetic iritis and the rare tubercular inflammation of the iris.

The *treatment* of iritis should vary to some extent according to the cause of the inflammation, and may therefore be considered under the headings of *special* and *general* treatment. The special treatment, applicable to the different forms of iritis, is referred to in the connection with the discussion of each form. The general treatment, applicable to all cases, may be divided into that to be adopted at the time of the inflammation, and that which is necessary in order to avert the consequences of the complications to which it gives rise. What should be aimed at, at the time of the inflammation, is to put the eye as far as possible at rest, to prevent the formation of synechiæ, and alleviate the pain. The patient should therefore wear either darkened glasses—the best kind being what are called "London smoke" glasses—or have both eyes well covered by a shade. The shade should come well down over the eyes at the sides as well as in the front, and while thoroughly keeping the light away, should be not too heavy. One of the best materials for such a shade is ordinary brown paper. It is not necessary in most cases, if this precaution be taken, to keep the patient in a darkened room. He should not, however, be in a very strongly illuminated one. All attempts at reading or writing must be stopped. Owing to the association which exists between the impulses to pupillary and accommodative movements in the two eyes, it is impossible to comply properly with the indication for rest, unless both eyes be kept from sudden and constant changes in illumination, or from efforts at accommodation; hence it does not suffice to shade one eye alone, or to allow the patient to read with the sound one while the other is bandaged, as is often done. An attempt must be made to get the pupil thoroughly dilated with atropine, and this dilatation should be kept up as long as any pericorneal injection lasts. Care should be taken in applying the atropine drops that they really get into the eye, and are not washed away by the copious flow of tears met with in most cases. When atropine is not tolerated, duboisin or daturin may be substituted.

If the case has first come under observation when the synechiæ have begun to form, continued use of atropine may lead to their rupture, and a good dilatation may be got even after several days.

In most cases, at all events, the unattached portion of the pupil further dilates, and further mischief is to a great extent obviated. Where, however, there are not only dense but numerous attachments already formed, and a few days' use of atropine makes little or no impression on the pupil, it is often advisable not to go on so freely with the atropine, as the dragging thus produced may be seen to tend rather to keep up than allay the inflammation. The pain is best relieved by the pretty frequent use of hot fomentations, poppy head infusion or boracic lotion. Leeching, either with the artificial leech (Heurteloup), or with natural leeches (three or four to the temple), sometimes has a good effect on the pain, though it has little influence on the course of the inflammation. In many cases opiates give very decided and prolonged relief. Cocaïne locally three or four times, or oftener, a day may be tried in some of the chronic forms, when atropine, on account of the abundant synechiæ, is contra-indicated. It appears to favourably influence the course of the inflammation, though why this should be it is difficult to understand. Patients with iritis should, as a rule, have the temperature of their rooms kept as equable as possible, as they are often liable to relapses from exposure to cold.

The *treatment* sometimes required for cases of old iritis is iridectomy. This operation is called for in two different classes of cases. In the first place, to improve vision where the pupil is small, and to a great extent occluded, though the condition has not led to serious nutritive changes; and in the second place, with the object as well of preventing the complete destruction of vision, which either the existing condition or the danger of recurrence of the inflammation has threatened. Iridectomy, when performed for iritis, should as much as possible be done at a time when all symptoms of inflammation have subsided, and the portion of iris excised should be large, so that in the event of a subsequent attack taking place, the coloboma, or artificial pupil, may be less likely to close up. At the same time, a large iridectomy gives the best chance for the re-establishment of the normal flow of aqueous fluid from the site of its secretion to that by which it leaves the eye, the interruption in which process may have, as already explained, such serious consequences. Iridectomy is urgently called for, and often followed by the most brilliant results, while the condition known as "iris bombé" is present, and the intraocular tension increased. The effect of iridectomy in this condition was one of the greatest of the many discoveries which ophthalmic surgery owes to von Graefe, and one which in great measure led him to adopt the same treatment so successfully in the case of glaucoma (see Chapter VII.). Even in cases where the tension is below normal, if there be not already blindness, iridectomy may prove of service. In recurrent iritis, too, an iridectomy performed at a time when the inflammation has subsided, often, though certainly by no means invariably, prevents the recurrence or lessens the frequency and severity of subsequent attacks.

Other operations which are performed for old iritis, such as attempts at separating the synechiæ, and sclerotomy, are either less safe or less efficient than iridectomy, and on that account not to be recommended. In the worst cases, where the iris has become friable or "rotten," and more or less atrophied from repeated inflammation, and where the attachments to the capsule are very extensive owing to the association with cyclitis, it is sometimes possible to improve vision and prevent further destruction taking place by removing the lens. An operation of this nature is most frequently called for in cases of severe sympathetic iritis.

When iritis is not set up by injury, the two most common causes are rheumatism and syphilis. It is difficult to determine in what proportion these two predisposing causes are accountable for the cases met with, as not only is there probably a very considerable difference in this proportion in different places, but it is by no means easy always to exclude the possibility of a syphilitic origin in any particular case. We may say with tolerable certainty, however, that syphilis is seldom responsible for less than ten per cent. or more than fifty per cent. of all the cases, so that on the whole the rheumatic form is decidedly the most common.

RHEUMATIC IRITIS.—This form of iritis occurs most frequently during the prime of life, between the ages of twenty and fifty. There is often a distinct history of former rheumatic affections elsewhere, or there may be other parts affected with rheumatic inflammation at the same time. At other times there is no other rheumatic manifestation, and yet a great tendency shown to iritis on catching cold, or from exposure to draught. Most frequently only one eye is affected, but both may be, either at the same time or with a short interval between. The inflammation occurs with very varying degrees of severity, and the prognosis, even in the most severe cases, is favourable if proper treatment be adopted from the first, before extensive synechiæ have formed or cyclitis has become developed.

The *treatment* consists in avoiding changes of temperature or light, and the use of the eyes, also in keeping up the dilatation of the pupil—in attention, in fact, to the general line of treatment for iritis. Besides, this great benefit is usually got from the use of salicylate of soda. Perhaps the best way of using this drug is for the patient to begin taking seven to eight grains every hour, remaining in bed all the time, and afterwards to take from ten to fifteen grains thrice daily for some time. In this way it is sometimes possible to cut short the attacks, and in almost all cases the pain is lessened. In obstinate recurrent cases it is well to avoid too much care in preventing draughts, &c., as the susceptibility of the patient may thereby be considerably increased. It is better to make some systematic attempts at a gradual hardening, and allow more and more exposure to the conditions which appear to bring about the attacks. At the same time two or three visits to Wiesbaden often do good. The baths, not the waters, are recommended by Pagenstecher, and these should not be begun until a few weeks at any rate have elapsed since the last attack of inflammation. In the distinctly rheumatic, other baths, such as Harrogate, Droitwich, Nauheim, Wildbad, Acqui, &c., may be recommended.

GONORRHŒAL IRITIS.—Closely allied to rheumatic iritis is the rare form which undoubtedly is associated with gonorrhœa. The inflammation is always severe, and the cause, owing to coexisting inflammatory changes in the joints, apt to be overlooked. Gonorrhœal iritis always seems to occur in both eyes, though not always quite simultaneously, and with, it may be, different degrees of severity in the two eyes. Successive attacks of gonorrhœa are sometimes accompanied each time by iritis, and in other cases, although no fresh inoculation takes place, a return of the joint affections may be accompanied by a recurrence of the iritis as well.

The local *treatment* is the same as for other forms of iritis (see page 128). Iodide of potassium in large doses seems to be the best general treatment at first, followed, as the inflammation subsides, by quinine and iron.

SYPHILITIC IRITIS.—Iritis occurs as a secondary manifestation of acquired syphilis, and also in inherited syphilis. Though syphilitic iritis is very commonly met with in eye hospitals, it is by no means a common secondary symptom. The statistics of syphilologists differ widely in respect to its frequency—from one per cent. (Siegmund) to five per cent. (Bock). Hebra and Fournier each found three to four per cent. Iritis is for the most part a late secondary manifestation, making its appearance as the others are fading away, or after they have altogether disappeared. Sometimes, however, it runs its course contemporaneously with other secondary symptoms, and may even be the first to appear. The hereditary cases mostly occur at about the time of puberty, and in association with interstitial keratitis. Some few cases are met with in early infancy, or still more rarely in intra-uterine life.

It is as a rule difficult, or impossible, to detect from the mere inspection of the eye alone when the iritis is due to syphilis. One has therefore generally to be guided by the presence or absence of other secondary symptoms in arriving at a diagnosis, or by the history in such cases where the iritis exists alone. It should be remembered, too, that it does not by any means follow that iritis occurring in an individual who has at one time contracted syphilis is essentially specific in its nature, although the presumption is in favour of such being usually the case. In some cases (about two per cent. of all, according to average of statistics by a number of observers) the inflammatory changes in the iris, which are usually of a plastic nature, bear strong evidence of their syphilitic origin. Thus the development of more or less prominent yellowish vascularised nodules in the iris, or of localised tumefactions of the iris tissue, a condition known as *gummatous iritis*—(see Fig. 32)—is almost invariably due to syphilis. The gummata grow slowly, often causing very little pain or other evidence of inflammation, until

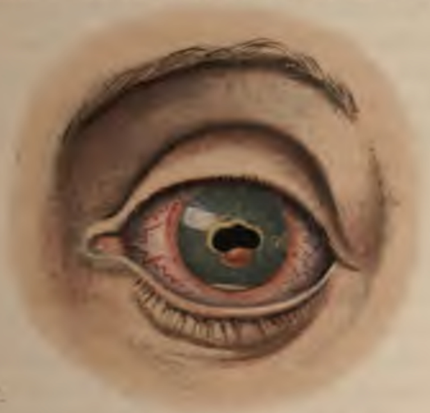


Fig. 32.—Gummatous iritis.

they have attained some size. Their vascularity increases as they grow, so that while at first they appear as yellowish spots, they later on change their colour to a dirty brown. It is this alteration in colour which in doubtful cases mainly distinguishes them from tubercles. The latter, too, are as a rule more numerous, and mostly spring from the peripheral part of the iris in the region of the angle of the anterior chamber, whereas the gummata show a greater preference to develop in the parenchyma surrounding the pupil. The gummata may undergo fatty degeneration and become absorbed, leaving no trace, or only a slightly depressed atrophic spot at the sites where they existed. In other cases they increase in size, growing into the anterior chamber, and lead, with or without perforation of the cornea, to shrinking of the eye,—*phthisis bulbi.* The latter result is more uncommon than the former, and most likely to occur where the gummata originate in the peripheral portions of the iris, when they are frequently associated with the formation of similar nodules in the ciliary body.

Gummatous iritis does not, as the name might imply, belong as a rule to the tertiary period of syphilis, but to the secondary, although on the whole appearing rather later than the more common form.

Syphilitic iritis may occur in one or both eyes. No cause can, as a rule, be given for its occurrence—there has been no trauma, no exposure to cold, &c. While the invariably bilateral character of gonorrhœal iritis seems to admit of the supposition that the inflammation is set up through the agency of some irritant product which is contained in the blood itself, the connection between the altered state of the blood in syphilis and syphilitic iritis is not, on account of its frequently occurring on one side alone, so evident. It is of course possible that in some, perhaps in many cases, there may be a special vulnerability of the iris, so that slight and often unnoticed temperature changes may be the immediate means of setting up the iritis. Leber's view that the inflammation is determined by the accidental entanglement in the capillaries or smaller vessels of the iris, of minute coagula containing the specific virus, affords a better explanation both of the frequent unilateral nature of the iritis when it does occur, and of the comparative infrequency of its occurrence in syphilis. No anatomical proof has yet, however, been given of its correctness.

The local *treatment* for syphilitic iritis should be carried out on the lines laid down at page 127, with reference to the treatment of iritis in general. The patient should besides, when the case is one occurring during the secondary period, and therefore undoubtedly specific, be kept on a simple but nourishing diet, and abstain altogether from alcohol and tobacco. The bowels should be regularly and quietly moved, preferably by the use of a saline aperient water, and mercurial treatment, except in the case of inherited syphilis, be begun at once and continued as long as possible.

There are, of course, different methods of using mercury, but treatment by inunction is, in my opinion, preferable to either internal administration or subcutaneous injection. If care be taken to keep the mouth clean by the frequent use of solutions of permanganate or chlorate of potash and a toothbrush, the inunction may be continued for weeks without inducing symptoms of mercurialism, which it should be remembered are accidents to be avoided, and not to be looked upon as indicating that sufficient mercury has been taken. Whatever view may be taken as to the ultimate relative advantage of the mercurial or non-mercurial treatment of syphilis, the eye is too important an organ for us not to take advantage, when treating the syphilitic changes which occur in it, of the long-established fact of the value of mercury in causing the disappearance of secondary manifestations. Cases of plastic iritis, that is to say, as distinguished from the gummatous variety, which begin six months or more after the disappearance of secondary symptoms, should, on the other hand, not be treated with mercury, but after the manner recommended in cases of rheumatic iritis, or with iodide of potassium. When the patient has completely recovered from his iritis, iron in some form may advantageously be prescribed, or better still, if his circumstances admit of it, he may be sent to some chalybeate bath.

The forms of iritis already described, along with sympathetic iritis, which is discussed in the chapter on sympathetic ophthalmitis, are the main forms of the plastic variety.

SEROUS IRITIS.—This variety of iritis, which receives its name on account of the exudation being on the whole more serous than fibrinous, is almost invariably associated with a cyclitis or choroiditis. It is much more frequent in women than in men. According to Horner the proportion in the two sexes is as ten to three. Corresponding to the comparative absence of a plastic exudation, serous iritis is a less painful, more insidious, and usually more chronic affection, than most of the forms of plastic iritis. The irritation it at first produces is indeed often so slight, that the attention of the patient is first called to the eye by the certain degree of haziness of vision to which it gives rise. The back of the cornea is found, then, on examination to be covered, mainly in its lower quadrant, by a number of minute brownish specks, while the aqueous humor is at the same time more or less turbid. The pericorneal injection is usually slight and most marked at the lower part, with a great tendency, however, to become more apparent if the eye be kept open for some time, or if it be rubbed. These small deposits, which lie on the membrane of Descemet, consist mainly of pigment, along with leucocytes and fibrin. This condition often receives the name of keratitis punctata, although it is not, properly speaking, a keratitis. Descemetitis is another term applied to the same appearance (see Fig. 33). The pigment evidently comes from cells, and is not altered blood pigment. The larger spots are due sometimes, it would appear, to proliferation as well of the underlying cells of Descemet's membrane. In this first stage of the inflammation there are none or only very trifling synechiæ. Often a very distinct hyperæmia of the papilla is to be made out with the ophthalmoscope. In the majority of cases synechiæ begin to form after the inflammation has remained for some

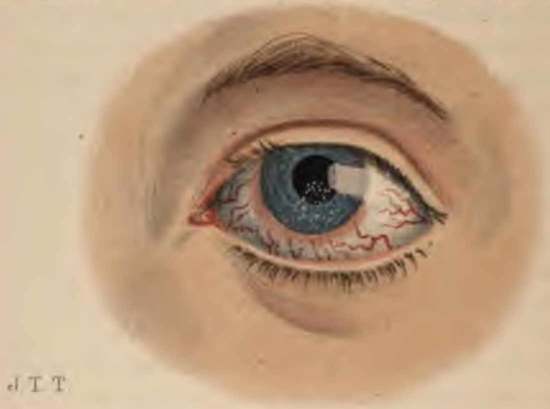


FIG. 33.—Serous iritis, showing the condition known as keratitis punctata, or Descemetitis.

weeks in the first stage. At the same time the hyperæmia of the papilla becomes more marked, and diffuse white floating opacities make their appearance in the vitreous. These changes are accompanied by alterations in the intraocular tension, which is first increased, and afterwards very often considerably diminished.

The *prognosis* in this form of iritis depends much on the general health of the patient, as well as of course on the extent to which the uveal tract as a whole has participated, and on the completeness of the synechiae. A number of cases end in complete recovery, but more frequently the recovery is incomplete. In some cases only slight changes in the vitreous occur at all, so that recovery takes place after the inflammation has remained for some time in the first stage, the symptoms being mainly confined to the anterior portions of the eye. In others, again, the more or less dense vitreous opacities clear away after longer or shorter periods, and no further harm results, if the formation of synechiae has been obviated by keeping the pupil dilated. Owing, however, no doubt to the alterations which the uveal inflammation brings about in the nutrition of the eye, there is a tendency, in cases where opacities of the vitreous have been marked and persistent, towards the gradual development of cataract, which almost invariably then begins with an opacity confined to the posterior portion of the lens,—what is called *posterior polar cataract*. The worst cases are those in which extensive synechiae have formed as well, with occlusion of the pupil, and the termination, as has been explained for other forms of iritis, either in secondary glaucoma, or detachment of the retina, with shrinking of the eye.

The *etiology* of serous iritis, or more correctly serous iridocyclitis, is not always very clear. The preponderance of cases in women, already referred to, shows that syphilis cannot be at all events a general cause. Probably Horner's view is the correct one, that it results from some pathological condition of the blood or blood-vessels. He points out, for instance, that it is this variety of iritis which is apt to occur after fevers or severe illnesses. Often there are menstrual disturbances, or actual disorders of the sexual organs, in women affected with this disease; all are more or less anæmic or chlorotic. When it occurs in men, it is for the most part, too, in such as are ill-nourished and anæmic.

In the *treatment* greater care must be taken than in the case of the plastic variety of iritis not to use atropine too freely, on account of the tendency there is towards increased tension. The pupil should at first be kept dilated, or semi-dilated, with as weak a mydriatic as possible. When the deposits at the back of Descemet's membrane are numerous and large, it is well to perform paracentesis of the cornea, taking care not to allow the aqueous humor to escape too rapidly. The tapping of the anterior chamber may be frequently repeated if undertaken with proper antiseptic precautions. It appears to have a beneficial influence on the inflammation, and to favour the absorption and disappearance of the exudation into the vitreous as well. When these vitreous opacities are dense, wet packing and subcutaneous injections of pilocarpine are often of use in promoting absorption. Owing to the prevalence of anæmia, iron in some form or other, and arsenic, are of use. Change of air, with regular moderate exercise, should be recommended.

TRAUMATIC IRITIS.—*Purulent Iritis.*—Iritis may be set up by direct injury to the iris, or by injury to the contiguous parts of the eye, the cornea, lens, or ciliary body. The injury may be an accidental one, or be caused by some operation, such as the extraction or discission of a cataract. The severity of the inflammation depends greatly upon whether or not septic matter or any foreign body has remained in the eye. These almost invariably give rise to a purulent inflammation. The pus which is then excreted from the inflamed iris not only infiltrates its tissues, collecting mainly between the endothelial covering and the stroma, but also falls to the bottom of the anterior chamber as hypopyon. At the same time some of the vessels give way, causing hæmorrhage into the iris. Purulent iritis may, too, form only a part of a general suppurative destruction of the eye, the result either of external local changes, or of septic emboli in the choroid. Sometimes a traumatic iritis does not occur at all, or is only slightly induced at the time of an injury, but is set up at some subsequent period by changes which occur in the eye which lead to persistent dragging on or irritation of the iris.

The *treatment* of traumatic iritis will depend greatly upon the nature of the injury as well as on the severity of the inflammation. If the lens has been wounded, or if a foreign body be lodged in the iris or in the anterior or posterior aqueous chamber, some operative interference will usually be called for (see Chapter VIII.) Where there is no foreign body, but where the nature of the accident and the presence of much hypopyon render the septic character of the inflammation undoubted, it may often be advisable to make a small opening into the anterior chamber and wash out the contents with a weak antiseptic. This proceeding should not be too rashly undertaken, as many cases are best left alone.

TUBERCULAR IRITIS.—This is a rare form of iritis, which may occur in one or both eyes, and most commonly makes its appearance before the period of full growth. Horner found the greatest frequency after the fifth year and before puberty. The inflammation begins as an ordinary serous or plastic iritis, and is often preceded by ill-health and loss of flesh, and accompanied by, sometimes very considerable, swelling of the surrounding lymphatic glands. Tubercles in the shape of small yellowish nodules, usually in considerable numbers, make their appearance, and the iritis shows a tendency to become chronic. The tubercles may become confluent, or disappear and be replaced from time to time by others. Tubercular disease may or may not exist in other organs at the same time.

Some cases completely recover, others again lead to shrinking of the eye or to perforation and protrusion of a tubercular mass externally. There is seldom any difficulty in the diagnosis. Gummata of the iris, which they somewhat resemble, are more vascularised, and occur besides at a different time of life. The worst cases are those in which the tubercles become confluent, and in such there is not only greater danger for the eye, but the prognosis is unfavourable with respect to the life of the patient as well. These cases were long known under the name of *granuloma* of the iris before their true tubercular nature was established. Jacobs of Dublin considered them to be tubercular, and described them as cases of tubercular iritis, but it is only comparatively recently that his views have been confirmed by inoculation experiments on animals. Horner seems to have considered some at all events of the cases in which the nodules in the iris are multiple, and exhibit little or no tendency to become confluent—for which, too, the prognosis is much more favourable—cases of lymphomatous iritis. It seems probable, however, that they are all tubercular. Tubercular changes in the iris are thus a much earlier manifestation of the diathesis than tubercle of the choroid (see Chapter VI.).

In the *treatment* the possibility of the disease in the iris acting as a source for self-infection must always be kept in view. This danger is apparently greatest in the cases of granuloma which lead to perforation, but it is also present in the form which ends in phthisis of the globe. There can be no doubt, therefore, that the proper treatment in the worst cases is enucleation. In some cases an isolated tubercular mass may be excised (along with the portion of iris in which it is situated) but this treatment is only rarely successful. The iritis must be treated on the ordinary lines, and the patient's strength kept up by nourishing food, and the exhibition of anti-strumous remedies.

Other varieties of iritis are described, such as scrofulous iritis, and those following different fevers. These do not exhibit any special features indicative of the particular illness with which they are associated. They for the most part assume the serous variety, or they are metastatic, resulting from embolism of the vessels of the iris, and then associated with a similar inflammation of the choroid. Iritis may also come on in connection with neuralgia of the fifth nerve, and appears especially prone to do so where the neuralgia is due to some trauma. The prognosis in these cases is on the whole bad.

CYCLITIS.—Inflammation of the ciliary body, or *cyclitis*, is best considered in this connection, as it is so frequently associated with iritis. One of the most common symptoms of cyclitis, and that which is, from a diagnostic point of view, perhaps of the greatest importance, is tenderness to pressure over the ciliary region. This tenderness, which is very different in degree in different cases, is often more marked at certain spots than at others. When this is the case there can be little doubt that inflammation of the ciliary body exists, unless the iritis be very severe. The character of the exudation from the inflamed ciliary body may, as in the case of iritis, be mainly serous or plastic or purulent, and the symptoms may differ more or less accordingly. The exudation passes from the two free surfaces of the ciliary body into the posterior aqueous chamber and into the vitreous chamber.

A constant symptom of cyclitis is therefore more or less opacity of the vitreous. Often this can only be inferred from the defect of vision which it produces, as, owing to the presence of synechiæ, and the difficulty of obtaining dilatation of the pupil, the objective determination of the opacities may be a matter of difficulty. The exudation from the anterior portion of the ciliary body leads to synechiæ, precipitations on Descemet's membrane, obliterations of the pupil, and in bad cases to an adhesion to the periphery of the iris, as well as to an agglutination between the posterior surface of the iris and the capsule of the lens. In the case of purulent cyclitis there is usually also hypopyon. That portion of the exudation of plastic or purulent matter which passes through the ciliary processes into the vitreous chamber may remain confined to the immediately surrounding regions, or more or less extensively permeate the vitreous, which then tends to become more fluid. If absorption does not rapidly take place, changes occur in the exuded matter leading to the formation of filamentous or even membranous shreds of a low form of connective tissue. Where there has been an excessive exudation, the subsequent shrinking which takes place in this tissue may result in detachment of the retina, and consequent complete loss of vision. In many cases, where the exudation has accumulated, as there is a tendency for it to do, at the anterior portion of the vitreous, subsequent contraction, taking place during its organisation, leads to displacement of the lens. Most frequently this displacement is forward, so that the anterior chamber becomes more or less shallowed; sometimes, owing to the contraction being more in one direction than in others, some portion of the lens is tilted forward, and the chamber is shallowed in one direction, and deepened in the opposite. In some old standing cases, and indicative of the most serious changes having already taken place, the anterior chamber is deepened, so that a funnel-shaped depression is observed to exist at its centre. This is produced by contraction in an antero-posterior direction, which brings about an approximation of the lens and the optic papilla, to which the organised exudation has formed an adhesion. In such cases there is at the same time some diminution in the intraocular tension.

Cyclitis may be set up traumatically by an injury from without, or by some alteration taking place within the eye. A severe blow on the eye may be sufficient, but more common causes are penetrating wounds, and the introduction of foreign bodies either into the ciliary body itself, or into some of the surrounding parts, as, for instance, the posterior aqueous chamber or the the lens. In some cases, where foreign bodies have become encapsuled, they may, from some cause or other, become suddenly dislodged, and then set up cyclitis months or years after the accident which drove them into the eye; or it may be that, having lodged in the lens and produced traumatic cataract, the gradual disintegration and absorption of the lenticular structure leads to their position becoming altered to one which is more irritating to the tissues of the eye, and in this way to cyclitis. Traumatic cataract alone, *i.e.*, without the presence of any foreign body, may in various ways set up cyclitis. Thus, if a rapid swelling takes place where the lesion in the capsule has been small, and the swollen lens matter does not readily make its escape into the aqueous chamber, or if the iris has formed adhesions to the wound in the capsule, and is subjected to more or less constant dragging, an alteration takes place in the cataractous lens. A dislocated lens is also very apt to set up cyclitis, more especially if it has at the same time undergone advanced degenerative changes. While irregular and septic wounds in the ciliary region almost invariably set up an immediate and usually purulent cyclitis, very little irritation may result from clean and aseptic wounds in the same situation.

The *treatment* in the case of foreign bodies lodged in the eye is discussed in another chapter (Chapter VIII.). Wounds of the ciliary region should be carefully washed with some antiseptic lotion, and any separation of the lips as much as possible prevented by cutting off or replacing the intervening structures. Swollen lens matter, when causing irritation, must be removed in the manner described in Chapter XVII. A dislocated lens must be extracted, and where any dragging on the iris has set up irritation, or appears likely to do so, it will be necessary to perform iridectomy in such a position as to free if possible the portion dragged on.

When cyclitis is once set up, the treatment should consist in keeping the pupil dilated with atropine, in applying hot fomentations to the eyes, and in leeching over the temples. The eyes should be shaded, and the patient not allowed to read or use them for any work near at hand. In purulent cases it is well to apply a pretty tight bandage over the affected eye, as this seems to aid in checking the tendency to panophthalmitis—that is, to an extension of the purulent inflammation to the choroid.

TUMOURS OF THE IRIS.—Both simple and malignant tumours are met with in the iris. They are rare, and not of particular interest. Two kinds of cyst occur—the *epidermoid* and the *serous*. The former only appears to come after there has been some penetrating wound of the cornea, and the latter is usually also of traumatic origin. In fourteen cases of cysts of the iris observed by Snell, ten had been preceded by trauma. Hulke again found fifteen out of nineteen in which there had been some injury, and Rothmund was able to trace a traumatic origin thirty-one times out of thirty-seven collected cases. The proportion of traumatic cases is therefore from these statistics about four in five, and may in reality not improbably be greater. At the time of the accident some small portion of skin or corneal epithelium, or a piece of an eyelash, is driven into the anterior chamber, and there proliferates, assuming usually a cystoid type of growth. Experiments conducted by Hosch have shown that these cysts are most likely to grow when along with the epidermis some glandular tissue is transplanted to the eye. According to Rothmund, who first proposed the division into epidermoid and serous cysts, the time elapsing between the accident and the formation of an epidermoid cyst is at least two months, and may amount to several years. The serous cyst seems mostly to extend from the margin of the anterior chamber. It is in fact a kind of cystoid degeneration of the iris, leading to the formation of a diverticulum at the angle of the chamber. The prognosis is bad in both these forms of cyst, as they are apt to go on growing, and eventually lead to destruction of the eye.

The *treatment* consists in excising them as soon as possible, if necessary, along with the portion of iris to which they are attached. Care should be taken not to rupture the cyst wall during removal.

Like other parts of the eye, the anterior chamber may be visited by a *cysticercus*. In the cases which have been observed, and which have occurred almost exclusively in Germany, the surrounding cyst has sometimes been clear, at other times purulent.

Sarcoma of the Iris is usually an extension from the ciliary body, which is a common site for malignant tumours within the eye (see Chapter XII.). It may be pigmented (melanotic), or not. Only in the latter case is there any possibility of mistaking them for gummata or tubercles. Primary sarcoma of the iris does, however, occur. Cases have been successfully operated on by Little and others, by removal of the iris in which the tumour grew. Their early diagnosis is thus a matter of importance. Proliferation of the pigmentary tissue of the iris, or *melanomata* of the iris, are met with as dark pigment spots or small growths. They usually remain stationary, and do not interfere with vision, but in some cases they appear to have been the starting-points of sarcomatous growths.

Lipomata, *Angiomata*, and other varieties of tumours, are only of the utmost rarity. I have met with one case of nævus, not only of the iris, but of a persistent pupillary membrane at the same time.

ALTERATIONS IN THE IRIS PRODUCED BY INJURY.—Lacerations of the iris may be produced by penetrating wounds. When the history of the accident points to the impaction of a small body, the appearance of the laceration of the iris is strongly suggestive of its presence somewhere in the eye. Sometimes the laceration has taken place at the pupillary margin,—more frequently, however, it is elsewhere; and the more peripheral it is, the more importance does it acquire from a diagnostic point of view, when the question arises as to whether or not a foreign body is lodged in the eye. With the more central wounds there may usually be made out the corresponding wound in the lens, while in the case of peripheral wounds of the iris, a trauma of the lens is neither of so frequent occurrence, nor so easy of observation when it has occurred. The laceration may cause bleeding, which is usually slight, and the hyphæma, or collection of blood in the anterior chamber, to which this gives rise, is as a rule rapidly absorbed. Synechiæ almost always occur in cases where the wound is situated not far from the pupil, unless the pupil has been well dilated soon after the accident.

A simple wound of the iris is not likely to cause iritis, but when, as so often happens, the lens is wounded at the same time, or a foreign body is lodged in the eye, the chances of inflammation being set up in the iris are very great. The *treatment*, too, will vary according to the severity of the accident. When the iris alone is injured, a few days' dilatation of the pupil with a mydriatic and rest to the eyes is all that is usually required. Complications must be treated as they arise, after the manner explained in connection with traumatic iritis and cataract, and in the chapter on foreign bodies in the eye.

Various *injuries to the iris* are produced by blows on the eye; the simplest of these, though not the most frequent, is a rupture of the sphincter muscle. This accident is in my experience not so rare as the paucity of literature on the subject might lead one to suppose. Of itself it is of little importance, but it may be associated with other changes liable to be produced by contusions. Sometimes a rupture takes place in the direction of the radial fibres of the iris, but without involving the sphincter. This, too, may occur spontaneously in cases where the iris is atrophic, and dragged on in some particular direction.

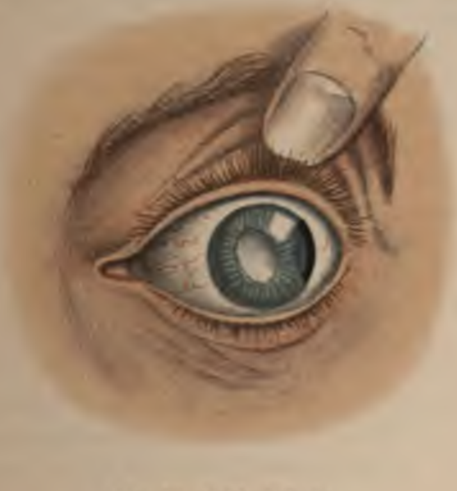


Fig. 34.—Irido-dialysis.

A more common accident, produced by severe contusions, and often associated with rupture of the choroid, is a separation of more or less of the iris from its peripheral or ciliary attachment. This accident (see Fig. 34), to which the name of *irido-dialysis* is given, is always accompanied at the time by hyphæma. If other parts of the eye are uninjured, it may occasion monocular diplopia, if the eye, from an error of refraction or owing to the state of accommodation, is not focussed for the object looked at. Some dazzling is also produced, owing to the irregular refraction through the peripheral portions of the dioptric media of the eye. The separation causes a flattening of the corresponding portion of the pupil.

All degrees of irido-dialysis are met with. When very slight, it can only be easily diagnosed by throwing light into the eye with the ophthalmoscope, when the red reflection from the fundus can be seen at the periphery of the iris, as well as through the pupil. A spontaneous re-attachment of the iris to the ciliary body probably never occurs. A case is recorded from the Dublin Eye Hospital, in which, under atropine, and a bandage applied very shortly after the accident, complete cure took place. This fortunate result is, however, so rare, that it could hardly be expected to occur in any particular case. Occasionally, in performing iridectomy, if the iris be too forcibly drawn upon by the forceps, a separation occurs at its periphery.

Another and very curious result of blows on the eye is the complete or partial *retroversion* of the iris. This gives rise to the appearance of a complete absence of any iris at the position of the lesion. When partial, it is usually possible to see the folding of the iris, where the inverted portion joins on either side the portions which remain *in situ*. The existence of the folded back portion can also be inferred from the fact that the ciliary processes are not visible with the ophthalmoscope, notwithstanding that no iris intervenes between the cornea and the margin of the lens.

Temporary or permanent *dilatation of the pupil* may also result from a blow on the eye.

Where the lens is dislocated or absent, and thus the natural support which the iris gets by its apposition to the capsule in the normal state is interfered with, or altogether lost, the iris is observed to shake with the movements of the eye. This tremulous condition of the eye is called *irido-donesis*. It should direct attention to the lens, an abnormality in which is the most common cause, though sometimes a not inconsiderable degree of shaking may occur in cases where, from some cause or other, the posterior aqueous chamber is unusually deep.

In old cases of iritis, especially if complicated by any condition which gives rise to constant dragging on the iris, *atrophy* of the iris takes place. The tissues may be so thin as to admit of more or less light passing through from the fundus; on ophthalmoscopic examination often there are actual rents here and there. Atrophy of the iris is common in the last or degenerative stages of glaucoma.

CONGENITAL ANOMALIES OF THE IRIS.—*Coloboma of the Iris*—(see Fig. 35)—is a congenital defect, which is due to non-closure of the fœtal fissure. It may or may not be associated with a similar congenital defect in the choroid (see page 176). The coloboma may be of all sizes, up to one-fourth of the whole iris. It always occurs downwards, or downwards and inwards, and generally, though often not to the same extent, in both eyes. It may occur in several members of the same family, but there does not appear to be the same tendency to this as in many other congenital defects. The coloboma may be either total or partial—that is to say, it may extend right up to the ciliary body, or close before reaching so far back. In some rare instances closure has been found to have taken place at an intermediate point, so that the coloboma is bridged.

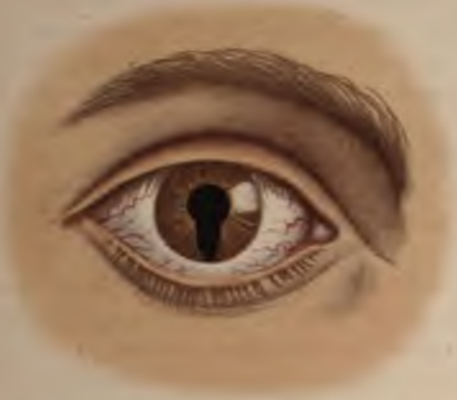


FIG. 35.—Congenital coloboma of the iris.

Closely allied often to coloboma of the iris is the condition known as *correctopia*, or eccentric displacement of the pupil. Owing to faulty development of the muscles of some portion of the iris and ciliary body, the pupil becomes drawn up, from the preponderance of action of the more completed portions. Sometimes the muscular defect is due to other causes than coloboma, and may then be either congenital or accidental.

Not so common as coloboma, but still not of very rare occurrence, is a congenital absence of the iris—*aniridia*, or *irideremia*, as it is called. This condition is most commonly met with in several members of the same family, and is inherited. It almost invariably occurs in both eyes at the same time. The nature of the arrest in development, which gives rise to aniridia, is apparently not understood. The appearance which the total absence of the irides gives to the eyes is peculiar, and not altogether like that which most resembles it, viz., maximal dilatation of the pupils. In all cases which have come under my own observation there has been at the same time a ring of pigmentation in, or immediately behind, the peripheral portion of the cornea. In many cases there is some defect in the lenticular system,—either congenital displacement of the lens, due to some faulty development of the suspensory ligament (see page 119), or more or less opacity of the lens, usually stationary. Myopia, or defective accommodation, are frequent concomitants, and there is usually as well more or less amblyopia. Patients with this defect are bothered by dazzling, and acquire the habit of screwing up their eyes. There is often at the same time photophobia, and, in the cases where the associated defects are most marked, nystagmus.

Albinism.—The general absence or defective development of pigment throughout the body, which characterises the albino, gives to the iris a very peculiar appearance. It has usually a pinkish or faint lavender colour, and the details of its structure are more evident than in an iris in which there is a normal amount of pigment present. When examined with the ophthalmoscope, a considerable amount of light reflected from the fundus is found to pass through the iris, and it is this circumstance, as well no doubt as the associated absence of pigment in the choroid, which gives rise to the dazzling from which albinos suffer, and which causes them constantly to screw up their eyes. The vision is more or less imperfect, and there is some degree of nystagmus in all cases. Some cases are met with where the pigment is not altogether absent. In these there seems as a rule to have been a gradual development of pigment since birth, with a corresponding improvement of vision. Albinism is sometimes met with in several members of the same family. Little can as a rule be done to improve the sight. Some find comfort, without any visual improvement, by the use of darkened glasses. Stenopaic apertures are only useful in cases where the nystagmus is slight. Any operative treatment, such as tatooing or creating a nebula in the cornea, is hardly justifiable.

The iris of the new-born infant is grey or blue in colour, and either remains so, or gradually accumulates pigment, so as eventually to become more or less brown. These changes take place as a rule very early in life, but are sometimes deferred till the third or fourth year, or even later. The influence of heredity on the colour of the eyes is very marked, and there seems no greater tendency to inherit from either parent. It has been found, for instance, that of the offspring of parents with differently coloured irides—that is, the one dark and the other light—fifty per cent. have dark, and fifty per cent. have light irides; while when both parents have light or dark irides, ninety-six per cent. of the offspring present the same colour as the parents, and only four per cent. not. Of these four per cent., most have both eyes the same, inheriting probably from some remote ancestor; while a few present the appearance known as *heterochromia*, where the one iris is brown and the other blue. Another form of heterochromia is met with,—that in which part of the iris is of one colour and part of another. This, as in the more normal cases of iris, coloration is usually developed very early in infantile life, but may also make its appearance in late childhood. Fig. 36 represents a case in which the condition was tolerably symmetrical on the two sides.

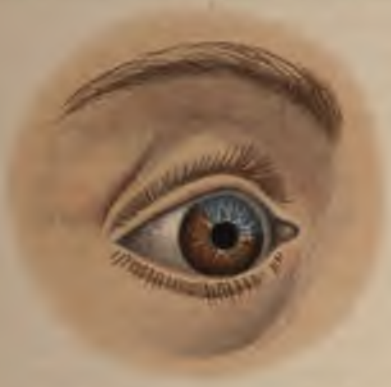


FIG. 36.—Heterochromia iridis.

In normal eyes the pupillary membrane, which, during the greatest part of intra-uterine life, stretches across the pupil, only remains persistent in that part which covers the iris, whose endothelial layer it becomes. It is not a very uncommon thing to find, however, small portions of the membrane stretching across the pupil in the shape of one or more fine threads. To this condition the term *persistent pupillary membrane* is applied. Occasionally a considerable portion of the membrane persists, and is adherent to the capsule of the lens, usually at the same time having filamentous attachments to the iris. This membranous form produces considerable defect of vision, while the more common filamentous form is of no importance whatever in this respect. Without careful examination the fine threads might easily be taken for fibrinous remains of an old iritis, but they can be distinguished from these by observing that they spring from some portion of the anterior surface of the iris, usually by two or more fibrous roots, while an iritic exudation comes from the lower surface of the iris, or at most adheres to the pupillary margin. Only the rare membranous form calls for any operative interference. I have seen several cases in which discission of the lens was necessary, on account of the amount of amblyopia which the condition occasioned.

FOREIGN BODIES in the iris are rare, as the force which impels them so far is usually sufficient to carry them into the posterior aqueous chamber, lens, or vitreous. Their *diagnosis* and *treatment* is considered in Chapter VIII.

ANTERIOR CHAMBER.—Individual differences exist in healthy eyes in the depth and shape of the anterior chamber. Changes are also continually taking place in health, according to the state of accommodation. When the eye is accommodated for near objects, the middle of the chamber is shallower, and the periphery deeper, than in the case of accommodation for distance. This is owing to the increased thickness of the lens, which mainly arises from the greater curvature of the anterior surface, and the retraction of the periphery of the iris, by the contraction of the ciliary muscle, in the accommodated eye. In very young infants and very old people the chamber is shallower than at other periods of life. In the former case this is owing to the globular shape of the lens, and imperfect development of the eye altogether; in the latter, to increase in the size, and possibly also to advancement, of the whole lens.

The anterior chamber is pathologically increased in depth in two ways, by an alteration in the normal position of the lens, and by a change in the normal curvature of the cornea. Thus we find a deep chamber often when the lens is absent or dislocated, and also when a hypersecretion, as in the case of serous iritis, causes it to be pushed backwards; or, again, in old-standing cases of irido-choroiditis or cyclitis, when a retraction takes place, owing to the shortening of organised exudation in the vitreous chamber. It is abnormally deep, too, in cases of conical cornea, cornea globosa, or staphyloma of the cornea.

Diminution in depth of the anterior chamber results from causes which lead to advancement of the iris or lens, or flattening of the cornea. Exclusion and occlusion of the pupil give rise to an accumulation of aqueous humor behind the iris, which is consequently pushed forward, and the chamber in that way shallowed. Shallowing of the chamber is also met with in glaucoma, and in the second stage of intraocular tumours. In old cases of irido-cyclitis, too, and in some cases of detached retina, the anterior chamber is shallowed, owing to atrophy of the vessels of the iris and ciliary body, and a consequent diminution in the secretion of aqueous humor.

Alteration of the *shape* of the chamber, retraction of the periphery, and advancement of the pupillary portion of the iris, is met with, and is an important point in the diagnosis of metastatic choroiditis in children, or what has been called *pseudo-glioma*.

The *contents* of the chamber, too, are subject to pathological alterations. Thus the normal clearness of the aqueous is disturbed in many cases of iritis and in glaucoma, and dislocation of the lens may take place into the chamber. Along with septic inflammation of the cornea, or purulent iritis, or cyclitis, pus may collect in the chamber (hypopyon). Injuries to the vessels of the ciliary body, or iris, may lead to a collection of blood taking place in the chamber (hyphæma). This condition of hyphæma may occur spontaneously after cataract extraction, in irido-cyclitis, in hæmorrhagic glaucoma, or intraocular tumour. It has also been met with rarely as a kind of vicarious menstruation, or as a manifestation of the hæmorrhagic diathesis. Finally, foreign bodies may lie in the anterior chamber, and may or may not, according to their nature and the time they have been in the eye, be surrounded by purulent exudation.

CHAPTER VI.

DISEASES OF THE CHOROID AND VITREOUS.

THE CHOROID.—A certain portion of the choroid, viz., that which lies anterior to the equator of the eye, is altogether hidden from view. Pathological changes affecting this portion can therefore only be inferred from the symptoms to which they give rise. The rest of the choroid is also more or less concealed by the pigment contained in the hexagonal cells of the retina. When this pigment is scanty, the larger vessels of the choroid, as well as the intervascular spaces, are visible on account of the transparency of the rest of the retina. The appearance presented by a normal choroid on ophthalmoscopic examination then depends partly on the degree of pigmentation of the retinal cells, and partly on the amount of pigment contained in the stroma of the choroid itself. When there is a marked absence of pigment in both these situations, the choroidal vessels may be seen to their finest ramifications, or at all events as far as the magnification of the ophthalmoscopic image admits. These interspaces then appear non-pigmented, and reflect a yellow or yellowish-red light. They vary in size, and are mostly irregularly quadrangular in shape, and more elongated at the periphery than in the region of the macula. When the choroid is well supplied with pigment, but that of the retinal cells is sparse, only the larger choroidal vessels are seen bounding interspaces, which are more or less darkly pigmented.

The blood supply to the choroid is mainly through the short posterior ciliary arteries, of which there are about twenty. These vessels enter in the vicinity of the optic nerve, at the back of the eye, and do not anastomose to any extent with each other. They form, however, pretty free anastomoses with the recurrent branches of the long anterior and posterior ciliary arteries. A considerable portion of the anterior part of the choroid is therefore supplied by these long arteries, and either by branches from the trunks themselves, or from the arterial rings which they form in the ciliary body. The blood returns through veins, the arrangement of which is very different from that of the arteries. The venæ vorticosæ, from four to six trunks, collect all the blood from the choroid, as well as much which has supplied the anterior portions of the eye. The numerous choroidal veins mainly join these trunks, which pass out of the eye near its equator. Some open into anastomoses, which are formed here and there between the contiguous vortex veins behind the equator of the eye.

The choroid is only intimately connected to the sclera behind at the entrance to the optic nerve, and anteriorly through the ciliary body. The attachment to the sclera in other situations is merely through the vessels which penetrate that membrane to reach the choroid. The pigment layer of the retina adheres closely to the choroid, so that when the retina becomes detached (see Chapter X.) it leaves this layer behind.

Four distinct layers are recognised in the choroid proper. These are, from the hexagonal retinal pigment backwards—(1.) the vitreous membrane, or lamina vitrea; (2.) the layer of small vessels and capillaries—the chorio-capillaries; (3.) the layer of large vessels; and (4.) the membrana suprachoroidea. All these parts are held together by a stroma containing pigmented and unpigmented cells of different shapes: some of these are unstriped muscular fibres, the function of which is not known.

The nerve supply of the choroid is through the ciliary nerves, which are branches of the third and fifth cranial nerves, and of the sympathetic. The direct or long nerves, two or three in number, are branches of the naso-ciliary—the short pass from the ciliary ganglion. Both long and short nerves pierce the sclera not far from the entrance of the optic nerve.

CHOROIDITIS.—As the extent to which the normal choroid is visible with the ophthalmoscope depends on the condition of the hexagonal pigment cells, so also does the visibility of pathological changes in the choroid. Considerable alterations may have taken place where there is yet nothing to be seen with the ophthalmoscope; indeed, in some instances, it is only when the pathological process in the choroid involves the retinal pigment cells that ophthalmoscopic changes are observed. Strictly speaking, then, in the case of inflammations of the choroid, characteristic ophthalmoscopic appearances are only seen when the retina is inflamed as well,—that is, when the condition is one not only of choroiditis but of choroido-retinitis. From a clinical point of view, however, an inflammation beginning in the choroid, though afterwards spreading to the outer portions of the retina, is a choroiditis. Such inflammations have altogether a different origin from cases of true retinitis, or inflammation of the nervous elements, or of the connective tissue of the retina.

Inflammation in the choroid may be serous, plastic, or purulent, just as in the case of the iris. Choroiditis, besides causing retinal changes, may give rise to more or less marked changes in the transparency and consistency of the vitreous. In two distinct clinical forms, too, the sclera is at the same time weakened, so that alterations in the shape of the eye take place, leading to more or less disastrous consequences.

There is a great tendency to a patchy arrangement in choroidal inflammation, or to what is called *disseminated choroiditis,* but in some cases, and more especially in the serous and purulent varieties, the inflammatory changes are diffused over the whole membrane.

It is difficult to arrive at any very satisfactory classification of cases of choroiditis, for the reason that it does not seem possible to tell with any degree of certainty to what pathological changes particular objective appearances, as revealed by the ophthalmoscope, are due. In fact it is certain that much the same appearances may be presented by very different processes. While an anatomical classification may be interesting from the point of view of scientific pathology, it is of little use in the practical or clinical sense. The following clinical types are, I think, sufficiently distinctive to justify their being separately considered:—(1.) Disseminated choroiditis, atrophic and exudative; (2.) Senile central choroiditis; (3.) Syphilitic choroiditis; (4.) Sclero-choroiditis, anterior and posterior; and (5.) Purulent choroiditis, traumatic, embolic, and metastatic.

DISSEMINATED CHOROIDITIS.—In this form, whatever may be the process which gives rise to it, variously sized patches of degeneration in the choroid may be eventually seen with the ophthalmoscope. These are whitish or bluish-white in colour, and are usually bordered by black masses of pigment. Here and there may often be seen pigment masses apparently not connected with the patches, and lying free in the retina. In some of these so-called *choroidal plâques* traces of vessels may be made out. If the formation of these plâques be observed from the first, as can be done in the case of light-haired individuals, where the retinal pigment is not very dense, they will generally be seen to begin as more or less sharply defined, round, yellowish or reddish non-pigmented spots, sometimes bordered by a more deeply coloured hyperæmic zone. The plâques are distributed in small islets over certain parts of the fundus, or coalesce into irregularly shaped figures. After a longer or shorter period, their colour changes to a more distinct yellow, and then to the whitish or bluish shade, which they at last present. At the same time, owing to proliferation of pigment, these patches become bordered here and there by black masses. The fully formed plâque is distinguished from the exudation or the commencing atrophic process, in the first place,

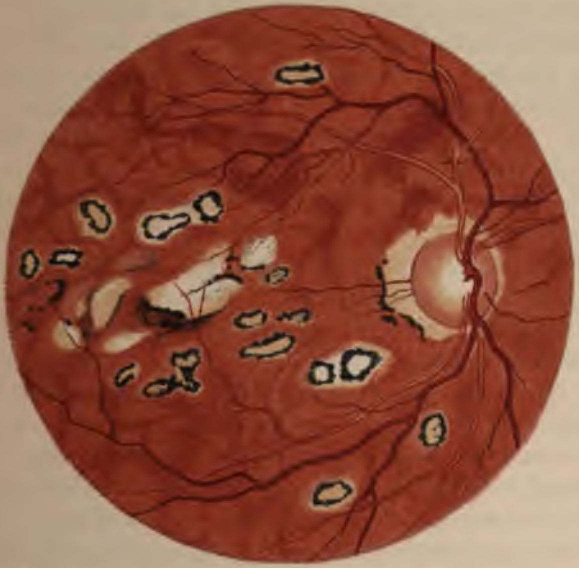


Fig. 37.—Disseminated choroiditis.

by its colour. That is due not only to the cicatricial tissue of which it consists, but to more or less reflection from the sclera, which is in these situations less obscured by superjacent tissues. Further, it is distinguished by the irregularity of its margins, by the pigmentation surrounding it, and by the existence of choroidal vessels, which, in the case of a fresh exudation, are altogether hidden. It can be seen, too, to lie further back than the retina, whose vessels may cross it, or appear in front of it. Of the various different processes which may give rise to these appearances, may be mentioned localised absorptions and proliferations in the pigment layer alone; proliferation leading to localised excrescences on the lamina vitrea and associated with similar pigmentary changes; localised patches of atrophy in the chorio-capillaris, or of exudation in the stroma of the choroid. The patches may form first in the region of the equator of the eye, and gradually invade more and more of the choroid, spreading towards its central portion, as well as anteriorly; or they may be confined to the region of the papilla and macula, a form of disseminated choroiditis which is not uncommon, and to which Förster has given the name of *areolar choroiditis*.

It is hardly possible to say from the ophthalmoscopic appearances in any case of disseminated choroiditis to what extent the vision has been reduced. In many cases the most extensive ophthalmoscopic changes are met with where the visual acuity is found on examination to be hardly, if at all, subnormal. Often, however, in such cases, where the vision is found to be so good, there is some degree of night-blindness, and almost always the patient complains of a cloudiness in front of his eyes. The subjective symptoms are altogether more marked in the exudative than in the atrophic forms of the inflammation, the occurrence of fresh patches of exudation being accompanied by subjective sensations of light and colour, as well as by positive scotomata (see Chapter XI.). The degree of visual disturbance and other subjective symptoms seems to depend in great measure on the site occupied by the patches of inflammation. Patches at or near the macula necessarily cause much greater interference with vision than those situated more peripherally. One frequently sees, for instance, in the case of the areolar form, the vision, which has hitherto been more or less good, all at once become very much deteriorated, without any marked change being visible in the ophthalmoscopic appearances. The reason of this is, that a fresh patch has formed at the macula, or it may be, a previously existing change in that situation has so far altered as to involve the percipient elements of the retina, which up to that time have escaped. Central patches give rise at first to the appearance of distortion of objects looked at, or *metamorphopsia*. At a later stage this may be followed by a positive scotoma, or a blind spot, of which the patient is conscious, and which he projects outwards as a clouded or black figure, the size of which increases with the distance of the plane of projection.

The scotoma is at first only seen in subdued light, and clears away as the surrounding illumination becomes greater, or the object fixed is brighter. In testing for positive scotomata, therefore, the test should be made in subdued light.

The metamorphopsia is due to a change, produced by the exudation or other alteration of the choroid, in the relative positions of the percipient elements of the retina, which causes a difference in the external projection of the impressions which they receive. In the case of a fresh exudation, the retinal elements are abnormally separated, so that a smaller number of elements come to occupy the same superficial area as before; or, in other words, the same number of elements are spread over a larger area than under normal circumstances. The image of any object falling on such an area produces stimulation of a smaller number of retinal elements than it would otherwise do; but the projection being unaltered, this is not compensated for, and the object becomes diminished—that is to say, such changes give rise to *micropsia*. On the other hand, the shrinking resulting from the contraction of an old exudation, or from some atrophic change, may lead to a greater approximation of the retinal elements in the area involved, so that the same number of elements come to be spread over a smaller space than they originally occupied. Such an approximation gives rise, for similar reasons, to an unnaturally large apparent image, or to *macropsia*.

Förster, who was the first to explain the cause of retinal metamorphopsia, pointed out that the micropsia increases as the distance of the object from the eye becomes greater. In this way retinal is distinguished from accommodative micropsia. It is as well to bear this in mind, as a defective accommodation is not infrequently met with in cases where the choroiditis is acute, more especially in the syphilitic form.

The best method of testing whether or not any metamorphopsia exists (and it may be present without being spontaneously complained of) is to cause the patient to fix a mark in the middle of a number of parallel lines, a few millimetres apart, and to say whether they appear to him to run parallel, or to bend outwards or inwards at any particular place. In this way we may detect not only the existence of a localised metamorphopsia, but also whether we have most probably to do with a recent exudation causing a distention, or an old exudation or atrophic change which has led to a contraction and approximation of the retinal elements in the corresponding area. This is shown in the accompanying figures (Figs. 38 and 39).

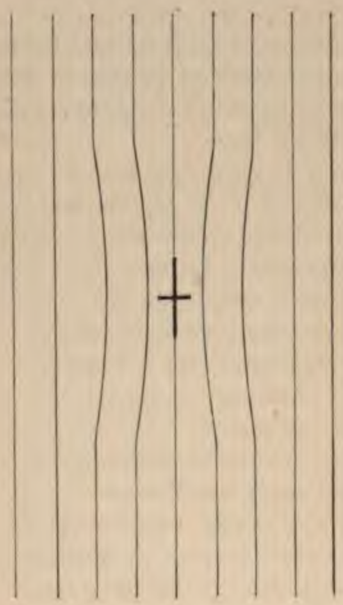


Fig. 38 shows distortion of parallel lines round point of fixation—micropsia.

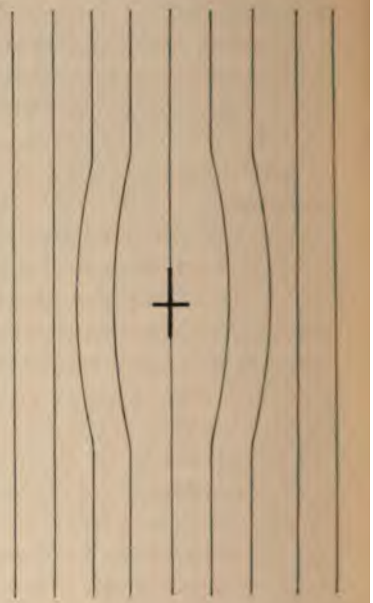


Fig. 39 shows distortion of parallel lines in the case of macropsia.

Besides the defect in visual acuity caused by the actual presence of a change in the external layers of the retina, there is another circumstance connected with the localisation of choroidal inflammatory changes, which has more or less influence on the sight. Thus, when the area attacked is in close proximity to the papilla, there is often found to be hyperæmia of the disc, with some interference with the transparency of the vitreous. This hyperæmia, with which a considerable degree of amblyopia is usually associated, is the result of a participation by the scleral vascular ring in the congestion of the choroidal vessels. Again, an extension forwards of the inflammatory changes is apt to bring about a complication with cyclitis or even iritis. What the exact connection is between choroiditis and opacities of the vitreous is not very clear, more especially why such opacities should occur in some cases and not in others.

The etiology of disseminated choroiditis is very often obscure. A number of cases, and more particularly of the exudative variety, are probably syphilitic. It is very uncommon in children, in whom it is mostly a manifestation of inherited syphilitis.

Senile Central Choroiditis.—When the vision of old people slowly but steadily deteriorates, and when on examination it is found that the field of vision is normal in extent in all directions, while with the ophthalmoscope the lens and vitreous are seen to be clear, a careful exploration of the macular region should be made. For this purpose it is generally necessary to dilate the pupil. The cause of this progressive defect will in such cases very often be found to be an alteration in the choroid immediately behind the macula.

If seen at an early stage the appearance presented by this disease is that of a reddish or reddish-yellow, usually irregularly oval-shaped patch, often only very slightly differing in colour from the rest of the fundus, but always presenting a very definite outline. Afterwards the patch assumes a more atrophic aspect, and the colour then presents a greater contrast to that of the surrounding parts; the edges become more irregular and bordered by pigment. The size of such a choroidal patch, which almost always appears in both eyes—though often when the case is first seen further advanced in one than the other—varies very much. As a rule they are hardly as large as the papilla, but may be twice that size or more.

The condition gives rise to metamorphopsia and the appearance of a positive scotoma, of the existence of which the patient is more or less conscious. Central fixation is eventually abolished, so that the visual acuity is reduced to $\frac{20}{200}$ or less. Patients with central choroiditis are therefore unable to read ordinary print, but do not become quite blind, as there is no tendency for the condition to spread to other parts of the eye. On this account the *prognosis* is so far good, and it is therefore of considerable practical importance to make a correct diagnosis, and not confound the condition with any affection which may possibly proceed to blindness. No *treatment* appears to have any influence whatever on this disease.

Syphilitic Choroiditis.—While many changes recognised by the ophthalmoscope as choroidal are more or less directly the result of syphilis, there is one form of acute inflammation which, if not invariably a manifestation of syphilis, is so at all events in the vast majority of cases. This form seems first to have been described by Jacobson as syphilitic retinitis, and some authors still retain the name. Förster has, however, pretty definitely demonstrated the true choroidal nature of the affection. It is a late secondary or early tertiary symptom of syphilis. In more than half the cases met with, traces of other secondary manifestations are found at the time of the outbreak of the choroidal inflammation. It is most frequent in elderly individuals, and appears altogether more likely to make its appearance in cases where syphilis is acquired late in life. Sometimes the choroiditis follows after a few months on an attack of iritis. It is more commonly met with in both eyes.

The objective symptoms are often very slight—hyperæmia of the disc, with faint haze of the surrounding retina, and at the same time a fine diffuse opacity in the vitreous. The hazy appearance of the retina is partly due to the veiling by the opacity in the vitreous, which is always most dense in the central portion, and partly to serous exudation in the retina itself. It clears up to some extent as the eye remains in one position during the examination, owing to the sinking down of the vitreous opacities. In a number of cases the opacities are much more dense, and render the details of the fundus more or less indistinct. In all there is a great tendency for them to continue for a long time, or to disappear and reappear at intervals. In short, the constant association with more or less dense opacities of the vitreous is one of the characteristic symptoms of this disease.

The diminution in vision varies much in different cases, and the acuity does not altogether appear to correspond to the ophthalmoscopic changes. When the vision is very defective—less than $\frac{20}{200}$—the vitreous opacities are probably always dense. The defect is often found to be relatively greater in the more central portion of the field of vision than it is towards the periphery, so that a ring or belt-shaped area of the field, which is functionally normal or nearly normal, may often be found surrounding the defective central area, either completely or interrupted in one or more places. Considerable differences, however, occur in the shape of the field of vision.

Very characteristic of this disease is an enormous difference in the acuity of vision, as well as the form of the field of vision, found on examination at one time in a feeble, at another in a strong illumination. There is in fact often most marked night-blindness. Thus one frequently finds that a patient who cannot read even large print in a light which does not as yet cause any perceptible diminution of acuity in the vision of the normal individual, is able, when the illumination is strong, to read, though it may be not without some difficulty, the very smallest print. He requires a more powerful light than is necessary under normal conditions to fully evoke the functional activity of the retina. On the other hand, when the light is strong enough, differences in degree of intensity may be appreciated in a manner which does not greatly differ from the normal. This form of defect of the light-sense is more or less characteristic of all choroidal changes, and is one reason for considering the disease in question to be essentially an inflammation of the choroid, and not of the retina. The presence, too, of opacities in the vitreous, the occasional association with iritis, as well as the subsequent ophthalmoscopic changes met with in the more severe cases,—all characterise the inflammation as choroidal.

Subjective sensations of light are often complained of, and are sometimes painfully persistent. They originate in those parts of the retina which are affected by the subjacent inflammatory changes, and are intensified by strong light, or by anything which temporarily increases the action of the heart. Such subjective light-sensations do not render the vision any worse; although they may be projected over an object looked at, they do not interfere with its distinctness.

Metamorphopsia, and especially micropsia, is a very frequent symptom of acute syphilitic choroiditis. The micropsia is often extremely marked, and more so for objects held at some distance from the eyes. It is most apparent to the patient where the choroiditis exists in one eye only.

Acute syphilitic choroiditis may be recovered from without leaving any trace, and with perfect restoration of vision. More frequently some defect of vision remains, due to the persistence of opacities in the vitreous and the gradual development of changes in the choroid, which have much the appearance of other forms of disseminated choroiditis. Occasionally very dense opacities remain, and these cases are usually associated with inflammatory changes in the iris and ciliary body as well.

When considerable defect in vision remains after the first month or two from the beginning of the inflammation, ophthalmoscopic changes are sure to be met with in the choroid. One form which these changes may assume has very much the appearance of retinitis pigmentosa (see Chapter X.). Typical cases of retinitis pigmentosa are, however, quite different from the variety following severe syphilitic choroiditis, and are easily recognised by the delicate shapes of the pigment deposited in the retina, its relation to the vessels, and the absence often of any disappearance of the pigment of the hexagonal cells, and always of any marked atrophic changes in the vessels of the choroid. Cases of true retinitis pigmentosa then, in which the pigment is scattered over a fundus which reflects a uniform red or reddish-yellow light, and in which the structure of the choroid is more or less completely hidden, cannot possibly be mistaken for the degenerative form which follows choroiditis. It cannot be denied, however, that in some less typical cases the differential diagnosis between the true and what may be called the syphilitic or spurious variety is not without difficulty. Probably in the syphilitic type the deposits of pigment are never as delicate in form, and the choroidal changes, more especially in the shape of atrophy of the vessels, more complete, while at the same time the relative excellence of the central as compared with the peripheral vision, where the blindness is not complete, is less pronounced.

The best *treatment* is, no doubt, the mercurial, and preferably by inunction, continued as long as possible without giving rise to stomatitis, a method of treatment already fully referred to in connection with syphilitic iritis (see page 133). At the same time, it would appear to be of not a little importance to keep the patient in semi-darkness. This may be done by making him use tolerably dark smoked glasses, of such a shape as to exclude light coming from the sides, as well as from the front. He should at the same time avoid stimulants and any violent exercise, and be altogether prohibited from making any attempt at reading, or using his eyes for any work necessitating accommodation, or a strong illumination.

SCLERO-CHOROIDITIS—ANTERIOR.—In this variety of choroidal inflammation, there is a participation of the overlying sclera in the inflammatory process. Frequently this leads to a weakening of the portions of sclera involved, and a consequent staphyloma, or bulging, due to the yielding which then takes place to the pressure from within the eye. The changes which occur in the choroid cannot be seen with the ophthalmoscope, as they are confined to that part which lies in front of the equator of the eye.

The disease occurs in an acute and a chronic form, and may accordingly give rise to very different changes. Even acute cases may go on for many months before the eye comes to rest, while the chronic form lasts for years. Acute anterior sclero-choroiditis generally attacks a circumscribed portion of the sclera and choroid, in the neighbourhood of the iris, but the complete zone surrounding the cornea may be involved. The subconjunctival tissues over the site of the inflammation become hyperæmic and swollen, just as in the more superficial episcleritis, though there is less tendency to localisation. The pain, too, is pretty severe, while episcleritis is remarkably painless as a rule. The infiltration soon spreads to the cornea, and often to the iris as well, giving rise to synechiæ, and other changes, characteristic of iritis. The infiltration in the cornea may be so dense that, when the inflammation has subsided, it often looks just as if the sclera had encroached on the cornea, a condition sometimes spoken of as *sclerotising keratitis* (see page 79), which abolishes the natural regular border between the cornea and sclera. In old-standing cases, in which there have been repeated attacks of the inflammation, the margin of the clear cornea becomes in this way extremely irregular. Owing to this circumstance, too, it is hardly possible to mistake a second attack of sclero-choroiditis for episcleritis. In very severe, diffuse, long-continued cases, the sclerotising of the cornea may be complete, and the whole anterior part of the eye thus become opaque, and more or less flattened.

In the chronic form of the inflammation, the inflamed area undergoes atrophic changes, and becomes thinned. It then gradually assumes more and more of a bluish or greyish-blue colour; and as at the same time there is often an increased secretion and abnormally high tension in the eye, as the result of the associated iritis, this discoloured area slowly begins to yield and bulge forwards. This gives rise to variously shaped protrusions, or staphylomata. The staphylomata may form at the corneo-scleral margin, over the ciliary region, or somewhat further back, or all these parts may be at the same time involved in the protrusion.

There is rarely much, if any, pain experienced by this gradual extension, which may occupy years in arriving at any great size, and generally takes place after the vision has been very considerably reduced. In the acute cases there is pain, both spontaneous and on pressure, over the inflamed area. From the stretching of the retina, too, patients complain of subjective sensations of light. One marked peculiarity of the disease is its intermittent character. Different portions of the anterior part of the choroid and sclera are affected on successive attacks. It appears to be considerably more common in women than in men, and is most liable to occur before the age of full growth is attained. It is believed by some to be connected with uterine disorders. Undoubtedly, in some cases, such a connection exists, but in my experience this is more frequently *not* the case. Chronic arthritis is not uncommonly met with in patients suffering from this disease.

The *prognosis* is always bad, and worse in the chronic than in the acute form.

In the *treatment*, any state of the general health which appears likely to have a bearing on the local affection must be attended to. The digestive functions more especially require attention. Anti-rheumatic treatment will often be useful, where there are distinct rheumatic manifestations elsewhere. In such cases a visit to Harrogate, Buxton, Wildbad, or Marienbad, may do good. Antiphlogistic treatment is required for the local condition when it presents itself in the acute form. Leeching, mercurial inunctions, pilocarpine injections, &c., are then of more or less service. At the same time, as complete rest as possible must be given to the eyes, and dark glasses constantly worn. Besides the medical treatment, the question of surgical interference has often to be considered. Operations must not, however, be lightly undertaken, as they may produce immediate or subsequent bad results. Thus, if an iridectomy be performed in some old-standing cases where there has been thinning, vitreous may escape in considerable quantity, owing to fluidity, or to disease of the zonule, and be followed by serious consequences. The operation is indicated in cases where the tension is markedly increased, and in which there is not any excessive staphylomatous change. In all cases, great care must be taken to obtain a speedy healing of the wound, and to avoid any catching of the iris in it. In some of the more persistent cases of the acute sclerotising form, I have obtained very satisfactory results by performing peritomy (see Chapter XVII.); in other cases, apparently very similar, this operation is of little use. When the eye has come to rest after peritomy, an iridectomy may be done as well. This seems advisable as a prophylactic measure, considering the great tendency there is to recurrence. It is all the more called for when synechiæ have resulted from the accompanying iritis, but the contra-indications, already referred to, must be borne in mind.

SCLERO-CHOROIDITIS—POSTERIOR.—*Staphyloma Posticum.*—A similarly slow, degenerative, inflammatory change of the choroid, with thinning of the corresponding portion of sclera, takes place at the back of the eye. The inflamed area yields to the intraocular pressure, and thus a so-termed *staphyloma posticum* is produced. Staphyloma posticum is mostly found to the outer side of the papilla, but may extend all round it and involve the macula as well. The protrusion, by increasing the antero-posterior diameter of the eye, causes axial myopia (see Chapter XIV.). The greatest distention does not take place at the macula, and therefore the axial prolongation is not greatest in the line of vision. The myopia consequently, though progressive, does not increase at a rate which corresponds exactly to the increase of the elongation in the region of the diseased coats.

It is this sclero-choroiditis posterior which causes the higher and progressive variety of myopia. It has a tendency, just like the affection in the anterior part of the choroid, to remain quiescent some time, and then break out afresh. It often causes a dull aching pain. This pain, and the evidence of progression in the degree of the myopia, as well as the amblyopia, which makes its appearance sooner or later, are the main signs of the disease being active. On the other hand, during a period of remission, the vision does not alter in acuity nor the myopia in degree, while at the same time the pain is absent. This disease is very much more common in the lower classes, so that the higher and most serious cases of myopia, unlike the more common form, in which the

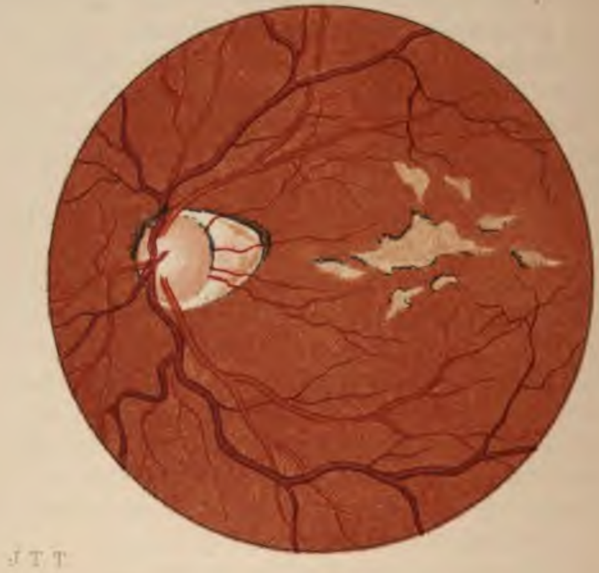


FIG. 40.—Staphyloma posticum, with changes at the macula. From a case of progressive myopia.

tendency to progression is not pronounced after full growth is attained, are found mostly amongst the illiterate, and not amongst such as use their eyes much for reading, or for any work necessitating convergence of the visual axes. What the causes are seem to be altogether unknown. There is, besides, no evidence of any heredity, which is so important a factor in connection with the typical form of myopia. It appears as if various forms of mal-nutrition and constitutional weakness, inherited or acquired, predispose to it.

In connection with staphyloma posticum, and what must be looked upon as the immediate cause of the amblyopia in the progressive variety of myopia with which it is accompanied, are changes occurring in the region of the macula itself. These changes are rather different in their mode of origin from those characteristic of senile central choroiditis which they may afterwards come to resemble pretty closely. They frequently begin as a kind of irregularity in the pigmentation at the macula, which takes the form of differently shaped figures darker than the surrounding fundus. Gradually the centres of these figures exhibit a yellowish or atrophic coloration, which encroaches more and more on the darkened area, and eventually becomes an atrophic plâque very similar to those met with in disseminated choroiditis. It is not quite certain whether these macular changes are the result of atrophy from stretching alone, or are caused by inflammatory exudations in the choroid as well.

Metamorphopsia is a constant symptom of this condition, and frequent complaints are made of muscæ, cloudy vision, subjective light-sensations. The symptoms, in short, all point to irritation of the retinal percipient elements.

The *treatment* is, on the whole, very unsatisfactory, especially where the condition has been going on for some time. Reading should certainly be avoided, and dark glasses be more or less constantly worn at times when the subjective symptoms point to activity in the inflammatory process and progression of the myopia. At the same time it may be of use to leech or blister the temple. Horner has recommended frequent paracentesis of the anterior chamber, but of this treatment I have no personal experience. Iridectomy is certainly not of any use, and indeed not altogether safe. Other operations, such as tenotomy of the external recti, or even of all the recti, are probably never performed, although at one time such treatment seems to have been pretty extensively practised, as it was held that the condition of the pressure of the muscles tended to increase the elongation of the eye. A great deal too much has undoubtedly been made, and is still made, of the possible part which the muscles play in this respect. This has arisen in great measure from the erroneous idea that the elongated globe moves less freely than it really does round its axis of rotation, an idea which seemed to be supported by the mistake of taking insufficiency of convergence so common in high degrees of myopia for insufficiency of the internal recti. A still more unwarranted assumption ascribes a *rôle* of importance in the etiology of progressive myopia to the action of the inferior oblique muscle. This view, which has been lately propounded by Landolt, has led him to suggest tenotomy of that muscle, which he performs, or proposes to perform, by dividing its tendon of origin.

PURULENT CHOROIDITIS.—A purulent inflammation of the choroid which may either remain confined to that membrane, or lead to inflammation of all the tissues of the eye, or *panophthalmitis*, occurs as the result of various lesions. Thus it may be set up by operations performed on the eye, or by accidents giving rise to penetrating wounds, with or without the lodging of foreign bodies within the eye. It may follow fresh perforations of the cornea, or any accident which causes a bursting or inflammation of a staphyloma of the cornea or sclera.

In a small but important group of cases the etiology is of an altogether different nature; in such the purulent choroiditis may result from thrombosis in the ophthalmic veins, from embolism in the choroidal arteries, or from septicæmia. The first class of cases may be grouped as cases of traumatic purulent choroiditis, the second as metastatic purulent choroiditis.

Traumatic Purulent Choroiditis.—The symptoms of purulent choroiditis are—very great pain in the eye, accompanied by rapid and complete loss of vision, redness and swelling of the lids, and chemosis. Swelling of the orbital tissues is also more or less marked, causing a tendency to protrusion of the eye, the mobility of which is at the same time interfered with, partly on account of the participation of the muscles and the mechanical difficulties which the presence of the exudation occasions, and partly, no doubt, owing to the pain alone. In cases which go on to panophthalmitis all these symptoms are more intense, and at the same time the cornea becomes more and more hazy from infiltration of leucocytes; the aqueous humor becomes muddy and purulent, and iritis with hypopyon makes its appearance. Purulent choroiditis always leads eventually to shrinking of the eye. This may follow rapidly on a spontaneous perforation of the coats and the discharge of pus externally, or it may more slowly result from consolidation and partial absorption of the purulent matter without perforation. In such cases, if the lens remain clear and the pupil be not occluded, the whitish mass of partially organised lymph may be seen by reflection from its surface.

In the *treatment* of purulent choroiditis we cannot expect to save the sight of the eye. All that can be done is to alleviate the excessive pain from which the patient suffers. For this purpose, when vision has been lost, poultices may be freely applied, and an opening made in the eye to admit of the discharge of the pus. The opening may be made right through the cornea, thus allowing the lens to escape, or it may be made, as some advocate, in the sclera. Enucleation should not be performed at the time of the inflammation, owing to the risk that there is of thereby setting up meningitis. Meningitis occurring after enucleation performed for panophthalmitis is certainly rare, and when it does occur, it seems probable that it is the result of the transference of septic matter along the lymph channels of the eye, or tissues of the orbit, to the membranes of the brain. When the inflamed eye is left alone, or merely incised to give exit to the pus it contains, this transference is much less liable to occur, if indeed it ever does occur. The reason of this is no doubt that a natural limitation takes place between the healthy and necrotic tissues, whereas the removal of the eye causes the opening up of lymphatic and vascular channels, and brings a comparatively healthy wounded surface in more immediate contact with the inflamed tissues. Thus it is found that the danger is greatest in the case where the pus from the eye which is being removed is allowed to come in contact with the wound made. This may happen when the globe is perforated by the scissors during the operation, or has spontaneously burst before the enucleation is begun. Again, when meningitis has occurred, it has always come on within forty-eight hours or so after the operation. Whether the risk of enucleation in panophthalmitis can be altogether overcome by antiseptic precautions, or not, is certainly doubtful, at all events most rigid antiseptic measures are called for if enucleation be practised. Possibly less danger attaches to the operation of evisceration under the conditions just described. Certainly the wound produced by this operation is less severe, and can be more effectually washed out by antiseptic lotions. For these reasons evisceration is probably preferable to enucleation, but sufficient experience of the operation has hardly yet been gained to admit of a definite conclusion on this point.

The question as to whether enucleation should be performed or not at a later period when the eye has shrunk, and the symptoms of active inflammation subsided, is one which, as a general rule, may be left pretty much to the patient, as there is little danger of sympathetic inflammation occurring in the other eye. When purulent choroiditis seems to be threatened, it would appear that it sometimes can be kept off by the application of a tight bandage over the eye.

Metastatic Purulent Choroiditis.—By far the greatest number of cases, in which a meningitis from which the patient recovers is accompanied by purulent choroiditis, occur in very young children. Often such cases are first seen by the ophthalmic surgeon after the meningitis has subsided; the inflammation in the choroid leads to shrinking of the globe, never to panophthalmitis, and the appearance which the eye then presents is that which in this country is often called *pseudo-glioma*. The iris is then muddy, more or less atrophied, and pressed forward by the lens, so that the irregular pupil comes to lie close up to the clear cornea. The periphery of the iris is, however, in most cases retracted, sometimes markedly so. Through the lens, which usually remains clear, a white mass can be seen lying in the vitreous. The tension of the eye is diminished, and there is complete blindness.

It is seldom that any difficulty can arise in the differential diagnosis between this condition and true glioma, which also occurs in children (see Chapter XII.); the retraction of the iris at the angle of the anterior chamber, and the diminished tension, are sufficiently characteristic symptoms when present.

Choroiditis following meningitis is probably due to direct transference of inflammatory products along the sheath of the optic nerve. One or both eyes may be affected, more frequently only one. There appears to be no danger of sympathetic inflammation of the other eye where one eye alone is affected, and therefore enucleation is not necessary. The evidences of the meningitis are not always equally marked. Sometimes there have been distinct convulsions, at other times only the loss of appetite and drowsiness, with the history of sudden redness and swelling of the eye, and a yellow kind of glimmer from the interior. This appearance, with the chemosis and hypopyon, and the evident interference with vision, distinguish the cases from simple iritis.

Purulent choroiditis in one, sometimes in both eyes, leading to complete destruction of sight and to shrinking of the eye, either from perforation or absorption and organisation of the deposit in the vitreous, may occur in pyæmia, puerperal fever, erysipelas, and suppurative endocarditis, as well as in connection with inflammations, both idiopathic and traumatic, about the head or face. The immediate cause of the inflammation in these cases is probably not always the same, yet it is often, no doubt, as has actually been demonstrated, due to embolic infarcts in the choroidal vessels, and these have been shown by Hosch to contain micro-organisms. In other cases, again, such as those which occur after debilitating fevers, some other cause probably exists,—sometimes, it may be, thrombosis of the choroidal veins.

In cases, again, of thrombosis of the cerebral sinuses, we may find a pretty sudden protrusion of the eye with amblyopia or amaurosis, a dilated and motionless pupil, and more or less chemosis of the conjunctiva and œdema and redness of the lids. This may occur on both sides, but is most frequently found on one side only. Probably the thrombosis in the sinuses is not sufficient of itself to give rise to the choroiditis, but must be associated with thrombosis in the ophthalmic veins as well. Such cases always end fatally. The process may begin in the sinuses of the brain and spread to the ophthalmic vein, or it may result from a phlebitic process in the neighbourhood of some inflammation in the face, and spread back to the sinuses. In the first case there may often be great difficulty in diagnosing between the thrombosis of the sinuses and meningitis, as the cause of the panophthalmitis. When it occurs on both sides, more especially with an interval between the appearance of the inflammation in the two eyes, thrombosis would appear to be most likely. The state of the pupil may sometimes be of diagnostic importance in this respect,—in thrombosis it is generally dilated and motionless while retaining its normal form; in choroiditis from meningitis, on the other hand, it may be irregular and bound down by synechiæ.

SEROUS CHOROIDITIS.—A purely serous inflammation of the choroid alone is generally supposed to exist, and to produce all the symptoms of glaucoma. It does not present any characteristics which call for special reference here. It is often associated, however, with serous irido-cyclitis (see page 135), and may then come on after severe illness, more particularly after recurrent fever.

A peculiar form of choroiditis is sometimes met with, in which a very copious exudation takes place in the region of the macula or the papilla, leading to the formation of a flat prominence in this situation. In the cases I have seen, I have always been in doubt as to whether the affection should not be looked upon more as a detachment of the choroid, rather than an inflammation pure and simple of the membrane. The disease, whatever its exact nature is, is an extremely serious one as far as the sight of the eye is concerned.

RUPTURE OF THE CHOROID.—The choroid may be ruptured, partially or completely, by a blow on the eye with some blunt object, and with or without there being a rupture of the retina at the same time. The same injury may give rise to retroversion or separation of the iris, dislocation of the lens or other lesions in the anterior segment of the eye, but often the rupture of the choroid is the only change produced. The sclera immediately behind the ruptured choroid never gives way.

Ruptures of the choroid take place near the posterior part of the eye, and possibly at the anterior part, where they cannot be seen with the ophthalmoscope. They may be to either side of the optic nerve, or above or below it, and almost always coincide very nearly with segments of circles described round the papilla as a centre. Bifurcations may occur, and in some instances two distinct and concentric ruptures may take place.

One such case has come under my own observation, in which the rupture near the papilla was considerably smaller than the

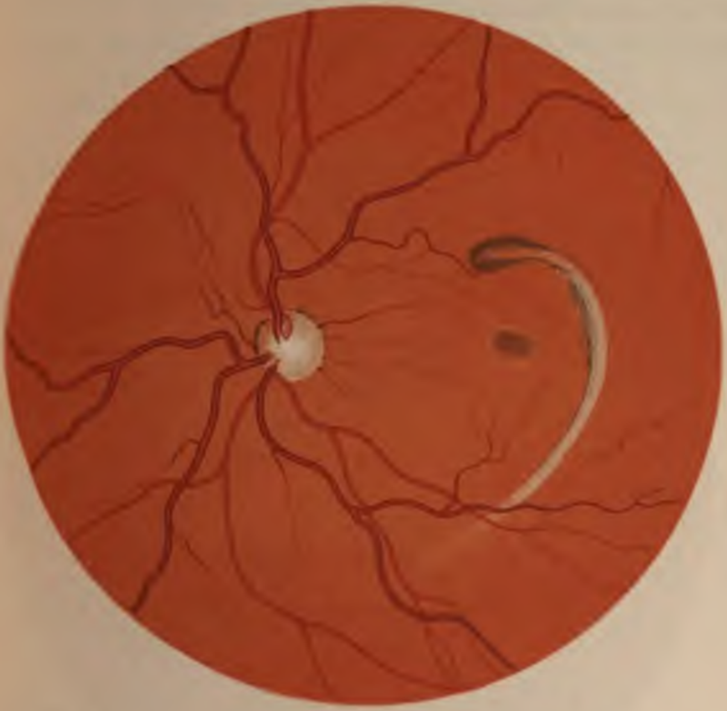


FIG. 41.—Rupture of the choroid (inverted image).

other, while the mid-point of both lay pretty nearly in the same meridian (see Fig. 42).

The ophthalmoscopic appearances vary according to the completeness of the rupture and the length of time which has elapsed since the accident. If the eye be examined immediately after the injury, the rupture can as a rule not be seen, but the retina is seen to be swollen and hazy, and more or less veiled. In a few days this haziness in the retina disappears, and a sharply cut linear yellowish figure, concentric with the papilla, and over which the retinal vessels are seen to pass, makes its appearance not far from the papilla. This gradually becomes more and more white, and in the course of time is here and there pigmented. Pigmentary changes also often develop in other parts of the surrounding retina, more particularly in the immediate vicinity of the optic nerve. When the rupture has been incomplete, the colour which it presents on ophthalmoscopic examination is never so white, and is sometimes only slightly different from the surrounding fundus, so that the diagnosis may be a little difficult. Rupture of the choroid generally causes very little bleeding, but the nature of the lesion may remain for some time undetected, owing to the bleeding from the iris, which has been injured at the same time.

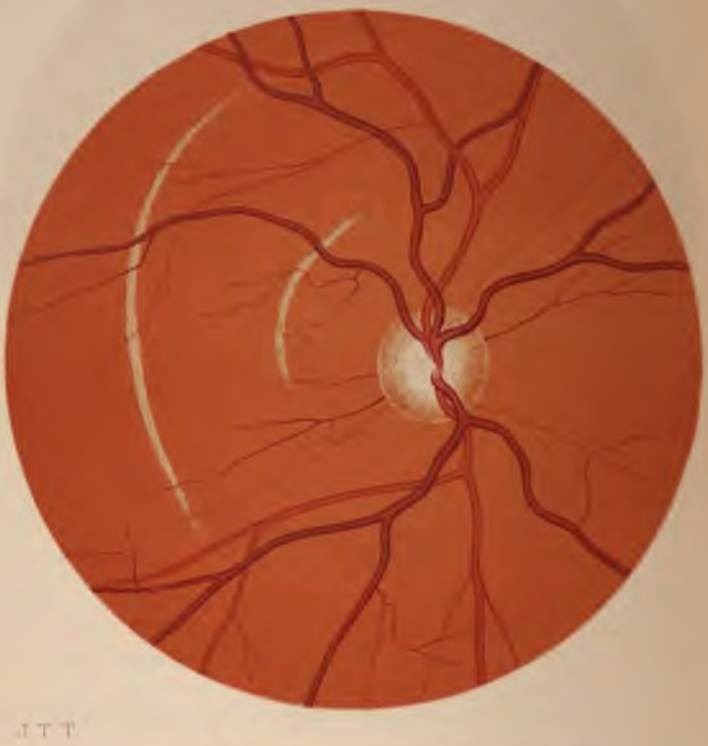


FIG. 42.—Double rupture of the choroid (erect image).

The extent of the injury to vision differs very much in different cases, depending on the position and extent of the rupture. In large ruptures the vision is always permanently much reduced. Even small ruptures, if they take place immediately behind or close to the macula lutea, cause great interference with sight. In almost all cases the vision is much reduced immediately after the accident, and gradually improves to a greater or less extent as the œdema of the retina passes off. Sometimes it would appear that the vision, after recovering to some extent, again slowly deteriorates, as the result probably of changes taking place in the optic nerve.

When the retina gives way as well as the choroid—an accident which is of very much rarer occurrence—the evidence of surrounding hæmorrhages is more marked, and one misses the retinal vessels crossing any part of the white sclerotic background laid bare by the separation of the membranes. Retinal vessels are, on the other hand, seen here and there to curl round the margin of the white space, and then continue their course in the uninjured retina.

The mechanism of rupture of the choroid has not as yet been quite satisfactorily explained. It used to be supposed that, owing to the firmer attachment of the choroid at the posterior pole, where so many vessels pass into the eye, the dragging, which momentary alteration in the shape of the eye, produced by a severe blow must cause, would act more on this unyielding portion than anywhere else. This explanation is unsatisfactory for several reasons. In the first place it does not account for the invariable direction of the rupture with its concavity towards the optic papilla. Again, the numerous experiments which Vœlckers, Berlin of Stuttgart, and others have made on animals, with the object of producing rupture of the choroid, have either altogether failed, or given rise to a lesion that cannot be said to be exactly analogous to that met with clinically. It could not possibly hold good either in the case of a double rupture, when the two lie across the same meridian of the fundus, such as the one I have figured. It is more probable, therefore, that another explanation, given by Becker, comes nearer the truth. Becker supposes that at the time of the blow the nature of the distortion which the eye suffers is a pressing in of the optic nerve towards the middle of the eye, producing a fold or a series of folds in the coats immediately surrounding the papilla. At these folds both retina and choroid are stretched, but the former, being more elastic and less firmly fixed, yields, whereas the latter, from the nature of its attachments, gives way. He bases this view partly on the ease with which this distortion can be produced in an eye removed from the body, and partly on the failure of the experiments on animals, which may then be accounted for by the fact that in so many the relation of the optic nerve to the back of the globe is different from that which exists in man. The subsequent pigmentation occurring round the disc in some cases is also suggestive, as the immediate neighbourhood of the end of the nerve must no doubt suffer by the injury. Possibly in some cases the very opposite may take place, and the nerve, instead of being forced into the eye, may be more or less driven away from it.

COLOBOMA OF THE CHOROID.—Just as in the case of the iris an arrest of development may lead to the non-closure or imperfect closure of the fœtal fissure, or to coloboma, so in the choroid a similar defect may result from the same cause.

Coloboma of the choroid is most frequently associated with coloboma of the iris, but may be present alone, and be found in one or both eyes. Other evidences of arrested development are sometimes met with in the cases in which this condition of the choroid is found, as for instance hare-lip and cleft palate. A more frequent concomitant condition is microphthalmos, in which the whole eye is imperfectly developed.

As in the case of many other defects of the same nature, the occurrence of coloboma of the iris and choroid is often ascribed by mothers to emotional disturbances experienced during pregnancy, most frequently to their having been impressed by the sight of some individual who has been blind, or exhibited some deformity in the region of the eye. How far such beliefs have any foundation in fact, it is impossible in the present state of our knowledge to say.

The true coloboma of the choroid is always met with downwards, or downwards and inwards, just as in the case of coloboma of the iris. The defect is usually narrower in the region of the papilla, which may or may not be included in it, and broader towards the periphery. When a coloboma exists in the iris as well, the two may be continuous, owing to a defect in the ciliary processes, or,—and this appears to be more frequent,—they may be separated by a bridge of normal, or apparently normal, ciliary structure; the anterior ending can then often be seen on ophthalmoscopic examination. Sometimes one or more normally pigmented portions of the choroid bridge across the coloboma which is thus separated into two or more portions. In such cases the defective islets may be broader than they are long. Occasionally, too, smaller guttate portions are seen to either side of the main defect.

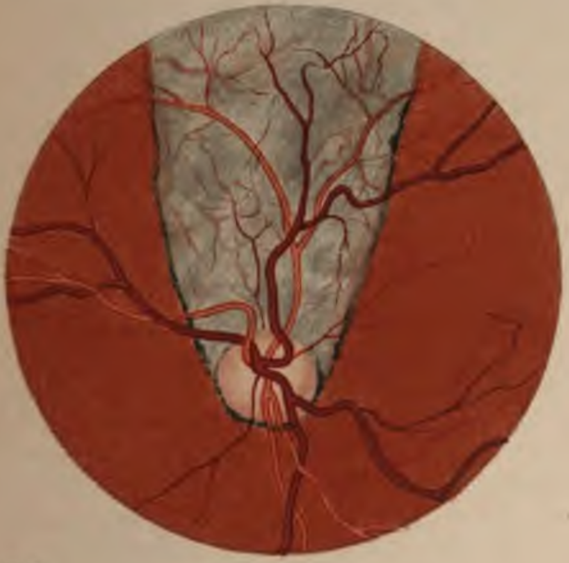


FIG. 43.—Coloboma of the choroid.

In all cases the retina is either completely absent, or only very imperfectly developed in the region of the coloboma. There is therefore always to be found, except apparently in the very rare cases of coloboma in the region of the macula, which are only doubtfully of the same nature, a more or less complete scotoma, corresponding in extent to the coloboma. Over this area of the upper portion of the field there is either absolute blindness—that is to say, an inability to distinguish the strongest light from darkness—or a certain degree of perception of light. The latter seems to be the more common. More or less defect of vision altogether is also almost invariably found in eyes with coloboma of the choroid. Besides the retina and choroid, the sclera is also not altogether free in some cases from participating in the defect; it is thinned and occasionally staphylomatous.

On ophthalmoscopic examination a brilliantly white reflection is seen from the region in which the retina and choroid are defective. The reflection comes from the sclera, which is here laid bare, or only covered by connective tissue, which takes the place of the absent membranes. The area is usually, but for retinal and ciliary vessels which may course over it, of a uniformly white or bluish-white colour, but in some cases masses of pigment are found here and there dispersed over it. The margins of the defect, which appear perfectly sharp, are often pigmented, and sometimes here and there may be seen retinal vessels looping round them. A parallactic movement, indicating more or less staphyloma of the sclera in parts, or all over, may usually be detected; often, and more particularly where the coloboma extends so far back as to include the papilla, the arrangement of the vessels is altogether different from that met with under normal circumstances.

A rare form of coloboma, in which the defect occupies the region of the macula alone, to the extent only of two to three diameters of the papilla, has been described by Streatfield and others. Some of these cases have probably not been true colobomata, but mere degenerative inflammatory changes which have taken place in intra-uterine or infantile life.

The nature of all forms of coloboma of the choroid is not as yet satisfactorily understood. The situation occupied by the defect, corresponding as it does to the fissure existing in fœtal life, renders it certain that the coloboma is in some way connected with that fissure. As the fissure only, however, involves the retina, including the hexagonal pigment cells which histo-genetically belong to it, we should expect to find the choroid intact, and only a coloboma of the retina as the result of its non-closure. Moreover, there can only have been a complete non-closure in cases in which all trace of the retina is absent in the coloboma, and in which no perception of light exists over the area in the field of vision corresponding to it. It has therefore to be explained, in the first place, why the choroid participates in the abnormality; and secondly, why such a definite arrest of development takes place in this situation, even when the retinal fissure must be supposed to have closed. In the cases which have been examined anatomically, the place of the choroid has usually been found to be occupied by connective tissue, but there is no evidence to show whether this has been of a cicatricial formation or not. All that can be said is—(1.) That when an arrest of development leads to non-closure of the retinal fissure, the underlying choroid, as well as the sclera in some instances, has its development more or less interfered with; and (2.) that there seems to be a tendency, apart from the non-closure of the fissure, to the occurrence of defective development of all the coats in its vicinity. Whether these changes are the result of intra-uterine inflammation, or merely of some circulatory abnormality, cannot be said with any degree of certainty. The first is rendered probable, not only on account of the appearances which have been met with anatomically, but also from experiments performed by Deutschmann on animals in which destructive processes produced in the eyes of the mother have led to defects of different kinds, amongst others colobomata, in the offspring. The etiology of the small central colobomata is still more uncertain. In the true cases the vision has been found not much reduced, but, as far as I am aware, no test has been made of the light sense at the centre. As it is certain that the rods and cones, or the principal percipient elements of the retina, are intact, it seems probable that the hexagonal cells are so also, but they are evidently devoid of their pigment. Cases occur in which a large circular staphyloma round the papilla is found in faultily developed eyes. These are apparently more of the nature of colobomata than patches of sclero-choroiditis, but their exact etiology is also unknown.

Only one case of total absence of the choroid, or *choroideremia*, has, so far as I am aware, been published. Mauthner, who observed the case, describes the appearance of the whole fundus as of a greenish-white colour, with here and there a patch of pigment. The retinal vessels could be seen coursing over the whole area. The defect occurred in both eyes, but more completely in the one; in it the vision was reduced to $\frac{5}{200}$, and the field markedly concentrically restricted. Other cases of congenital restriction of the field, from extensive defects in the choroid, have been met with apart from the changes produced by intra-uterine choroiditis. Thus, Koenig has published a case in which this symptom, as well as night-blindness, was very marked, and the ophthalmoscopic examination revealed such a defective development of the chorio-capillaris that only at the macula and immediately surrounding region was there any reflex from the fundus. Such cases are all probably due to some form of arrest of development at an early stage of fœtal life.

TUBERCLE OF THE CHOROID.—Tubercle occurs in two forms in the choroid—as miliary tubercle and as larger tubercular masses. The first form is acute, and always secondary to tubercle in other organs. The second is chronic, and may or may not be primary. A distinction between the two varieties has been made by calling the former tuberculosis of the choroid and the latter tubercular choroiditis, but inasmuch as both give rise to inflammatory changes in the choroid, this distinction is hardly a very correct one.

Chronic Tubercular Choroiditis has no doubt long been observed; cases evidently of this nature having been described by the older writers on diseases of the eye, but it is only recently that such cases have been properly distinguished from other forms of tumour. The disease is certainly very rare, much more so than miliary tuberculosis. It occurs in one eye only, and appears sooner or later associated with similar disease of the brain, which ends fatally. The ophthalmoscopic changes in the cases which have been described have been those of optic neuritis (obliteration of the margin of the disc, great engorgement of veins, with sometimes hæmorrhages here and there), and a diffuse white coloration over a large portion of the fundus.

The appearance of such a tubercular mass on the choroid would probably not be difficult to diagnose if attention were paid to certain points which Horner has shown distinguish it from sarcoma on the one hand and purulent choroiditis on the other—the two affections which it most closely resembles. From sarcoma it may be distinguished by the flatness of the swelling when compared with its superficial extent, by its more or less distinctly nodular form, and by the evident inflammatory changes in the surrounding choroid. Again, it differs from purulent choroiditis in there being no history of injury or any condition likely to set up that form of inflammation, as well as by its being relatively more circumscribed and localised to one portion of the choroid.

Miliary Tubercle of the Choroid is only met with in cases where there is already, or, much less frequently, where there afterwards occurs, an infiltration of the same nature in a number of other organs. It is probably never met with where tubercles exist in the lungs alone, and it appears to have no definite relation to tubercular meningitis. In fact it is if anything least common in children in whom tubercular meningitis is most common. "It seems as if," as Horner remarks, "the pia cerebri takes the place of the pia oculi." Of thirty-nine cases of tubercle of the choroid, for instance, examined by Litten, tubercular inflammation of the brain or its membranes was only present in nineteen. Litten's thirty-nine cases occurred in fifty-two cases of general tuberculosis. As the tubercles are late of appearing in the choroid, or at all events of becoming visible on ophthalmoscopic examination, it is seldom that the diagnosis of tuberculosis is facilitated by the use of the ophthalmoscope. When present they afford a positive proof of the tubercular nature of the general disease, while their absence does not exclude the possibility of it. It appears certain that choroidal tubercles occur at some time or other in by far the greatest proportion of all cases of miliary tuberculosis, but they probably do not invariably appear, as was at one time supposed, on the authority of Cohnheim, to be the case.

A considerably larger number of tubercles is always found on post-mortem examinations than can be seen with the ophthalmoscope. This is due partly to some being located in that part of the choroid which cannot be seen, but mainly to their not all having advanced so far as to destroy the pigment layer in front of them. When making their appearance, as they often do, only a few days or hours before death, the state of the patient may be such as to render an ophthalmoscopic examination difficult.

Miliary tubercles generally occur in both eyes, sometimes only in one, and always in the choroid,—never in the retina. Their number varies from one to ten or more, though most frequently three to six seems to be the number seen. They are always round, and vary in size from one-sixth the diameter of the papilla, or less, to quite half as big again as the papilla. Usually the size in any particular case is from one-third to two-thirds the diameter of the papilla. The larger ones are distinctly prominent. Their colour is very distinctive, and makes it all but impossible to confound them with any other form of patch characteristic of the numerous varieties of disseminated choroiditis. The regular transition from the normal red colour of the fundus at their margins to the dull yellowish-white at their centre, according as the overlying pigment is more or less completely pushed aside, was first described by von Graefe and Leber. The following description is taken from Horner, whose experience of such cases was unusually large:—"The centre is a dull white, and this is surrounded by a dull rose-coloured area; even in that part which exhibits no prominence quite at its margin the red colour of the fundus has still a dim appearance (behaucht). We miss anywhere the sheen and the bluish tendinous discoloration of exposed sclerotic, or the bluish-white colour of small detachments of the retina, caused by acute exudations or large hæmorrhages. Inflammatory patches of fresh disseminated choroiditis may also be readily distinguished from them. When these patches are of quite recent date, the thinning of the pigment which they occasion causes them to assume the appearance of flat, irregular, and for the most part angularly bordered brown and yellowish red spots. The diagnosis of older patches is rendered certain by the exposure of larger choroidal vessels, and of the sclerotic as well as the pigmentation of the margin. In this case, too, the margins are much more sharply defined than in the choroidal tubercle, which is always surrounded by a narrow ring of slight opacity where it merges into the saturated red of the fundus. The absence of any nodular prominence readily demonstrated in the larger tubercles, especially where a retinal vessel crosses it, is of importance in the connection with the differential diagnosis."

Miliary tubercles in the choroid give rise to no pain, and apparently to no interference with vision. Anatomically they are like the same structures elsewhere, composed of lymphoid cells, amongst which are giant cells and fatty degenerated detritus.

HÆMORRHAGES IN THE CHOROID.—Hæmorrhages are hardly of such frequent occurrence in the choroid as in the retina.

The smaller choroidal hæmorrhages may be usually distinguished from the retinal ones by their not having any constant relation to retinal vessels, and not presenting the flame-shaped appearance which characterises retinal hæmorrhages in the nerve fibre layer. When near the retinal vessels, the vessels may sometimes be seen to pass over them. Large choroidal hæmorrhages again are not bordered by such a sharp and regular line as is the case in large retinal extravasations. It is impossible, however, with certainty to diagnose the position of a hæmorrhage, as those originating in the deep layers of the retina, when of moderate size, exactly resemble those which take place in the choroid. There is more tendency, possibly owing to the resistance offered by the lamina vitrea, for a choroidal hæmorrhage to pass backwards than into the retina. When large, the choroid may be detached by the accumulation of blood between it and the sclera.

Choroidal hæmorrhage may be of traumatic or idiopathic origin, and, according to its extent and the position of the extravasation, may interfere greatly or not at all with sight. On absorption it leaves an atrophic patch, bordered with pigment. The presence of hæmorrhages, when idiopathic, should direct attention to the general health, and the *treatment* be regulated according to the result of such an examination. Diseases of the blood and the blood-vessels are the cause, as in the case of the retina, of choroidal apoplexy.

In all cases perfect rest should be given to the eyes, by avoidance of strong light, or of any occupation necessitating vision near at hand.

Ossification of the Choroid.—In eyes which have been lost by irido-cyclitis, which has been accompanied by an exudative choroiditis, true bone may in the course of time be found in the choroid. Only the inner layer, chorio-capillaris, &c. of the membrane, are as a rule involved, and it appears certain that the bone forms in the exuded matter, and not in the original tissues of the choroid. The process of bone-formation in this situation has been studied by several observers, and all stages of ossification have been met with. It does not in any way differ from the development which takes place from periosteum. The plate of bone formed takes the shape of the inner surface of the eye, and is therefore approximately a portion of a sphere. The formation always ceases at the border of the ciliary body in which ossification never takes place. There is therefore evidently some intimate connection between this pathological structure and the chorio-capillaris. I have always seen an aperture left at the position of entrance of the optic nerve, but it is said sometimes to be bridged over. Frequently calcareous degeneration is found in the cataractous lens at the same time.

As the eyes in which ossification takes place are otherwise destroyed, the *diagnosis* can only be made by feeling a hard body, which ends sharply some 4 or 5 millimetres from the corneo-scleral margin. A probably altogether unique case is recorded by Laqueur, where, after the extraction of a dislocated calcareous lens, the media were found to be sufficiently clear to admit of ophthalmoscopic examination. In this case no trace could be seen of the optic nerve or retinal vessels, and the appearance altogether seems to have been very remarkable, while the diagnosis of ossification of the choroid was confirmed by palpation.

The presence of bone in the choroid is not of itself sufficient to give rise to sympathetic inflammation, but cases are on record in which this result has followed an irido-cyclitis evidently set up by irritation from the ossified spicula. The *treatment* should therefore be to remove such eyes, as they may at any time be the cause of serious mischief.

DETACHMENT OF THE CHOROID.—The choroid may be detached from the sclera either traumatically or idiopathically, and by blood, by a serous effusion, or by tumour. Detachment of the choroid is very uncommon, or at all events it is not frequently diagnosed. I do not know that there are any signs which would enable one at once to diagnose this condition from ophthalmoscopic examination alone. I have only once met with a case of simple detachment of the choroid, and it was only after repeated examination that the diagnosis could be made. The appearance was exactly that presented by a tumour situated below and detaching the retina, but the tension was low, and no change took place, except further reduction of tension during six months. The detachment stretched out to the middle of the vitreous chamber, and came in the way of the direct line of vision, so that no central fixation was possible. There was no tremulousness of the detachment, such as there would certainly have been had the retina alone been detached to that extent, and there was no transparency.

While, therefore, the differential diagnosis between simple detachment of the retina alone, and detachment of both retina and choroid, could be made with tolerable certainty at once, the course of the case had to be watched before the other condition liable to be confounded with detachment of the choroid, viz., tumour growth behind the retina, could be excluded. Cases in which detachment of the choroid takes place from any cause appear generally to end in shrinking of the globe.

DISEASES OF THE VITREOUS.

Acute purulent inflammation of the vitreous may occur when a foreign body is lodged in it, or it may be the result of the extension of some inflammation from other parts of the eye. The question as to whether the inflammatory products in the first case are derived from alterations in the elements of the vitreous itself, or have migrated from the vessels in the surrounding coats towards the focus of irritation, is one which has been much disputed, and which can hardly yet be said to have been definitely settled.

From a clinical point of view the true pathology of *purulent hyalitis*, as it is called, is a matter of little importance. When once it is set up, the eye is doomed, and eventually shrinks. This result may or may not be preceded by perforation with evacuation of more or less pus. Less severe inflammatory conditions of the vitreous probably never occur primarily, but are always associated with inflammation of the ciliary body, choroid, or retina. Clinically, however, the condition of the vitreous is often the point of primary importance, as the passage of inflammatory exudation into its substance gives rise to opacities on the existence of which the defect of vision accompanying the particular inflammation may mainly or entirely depend. This is, for instance, the case in cyclitis, and to some extent also in syphilitic choroiditis.

OPACITIES of the vitreous may be stationary or floating. They may be diffuse and punctiform, filamentous, flaky, or membranous. These opacities are mainly of two kinds, either due, as has already been said, to products of inflammatory exudation from the vascular membranes of the eye, or to the effusion of blood from the vessels of these membranes. It seems probable, though by no means certain, that some, too, are caused by coagulations of some of the elements of the vitreous itself. As the result of exudation into the vitreous, the gelatinous consistency which it normally presents may become altered. The vitreous may thus become abnormally fluid or abnormally condensed and shrunken.

Fluidity of the vitreous, or *synchisis*, may be diagnosed with certainty when that body contains more or less organised opacities which alter their position with great rapidity with the movements of the eye. There is often at the same time increased intraocular tension. Not all cases of fluidity of the vitreous, however, are accompanied by floating opacities. Thus we may see cases where the lens has been dislocated into the vitreous, and in which, from its free movement up and down with the movements of the eye, a tolerably perfect fluidity of the vitreous may be inferred, in which the transparency is complete.

The diagnosis of fluidity without opacity may be extremely difficult. The cause of such cases, too, is often very far from being apparent. Sometimes it appears to be a senile change unconnected with any choroidal disease. Condensation of the vitreous, on the other hand, may generally be inferred when, along with more or less diffuse and stationary opacity, there is considerable diminution in the tension of the eye. This condition is likely sooner or later to be complicated by detachment of the retina.

Diffuse opacity of the vitreous is a most constant accompaniment of syphilitic choroiditis (see page 160). By careful ophthalmoscopic examination by the direct method, the opacity which at first sight appears to be diffuse, and to veil the image received of the back of the eye, may be seen to be punctiform, or made up of a number of closely packed dots. It will be seen, too, not to occupy the whole vitreous, but to be confined to certain layers, so that to be properly seen certain distances must generally be focussed for. When this is done, the opacities will often be seen to sway about, so that they are in reality hardly as stationary as might be supposed on superficial examination. They cause, as a rule, greater visual disturbance than circumscribed floating opacities, the patient complaining of a cloudiness over the objects seen, and often at the same time describing this veiled appearance as swaying to and fro. Such diffuse opacities frequently clear away partly, and then reappear several times during the course of the disease. They usually last for months, and eventually entirely disappear as a rule.

Exudations or effusions sometimes coagulate into filamentous or thread-like opacities, which when freely moveable are projected by the patient as snakelike black objects, which are continually changing their shape and position. No doubt such opacities have given rise to most of the stories of thread-worms in the eye. Membranous opacities are either free and capable of assuming as they fold or unfold numberless forms, or they are fixed to the papilla or retina and only sway about at their free ends. Sometimes these fixed membranes contain newly formed blood-vessels, but the vascularisation of vitreous opacities is rare. A few cases have been recorded where a fine membranous network containing blood-vessels has been seen in the vitreous chamber, apparently the remains of a fœtal condition.

Prolapsed portions of vitreous often become rapidly vascularised, but this does not extend in depth, and on the whole there is little tendency to opacity following accidents leading to loss of vitreous, provided they are not followed by inflammation of the margins of the wounds in the ocular coats.

Bleeding into the vitreous takes place owing to the giving way of some vessel or vessels in the retina, choroid, or ciliary processes. This may be the result of a trauma or be due to a diseased state of the vessels or of the blood. When the patient observes the pretty sudden defect of vision which such a bleeding may occasion, the cloud or veil which comes in front of his sight often appears at the same time of a distinctly red colour. When the extravasation is very large the blindness produced is pretty complete. Most commonly, however, only a portion of the vitreous is infiltrated with blood, and as this gradually gravitates to the most dependent part, the cloud is generally thickest in the upper portion of the field of vision. Great differences are observed in the rate of absorption of the blood, differences which depend partly on the age of the patient, and partly, no doubt, also on the state of the choroid and retina. Often a particularly slow absorption is really due to the recurrence every now and then of hæmorrhages before a previous extravasation has properly cleared away. The absorption may be complete, or may leave flaky or irregularly shaped opacities, which alter their position with the movements of the eye with more or less rapidity, according to the fluidity of the vitreous. These masses are projected as black spots or patches, which appear to be constantly in motion when the eye is moved, and to fly or move slowly upwards when it has come to rest.

When the normal consistency of the vitreous has not been much interfered with, the blood-clot may keep pretty much in the line of sight, and thus greatly interfere with vision; or the patient may learn, by making a sudden movement of the eye, how to get rid of the dense cloud for a few seconds, and thus be able to read, but he has constantly to repeat this movement, and is only able to make out a few words, it may be, at a time. This symptom of only being able to read a few words at a time, without suddenly altering the direction of fixation, is indeed, as von Graefe first pointed out, quite characteristic of a large blood-clot in the vitreous.

To ophthalmoscopic examination the blood lying in the vitreous appears red if fresh, and black if some time has elapsed since the extravasation took place. Often the red reflex from the surface of the blood-clot may be made out by oblique illumination, if the eye be brought as nearly as possible on a line with the convex lens. It appears to be more commonly the choroid than the retina from which extravasations of blood take place into the vitreous. At all events, subsequent changes are most frequently found in that coat. Bleeding, too, often takes place from the anterior portions more readily than from the more central, a circumstance which is of importance so far as the vision is on this account less likely to be permanently damaged.

A somewhat rare but distinct clinical type of disease is the occurrence of repeated hæmorrhage into the vitreous in young individuals. This affection was first described by von Graefe in 1854, and has since hardly received the attention it deserves. It seems to result from periodic capillary hyperæmia of the choroid, and in some way to be associated with irritation in the generative organs. It is most common in young men of effeminate, as distinguished from active or energetic temperament. In the cases which have been observed in girls, the connection with menstrual disorder has been most marked. Thus Dor has recorded a case where the tendency to repeated hæmorrhage into the vitreous ceased in a young girl as soon as menstruation had become established. Epistaxis is a common accompaniment, or rather is met with at other times in cases in which there is this tendency to hæmorrhage into the eye. As there is never found to be any diathesis which might account for an altered condition of the blood, it seems probable that the true pathology is more of the nature of a neurosis. On this point Eales, who has observed a number of cases, remarks, "from the character of the hæmorrhage, and from the evidence of local variations of circulation, and from the slow pulse, constipation, flushing of the face, headache, and puffiness and discoloration of the eyes, I am inclined to attribute this combination of conditions to a neurosis affecting both the circulatory organs and the digestive system, leading on the one hand to partial inhibition of the muscular movements of the bowels, and to a vaso-motor contraction of the vessels of the alimentary canal, with inhibition of its secretory functions, thereby causing dyspepsia, constipation, malnutrition; and on the other hand, to a compensatory dilatation of the systemic capillaries, especially those of the head, and in these cases of the retina causing over-distention of the venous system and systemic capillaries, with liability to rupture on the occurrence of any intensifying cause. Hence the headache, the epistaxis, the retinal hæmorrhages, and the tortuosity and fulness of the retinal vessels and temporal artery." Often both eyes may be affected, but probably rarely if ever at the same time. There seems to be no greater tendency to the bleeding taking place in the one eye than in the other, though in the cases recorded by Eales the left was most frequently affected. It seems probable, too, from his cases that the hæmorrhage may sometimes come from the retina. This view is also entertained by Leber, or was at all events in 1876, at the time of publication of his great work on the diseases of the retina. He gives, indeed, a drawing of such retinal hæmorrhage in a case observed by Weber. The ophthalmoscopic appearances met with in most cases, however, in the clearing away of the blood in the vitreous, which have been well described by Nieden, leave no doubt that the extravasation usually takes place from the choroid. It is remarkable, indeed, how often one sees retinal hæmorrhages without any extravasation into the vitreous. It would appear that the cases in which the origin of the hæmorrhage is retinal are likely to go on to glaucoma.

In some cases recovery is eventually complete, though when there have been repeated attacks this is not generally the case. It appears possible that some may proceed to the formation of connective tissue bands on the retina, and thus be the beginning of the rare affection which has received the name of retinitis proliferans (see page 280).

A peculiar form of vitreous opacity, which gives rise to a very beautiful ophthalmoscopic appearance, is that caused by the accumulation of cholesterine and other crystals in the vitreous. As at the same time the vitreous is fluid, this condition has received the name of *synchisis scintillans,* from the glistening caused by the reflection of light from the surfaces of the crystals. On ophthalmoscopic examination the glittering spots, which have much the appearance of small particles of gold suspended in a fluid, are seen to dance about with the slightest movement of the eye.

Whether these crystals are the result of fatty and other degenerative changes which take place in the elements of the vitreous itself, or of similar changes in substances which have passed into it from the choroid, does not seem very clear. The first origin is not improbable, from the fact that often no other changes are to be seen in the eye, and the vision is not much reduced.

The condition is one met with almost exclusively in old people. When found in younger eyes it is usually, if not invariably, secondary to some serious alterations which have very much impaired the sight. It remains often stationary for years, and does not admit of, or indeed call for, any treatment.

The *prognosis* in cases of vitreous opacity depends on the extent to which the organisation of the opacities has gone. When the eye is otherwise healthy, even opacities which have lasted for several months may eventually disappear. When the vitreous is very fluid, especially if, at the same time, there are extensive choroidal changes, the condition is likely to remain stationary, or at all events not to improve.

The *treatment* has mainly to be directed against the cause of the opacities, so far as that can be discovered. The constant electrical current has been said to promote absorption even of floating opacities. This treatment does not seem to have been much employed, and is no doubt utterly without effect. Other more trustworthy methods of promoting absorption should be tried, such as pilocarpine injections, wet packing, &c.

FOREIGN BODIES IN THE VITREOUS.—This subject is fully discussed in the chapter on foreign bodies in the eye. Sometimes it happens that after an accident which has caused a perforation of the coats of the eye, one or more air bubbles are found in the vitreous. Where there is only one, it is apt to be mistaken for a piece of metal, particularly if the history points to the possibilty of such having lodged in the eye. The differential diagnosis is given in Chapter VIII.

PERSISTENT HYALOID ARTERY.—In the embryo an artery passes from the central artery of the retina to the back of the lens, where it divides into a network of vessels destined for the nourishment of the lens. This disappears altogether before the end of fœtal life, but the transparent sheath by which it is surrounded persists, and forms the so-called central canal which was discovered by Stilling. This canal is probably of some importance, either in connection with the nourishment of the lens or the removal of effete products from the vitreous chamber. Very rarely more or less pronounced rudiments of the artery remain. In such cases an opaque, usually somewhat tortuous, cord can be seen with the ophthalmoscope to stretch from the centre of the papilla forwards to the back of the lens. Sometimes there is at the same time some other persistence of a fœtal structure, such as remains of the pupillary membrane, &c., and the vision is generally not of normal acuity.

CYSTICERCUS IN THE VITREOUS.—The presence of a cysticercus in the eye is altogether an extremely rare occurrence in this country. The disease is met with tolerably frequently in North Germany; in Berlin, for instance, according to some statistics, once in about every five hundred cases treated in the ophthalmic hospitals. Its development takes place between the retina and the choroid, and gives rise to detachment of the retina. At this stage it is almost always possible from the colour and shape to diagnose the cause of the detachment. Later on perforation of the retina takes place, and the parasite passes into the vitreous. As long as the vitreous retains its transparency the vesicle can be distinctly seen, and its nature diagnosed by the movements of the neck, which at times is pushed out and retracted. Indeed, the appearance of a round and freely moveable vesicle is of itself sufficiently distinctive. The vitreous becomes sooner or later turbid owing to the setting up of irido-cyclitis, and the diagnosis may thus be rendered difficult or impossible. If left alone the inflammatory changes to which it gives rise lead to destruction of the eye.

The *treatment* therefore consists in attempting to remove the cysticercus. Such operations have been frequently performed by Alfred Graefe, and with very great success. Vision is not always preserved, but in most cases at all events the eye comes to rest without shrinking, and without the necessity for enucleation. The best chances are presented by cases in which the vesicle is still subretinal. The success of an operation depends greatly on the correctness with which the position occupied by the cysticercus can be localised. When at the back of the eye it suffices, according to Alfred Graefe, to determine how many diameters of a papilla the vesicle lies from the disc. In other situations he makes use of a specially constructed localising ophthalmoscope, which enables him to calculate with sufficient accuracy its distance from the corneal margin. Of forty-five cases operated upon by him, twenty were completely successful. One case is recorded by Hansen Grut, in which extraction of the parasite from the vitreous was followed by the retention of full normal visual acuity. Two different cysticerci have occasionally been met with in the same eye, but there appears to be no record of both eyes ever having been affected.

DETACHMENT OF THE VITREOUS.—The vitreous may be detached from its connection behind the retina by a blow, or as the result of exudation taking place slowly, as in cases of sclero-choroiditis posterior. The space left is then permanently occupied by fluid in which there may or may not be small floating opacities. The condition is no doubt frequent in the higher degrees of myopia with bad vision, also as a forerunner of many, if not all, cases of detachment of the retina (see page 293); but there do not appear to be any constant signs by which it can be diagnosed with certainty.

CHAPTER VII.

GLAUCOMA.

THE disease now recognised as glaucoma is, on account of its relative frequency, its disastrous course when left alone, and above all its curability if treated at an early stage, perhaps the most important in the whole range of eye diseases.

It is by no means always easy to diagnose glaucoma, owing to the variety of symptoms which in different cases are most prominent, and the absence often at the time of examination of one or more of the most important of such symptoms. It is unquestionably the duty of every medical man in general practice, however, to acquire such a knowledge of the clinical aspects of glaucoma, that he may be in a position to suspect, even if he may not be able to diagnose, its existence.

Glaucoma derives its name from a symptom which is neither constant nor entirely pathognomonic—viz., a greenish (γλαυκός) reflection from the transparent media of the eye. This appearance was known to Hippocrates, though he does not appear to have recognised it as associated with any distinct form of disease. Many of the older writers evidently confounded it with cataract, or at all events considered the lens to be the part of the eye affected. Brisseau, in the beginning of last century, demonstrated by post-mortem examination that this was not the case, and declared glaucoma to be due to disease or turbidity of the vitreous humor. This view was not generally adopted until it was revived a century later by Beer, the weight of whose authority brought it into prominence. Beer also pointed out the arthritic nature of the inflammation. Mackenzie seems to have been the first to have recognised the importance with regard to vision of the increased hardness of the globe which is met with in glaucoma, and to attempt systematically some means of diminishing this intraocular tension. The method adopted by Mackenzie, viz., paracentesis of the sclerotic, did not lead to any encouraging results, and was consequently abandoned by him. This circumstance led him to attach less importance to the increased tension than he had at first done, so that it was not until after the invention of the ophthalmoscope, and when by its aid more light was thrown on the intraocular changes occurring in glaucoma, that Mackenzie's views were, so to speak, confirmed and extended by von Graefe, who also discovered the means of curing the disease. From a clinical point of view, we owe our present knowledge of glaucoma to von Graefe.

The etiology and pathology of the disease are still imperfectly understood, so that although we may hope eventually to see this cleared up by the aid of anatomical and experimental research, we have at present, owing to the numerous and divergent opinions of pathologists, not got beyond the stage of merely appreciating the symptoms, without understanding the cause of glaucoma. On this account there is certainly no reason why we should change the name, glaucoma, for any other, as has sometimes been attempted.

It is very generally supposed that in glaucoma the intraocular tension is always increased, and that such increase is either permanent or occasional. Further, it is known that along with this increased tension a loss of vision takes place, but in what manner exactly the increased tension leads to the more or less characteristic blindness, or whether the pathological condition giving rise to the increased tension causes the blindness directly or indirectly, are points which still await elucidation.

Glaucoma is met with in different forms, and various classifications of such forms are adopted by different writers. From a clinical point of view the following forms are usually distinguished :—

A. Primary glaucoma.
  1. Inflammatory glaucoma.
    (*α*) Acute. (*β*) Chronic.
  2. Simple glaucoma.
B. Secondary glaucoma.

Inasmuch, however, as there cannot be said to be any real inflammation characteristic of glaucoma, it seems better to use the term *congestive*, as is done by Priestley Smith, instead of inflammatory. Clinically, we may distinguish three stages of the disease, in whatever form it is met with :—(1.) the *threatened* stage, in which the premonitory symptoms to be shortly described assert themselves ; (2.) the *confirmed* stage, in which the disease has led to amblyopia, which gradually advances to (3.) the stage when the glaucoma is said to be *absolute*, or has resulted in complete destruction of vision. In many cases degenerative changes have already begun by the time the absolute change is reached ; in all they eventually make their appearance.

Primary glaucoma is essentially a disease of advanced life ; it is rarely met with before the age of forty, and increases in frequency with age. It is more common in some countries than in others. In this respect there is a curious difference between England and Scotland, the disease being considerably more frequent in England. Among 10,000 consecutive cases treated in the Eye Department of the Edinburgh Royal Infirmary, 86 were cases of glaucoma—45 in women and 41 in men. It is more common amongst Jews than Christians.

It is most common for both eyes to be subject to attacks of glaucoma ; this is in no way a sympathy, but depends upon the fact that the conditions which are apt to lead to the disease usually exist in both eyes.

The most common state of refraction met with along with glaucoma is hypermetropia. It has been pointed out that a greater proportion of eyes with glaucoma are hypermetropic than can be accounted for by the proportion of hypermetropia compared with other states of refraction altogether. This has by some been explained by supposing that the disease tended to render the eye hypermetropic ; by others, on the other hand, by admitting that hypermetropic eyes, owing to rigidity of the sclera, are more disposed to glaucoma. The first view has been pretty well proved by actual measurement and experiment to be incorrect. As to the second, it is not easy to say in how far it is justified, but it must be remembered that in advanced life, when glaucoma usually occurs, acquired hypermetropia is very common.

In a certain proportion of cases of glaucoma, variously estimated at from one-third to three-fourths of all cases, the actual outbreak of the disease is preceded by premonitory symptoms, more or less marked, and occurring at, as well as extending over, longer or shorter periods of time. What distinguishes the disease in this stage from that in which it may be said to be fully developed is, that during the intervals between the occurrence of these symptoms the functions of the eye are to all appearance normal. The only manner in which it may be found abnormal is in the frequent existence of a higher degree of presbyopia than that which corresponds to the age of the individual—a condition which should consequently, and even when no premonitory symptoms have been observed, excite suspicion. The premonitory symptoms referred to are obscurations of vision, and the appearance of haloes round lights. The vision appears more or less misty and veiled, this being especially noticeable for objects which are not very strongly illuminated. At the same time, if the flame of a candle or gas jet be looked at against a dark background, it is seen to be surrounded by a colourless space, which is encircled by a coloured halo, the intensity of which differs in different cases, as well as at different times in the same case. These symptoms usually come on after some mental or physical fatigue, *e.g.*, a sleepless night, or prolonged fasting. They disappear after a meal, and more constantly after sleep, and can also almost invariably be cut short by the use of eserine. The intervals between such attacks are very variable, often amounting to months or years, but usually having a tendency to become shorter and shorter, until the glaucoma suddenly or gradually passes from the premonitory to the confirmed stage.

Premonitory symptoms appear to be on the whole more common the younger the individual attacked with glaucoma. The cloudy vision varies in amount, but may be very disagreeable to the patient at a time when he is found on examination to have full visual acuity, although as a rule it is accompanied by some diminution in the acuteness of vision. The halo seen is always perfectly circular. Its apparent size increases, and the breadth of each coloured ring becomes greater the further the light is from the eye. According to Laqueur, who made a number of perimetric measurements of it, the diameter of the halo is pretty constantly from 10° to 11°, while Donders' measurements only gave 7°. The intensity of each colour, apart from individual differences in the luminosity of the flame round which they are seen, depends on the character of the light. Round candle and gas flames the red hues are the strongest, whilst the bluish ones predominate round the electric light. The halo is independent of the direction from which light falls into the eye, and is therefore seen as well, though not with the same distinctness, round objects situated eccentrically with respect to the line of vision. In some cases radiating striæ are seen besides the coloured rings. The colourless space which immediately surrounds the flame is light near the flame, and becomes darker and darker the nearer it is to the rings of colour. These again are always arranged in the same order, the most external ring being red, the most internal, bordering on the black space, bluish or bluish-green.

During the premonitory attack the tension of the eye is always increased, and there is more or less diffuse opacity of the cornea. Sometimes, however, the opacity is so slight as to be barely noticeable on oblique illumination. There can be little doubt that the haloes are due to the diffraction of the rays passing into the eyes, and this diffraction probably mainly takes place in the cornea as the result of the opacity, the nature of which is described at page 201. This was proved by Donders as long ago as 1850. He found that, on covering the lower half of the pupil, the outer and upper, and lower and inner quadrants of the halo disappear, while on covering the other half the other quadrants disappear. The prismatic arrangement of the colours, the independence of the haloes, either on accommodation or the movements of the eye, as well as the occasional appearance of a second halo with the same distribution of colour as the first, also establish the truth of Donders' explanation.

The obscurations of vision are to a great extent, though probably not entirely, also due to the opacity of the cornea. To some extent, varying most likely in different cases, they appear to depend on the alteration which takes place in the choroidal and retinal circulation, by which the light sense is diminished. This explanation is suggested by the more marked veiling which is experienced by the patient in subdued light, as well as by the not altogether infrequent occurrence of misty vision when the cornea is to all appearance clear. The vision of haloes round lights is not altogether pathognomonic of glaucoma. It is met with, for instance, in cases of conjunctivitis, owing to the diffraction caused by the conjunctival secretion lying in front of the cornea (see page 31). In such cases the haloes disappear on rubbing the eye. A good many people, too, with normal eyes see them, especially if the pupil be dilated. They are probably, however, rarely seen of the same intensity as in glaucoma, so that when suddenly observed they should awaken suspicion.

If an ophthalmoscopic examination be made at the time when the symptoms described are complained of, there is sometimes seen to be a spontaneous pulsation of the arteries on the disc. This appearance disappears with the disappearance of the subjective symptoms, and of the increase of intraocular tension. The same pulsation may be produced by external pressure on the eye, and in cases where the intraocular tension is increased, and yet the pulsation not visible, it may often readily be elicited by slight pressure with the finger on the eye. One cause of the pulsation, therefore, appears to be the interference with the arterial blood-current resulting from the abnormal degree of tension within the eye; but it is probable that in most cases where it occurs spontaneously there is, besides, some disease of the arteries as well, which may or may not be associated with diminished blood pressure.

The chief objective signs of glaucoma are—(1.) Increased tension: (2.) Dilatation and immobility of the pupil: (3.) Haziness of the cornea: (4.) Shallowness of the anterior chamber: (5.) Enlargement of episcleral veins: (6.) Excavation of papilla: (7.) Visible pulsation of the retinal artery.

At the same time the following subjective symptoms are met with:—(1.) Defective visual acuity: (2.) More or less characteristic limitation of the field of vision: (3.) Photopsia: (4.) Anæsthesia of the cornea: (5.) Pain.

A marked and important characteristic of glaucoma is the intermittent nature of both objective and subjective symptoms. This is met with at all stages of the disease, and even persists when the eye is totally blind, subjective light sensations and pain coming on every now and then, and at other times being wholly absent.

The *increased intraocular tension* is not always present at the time of examination of an eye affected with glaucoma. During an attack when the cornea is hazy, the vision more interfered with than usual, and the patient suffering pain in the eye and over other parts in the region of distribution of the fifth nerve, increased tension is rarely if ever absent. In the non-congestive form of glaucoma it is usually less constant and less pronounced than in that in which there exists an evident congestion. The degree of intraocular tension is subject to considerable differences physiologically, some eyes being distinctly harder than others, and for this reason it is not by any means easy to feel sure in any particular case that the tension is higher than normal. If, for other reasons, one is led to suspect a possible increased tension in one eye only, it should be compared carefully with the other, as by this means much the best standard is afforded for judging of the tension in the doubtful one.

Various instruments called tonometers have been devised for the purpose of measuring the intraocular tension, but none of these appear to afford any more delicate or more trustworthy information than is given by the method in general practice of palpation with the ends of the fingers. Two ways of making such palpation may be employed. The point of each forefinger may be placed on the closed eye, and alternately pressed gently upon the globe through the upper lid; or the forefinger of one hand may be applied directly to the conjunctiva covering the sclera when the eye is directed upwards, and a series of slight taps given, without at any time removing the forefinger altogether from contact with the eye. In either of these ways the resistance of the eye can be determined with considerable delicacy, so that a little practice suffices to enable one to gauge the relative hardness of two eyes tested at the same time. It is more difficult to acquire the power of estimating the amount of change in tension. It is customary to distinguish three degrees of increased hardness. These three degrees, which were pointed out by Bowman as practically distinguishable, are—1. A marked increase, as compared with the normal, or T + 1 according to Bowman's notation; (2.) A great increase, but one in which, to the palpating finger-points, the eyeball still admits of some dimpling of the globe, T + 2; and (3.) That degree of tension upon which no, or little, impression is made even by firm pressure on the eye, T + 3. A doubtful increase may be noted as T + ?

While such a division is extremely practical and universally adopted, it must not be supposed that any hard and fast line exists between the different degrees of increased tension; thus it is not an uncommon thing to find a degree of tension which would be denoted by one examiner as T+1, and by another equally practised as T+2. This is, however, of course a matter of little importance, as under such circumstances there is no doubt as to the abnormal degree of tension. The more important cases are those in which there may be a difference of opinion as to whether any increase in tension does or does not exist.

The cause of the increased tension being so intimately associated with that of glaucoma altogether is discussed at page 223, *et seq.*

Dilatation of the pupil, along with more or less complete immobility, is very constant in glaucoma. The dilatation is not always regular, and the pupil is frequently oval or egg-shaped, owing to greater dilatation at some parts than at others. This is a point of some importance in connection with the differential diagnosis between simple, non-congestive glaucoma and optic atrophy. The eye presents at the same time a muddy appearance, and the pupil frequently has that greyish-green colour which gave rise to the name glaucoma. This is due to the reflection of light from the surface of the lens, modified to some extent by the opacity of the cornea, and probably also the aqueous humor, and apparent on account of the dilatation of the pupil. The pupil may be got to contract by the use of eserine, and to dilate still further by atropine, in most cases where the iris tissue has not undergone an atrophic change—most readily therefore, on the whole, in early cases. There is consequently no real paralysis, so that the term irido-plegia which is sometimes used to express the condition of the pupil, is hardly applicable. It is generally assumed that the dilatation is the result of a paresis of the ciliary nerves to the iris caused by the increased fluid pressure within the eye. Schnabel has, however, pointed out very correctly that this view necessitates the unwarrantable assumption that one set of fibres within the eye is paralysed by pressure, whilst others escape. There are certainly no anatomical reasons for supposing that the dilator nerve fibres should escape a pressure which would tell on those supplying the sphincter pupillæ, nor has it been shown that, given an equal degree of compression of both sets of fibres, the function of the latter should sooner and more completely be interfered with than that of the former. There is further the difficulty, which von Graefe recognised, of explaining on this assumption the frequent irregularities met with in the dilated pupil. A dilated pupil is found, too, in cases where the tension is not distinctly increased, and, besides dilatation of the pupil, often unmistakeably precedes other symptoms of glaucoma. When the pupil is dilated there is a corresponding constriction of the vessels of the iris. It is not improbable, therefore, that the dilatation which takes place in glaucoma may be due to the occurrence from some cause or other of such a vascular constriction. On the other hand, Priestley Smith has shown that one can by pressure on the eye produce dilatation of the pupil.

The haziness of the cornea is a constant appearance in all congestive cases during the period of exacerbation of the "attacks." In chronic non-congestive cases it is often absent, or present only to a very slight extent, though at times, when the tension is high, it may even in such cases be sufficiently evident. The peculiarity of the corneal opacity in glaucoma is that it is uniform and most intense toward the centre of the cornea. It is always accompanied by a dull and somewhat stippled appearance of the surface. A characteristic, too, is the disappearance of the opacity immediately on or very soon after the return of the tension to the normal.

The cause of the opacity was long ago rightly referred to œdema of the cornea by Arlt, but it remained for Fuchs to give the anatomical demonstration of the œdema. This he did in the case of eyes enucleated for sarcoma in which there were glaucomatous symptoms. Vertical sections through the cornea in such cases show spaces between the lamellæ, which are either empty or filled with a coagulated fluid. These spaces are more numerous towards the anterior part of the cornea. In such sections coloured with carmine numerous fine dark lines may be seen traversing Bowman's membrane from behind forwards. These are not seen in non-œdematous corneæ, and correspond to the dark lines which are to be found in sections stained with chloride of gold. They are in fact the nerve filaments which pass outwards to the corneal epithelium. They are visible in the œdematous cornea on account of the deeper staining of the coagulated fluid which passes along the nerve channels to reach the epithelial cells between and behind which it is found to lie. It is this position of the fluid which gives the dull stippled appearance to the surface of the cornea. Fuchs' preparations leave no doubt that the fluid passes by the nerve channels. He considers, too, that it coagulates as soon as it comes into contact with the epithelial cells. This cannot be the case, as a general rule at all events, as it is well known that the haziness generally immediately clears off after the performance of iridectomy. There is probably always some fluid between the corneal lamellæ, but it is only when the intraocular pressure is increased that a stasis in and a distention of the spaces occur, with a still further pressure into the epithelial layer, and a disappearance of the œdema on the return of the normal tension is due, no doubt, to the elasticity of corneal tissue. In old-standing cases a permanent form of opacity is met with, which is probably due to some other cause than mere œdema.

Shallowness of the anterior chamber is almost invariably met with to a greater or less extent, though sometimes the opposite condition occurs. The shallowing is due to the pushing forwards of the lens and peripheral portion of the iris; in long-standing cases, also no doubt to the adhesion which takes place between the periphery of the iris and the posterior surface of the cornea, which leads to the blocking up of the angle of the anterior chamber. At times when the tension is great the anterior chamber is often reduced so much in depth that the performance of iridectomy is rendered difficult.

Enlargement of episcleral veins occurs in most cases which have existed for some time, more especially in the congestive form of the disease, though this change is rarely absent altogether, even in cases of simple glaucoma. In acute congestive glaucoma we meet with hyperæmia and chemosis instead, as the result of the sudden disturbance in the venous circulation within the eyes, which, when long continued, is the cause of the distention of the external veins. The enlargement of the episcleral veins is a proof at all events of the existence of an impeded intraocular circulation, whether the impediment be due to increased tension or to some disease, or vaso-motor disturbance of the vessels in the uveal tract.—(See Fig. 44.)

Excavation of the papilla—the so-called glaucoma cupping—is met with sooner or later in all cases of glaucoma, but the extent of the cupping does not stand in any very close relation to the degree of visual defect. When fully developed, the papilla in glaucoma presents the following appearances on ophthalmoscopic examination. The vessels are pushed to the inner or nasal side, and appear to bend sharply round the margin of the disc in this situation, without therefore coursing over any portion of normal papilla, the veins being at the same time frequently distended and the arteries small. The rest of the papilla presents a greyish-blue appearance, which is seldom uniform, being more frequently specked with white, especially at the centre. There is besides usually, and when the retinal vessels are not very greatly atrophied, a blurred appearance of vessels to be seen in this bluish area. Surrounding the papilla there is almost invariably a whitish yellow ring visible, the breadth of which varies considerably in different cases, but which is seldom very broad—seldom measuring, for instance, one-fourth or one-third the breadth of the papilla—although it is occasionally seen even quite as broad as the papilla. The breadth is as a rule uniform throughout. With ordinary care it is easy to satisfy one's-self that this ring is not a portion of the papilla itself, but an abnormal appearance of the immediate surroundings of the papilla.

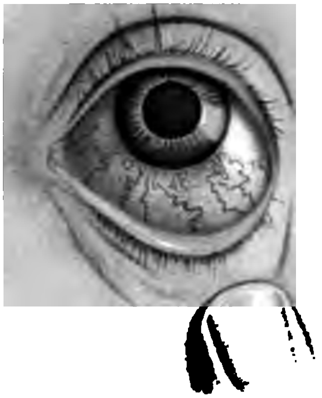


FIG. 44.—Glaucoma, external appearances.

These appearances, which were observed soon after the invention of the ophthalmoscope, and the discovery of which led, as has been already said, to a considerable modification in the views as to the nature of glaucoma, were at first taken as representing a swelling or prominence of the papilla instead of an excavation, a mistake which was not long in being corrected by Weber. Even a slight degree of excavation can be readily diagnosed by the indirect method of ophthalmoscopic examination, by observing the parallax caused by moving the lens from side to side. The edges of the papilla are in this way seen to apparently slide back and forwards over the central part. From this we know that the aërial image of the borders of the disc lies nearer the observer than that of the centre of the disc, and consequently is that of an object whose distance behind the cornea is less (see Chapter XVI.).

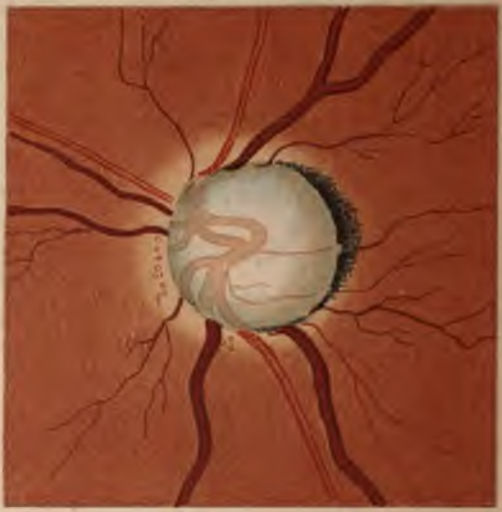


Fig. 45.—Cupping of disc, from a case of glaucoma.

The actual depth of the excavation can be approximately determined by estimating the refraction by direct ophthalmoscopic examination of the margin and of the centre or deepest part of the cup, and allowing three dioptres to every millimetre. With Giraud Teulon's binocular ophthalmoscope the proper relief is obtained and the excavation evident.

There is little difficulty, as a rule, in diagnosing a glaucoma excavation when fully formed (see Fig. 45), but the less marked changes which occur at first are by no means always entirely characteristic, and may be confounded with physiological excavation, and also with that excavation which is met with in atrophy of the nerve. When the visual defect is inappreciable, the glaucoma excavation may be taken for a physiological one, while, on the other hand, in cases where, from some cause or other, vision is at the same time impaired, one is apt to ascribe undue importance to an existing physiological excavation. The physiological excavation is white, and never involves very much of the nasal part of the disc, over which the vessels can consequently always be seen to course. When large, it may extend over a large part, or even the whole, of the temporal half. The vessels can always be followed down the side of the excavation, which is funnel-shaped, and not steep, as that met with in glaucoma. In cases of uncertainty we have to fall back upon the subjective symptoms, in order to avoid mistakes. The greatest difficulty is experienced in simple glaucoma sometimes, when the excavation is not very characteristic, as the subjective symptoms are

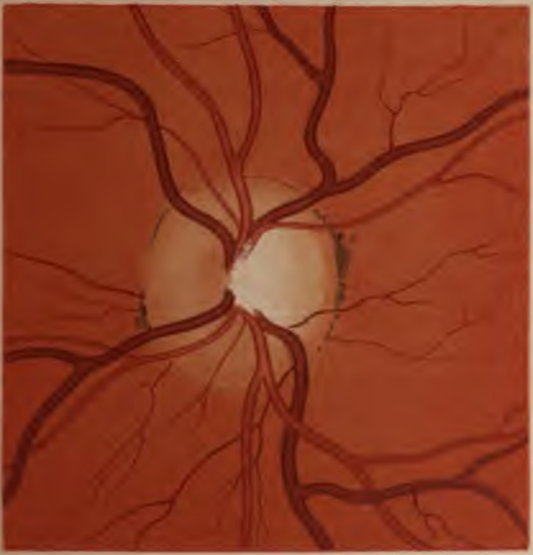


FIG. 46.—Physiological cupping of disc.

hardly distinguishable from those accompanying atrophy. The atrophic excavation is shallow, and as a rule occupies the whole disc. The vessels never bend sharply over the margin of the disc, and can be seen more or less out of focus continually from the point or points at which they emerge from the nerve. The appearances, which of themselves would tend to render glaucoma the probable cause of the excavation, should it be slight and not very typical, are the crowding of the vessels to the nasal side of the disc, and the yellowish ring surrounding the disc. The straight dipping of the vessels, which is met with in a latter stage, is quite characteristic.

A spontaneous pulsation of the retinal arteries on the cupped disc is almost a certain proof of the existence of glaucoma. Such visible arterial pulsation is very rare under other circumstances. It is due to some resistance to the flow of blood through the retinal arteries, so that the current is only complete during a systole. The impediment may possibly be the result of increased intraocular pressure on the vessels, but it is probable that, in many cases at least, it is due to an active spasmodic constriction of these vessels themselves. It disappears almost invariably after iridectomy, and cases where this pulsation is visible are such as are most likely to be benefited by operation.

The cause of the excavation of the papilla in glaucoma appears to be the gradual recession of the lamina cribrosa. This structure seems unable to resist for long the tension from within the eye to which it is subjected, so that after frequent attacks of abnormal tension the end of the nerve becomes hollowed out. The excavation of the papilla depends in all probability less on the degree than on the duration of the increased tension. The yellow ring is generally believed to be due to some atrophy of the choroid caused by pressure or distention as the lamina cribrosa recedes. Some have maintained lately that the appearance is produced by an inflammatory exudation which takes place in this situation. The great regularity in breadth seems to argue strongly in favour of the distention being the first cause, although it is not unlikely that in some cases inflammatory as well as purely atrophic changes may take place.

It is believed by some that the want of resistance in the lamina cribrosa is the result of inflammatory change, which may be so pronounced as to admit of its recession and the consequent cupping, even where the tension of the eye has at no time risen above the normal standard. If this be the case at all, it is certainly not a common occurrence, most, if not all, excavations being met with where at all events the occasional increase in the intraocular tension takes place. It seems not unlikely, too, that there may be an individual difference in the resistance of the lamina cribrosa. Whether the pathological changes which are undoubtedly met with in the nerve in many cases tend to favour this yielding to the increased tension or not, does not appear to be as yet satisfactorily established.

The acuteness of vision begins to diminish and become permanently impaired as soon as the glaucoma has passed from the premonitory to the fully developed stage. During the existence of premonitory symptoms, more or less diminution of vision takes place, but this is recovered from as soon as the attack passes off. Even in cases which have advanced to true glaucoma we may usually distinguish between a permanent and a transitory element in the amblyopia. During each exacerbation which occurs in an inflammatory case of glaucoma, the vision is worse than before; after the acute symptoms subside there is a gradual recovery to a certain extent, which, however, does not as a rule lead to a restoration of the same degree of acuteness which existed before the attack. Each attack, therefore, leaves vision more impaired than before, until it is eventually lost altogether. There is a very great difference in the rapidity with which this destruction takes place, a difference which depends on the nature and severity as well as the frequency of the acute attacks, and also upon the continuance of the increased tension. In the most acute cases, where the symptoms of congestion are excessive, vision may be altogether lost in a few hours. To such cases the name *glaucoma fulminans* has been given, while, on the other hand, chronic cases, and more particularly chronic non-congestive cases, may not lead to the complete loss of vision until after the lapse of many years.

These differences render it probable that there are two ways in which the vision is lost—(1) as the result of the increased tension within the eye, and (2) where the amaurosis is rapidly produced as the direct result as well of the vascular state which gives rise to the increased tension. Probably the suddenness and possible completeness of the ischæmia of the retinal vessels is sufficient to permanently abolish vision, just as it does in cases of embolism of the central artery of the retina (see page 281).

Various views are entertained as to how the increased intraocular tension causes the amblyopia. By some, for instance, it is supposed that the pressure upon the fibres in the optic nerve directly leads to the blindness. Another hypothesis is, that the increased pressure on the retina is the cause; while others, again, believe that the functional activity of the retina is gradually lost owing to an interference caused by the pressure in the blood supply to the delicate structures of the retina. There is, of course, something to be said in favour of each of these views, but before proceeding to analyse them, we must know something of the next symptom—the manner in which the blindness generally invades the eye.

Restriction of the field of vision occurs at the same time as the defect in the acuity of the central vision. This restriction seems first to have been pointed out by Mackenzie. There is no absolute constancy in the manner in which the field of vision is invaded, but most frequently one finds the nasal portion abolished to a greater extent at first than other portions of the field, and not infrequently this portion alone can be demonstrated to be defective. Wherever the restriction is it is generally continuous; that is to say, there are not, as a rule, scotomata, but if one part of the retina has lost its function, that of the parts more peripheral to it in the same direction is mostly also abolished. The blind portion of the field of vision is bordered by an amblyopic area in which colour vision is either absent or defective, but there is not the same recession of the boundaries for colour vision as is met with in atrophy of the optic nerve. The limit at which the different colours are recognisable is usually much the same for all, and only slightly more retracted than the corresponding boundary for uncoloured impressions, while even in cases where the limitation is very great there still remains colour perception. It is the rule for this greater restriction to the nasal side of the field to progress and eventually involve the centre before complete blindness sets in, so that at an advanced stage of the disease only an eccentric portion of the temporal side remains. The preponderance of the nasal invasion of the field appears to be more common in chronic cases than in acute cases of glaucoma. The manner of restriction next most frequently met with is the concentric restriction, where there is a tolerably proportionate interference with the function of all parts of the periphery of the retina. It is very rare indeed to find the restriction most marked outwards, and still more so, as some have seen, for this portion to be the only one in which the field is diminished. In not a few cases the central vision is markedly diminished without any easily demonstrable defect in the field, while the opposite condition, viz., great restriction of the field with good central vision, is rare, if it ever does occur, in pure glaucoma.

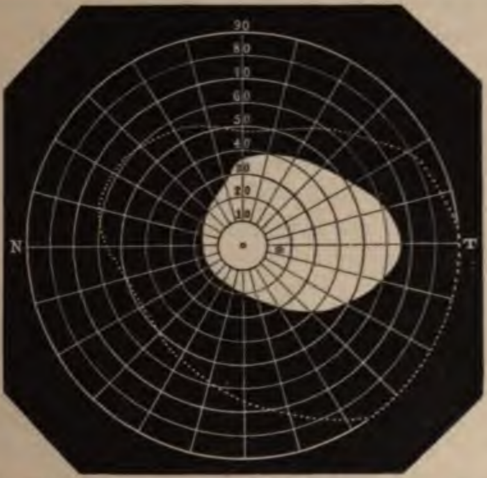


FIG. 47.—Typical defect of field of vision, from a case of glaucoma.

From an examination of one hundred cases, in which a glaucomatous excavation of the papilla existed, Bunge found the following forms of defect of the field of vision:—Defect in nasal portion alone, twenty-seven cases; predominating in nasal portion, forty-four cases; field remaining, assuming form of peripapillary oval, four cases; destruction of whole field, including centre, with exception of small temporal portion, nine cases. A central or paracentral scotoma, with or without slight restriction of nasal periphery, four cases; restriction only upwards, two cases; concentric restriction, six cases; preponderance of defect in the temporal half of the field, four cases.

[An explanation of the way in which the blindness is produced must therefore be of such a nature as to account for (1.) the want of constancy in the manner in which peripheral vision is lost, and (2.) the tendency at the same time for the nasal portion to disappear before the other equally peripheral parts. The difference which is met with in respect to the function of the retina in acute and chronic cases respectively, seems to point to an absence of any likelihood of the cause of the amblyopia being always the same; but of the three hypotheses mentioned at page 208, the one which ascribes the blindness to direct pressure on the retina appears to be the least consistent with the clinical facts. It was supposed by Donders that the reason why such pressure should affect the periphery in the first place, is that the nerve fibres which supply these regions are the most superficial. On this supposition it is difficult to understand why the manner in which the field of vision is invaded should not be more regular than it is, even taking it for granted—although it has not been proved, and appears most unlikely—that a pressure, exerted in the way the fluid pressure within the eye is exerted, would have the effect of completely and permanently interfering with the function of the more superficially coursing fibres, while that of the deeper ones remained relatively undisturbed.

As to direct pressure on the nerve, Nettleship, Bunge, and others have demonstrated that the fibres which supply the region of the macula occupy the greater part of the outer quadrant of the optic nerve as it enters the eye, and there is much to be said in favour of Bunge's views as to the position in that part of the nerve of the fibres passing to other parts of the retina, viz., that the more centrally situated fibres supply the more peripheral portions of the retina. According to his scheme, an excavation occupying more specially and primarily one portion of the disc might possibly explain the visual defects, both central and peripheral, which are most commonly found to exist, if we were to assume at the same time that the fibres contained in the excavated portion of the disc were those whose function was most interfered with. Individual differences might also be assumed to exist with respect to the portions of the nerve which yield to the greatest extent to pressure, and thus account for differences in the visual defects. The assumption of a direct pressure on the fibres of the optic nerve, and their degeneration as the lamina cribrosa yields to the increased fluid pressure, is open to the same objection as has just been urged against the hypothesis of direct pressure on the retinal nerve fibres, viz., that it does not altogether account for the much greater destruction of function in some parts of the retina than in others, whose nerve supply in the papilla is not very far removed from the first. Besides, when there is complete loss of a portion of the nasal periphery of the field, there ought at the same time, were the pressure of the fibres in the papilla the only cause of this, to be a blind portion somewhere near the macula, or a paracentral scotoma. Such a scotoma is rare, however. It was only found four times in the hundred cases cited by Bunge.

The interference in function resulting from pressure on the retinal vessels is a factor to which there is little doubt some importance must be ascribed. The pressure may be supposed to act most effectually on the smaller terminal branches of these vessels, both directly and by compressing the larger trunks in the papilla, or it might be as a consequence of the kinking of the vessels at the margin of the excavated disc.

The more abnormal course of the amblyopia, as well as the blindness produced in very acute cases before any excavation of the papilla takes place, points to some factor independent altogether of pressure on the nerve elements at all events, and connected in all probability more directly with the vascular changes of which the increased intraocular tension is but one of the symptoms.]

Photopsia, or the subjective sensation of light, is not an invariable symptom, and is besides a very inconstant one in any particular case. It is seldom very marked, but is sometimes present to a painful extent, and often persists even after the disease has led to complete blindness. Even at this time it is a variable symptom, being only experienced during the attacks which give rise to pain and increased tension. The cause of these sensations is in all probability some dragging of the retina which may be sufficient to give rise to a sensation of light, even at a time when the atrophic process has so far advanced as to have abolished all possibility of a response to the normal stimulus of light. It is a very common thing to hear patients who are absolutely blind from glaucoma declare that they can see light, and to find on examination no cause for this other than a mechanical one.

More or less *anæsthesia of the cornea* is met with in almost all cases of confirmed glaucoma. The anæsthesia is not as a rule equally marked over the whole extent of the cornea, but it is seldom that on careful exploration some point or points of diminished sensibility are not to be found. The test is best made with a small feather or camel hair brush. The cause of this anæsthesia was generally believed to be the pressure on the ciliary nerves within the eye, until Fuchs advanced the more probable explanation of an interference by pressure or separation of the filaments in the cornea as a result of the œdema, which is the anatomical change giving rise to the haziness of the cornea (see page 201). Fuchs explains the process which leads to anæsthesia of the cornea as follows:—"An increased amount of fluid finds its way through the nerve channels in Bowman's membrane, and thus causes their distention. The nerve fibres, which are surrounded and infiltrated, as well as pressed on probably, by this fluid, are paralysed. At places where bleb-shaped elevations of epithelium are met with the fibres are actually torn asunder. When a false membrane of coagulated fluid has been found between the epithelium and Bowman's membrane the rupture of the nerve twigs takes place over almost the whole extent of the cornea."

Pain, varying in amount from a disagreeable sensation of fulness and dragging in the eye, to the most acute neuralgia over the whole region supplied by the fifth nerve, is a symptom which always marks at any rate the exacerbations in congestive glaucoma, and which in many cases is pretty constant. Unfortunately those who suffer from glaucoma do not as a rule get rid of the pain after the glaucoma has become absolute.

In very acute cases the irritation of the fifth nerve brings on somewhat alarming general symptoms, feverishness, sickness, and vomiting, which may be so severe as to distract attention from the local mischief, if one is not alive to the connection which may exist between the local cause and the general symptoms, and this all the more so, as even the patient may ascribe more importance to the latter. The pain, when moderate, is also due in most instances to irritation of the fibres of the fifth nerve supplying the eye; but it is possible that sometimes at any rate an irritation of the fifth nerve is the primary cause of both the glaucoma and the other symptoms complained of.

The most common form for glaucoma to present itself in is for subacute attacks to follow each other at intervals, the first beginning as a rule after some premonitory symptoms have previously been observed. After each of such attacks a partial recovery of vision takes place, but the ultimate amount of vision is almost always less than it was before, the field more restricted, and the excavation of the papilla more marked. The exacerbations become eventually more frequent and permanent, and the recovery after each attack is less complete, until eventually the chronic congestive type of the disease is fully developed, and presents all or most of the objective and subjective symptoms already described. Even after a long continuance of the simple form of the disease, it is possible for acute symptoms to develop all at once. As a rule, however, such cases of glaucoma simplex retain their character to the end. Probably many years may pass before the excavation of the nerve becomes complete; but when the case is first seen, there is generally marked cupping, although there may be no external evidence of any impeded circulation.

In a severe acute so-called inflammatory attack the circulatory disturbance leads not only to rapid and extreme increase of intraocular tension, but to exudations into the external tissues of the eye as well, giving rise to chemosis, and even redness and swelling of the lids. The corneal opacity, too, is very great, the pupil dilated and absolutely immobile, while the severity of the attack is evidenced by the photophobia, lachrymation, pain, vomiting, and general disturbance to which it gives rise. The vision, too, is either rapidly altogether lost or very much impaired. A subacute attack, on the other hand, is characterised by a less sudden deterioration as well as by a greater subsequent improvement of vision.

Acute or subacute attacks of glaucoma come on in eyes predisposed to the disease after the occurrence of anything which may be supposed to lead to a venous stasis in the uveal tract, either directly or owing to diminished arterial tension. Fits of mental depression and sleeplessness are thus likely to be followed by glaucoma, and this is also the case where there is a weakness of the heart's action, as during convalescence from illness. In short, any debilitating condition may be followed by glaucoma. Under such circumstances the pupil is apt to become dilated. This condition is of itself likely to favour the outbreak of glaucoma when the predisposition exists. Thus one sees every now and then an attack follow the use of atropine. Even homatropine and cocaïne have been observed to produce the same effect. On the other hand, a natural or induced contraction of the pupil when this can take place often cuts short an attack. This is no doubt one reason why sleep is found to be so beneficial in the early stage of the disease. As to the *predisposition*, it is seldom, unless premonitory symptoms have been complained of, that one can be alive to its existence. The only circumstance which would raise a suspicion in this respect would be the discovery of a greater degree of presbyopia than corresponded to the patient's age.

The *diagnosis* of glaucoma is most difficult in the case of the simple form of the disease, and here sometimes the difficulty is very great. In all cases the form of excavation of the papilla, the presence of arterial pulsation, more or less irregularity of the pupil, fulness of the episcleral veins, anæsthesia of the cornea, condition of colour and light senses, are the points to which attention must be drawn, or which must be looked for. It must be remembered that an evident increase of tension may be absent at the time of examination. It is with some forms of atrophy of the optic nerve that one is apt to confound glaucoma simplex, and further, there is often great difficulty, where the glaucoma exists along with myopia from choroidal disease, in satisfying one's-self as to its presence. When the data afforded by the objective appearances are not sufficient to justify a diagnosis, and when no very characteristic restriction of the field of vision exists, some help may be obtained by an examination into the state of the light sense, and the peripheral colour sense. In cases of pure atrophy, *i.e.*, such in which the nerve elements of the retina are primarily involved in the process which gives rise to the amblyopia, it is found that while very little more amblyopia is caused by reducing the illumination, and the minimum perceptible amount of light is not markedly less than normal, a very distinct defect exists in the ability to distinguish between different intensities of illumination. On the other hand, the choroido-retinal affections exhibit exactly the opposite conditions with respect to these two elements of the light sense, viz., more or less marked night blindness, with relatively good power of distinguishing between different intensities of illumination. In glaucoma the defects in the light sense occupy an intermediate position—a fact which is not without importance in connection with the views as to the etiology of the disease, and which at the same time is of some diagnostic importance, although the practical value in this respect is hardly as great as has been supposed, owing to there being considerable differences in different cases in the nature of the defects of the light sense which they exhibit. Peripheral colour vision is not, as we have seen, so markedly defective in glaucoma as in atrophy, and the functional activity of the retina in this respect should consequently be determined in all doubtful cases.

SECONDARY GLAUCOMA.—Much the same set of symptoms, and occurring with different degrees of severity, are met with in eyes which are the site of other affections, either inflammatory or traumatic. There is then said to be secondary glaucoma, as the glaucomatous symptoms have not originated of themselves, but followed upon some change which of itself is recognised as pathological. When the condition of secondary glaucoma is set up, the risk which the eye runs is the same as when the disease is primary, with this important difference, however, that the cause of the circulatory disturbance being apparent, of a more or less distinctly mechanical nature, and as it were less intimately associated with the symptoms to which it gives rise, there is, when it can be removed, considerably more chance of averting the consequences of the glaucomatous attack than is given by interference in the case of primary glaucoma. Thus cases of glaucoma, along with iritis or traumatic cataract, can generally be favourably influenced by operation. This is not the case, however, when the cause is a dislocated lens, or a dense leucoma adherens, leading to staphyloma, as the cause of the symptoms can seldom be removed by the performance of iridectomy.

One form of glaucoma, generally considered as belonging to the secondary category, though more correctly speaking primary, deserves special attention, viz., what is called *hæmorrhagic glaucoma.* In this disease glaucomatous symptoms of varying intensity supervene generally after the lapse of some weeks upon an attack of apoplexy of the retina. The pain is usually very great in such cases, and the condition may occur in one or both eyes, though fortunately more frequently in one alone. There is often a history of sudden blindness coming on before the attack of the glaucoma. The iris may present the appearance of hæmorrhagic infiltration, or there may be blood in the anterior chamber. The chamber itself is never shallowed in the manner so characteristic of other forms of primary glaucoma. The individuals in whom hæmorrhagic glaucoma occurs are almost always advanced in life, and the subjects of atheromatous degeneration of vessels. They not infrequently die of cerebral apoplexy eventually.

A pretty distinct group of cases which are complicated by increased intraocular tension and other symptoms of a glaucomatous state, are those in which for some cause or other there is an abnormal degree of exudation passing from the iris or ciliary processes, such as serous iritis and anterior synechiæ, giving rise to a distinct dragging on the iris, as may be the case in pretty extensive adhesions to linear scars, or to staphylomatous cicatricial tissue in the cornea. Other forms of iritis may become complicated by secondary glaucoma probably from another cause, viz., an interference with the escape of the aqueous fluid from the posterior into the anterior aqueous chamber which results from the existence of total posterior synechiæ; and when secondary glaucoma, owing to this condition, is present, one sees a more or less marked bulging forward of the iris.

Traumatic cataract, whether produced accidentally or by operation, is not infrequently followed by increased tension. Two conditions appear to give rise to this, viz.—the swelling of the lens substance within its capsule and the filling of the anterior chamber with the broken-up portions of the lens. The latter is more likely to cause this complication the greater the mass of lens matter occupying the lens chamber, and the older the individual in whom the trauma has occurred. No doubt, too, some cataracts, both traumatic and congenital, contain substances which are more liable to set up irritation and induce tension than others.

Dislocation of the lens is another source of secondary glaucoma. Intraocular tumours almost invarably, when they have attained any size, give rise to glaucomatous symptoms (see

Chapter XII.), which are sometimes so severe as to render the diagnosis of the primary disease very difficult owing to the haziness of the dioptric media. The more rapidly growing tumours are more likely to be complicated by secondary glaucoma than those which increase slowly and permit of the eye accommodating itself to the altered conditions, or of undergoing gradual degenerative changes.

Whilst primary glaucoma is almost exclusively a disease occurring late in life, secondary glaucoma is met with at all ages, although undoubtedly more is required to set it up in young eyes than in old. The vision, too, does not appear to be so rapidly or permanently interfered with by the increased tension in young eyes. The removal of the cause, too, is more certain to arrest the glaucomatous process.

Two important forms of complicated glaucoma occur—(1.) cataract with glaucoma; (2.) high myopia with glaucoma. Both conditions are fortunately rare. With regard to the first, it appears almost as if the senile changes which brought about cataract created an immunity against glaucoma. But exceptions do occur, and it is important to diagnose the existence of the glaucoma, as special care is required in the treatment.

Most frequently it would appear that such a complication is confined to one eye; at least it is not such an uncommon thing to meet with senile cataract at the same time in both eyes, and glaucoma in the one alone. It is possible that such cases come as a rule under observation much sooner after the blindness of the second eye, and the operation for removing the cataract has a prophylactic action on the glaucoma, to which there may also be a tendency in it as well. Sometimes one meets with glaucoma after extraction in the aphakic eye. Possibly in such cases the conditions likely to be followed by an outbreak of glaucoma existed previous to the operation; but it is more likely that, as a rule at any rate, the glaucoma is secondary, and caused by the dragging on the peripheral portion of the coloboma made in the iris, or on a portion of the lens capsule, which is incorporated with the cicatrix. Another cause may be the exudation set up by the dragging on the iris or ciliary body of the contracting elements, which make up the more or less opaque secondary cataract (see Chapter IV.), as needling of this membrane is sometimes sufficient to check the glaucomatous symptoms. When a chronic congestive glaucoma has reached the stage of degeneration, the lens not infrequently becomes opaque. Such cases are, however, not to be confounded with the group of complicated glaucomas just referred to.

Whether or not glaucoma along with senile cataract is to be looked upon as a secondary glaucoma, or as an independent coincidence of the two diseases, there can be little doubt that glaucoma in a highly myopic eye is, properly speaking, secondary, inasmuch as the choroidal changes which lead to the elongation of the globe probably interfere at the same time with the circulation in that membrane, and lead to a glaucomatous complication. From a clinical point of view, it is better to look upon the form as a complicated glaucoma. The tension is rarely very high, though above normal; the field of vision becomes restricted in a manner more or less characteristic of glaucoma, and the papilla is excavated. It is the excavation of the papilla, as well as sometimes the unusual amount of pain complained of, which should lead one to suspect this complication. The excavation is never so deep as in other forms of glaucoma, but it is unmistakeable whenever it is seen to reach out to the margin of the papilla. In these cases there is always a very marked and often excessive degree of choroidal atrophy surrounding the papilla, and it is generally supposed to be owing to the comparative want of resistance in the surrounding parts that the yielding of the lamina cribrosa does not assert itself to the same extent as would otherwise be the case.

The *prognosis* in glaucoma, in whatever form the disease may present itself, is always bad whenever it is confirmed, *i.e.*, when it has begun to produce an impairment of vision. The premonitory stage may exist for a long time, and may even never lead to confirmed glaucoma. It is rare, if indeed it ever happens, that the disease becomes spontaneously arrested, so that, for practical purposes, we must consider that glaucoma left to take its own course invariably leads to total destruction of vision. The time taken to this work of destruction varies within enormously wide limits,—from a few minutes to many years. When an operation is performed, the prognosis may be said to depend on the stage of the disease at which it is undertaken, on the nature of the operation, on the manner in which the operation has been performed, and the way in which healing has taken place. Not a little depends, too, on the form of disease treated, and the presence or absence of complications.

The *treatment* of glaucoma should differ according to the stage of the disease. Where only occasional premonitory symptoms are present, and vision is therefore good during the intervals, there may be a reluctance on the part of the patient to undergo an operation. The local application of eserine may then be adopted. A half per cent. solution dropped into the conjunctival sac speedily cuts short these attacks. At the same time attention should be directed to the general health, and if the heart's action be weak, iron and digitalis prescribed. A properly performed iridectomy at this stage not only checks the premonitory attacks, but almost certainly prevents the progress of the disease altogether. There should, therefore, be no hesitation in proposing an iridectomy even at the early stage, and all the more urgently if the symptoms frequently make their appearance, as it is impossible to say how much damage may be done, and done irretrievably, as soon as the disease becomes confirmed. Unquestionably, however, as soon as the glaucoma has begun to interfere permanently with the function of the eye an iridectomy should be performed. The method of performing this operation, and the special precautions to be taken in the case of glaucoma, are given in Chapter XVII. Iridectomy is the only cure for glaucoma, and is the more likely to be successful the more the iris tissue has retained its normal character. When atrophic changes have begun, much depends upon their extent, whether removal of a portion of iris will be sufficient or not to permanently arrest the glaucoma. It may be taken as a rule that the further advanced the process, the larger should be the portion of iris removed. In all cases the iris should be cut as peripherally as possible, but should not be detached from its ciliary attachment. Great care should be taken to prevent any portion of the iris becoming entangled in the wound. This, which is called encleisis of the iris, is very apt to interfere with the effect of the operation, as the iris is not only dragged upon, but prevents the firm close healing of the external wound which should be aimed at.

The first effect of an iridectomy for glaucoma is generally to reduce the tension of the eye. Where it does not do so, the prognosis is mostly, though by no means always, unfavourable.

The reduction of the tension very soon relieves the pain which may have existed, and in acute cases, where the cornea has been very hazy, the pretty rapid disappearance of the œdema, to which the haziness is due, admits of considerable improvement of vision as a rule, if this be not marred by blood effused from the cut surface of the iris. Bleeding from the iris is not uncommon, and may take place at the time of the operation, or several days afterwards. In acute cases this improvement of vision, due to the clearing of the cornea and possibly other media as well, is still further continued as the circulation in the uveal tract assumes a more normal character. Two or three weeks, or even longer, generally elapse before the restoration of vision has reached the full amount possible. In subacute and chronic cases the same amount of improvement of vision is not to be expected, and the operation will have served its purpose if the vision existing at the time of its performance is retained. Often, indeed, in the case of simple glaucoma, iridectomy, although arresting the progress of the disease, leads immediately to some deterioration of vision, and this is more especially evident in the peripheral vision, the field of vision being not infrequently found to be narrower after than immediately before operation. It is well to remember this, as it sometimes happens that in cases where the nasal portion of the field is restricted to nearly the point of fixation, that point becomes itself included in the blinded area by the slight increase in the restriction following the operation, and the vision thereby rendered very much worse all at once. In more acute cases of glaucoma, the previous use of eserine not only facilitates the performance of the iridectomy, but renders the accidents which may occur on the sudden reduction of the tension less liable. It is well, too, in operating for acute glaucoma in one eye, when the other has so far exhibited no signs of the disease, to follow the advice given by Arlt, and keep the sound one under the influence of a myotic, as the mental anxiety of having to submit to an operation has not infrequently been observed to induce an attack of glaucoma in the hitherto sound one. Arlt did not meet with this unfortunate complication after adopting the treatment of using eserine for the sound eye. Where glaucoma exists along with cataract, it is comparatively seldom that it is of any use to extract the lens, as vision is generally lost. Where, however, an extraction is indicated, it is probably best to perform iridectomy some weeks previously. In the true hæmorrhagic glaucoma iridectomy almost certainly leads to further hæmorrhage and rapid destruction of vision. In such cases, therefore, the operation is on the whole contra-indicated. In some of the cases of simple glaucoma in which the tension is not diminished immediately after the operation, but the eye remains stone hard, a rapid loss of sight takes place. To these cases the name of *malignant glaucoma* has been given. Sometimes, at all events, the cause of this is a subretinal hæmorrhage. There appears to be no means of diagnosing such cases beforehand, and the pain to which the condition gives rise necessitates enucleation.

Even when iridectomy fails to arrest the progress of the blindness, it generally protects the eye against the occurrence or recurrence of a congestive attack of glaucoma. Iridectomy is not only capable of reducing tension, but of regulating it to a certain extent, so that, when performed for cases of chronic irido-cyclitis, in which diminution of tension has taken place, it often leads to a more normal tension, therefore, instead of reducing, it actually increases the hardness of the eye. Whatever be the nature, then, of the curative action of iridectomy in glaucoma, it is certain that it does more than merely reduce tension. In some way or other it also induces a more normal condition of the circulation in the uveal tract. The manner in which this is supposed to be effected is discussed under the etiology of glaucoma.

The introduction of iridectomy as a cure for glaucoma was made by von Graefe in 1857. He was led to the discovery of the cure of glaucoma purely empirically, but at the same time as the result of great clinical experience and extraordinary insight, and thus conferred one of the greatest blessings on humanity, and made the greatest advance in ophthalmic surgery of modern times. Attempts have been made lately to detract from the merits of von Graefe in this connection. The injustice of such attempts will be apparent to any who has read the literature of the subject of that time, and especially the writings of von Graefe himself in the years 1855, 1856, and 1857.

The statistics of Horner (as given by Sulger) from 1861 to 1881 are as follows:—They are based upon 103 iridectomies for simple glaucoma, and 149 for inflammatory glaucoma.

	Infl. Glaucoma.	Simple Glaucoma.
Improved, . .	72·5 per cent.	22·3 per cent.
As before operation,	11·5 ,,	37·0 ,,
Partly retained, .	10·0 ,,	23·0 ,,
Not improved, and ultimately lost, . .	6·0 ,,	17·7 ,,

On the supposition that iridectomy merely acts as a reducer of tension, and thus cures glaucoma, another operation has of late years been substituted for it, viz., sclerotomy. The different methods of performing this operation are described in Chapter XVII. There is not the slightest doubt that the efficacy of sclerotomy is greatly less than that of iridectomy. In most cases it is of no use at all, but it does appear to be occasionally capable of arresting the disease.

There is no reason to believe that the opening up of the channels of escape of the aqueous humor at the angle of the anterior chamber, which sclerotomy is intended to effect, has anything to do with its action, at all events when it proves to be of permanent use, as there can be little doubt that the formation of a wound in the very region which it is intended to open up is, on account of the subsequent cicatrisation, not likely to be permanently efficacious.

There are some cases in which sclerotomy may with advantage take the place of iridectomy. Cases of hæmorrhagic glaucoma, for instance, seem to be less liable to go wrong if treated by sclerotomy instead of iridectomy; and in all cases where iridectomy has been followed by bad results in the first eye, which cannot be ascribed to any fault in the operation, it is well to resort to sclerotomy in the second. It is a question, too, whether, in the worst of such cases at least, sclerotomy is not the more preferable operation in myopia complicated with glaucoma, in which the prognosis is in any case rather hopeless.

Two other operative measures in use for the treatment of glaucoma only call for a passing notice:—(1.) Paracentesis of the anterior chamber; and (2.) Division of the ciliary muscle, or cyclotomy. Paracentesis sometimes reduces the tension, and is resorted to as a preparation for iridectomy, and in cases where the cornea is hazy, it is followed by a certain amount of improvement of vision. By some it is pretty extensively used, not only as a preliminary operation, but as a means of promoting the efficiency of iridectomy by keeping down, as they believe, any tendency to increased tension during the time the healing is taking place. Cyclotomy is rarely practised. It is capable of reducing tension, but is by no means a safe operation.

[ETIOLOGY OF GLAUCOMA.—Although the different forms of glaucoma are grouped together as one disease, it seems hardly probable that the main symptoms which they present in common, viz., increased intraocular tension and a more or less gradual deterioration in the functions of the retina, are in all cases the expression of one and the same pathological process.

The glaucomatous eye retains the increased hardness which it may have had for some time after excision, so that there can hardly be any doubt that the increased tension is the result of an actual abnormal over-fluid distention of its coats. This being the case, the question for solution is—Is the increased distention due to increased exudation of fluid into the eye, or to an impeded outflow of a normal amount of exudation, or to both, or in some cases to one or other alone? A satisfactory answer to this question must also account for the relative rarity of the disease in individuals under a certain age. Anatomy and experiment have both been called upon to solve these questions, hitherto without affording any further definite information than has been acquired by clinical observation. So often, indeed, are the results arrived at by histologists altogether inconsistent with the clinical aspects of the disease, that an attitude of complete scepticism with respect to views based on anatomical investigation is forced upon any one who is even only moderately critical.

One of the great difficulties experienced in connection with the pathological anatomy of glaucoma is to determine what changes are primary and what secondary, as the great mass of material which can be utilised in this way consists of eyes enucleated in a late stage of the disease, when more or less atrophic changes have taken place. And when one takes into consideration the long-continued existence of vascular changes in the eye, it is not strange that all parts of it should have been found to exhibit pathological appearances, to some one or other of which primary importance has been attached by different investigators. Knies, for instance, found, as had long before been found by H. Müller (who, however, did not attach any importance to it), that an obliteration of the space of Fontana, at the angle of the anterior chamber, was constantly present in all cases of glaucoma which he examined. He found the whole surrounding of Schlemm's canal infiltrated with cells in fresh cases, whereas in old ones a cicatricial contraction of this inflammatory exudation had taken place concentrically towards that channel for the escape of fluid from the chamber. It was noticed, further, that whilst in chronic cases the inflammatory changes were limited to this area, in acute cases the ciliary body, iris, and subconjunctival tissue participated in them. According to Knies, it is not extraordinary that a situation so functionally active as the space of Fontana should be subject to an independent inflammation, and further, he holds that its obliteration must necessarily lead to an increase in the intraocular tension. On the assumption that such changes are the cause of glaucoma, he believes he can explain in this way the opacity and anæsthesia of the cornea, the irido-plegia, apparent shallowing of the anterior chamber, the paresis of accommodation, and the enlargement of the episcleral veins, which characterise the glaucomatous state. He even goes so far as to assert that the constancy of the last symptom, compared with the inconstancy of the others in different cases, is a point of the utmost importance in support of his views on the nature of glaucoma. While he admits that it is open to discussion whether or not the primary inflammation of the vicinity of Schlemm's canal is to be looked upon as the sole cause of glaucoma, he maintains that it is of fundamental importance in the production of many of the symptoms, and must be looked upon as the most important pathological change after the excavation of the optic nerve.

This certainly very significant discovery was not long in being shown to be inapplicable as an explanation for all cases of glaucoma. Both Brailey and Pagenstecher, for instance, found that there were cases of glaucoma in which no obliteration of the space of Fontana exists. And certainly in most cases of simple glaucoma at any rate—and these, it must be remembered, are on the whole the most frequent—the external examination of the eye ought to make one at least very sceptical as to the existence of any such obliteration. Other conditions than glaucoma have been found, too, to be associated with obliteration in this situation. The natural inference is of course that the appearances described by Knies, when they do exist, are secondary appearances, and not the primary cause of the glaucoma, and in fact it has been pretty well shown that adhesion of the peripheral portion of the iris to the cornea occurs frequently where, for some cause or other, the two surfaces are brought into contact for any length of time. At the same time, although this condition is frequently associated with glaucomatous symptoms, there is no necessary connection between the two.

According to Knies' hypothesis, two assumptions are made—first, that such a blocking of the outlet at the angle of the anterior chamber leads, by interference in excretion, to increased tension, a fact which is very far from having been proved; and second, that increased tension in the eye is synonymous with glaucoma. This, again, as every practical ophthalmic surgeon knows, is not the case.

In the belief that the fluids of the eye mainly escape by the known anterior lymph channels, Priestley Smith has put forward an hypothesis to account for increased tension. It is evident that if there be no primary blocking of the space of Fontana and Schlemm's canal, and yet these channels afford the only means of escape for fluids from the eye, the advance of the iris and lens would only be likely to take place if some impediment existed somewhere to the passage forwards of fluids from the vitreous. Priestley Smith considers that such an impediment is offered by the more or less complete obliteration of the circumlental space which separates the margin of the lens from the ciliary processes. A prolonged investigation has led him to the interesting discovery that this space gradually diminishes in size as age advances, owing to the constant increase which takes place throughout life in the size of the lens; so that in advanced life any little swelling of the ciliary processes would obliterate it completely. According to Priestley Smith, then, the order of occurrences is, first, the choking of the circumlental space by a hyperæmic swelling of the ciliary processes, then, the channel of communication between the two chambers being obliterated, fluid begins to accumulate in the vitreous, and the lens and iris, more especially the latter, are pushed forward, the angle of the anterior chamber thus blocked, and a vicious circle established, by which more or less rapid increase of intraocular tension is not only produced but maintained, with all the accompanying symptoms of the glaucomatous state. Much the same explanation has also been given by Weber, who claims to have produced a condition in rabbits resembling, both clinically and anatomically, glaucoma simplex, by injecting oil into the anterior chamber. Priestley Smith, therefore, with others who do not admit the existence, as a rule at all events, of primary inflammatory changes at the angle of the anterior chamber, look upon the blocking of this important region of the eye as secondary and produced by compression, though they maintain that only when this blocking takes place are the conditions fulfilled which lead to a rise in the tension of the eye.

It is difficult to understand, on the assumption made by Priestley Smith, why glaucoma should ever occur in cases of aphakia or absence of the lens, nor does the action of iridectomy receive in this way any satisfactory explanation, unless one is to suppose that the portion of the iris removed sufficiently frees the channels at the angle of the anterior chamber to break the vicious circle, and allow the stasis to subside. On this supposition the success of the operation would depend altogether on the completeness with which this could be done.

Further, the same objections apply to this view as to Knies', though it accords better with clinical facts in ascribing the primary cause to venous stasis in, and consequent swelling of, the ciliary processes. The intermittent character of the increased pressure in so many cases is of itself more suggestive of active exudation than of accumulation of fluids in the eye due to interference with their escape. The question, however, arises, what evidence have we of any circulatory disturbance in glaucoma such as would lead to an increased secretion of intraocular fluids? It must be admitted that there is no very conclusive evidence from an anatomical point of view. As has already been remarked, however, changes found in glaucomatous eyes can rarely with any certainty be looked upon as primary, and in some way connected with the outbreak of the symptoms of the glaucoma, and not rather secondary, or resulting from the prolonged inflammatory or atrophic changes met with in the disease. But if direct anatomical evidence is difficult to obtain, there are many clinical reasons for assuming that a stasis takes place in the circulation within the eye. Thus the greater tendency to the disease the older the individual, its occurrence along with evidences of atheromatous degenerations elsewhere, and the tendency that there is for an outbreak to take place after debilitating diseases, mental depression, and other circumstances giving rise to a slowing of the heart's action, are all suggestive of this. So also are the action of iridectomy and the subsequent atrophic changes seen in the iris. The fact that the improvement following an iridectomy is only gradual, points to the cause of the improvement being the gradual return to more normal conditions of circulation, while the œdema and the injection of the external vessels in the acute cases, and the permanent distention of these vessels sometimes met with in chronic cases. although they conclusively show that there is an interference in the intraocular circulation, do not of course prove that such has been the primary cause of the symptoms.

The great variations in the severity of the disease, as well as the occurrence of an onset of glaucoma in some individuals from conditions which in others would have no similar result, show that there are two elements in the production of the circulatory changes. The one element is no doubt a pathological one of some kind, and when alone active may account for the cases of glaucoma simplex. The other, which can only be of great moment when occurring in eyes in which the first is present, must be looked upon as vaso-motor; at all events all the so-called exciting causes of the disease point to this, while the exact nature of the temporary changes produced can only be a matter of conjecture. In the most violent attacks the second element, or the venous stasis, may be supposed to predominate.

There are reasonable grounds for believing, then, that the external appearances of the glaucomatous conditions, as well as the increased intraocular tension, are due to circulatory changes in the eye, although the exact nature of such changes, or of all the factors which in every case give rise to such changes, are not yet known. In how far they are to be held responsible for the accompanying visual disturbance is another question. It is generally supposed that in some way or other the increased tension leads to the destruction of vision, and, as has already been said, different views are entertained as to whether this is by pressure on the nerve, on the retina, or on the vessels from which the retina derives its nourishment. Any of these views, however, seems to be insufficient to account for the cases in which vision is rapidly and permanently lost, and also for cases in which well-defined scotomata are met with in different parts of the field of vision. For such cases there must be some other explanation, and it appears not unlikely that, just as with the conditions giving rise to stasis in the anterior section of the eye, we must assume that there is a permanent as well as a transitory element in the process which leads to the loss of the functions of the retina. The element which is more or less permanent may be the pressure element, or the existence of diseased conditions which cause the nerve to yield as it were to pressure. Possibly, indeed, some changes take place in the retinal arteries which independently lead to blindness. Brailey has, for instance, described a thickening and hyaline degeneration of their walls in glaucoma, and the fact that hæmorrhages often take place from the retinal vessels immediately after iridectomy is suggestive in this respect. As to the more transitory element in the loss of vision, Schnabel makes the very suggestive assumption that it is due to a spasmodic contraction of the retinal arteries. As glaucomatous attacks come on under circumstances which render vaso-motor changes very likely, it certainly cannot be said to be altogether inconsistent with clinical experience to assume such a constriction of the arteries of the retina, as well as those of the iris and ciliary body. It is unlikely that the retinal functions are lost from pressure alone, as the only way in which this could well be possible would be for the pressure to produce an almost complete arrest in the circulation; while, if this is really what happens, it cannot be a diffused pressure all over the retina which would cause narrowing of both arteries and veins, but a pressure which acts mainly on the vessels as they enter the retina from the nerve, causing diminution in the size of the arteries, and more or less engorgement of the veins, corresponding to the appearance actually met with in glaucoma. The possibility of interference in the circulation taking place mainly in this way would depend either upon whether a certain degree of pressure would be more effectual in compressing the vessels in the nerve than elsewhere, or whether there really existed a greater degree of pressure in this particular direction,—neither of which conditions there are any reasons to assume actually exist. Although the structures against which the vessels would be compressed are probably no more resistant in the nerve than in the retina, the same degree of pressure might cause greater interference with the circulation when exerted on points where sudden bends take place in the vessels, as happens where they pass into the retina.]

One of the great difficulties, which it cannot be said has yet received a satisfactory explanation, is to account for the curative action of iridectomy in glaucoma. The facts are as follows:—The operation is more efficient when performed at a time when the iris tissue has not undergone any marked atrophic changes. It is also more efficient if it be followed by a normal healing process—that is to say, if the resulting cicatrix is flat and almost invisible, and does not in any way bulge or entangle iris tissue at its corners. Apparently also the more peripheral the section of the iris can be made, the better is the effect, though any tearing of it from its attachment to the ciliary body is less likely to lead to a good result. Iridectomy, while capable of arresting both the acute and chronic forms of glaucoma, is generally supposed to be more effectual in the former. This may, however, possibly depend upon its being performed, as a rule, in an earlier stage relatively, where the symptoms are acute. The action of iridectomy in glaucoma appears to be intimately connected with, but not actually dependent on, the influence which it has in permanently reducing the abnormal degree of intraocular tension. Another curious point in connection with the operation is that it appears, as von Graefe first pointed out, to be capable of causing a return to a normal state of tension in cases of chronic irido-cyclitis which have led to diminished tension. All that can be said, then, is that in some way or other, and by reason probably of the changes which the excision of a portion of iris produce in the circulation in the iris, the operation of iridectomy is capable of effecting an improvement in the conditions of circulation of the ciliary body and anterior portion of the choroid.

CHAPTER VIII.

FOREIGN BODIES IN THE EYE.

FOREIGN BODIES IN THE ANTERIOR CHAMBER.—A foreign body may enter the anterior chamber by passing directly through the cornea, and this is much the more common way; or it may reach this position after penetrating through the iris or lens, entering the eye through the sclerotic. The wound in the cornea is generally in its lower half, as the upper is mostly covered by the lid, but it sometimes happens that the lid is perforated before the cornea. In that case, however, the force of propulsion mostly carries the body deeper into the eye, lodging it in the vitreous, or choroid, or sclerotic, or even in the orbit beyond.

The presence of a foreign body in the anterior chamber may cause more or less severe inflammation of the iris and adjacent parts, leading in the worst cases, if not removed, to eventual destruction of the eye. The inflammation, on the other hand, after continuing for some time may subside, and the foreign body become encapsuled. In some cases it happens that the foreign body lies free in the anterior chamber, without producing any irritation, or it may become absorbed, with or without at the same time setting up inflammatory reaction. The first result is by far the most common. It occasionally happens that the inflammation produced is limited to the anterior portion of the eye, and this may eventually lead to perforation and expulsion of the foreign body through the cornea. More frequently however, it causes either slow insidious irido-cyclitis of the worst type, or more active purulent irido-choroiditis, which is followed by phthisis bulbi. Encapsuling is very rare, but it not so infrequently happens that no irritation is produced at all, and this result is most common when the foreign body is a piece of coal or carbon, or of some chemically inactive metal.

No doubt the effect produced will depend in great measure upon whether or not septic matter has been introduced into the eye at the same time. It is not easy in any given case to make sure on this point, but as a general rule hot pieces of metal are aseptic, and accidents with such pieces admit of a better prognosis from the first. Something depends on the nature of the metal itself. Thus Leber has found, by introducing aseptic portions of metal into the anterior chamber of rabbits, that copper gives rise to much more irritation than steel or iron. Aseptic portions of a sewing-needle introduced into the anterior chamber of a rabbit produced the following changes:—Slight injection round the lower border of the cornea, followed after a few days by a thin scale of yellowish exudation round the metal; no opacity of the aqueous humor or exudation beyond the immediate proximity of the foreign body. If the point of the needle came to rest against the cornea, it gradually made its way through it. The effect produced by similar portions of copper was very different. If they touched the iris, they produced a marked ciliary injection and great hyperæmia of the iris, followed by a copious purulent deposit round the metal. The cornea in the vicinity of the metal became more or less infiltrated, and sometimes totally destroyed, whereupon expulsion took place, and a relatively good cure might result. The inflammation was always, however, confined to the anterior part of the eye, *i.e.*, to the neighbourhood of the foreign body. In another series of experiments Leber introduced into the anterior chamber a number of fine particles of copper or iron. In the case of copper, each particle became surrounded by a purulent deposit; after some time the inflammation subsided, and the particles of copper disappeared without leaving a trace. In the case of the iron particles, absorption also took place, but was accompanied by much less irritation. A piece of copper wire pushed through the cornea into the lens, and left with the free end in the aqueous chamber, was found to produce hardly any irritation at all, owing, as Leber believes, to the dissolved particles of copper being at once taken up by the surrounding albumen before coming in contact with the vascular portions of the eye.

FOREIGN BODIES IN THE IRIS.—The iris is on the whole a rather uncommon site for a foreign body within the eye to select, as the force which propels it so far is mostly sufficient to carry it further. The presence of a foreign body in the iris is likely to lead to much the same results as those just described with reference to foreign bodies in the anterior chamber. Absorption is less likely, and encapsuling more likely, in this situation than when it lies free in the anterior chamber.

The first effect which a foreign body produces in the iris is to give rise to hæmorrhage, which in most cases is so slight as to already have become absorbed, or only left faint traces, by the time the case comes under observation. Most frequently this is followed by iritis, the symptoms of which do not become prominent until a day or two after the accident. According to the size and nature of the foreign body, and the presence or absence of micro-organisms, the iritis, which its presence produces, may be purulent, or merely plastic. In the first case, the complete destruction of the eye takes place rapidly by panophthalmitis; in the second, the foreign body may become encapsuled, or inflammation may uninterruptedly, or by means of recurrent attacks, proceed to loss of vision in the way commonly met with in cases of old-standing iritis.

FOREIGN BODIES IN THE POSTERIOR AQUEOUS CHAMBER.—Foreign bodies usually lodge in the posterior aqueous chamber by penetrating the eye slantingly, at or near the corneo-scleral junction. Sometimes the external wound is found to be in the central portion of the cornea. A foreign body in this position almost invariably, and more especially if of any size, sets up inflammation in the iris and ciliary body, and often gives rise at the same time to cataract.

The Diagnosis of Foreign Bodies in the Aqueous Chambers and Iris.—The history of the accident must be carefully inquired into. If it turns out that the eye has been forcibly struck by a small body, there is the possibility or probability that it has penetrated and remained in the eye. The cornea should then be examined by oblique illumination for any appearance of a scar. If none be found on the cornea, the sclera should also be examined, but the absence of any visible cicatrix there is not conclusive evidence against the previous existence of a wound. Fortunately for diagnostic purposes, the wound produced by a foreign body lying in the anterior section of the eye is at least nine times out of ten in the cornea.

When a fresh wound or scar is discovered in the cornea, the question arises, has or has there not been perforation? To determine this we must observe—the shape of the pupil, the depth and contents of the anterior chamber, the condition of the iris and lens, and the tension of the eye. We must also notice whether any synechiæ, anterior or posterior, have formed, or whether there be any prolapse of iris or vitreous, or any trace of uveal pigment in the corneal wound. It is only in the case of relatively large foreign bodies that the tension is reduced or the chamber shallowed, unless the patient happens to be seen immediately after the accident, when the diagnosis of the perforation is easier. Any prolapse is of course a certain evidence of perforation, while wounds of the iris or lens, hyphæma, hypopyon, and synechiæ, point more or less conclusively to the same.

When taken along with the history of the accident having been caused by a small body, any or several of these evidences of perforation render it extremely probable that a foreign body is lodged in the eye, and the next point is to determine where. In the first place, is it in the anterior or posterior section? The most important aid in the solution of this point is afforded by the examination of the vision and field of vision. In all cases where the anterior portion of the eye is the site of the foreign body, the vision corresponds to the visible optical changes, whereas this is not the case where the posterior portion of the eye is that into which it has penetrated. If it be in the posterior aqueous chamber, the diagnosis is always difficult, as it is always hidden by the iris, unless, as sometimes happens, a portion of it may be sticking out beyond the pupillary margin, where it may be seen if the aqueous and cornea be clear. When in this position, it often happens, too, that the iris has been penetrated, and the diagnosis thus facilitated. The presence of a foreign body in the posterior chamber, if it be not very small, is always indicated by a protrusion of the iris over it, or a drawing up of the pupil towards the spot. Sometime these appearances are so slight as to make the supposed cause very uncertain, and indeed, in some few cases, the diagnosis of the presence of a foreign body in this position is impossible.

Although the anterior chamber and iris are freely exposed to view, the existence of a foreign body in either position is not always easily diagnosed. When in the anterior chamber, it may have sunk down into the angle, and if small, be difficult of detection; or the cornea may be hazy at its periphery, or the chamber occupied by more or less pus or blood. When of any size, if the cornea is clear, and there is no hyphæma or hypopyon, the body can generally be seen, either, in fresh cases, in its natural state, or in cases where some time has elapsed since the accident, surrounded by lymph, appearing then usually as a sharply defined yellowish mass. When not thus directly visible, the points which nevertheless render the diagnosis of its presence more or less certain, are a circumscribed pericorneal injection, and tenderness to pressure, with some retraction of the pupil in a particular direction, usually downwards, where the foreign body commonly lies. Apart from this, the existence of inflammatory reaction, the severity of which would be greatly out of proportion to the trauma if no foreign element existed in the eye, is of very considerable diagnostic importance.

If in the iris, a foreign body can generally be seen, though, if small, some care is necessary in the examination, and a doubt may sometimes exist as to whether a particular appearance is actually caused by the presence of a foreign body, or is merely a pigment spot. Sometimes, when the iris is prolapsed, the foreign body is found in the prolapsed portion.

Treatment.—Very small portions of iron or steel, if they have caused little irritation, may be left, on the chance of absorption taking place in the course of time, but the patient should be kept constantly under observation, so that the first symptoms of irritation, should they afterwards arise, may be noticed, and an attempt be made to remove the body. In all cases of iron or steel, the simplest method of removal is with the electro-magnet. The incision necessary for their removal should be in the corneo-scleral margin, and except when the piece of metal is sticking in the iris, it should be made at the lower part of the cornea. The size of the incision must be regulated according to the size of the foreign body to be removed, and should always be bigger than it is, so as to prevent its being rubbed off the magnetised probe as it is withdrawn. Portions of the non-magnetisable metals or other substances have to be removed with a curette, or pair of *ribbed* (not fixation) forceps. In the case of small bodies lying in the iris, the curette is usually the simplest; for larger objects, especially when they lie free in the anterior chamber, the forceps are preferable. In any case, the wound at the corneo-scleral margin must be made of sufficient size. Should it be found, after the foriegn body has been seized, that it cannot be withdrawn, and sometimes it turns out to be a little bigger than it appeared to be, the operator must *not* let go his hold of it, but proceed as best he can to enlarge the wound until it admits of its removal. Where any doubt exists in the diagnosis, a paracentesis made with antiseptic precautions, so as to admit of the escape of the fluid contents of the anterior chamber, should be undertaken.

In the case of foreign bodies embedded in the iris, it is usually necessary to excise the portion of iris in which they lie as well, but an attempt may be made in the first place to remove the foreign body alone. If this can be done without much laceration the iris may be left; if not, it should be excised.

Foreign bodies in the posterior chamber are usually difficult to extract; almost invariably it is necessary to remove a portion of iris as well,—sometimes also the lens has to be extracted. The best plan is to attempt to seize the foreign body through the iris, and cut off all that is withdrawn through the opening made for the removal. When the iris is prolapsed in an accident which renders the lodging of a foreign body in the eye possible, it should be carefully examined and bathed with an antiseptic lotion before being returned into the eye. If it is much bruised, or some time has elapsed since the accident, it is better to cut off the prolapsed portion.

All operations performed for the removal of foreign bodies require great steadiness on the part of the patient, and, unless this can be insured, should not be undertaken without an anæsthetic. For such cases, in children at all events, cocaïne is insufficient. How soon and how completely the irritation produced by the presence of the foreign body will subside, depends greatly on its size and nature, and the length of time it has remained in the eye. The possibility of sympathetic inflammation of the other eye (see Chapter IX.), has always to be taken into consideration in the treatment.

FOREIGN BODIES IN THE LENS.—When a foreign body enters the eye at all, it is perhaps on the whole most fortunate for the patient if it happens to lodge in the lens. Little or no inflammatory reaction follows, and there is, practically speaking, no chance of sympathetic ophthalmia. Inflammation may arise owing to the wounds produced by the perforation of other superjacent structures, principally the iris and ciliary body.

A small foreign body passing through the centre of the cornea, and lodging in the lens without traversing the iris, may produce so little irritation or disturbance as to leave the patient ignorant of having sustained so severe an injury, until the vision becomes gradually more and more impaired by the advancing opacity of the lens. A foreign body in the lens, in fact, almost invariably causes cataract. In rare instances only a limited opacity surrounding the foreign body results, as, for instance, in the case of small particles of gunpowder. The cataract is no doubt frequently caused more by the imbibition of aqueous humor through the rupture in the capsule than by the actual presence within the lens of the foreign body, and great differences are consequently met with in the rapidity with which the cataractous change advances—differences depending on the size of the opening in the capsule, and the length of time which it remains open, as well as on the age of the patient. Small capsular wounds, caused by small bodies, heal of themselves; larger ones are often plastered over by the over-lying iris.

A lens which becomes cataractous by lodging a foreign body is eventually partially, and in some rare instances completely or almost completely, absorbed, and the foreign body may, after a longer or shorter period, become displaced into such a position as to give rise to serious inflammatory disturbance. More or less irritation is always caused when the capsular wound is sufficiently large to allow of the escape of lens matter into the anterior chamber. The swelling of the lens within its capsule is liable at the same time to take place. These accidents are better tolerated in the young than in older individuals (see Traumatic Cataract, page 113). Only very rarely do small foreign bodies lodge in the lens capsule. They cause neither much irritation nor cataract, only a slight opacity in the capsule itself.

Diagnosis.—When penetration has taken place through the sclera, the chances of the foreign body being in the lens are very small, but it may have passed in obliquely, either through the ciliary body or from the posterior aqueous chamber. When evidence of a perforating wound has been found in the cornea, with the history of a small particle of metal or other substance having been propelled against the eye, and yet no appearance of a foreign body in the chamber or iris, the capsule of the lens should be carefully examined by oblique illumination, and with the pupil well dilated by atropine. In difficult cases, examination of the capsule may be preferably made with the ophthalmoscope, by reflecting light into the eye, and bringing a strong convex lens in front of the aperture. In this way the wound or scar in the capsule will almost always be detected. When this is discovered it is certain that the foreign body has entered the lens, and the point remaining to be determined is, whether it has passed through it or lodged within it. The diagnostic evidence in this respect is either positive or negative. In the first place, in a good many cases it may actually be seen on oblique illumination or on examination with the ophthalmoscope, in the manner described. If metal, it then presents a glistening appearance. Sometimes, though the foreign body may not be directly visible, an area of greater saturation may be made out in one particular part of the lens, occasionally with a distinct streak of opacity running up to it. This portion, or it may be the whole lens, may at the same time exhibit more or less coloration, produced by oxidation or otherwise. The negative symptoms of importance have mainly to be relied on when the whole lens has become opaque, but even where there is considerable transparency, the diagnosis will be strengthened by finding no evidence, on ophthalmoscopic examination, of the presence of any body in the deeper parts of the eye. The negative evidence in favour of the lens being the site of the foreign body known to have entered the eye, consists in the first place in a disproportion between the lesion and the irritation set up by it, and also by the absence of positive moveable scotomata or of restrictions in the field of vision, such as are indicative of the presence of foreign bodies in the vitreous.

The *treatment* will depend on the degree of opacity to which the foreign body has given rise. In most cases it is inadmissible to perform any operation until complete mature cataract has resulted. The exceptions to this are cases where a glaucomatous condition is set up by the swelling of the lens in its capsule, and in which, therefore, immediate extraction is indicated. In other cases, too, in which the opacity in the lens is incomplete and practically stationary, operative interference seems sometimes justified before a spontaneous ripeness has been arrived at. In such cases some method of artificial ripening may be resorted to first (see page 102). It is rarely advisable, in any case where a foreign body is lodged in the lens, to attempt any operation but the removal of the cataract through a large section. When the body is a magnetisable metal this may be done in the ordinary way by first rupturing the capsule with a cystotome. The piece of metal then usually comes out along with the cataractous lens, but should it remain behind, it is generally possible to extract it with the electro-magnet, which should always in such operations be at hand. In the case of non-magnetisable substances, although they may often in the same way be removed along with the cataract, it is safer on the whole to extract the lens in its capsule, if the case admits otherwise of the performance of this operation.

FOREIGN BODIES IN THE POSTERIOR SECTION OF THE EYE.—Considerably the largest proportion of cases of foreign bodies in the eye embraces those in which the body has penetrated into the deeper structures. This is unfortunate, because of the uncertainty of our being able to remove the foreign body, and because of the tendency to sympathetic inflammation.

Large portions of metal always produce so much destruction by their mere presence, that the case may be hopeless from the first, while in all but a very few cases the chances of operative interference being successful will depend almost entirely on whether the patient is seen soon after the accident or not. Very frequently they present themselves too late.

As in the case of foreign bodies lodging in the anterior portions of the eye, those which are found in the vitreous and posterior coats pass into the eye, most frequently through the cornea, wounding the iris and lens, or the lens alone, on their way. Some, and more particularly shot pellets, may first traverse the sclera and then enter the vitreous chamber. A body propelled in this way through the sclera may, according to the inertia it has, be arrested in the coats of the eye, at the same side of and near the aperture of its entrance, or it may drop into the vitreous, lodge in the coats of the eye at the opposite side, or penetrate these and come to rest in the tissues of the orbit. This last occurrence is not so very uncommon in the case of gunshot injuries. If the foreign body does not remain permanently fixed in the coats of the eye at either side, it sinks sooner or later in the vitreous, and then only alters its position owing to contractions which may take place in the exudation surrounding it.

The first effect produced as a rule by a foreign body entering the back portion of the eye is hæmorrhage from the choroidal vessels. The blood usually accumulates at the anterior part of the vitreous, in which position it may often be made out with the ophthalmoscope. When it lies further back it is suggestive of rupture having taken place near the posterior pole of the eye. When much blood is extravasated it is not long in sinking to the bottom of the vitreous chamber. The vitreous then generally becomes more or less infiltrated with pus, and this infiltration may be accompanied either by violent inflammatory symptoms, panophthalmitis, or these symptoms may be less severe, but eventually also lead to shrinking of the globe. If the course of the case be carefully watched from day to day, the first symptoms of a purulent inflammation are often observed to be linear, in the form of a streak which indicates the passage taken by the foreign body through the vitreous. Not infrequently this streak leads to a place where the infiltration is denser, and it is within this denser portion that the foreign body lies. Occasionally a foreign body, after setting up some irritation, becomes encapsuled in the vitreous; but although the eye then comes to rest, there is always the danger of recurrent attacks of inflammation and ultimate destruction. It should always be remembered that a fresh attack of inflammation, even after there has been a quiescence of years' duration, may give rise to sympathetic ophthalmitis (see Chapter IX.). In cases left to themselves, the greatest security against sympathetic inflammation is afforded by panophthalmitis, particularly if this should happen, as it sometimes does, to lead to the spontaneous expulsion of the foreign body, A protracted or even permanent quiescence is most likely to follow when the foreign body is a shot pellet, for which the prognosis is more favourable than for other bodies in the vitreous.

The result is more favourable when the foreign body, whatever its nature, is situated in the ocular wall. Most frequently it becomes embedded on the same side as that by which it enters the eye, the force of propulsion not being sufficient to carry it into the vitreous. In this position it may cause comparatively little irritation, though more frequently slow inflammatory changes are induced, leading to loss of vision and phthisis bulbi. A localised ulcer may form and the foreign body be spontaneously expelled. When the site occupied is the ciliary body, cyclitis is set up and vision greatly reduced by opacities in the anterior part of the vitreous, followed often by cataract or by more serious changes. When the foreign body becomes lodged in the opposite wall of the eye, which is considerably more uncommon, the chances of its being encapsuled, and good or relatively good sight being retained, seem to be rather greater, though the eye can never, even under the most favourable circumstances, be looked upon as absolutely safe. Inflammation may be set up after long intervals of time. Much depends, in the first instance, no doubt, upon whether or not septic matter is introduced into the eye at the same time. The prognosis is relatively good in the case of shot pellets and small pieces of clean steel or iron.

Diagnosis of Foreign Bodies in the Vitreous and Posterior Coats of the Eye.—The history to be obtained in cases where there appears reason to suspect that a foreign body is lodged somewhere in the back part of the eye is often very unsatisfactory, especially if some time has elapsed since the accident. With an uncertain history, and the absence of any external scar, the diagnosis is often a matter of no little difficulty. The preponderance of cases where the eye is pierced through the cornea, is only about half as great as in the case of foreign bodies in the anterior chamber or iris. According to different statistics, it may be taken roughly that in four out of every five cases the cornea is wounded, instead of nine out of ten (see page 232). When a corneal wound or scar is found, the diagnosis is of course more easy. Further evidences of perforation are then looked for in the iris and lens. The relative value of such evidence has already been discussed. The vitreous must next be explored with the ophthalmoscope. Owing to the great magnifying power of the eye, it will be possible to see even very small foreign bodies in this situation if they occupy a position which can be got at with the ophthalmoscope, and if the opacities in the lens and vitreous are not too great. It often happens, therefore, that in fresh cases one is able to directly observe the foreign body. By causing the patient to look well down, it will not seldom be found lying at the bottom of the vitreous chamber, and when metallic, will be seen to glisten with a whitish or bluish-white lustre. There is just the possibility of mistaking air bubbles, which are sometimes found in the vitreous after an accident, for portions of metal. Air bubbles are round, often multiple, and glisten at the centre, while they appear dull and obscure at their margins. The glistening from a portion of metal is from its margin, the rest presenting a bluish or greenish-white coloration. If this point be attended to, a mistake or uncertainty cannot arise. When the external wound has been in the sclerotic it is often not easily discovered, even when fresh, owing to surrounding hæmorrhage or inflammatory hyperæmia. A recent scar may be detected on oblique illumination, and perforation may be inferred when the superficial tissues are tacked down to the deeper, and not freely moveable over them. In fresh sclerotic wounds the probe may be used carefully, if doubt exists as to perforation. If the patient cannot furnish satisfactory information with regard to the body by which the eye has been injured, he may possibly remember whether the vision was much affected at the time of the accident or not. Obscuration lasting some days is suggestive of there having been hæmorrhage, more especially if followed by black objects floating in front of the eye, but this is of course not conclusive evidence that anything remains in the eye. When the foreign body, or the yellowish mass of lymph by which it is surrounded, is visible by means of the ophthalmoscope, we may sometimes, if the history is doubtful, as M'Keown recommends, obtain positive evidence of its being steel or iron, by observing a change of position of the whole mass on bringing a powerful magnet in contact with the eye.

The diagnosis of the position of the foreign body when seen by the ophthalmoscope is easily made. When it is lodged in the coats of the eye we find that the same lens is required for accurate focussing of it as for focussing the rest of the fundus, and that there is only very slight or no parallax. Most frequently in such cases there is some evidence of disturbance in the coats surrounding the foreign body, often a whitish patch bordered with pigment, where the choroid has been ruptured at the time of its lodging in the eye. It is only rarely that the glistening of a choroidal plaque may give rise to an appearance so like that of a piece of metal in the eye, that some difficulty may be experienced in making a correct diagnosis. A piece of metal rarely if ever glistens all over, but mainly at its margins, whereas the glistening from a choroidal plaque is not limited to any particular point, and in fact is often all over.

When the foreign body cannot be directly seen, but the history and objective appearances of perforation point to its being present in the eye, a tenderness on pressure at some particular point over the sclera indicates its position in not a few cases. A point, too, of diagnostic importance in a doubtful case is the existence of an amount of inflammation disproportionate to the severity of the trauma alone. This should always give rise to the suspicion that something is lodged in the eye. Attention must also be paid to the nature of the visual disturbances. Apart from the defect corresponding to the visible optical changes, which alone exist in the case of bodies lodged in the anterior part of the eye, there may usually be made out, when the vitreous chamber or coats at the back of the eye are the site of the foreign body, other defects as well. These are of two kinds, positive scotomata and restrictions in the field of vision. The scotoma may be either the projection externally of the shadow thrown on the retina by the foreign body, or it may be due to a lesion in the fundus of the eye. Restriction in the field of vision is due either to the presence of blood or purulent exudation in the vitreous, or to detachment of the retina. This restriction in the field of vision is one of the most valuable points in the diagnosis rendered difficult by the opacity of the lens. The scotoma, too, may diminish in size from absorption of extravasated blood, or increase, as the subsequent exudation becomes denser and more copious.

Treatment.—The successful removal of foreign bodies from the vitreous and back of the eye was, until recently, of so excessively rare occurrence, that practically the chances of an operation undertaken for that purpose being successful were *nil.* At the present time, by the aid of the magnet, first regularly introduced for this purpose by M'Keown, a good many eyes have been saved which must previously have been lost. By this means only particles of iron and steel can, under favourable circumstances, be removed, while, with regard to other bodies, we are not better situated than before. Iron and steel particles form, however, a large proportion of all the cases met with, although the exact proportion differs very much with the locality. The proportion is besides altogether greater than formerly, owing to the great falling off in the number of such accidents caused by the bursting of percussion caps. The electro-magnet naturally soon became the form in which the magnetic force was applied for operative purposes. Snell's electro-magnet is thus described by himself:—"It consists of a core of soft iron, around which core is placed the coil of insulated copper wire, and this again is enclosed in an ebonite case. To one end of the instrument are attached the screws to receive the battery connections, at the other extremity the core of the magnet projects just beyond the ebonite jacket, and is tapped, and into it is screwed a needle, which fits closely on the end of the instrument by a projecting cap." Snell uses differently shaped probes to screw on to the magnets, and this plan has been adopted in other forms of electro-magnets. Snell's magnet, attached to a quart bichromate cell, is capable of lifting from the end of a 2-inch probe a weight 175 grms. It is of ample power for any use to which it may be put. Hirschberg employs a similar magnet, supplied by five cells, weighing over 1 lb., and capable of raising a weight of 570 grms. The following excellent rules for the use of the magnet, when the iron or steel lies in the vitreous, are given by Hirschberg. If the wound in the sclerotic, through which the piece of metal has penetrated, be still open, the magnet should be at once introduced through it, after it has been somewhat enlarged, so as to admit of the easy removal of the metal adhering to the magnet, and not risk its being rubbed off on withdrawal. Fresh openings may be made in two situations, either by means of a meridional cut through the equatorial part of the sclerotic coat, or by section through the corneo-scleral margin, the vitreous being reached after removal of the lens, or if it be absent, after perforation of the lens capsule. Hirschberg distinguishes three stages after the accident, in which an operation may be undertaken: (1.) The primary stage, that is, before inflammatory symptoms set in; (2.) the secondary stage, in which such symptoms have more or less developed; and (3.) the tertiary stage, when fresh irritative symptoms have appeared after a longer or shorter period of quiescence. Careful probing with the magnet in the first stage, conducted with proper antiseptic precautions, is safe enough, and should be undertaken when the wound is in the sclera, even though there should be some little doubt as to the diagnosis. Otherwise, when the diagnosis as to the presence of the metal in the vitreous is not absolutely certain, it is advisable to await the symptoms of the second stage before proceeding to make an opening. If the foreign body can be actually seen in the vitreous, the opening may be made at once, and such cases, of course, afford the best opportunities of obtaining satisfactory results. It is seldom, however, that patients present themselves until the second stage is arrived at, and then the operation should generally at once be resorted to. The section in the sclera should be made at its lower and outer, or lower and inner part. It should be 5–6 mm. in length, and 6–8 mm. from the corneal border. Pieces of iron or steel, up to 30 m. gr. in weight, may be removed during the second stage, and yet leave a chance of a good result. When from 50–180 m. grs. in weight, the only chance is a primary operation, and when much larger, even the successful removal in the primary stage can probably never result in anything further than the retention of the shape of the eye.

In cases of portions of non-magnetisable metals in the vitreous, an operation in the primary stage is hardly justifiable, as the chance, small as it is, of the foreign body being encapsuled, or leading to relatively little irritation, is still greater than that of one's being able successfully to remove it. The removal may be attempted in the secondary stage, however, when the patient has been prepared for the alternative treatment of evisceration or enucleation of the eye, should the attempt fail, as it is likely to do. In any case, the incision should be made radially and not circularly in the sclerotic, and at the lower part, except where a point of marked tenderness exists in some other situation, when that should be selected instead. Bodies fixed in the coats of the eye may occasionally be seized with forceps and withdrawn, and a relatively good result be obtained. Unfortunately the advisability of performing any operation for the removal of foreign bodies from the eye is often questionable, on account of the risk which is then run from sympathetic inflammation occurring sooner or later in the other eye. When the injury has been so severe as to destroy vision from the first, there can be no hesitation about removing an eye in which a foreign body is lodged. If this can be done within the first week, evisceration is the most satisfactory operation—if later on, enucleation. The difficulty of deciding arises in most cases where some vision is retained, and here much will depend on the course taken by the inflammation. This is especially the case where the foreign body is a shot pellet. When the penetration has taken place through the sclera and the wound made in it small, there is not much danger of any septic matter having been introduced at the same time, so that it is generally advisable to make an attempt to keep the eye. Where the exudation can be made out to be extending, removal of the eye should be advised, but an attempt may first be made to extract the foreign body, if the patient thoroughly understands the risk which he still runs, even if this should be successful. Other points in this connection are discussed in the chapter on sympathetic inflammation.

CHAPTER IX.

SYMPATHETIC OPHTHALMITIS.

A GREAT number of affections of the eye are, or are supposed to be, in some measure caused by inflammatory conditions which have pre-existed in the other eye, and are consequently looked upon as *sympathetic*. Thus cases of keratitis, choroiditis, neuritis, retinitis, detachment of the retina, and even glaucoma, have been described as sympathetic in their nature. Glaucoma is certainly never sympathetic, and as to the other forms, all that can be said definitely is that their existence is extremely problematical, except in cases where they are at the same time associated with inflammation of the iris and ciliary body. The disease which is generally spoken of as sympathetic ophthalmitis is an inflammation of the uveal tract, most constantly and more especially of its ciliary portion, which comes on—rarely sooner than three weeks, and often much longer—after some injury or affection of the other eye, which has been followed by more or less destructive inflammation in it.

There is nothing absolutely characteristic about a sympathetic ophthalmitis; it may be acute, but it is more often distinctly chronic. It may be mild from the first, or of a decidedly malignant type, and it may be recovered from or lead to considerable or to complete blindness. An inflammation of the eye, which is sympathetic in this sense, usually runs a painless, or at all events not very painful, insidious course. The insidious and dangerous nature of the disease was first pointed out by Mackenzie about the year 1827.

In connection with this subject it is convenient and customary to use the following terms. The eye first affected is called the *exciting* eye, or shortly the *exciter ;* the other the *sympathising* eye, or the *sympathiser*.

The inflammation in the sympathising eye, although its progress may be slow, and unaccompanied by well-marked external signs of inflammation, gradually gives rise to all the changes, and is very liable to be followed by the worst consequences of a severe irido-cyclitis. The first symptom that is often noticed is a defective degree of accommodative power, causing a difficulty of seeing things distinctly near at hand. Some turbidity of the aqueous humor, most noticeable in the area covering the pupil, may frequently be made out about the same time. The iris then loses its glistening appearance and becomes muddy and discoloured, while synechiæ form between it and the lens capsule. There is tenderness on pressure over the ciliary region, the vitreous humor becomes clouded with opacities, and the tension of the eye, which may at first be increased, becomes diminished. A new formation of vessels takes place in the iris, which assumes a greyish colour, and a tumefied, unhealthy, spongy, and to the practised eye *rotten* appearance. A membrane soon forms across the pupil, the anterior chamber becomes shallowed, while the periphery of the iris is often to some extent retracted. In some cases there is found to be restriction of the field of vision in a more or less concentric form, due probably to extension of the inflammation from the ciliary body to the choroid. Detachment of the retina gradually takes place owing to the traction of the exuded matter in the vitreous, and leads to complete blindness. But the inflammation may subside before this stage is reached, and a certain amount of vision be retained, along with the appearances of a greyish thickened and at the same time atrophic iris. Sympathetic ophthalmitis sometimes takes the form of a serous irido-cyclitis from the first. When the inflammation in these cases subsides, as it is more likely to do than in the malignant plastic form, fair or even very good vision may be retained, but even such cases may go on to complete blindness.

Some cases are preceded by what is called *sympathetic irritation*,—that is to say, that while as yet there are no signs of actual inflammation, there may be photophobia, lachrymation, and pain referred to the back of the eye and to the forehead. This irritation is in all respects similar to that experienced in the other eye when a foreign body lodges in the opposite conjunctival sac, or causes some abrasion of the cornea. When to these symptoms of irritation are added pericorneal injection, there is reason to fear an attack of sympathetic ophthalmitis. But the symptoms of sympathetic irritation may continue to exist without ever passing on to the dreaded inflammation. On this account it is of importance to make a clear clinical distinction between irritation and sympathetic ophthalmitis. Sympathetic irritation is at once cured by removal of the exciting eye, while such is by no means the case in sympathetic ophthalmitis.

As a general, if not invariable rule, we may take it that where cyclitis of one eye sets up a sympathetic cyclitis in the other, the exciting eye has either never come properly to rest since the accident or disease which caused this inflammation, or else fresh irritation has begun after a period of more or less prolonged quiescence. The renewed inflammation may, it is true, be accompanied by not very marked symptoms, but there will always be found some degree of tenderness to pressure over the ciliary region. Often there is, besides this evidence of cyclitis, pericorneal injection, lachrymation, and sensitiveness to light. A reinflammation is a common occurrence in cases where foreign bodies are lodged in the eye, owing to their having spontaneously, or through some possibly very slight accident, become dislodged from their encapsuled position. This possibility has therefore to be borne in mind in all cases where a foreign body is known to be retained in the eye, even although comparatively trifling irritation may have followed the accident. As long as the eye remains quiescent there is little or no danger, but the patient must be warned of the risk he runs in keeping the eye, and be urgently cautioned to seek advice as soon as tenderness or redness should at any time manifest themselves. Blows, too, on previously injured or diseased eyes are liable to set up fresh inflammation, and thus lead to sympathy. The Committee appointed a few years ago by the Ophthalmological Society to arrange a collective investigation on the subject of sympathetic ophthalmitis, came to the conclusion that, in some instances in which a long interval separates the inflammations of the exciting eye and that of the sympathiser, the former might at the time be, and have for long been, perfectly quiescent. The possibility of such being the case should therefore be borne in mind, though more evidence may be reasonably required before it can be accepted as an undoubted fact.

The condition of the exciting eye at the time of its causing sympathy is one not merely of inflammation alone, but of inflammation which is not sufficiently severe to cause purulent destruction of the tissues, and which at the same time is not accompanied by so much serous discharge as to give rise to prolonged increased tension. Sympathetic ophthalmitis very rarely results from panophthalmitis, and all the more rarely the more complete has been the destruction by the purulent inflammation. A glaucomatous condition of the eye, too, whether arising from increased secretion or impeded excretion of fluids, is very rarely associated with a condition liable to excite sympathetic inflammation. A soft eye, in which perforation, either from accident or ulceration, has at any time taken place, and which is tender to pressure, is that which endangers the safety of the other. Often such eyes are at the same time blind, but this is not always the case, although it is rare that they have retained any considerable degree of visual acuity.

Sympathetic ophthalmitis is most frequently the result of some injury to the other eye; the wounds which give rise to it may occur in any part of the eye. Wounds in the ciliary region, or extensive cuts involving the ciliary region, and at the same time leading to considerable loss of vitreous humor, are the most dangerous in this respect. Mere corneal wounds may be followed by sympathy, but in such cases they are probably always sufficiently severe, either in extent or from the manner in which they have been inflicted, to give rise to more deep-seated inflammation in the eye. The excitation may also arise from operations performed on the eye. Of these causes the most common are extractions of cataract, especially in such cases where from encleisis of the iris or vitreous the healing process has been slow and accompanied by considerable inflammatory reaction. Other operations occasionally followed by sympathy are—needling for after cataract, iridectomy, abscission of staphylomata, &c. Of the spontaneous diseases of the eye which produce ophthalmitis in the other, the most common are the various forms of perforating ulceration of the cornea, especially when such perforation is followed by more deep-seated inflammation and shrinking of the eye. Intraocular tumours, when they set up cyclitis, may also occasion sympathy, though this probably does not occur until they have reached the third stage (see page 349), and produced perforation of the coats of the eye.

The question as to whether or not true sympathetic inflammation ever occurs, where there has at no time been perforation of the eye, is one which can hardly be said to be yet decided. It is an important question in connection with the pathology of the disease, as will be seen when this is discussed. All cases in which a destructive form of cyclitis or other uveitis occurs first in one eye and then in the other, are of course not necessarily of a sympathetic nature. The real difficulty in all non-traumatic cases is to determine whether the second eye is affected on account of the first—that is, whether the condition of the first eye actually sets up that of the second, or whether the disease in both is not due to the same cause, as so often happens in iritis, in glaucoma, cataract, and other affections of the eye. Only in cases where the first eye has been injured without being perforated, and become inflamed, and been subsequently followed by cyclitis in the second eye, could the presumption be greatly in favour of the sympathetic nature of the cyclitis in the second eye. From Mooren's statistics I find 125 cases of sympathetic ophthalmitis in which the exciting cause is given. Of these the eye was injured or perforated in some way in 93. In 27 of the 93 an operation had been performed—sixteen times couching, ten times extraction of cataract, and in one case for traumatic cataract. In 20 more out of the 125 cases the exciter was shrunken at the time of the examination, and of these it is only expressly stated with regard to three that there was no trauma. It is not clear from the diagnosis given in each case of phthisis bulbi whether or not this condition was preceded by any perforation. Of the remaining twelve, eleven had some form of complicated or uncomplicated uveitis, and one detachment of the retina alone. Mooren's statistics include a number of other forms of sympathetic affections. These, as explained at the beginning of this chapter, are purposely excluded in our consideration of the subject of sympathetic ophthalmitis, partly because their sympathetic nature is by no means always absolutely clear, but mainly because they do not possess the same importance from a clinical and practical point of view, as does the more common and more serious form. Of his cases of sympathetic irritation twenty-one are useful for reference, as the exciting cause is given. Eighteen were produced by perforating injuries or inflammations, while in the remaining three, although there was cyclitis, it was not stated whether or not it was set up by injury. The conclusion arrived at by the Committee of the Ophthalmological Society already referred to is "that sympathetic ophthalmitis occurring without a perforating lesion of the exciting eye is, if not unknown, at any rate extremely rare." They were unable to find any undoubted cases of sympathy without perforation, the nearest approach to this being a few cases of intraocular tumour. Such cases are, however, deceptive, as it is well known that tumour growth is apt to occur in the site of some old injury, and might be reasonably supposed to rekindle the old inflammation, which may have remained for years altogether dormant.

Whether sympathetic ophthalmitis is more likely to occur in some individuals than in others is not quite clear. According to some there is a greater tendency to it in young individuals, whilst others again have held the opposite. Gunn has pretty conclusively shown that there is little foundation for the former belief, and indeed that if there is any difference at all, it is probable, when due allowance is made for the relative number of accidents, that the liability is greater in advanced life. Mackenzie believed—but without, I think, any very good reasons—that it is more frequent in individuals addicted to the excessive use of alcohol and tobacco.

The interval which elapses between the injury to the first eye and the outbreak of sympathetic inflammation in the second is very variable. It is rarely less than three weeks, and may, as has several times been observed, be longer than thirty years. Gunn's statistics show a preponderance of cases occurring between the third and fourth week. On the other hand, the committee on sympathetic ophthalmitis only found eighteen cases out of over two hundred in which the interval was four weeks or less. This proportion is certainly altogether too small, and is evidently due to a want of attention on the part of the contributors to this point, as in fact comparatively few answers were received to the questions formulated by the Committee regarding the duration. Of these eighteen cases, six began after four weeks, six after three, two between two and three weeks, and four two weeks or less after the accident. Two of these last are certainly doubtful; still it is important to remember that an interval of not more than ten days may very exceptionally intervene between the primary and secondary lesions.

The influence of the length of interval before the outbreak of the inflammation in the sympathising eye on the severity as well as eventual issue of the disease, was another point to which the above-mentioned Committee directed their attention, the conclusion arrived at being that the prognosis is, on the whole, better when the disease comes on after a short than after a long interval. The accompanying table, which is given by Gunn, shows the relation between the length of the interval and the result as well as the character of the inflammation. A short interval was one under a month, a moderate one from a month to a year, and a long one more than a year.

Interval.	A.		B.		C.	
	Mild or Good.		Moderate.		Severe or Bad.	
	Inflam.	Result.	Inflam.	Result.	Inflam.	Result.
Short,	,,	,,	3	1	2	4
Moderate,	4	4	15	8	11	18
Long,	1	1	6	3	1	4

From this table Gunn concludes "that the interval appears to have little or no relation to the severity of the disease in these cases; perhaps the tendency to a bad result may be said to have been rather greater with a short than with a moderate or a long one." This conclusion is therefore the reverse of that come to by the Committee. We may take it for granted, then, that if any difference in this respect exists at all, it is practically unimportant. In other words, as far as any practical considerations are concerned, there is no difference in the severity or result of the sympathetic inflammation, whether a short or a long interval intervene between the primary lesion and the characteristic changes in the sympathising eye. Gunn has found the type of inflammation, as well as the result, relatively severe after operations. His statistics also show that the position of the injury in the case of accidental wounds could not be shown to have any influence on the character of the inflammation or the result. He remarks that "wounds of the ciliary region had as low a per-centage of severity as those confined to the cornea, with implication of the iris. Similarly, the nature of the instrument appeared to make no difference in this respect."

In the *treatment* of sympathetic ophthalmitis we have to consider what can and might in any particular case be done in order to prevent the occurrence of sympathy—that is to say, the prophylaxis—and also what is to be done when the disease has already shown itself, both with respect to the exciting as well as the sympathising eye. There are few diseases in the whole range of surgery in connection with which such difficulties may arise as to the right course of treatment to be adopted than in sympathetic ophthalmitis. The complete removal of the exciting eye has been the main prophylactic treatment adopted, although other operations have from time to time been substituted for it, such as evisceration of the globe, section of the optic and ciliary nerves, or of the ciliary nerve alone.

There can be no doubt that the removal of the one eye is capable of preventing the affection of the other eye, which would otherwise take place. If it always did so, much of the difficulty in dealing with cases liable to excite sympathetic inflammation would disappear. But it occasionally happens, though relatively perhaps less frequently than some suppose, that the other eye is affected after complete removal of the injured or diseased one. This I have seen in two instances, and not a few cases have been met with by others. As, however, it is very easy to overlook the first onset of inflammation in the sympathising eye it is more than probable that many cases recorded as first beginning after enucleation have in reality begun before, and escaped observation. In both the cases which have come under my own observation, the outbreak in the second eye took place only a week after the removal of the first. In the one the enucleation was performed six weeks after injury; in the other, three weeks after renewed inflammation had begun in an eye injured three years before. In thirty cases discussed by the Committee already several times referred to, the interval between the enucleation and the appearance of sympathetic disease was under three weeks in twenty-five cases, and more than three, up to as long as eight weeks, in five. The practical point to be gathered from this is, then, that if three weeks have elapsed since enucleation there is still a possibility, but extremely little probability, of the remaining eye, if it has previously been sound, becoming affected, while after two months it may be considered absolutely safe. The sympathetic inflammation never occurs if the first eye be removed within twenty-four hours after it has been injured, and very rarely, if ever, if the operation is performed within the first week. The decision, therefore, as far as the surgeon is concerned, is not so difficult to come to if the case should happen to come under treatment from the first, and if the accident has been so severe as of itself to cause complete and permanent loss of sight. There can, then, rarely be any doubt of the necessity for enucleation, and under these circumstances, too, when the patient is informed of the risk which would afterwards be run by the remaining eye, it is seldom that he will not give his consent. In cases, however, where some, and still more in such where considerable sight remains after an accident, it may not be so easy for the surgeon to decide on operating, or, if he should deem removal of the eye necessary, to obtain the patient's consent.

The desirability of enucleating in any particular case will depend on the severity and extent of the injury received, as well as on whether or not there has been a likelihood of the introduction of septic matter into the eye at the same time, or shortly afterwards. All wounds involving the ciliary region, and made with some dirty instrument, especially if they have been sufficiently extensive to allow of the escape of vitreous, are so dangerous that an immediate removal of the eye should be urged. Cleanly cut wounds with anything which is itself clean, such as steel or glass, are less dangerous, and when the vision is not destroyed, an attempt should be made to keep the eye, by avoiding as much as possible everything which would be likely to set up or keep up inflammation. Thus the wound should be treated antiseptically in the manner frequently described already, the eye should be bandaged, and the other shaded, all reading and strong light avoided, &c. When foreign bodies have penetrated the eye, an attempt may be made to remove them if they have not led to destruction of vision, or are not likely to have carried septic matter with them. If this attempt fails—and it is most likely to do so, except in the case of portions of steel and iron (see page 243)—or if the symptoms of irritation to which their presence gives rise do not quickly subside, it will be necessary to have recourse to enucleation.

There can be little doubt that the fear of sympathetic ophthalmitis has, in this country at least, led to the sacrifice of many eyes, which might have been retained, or have even recovered a useful amount of sight, and never caused inflammation in the other; yet it would take many mistakes of this kind, in which, too, there will always be a doubt as to whether the eye might after all be safely left, to justify the same self-reproach which the opposite one must cause in any one who is properly alive to his responsibilities. In many instances a case first presents itself for treatment after some time has elapsed since the occurrence of the accident, or after perforation has taken place from some other cause. In such cases, if the eye is blind, soft, and tender to touch, there can be no question that the proper treatment is to enucleate as soon as possible, as the patient will then have the best chance of escaping a sympathetic inflammation, and is, with the exception of the appearance, as well off as he was before.

The difficulty arises when such an eye has retained some sight. If it is removed, it may just happen that this is done too late, and the other eye becomes subsequently affected. It should always be remembered that the exciting eye may eventually be the only one in which any sight remains; it may even completely recover, and yet the sympathising eye be lost. In nine such cases collected by the Committee on sympathetic ophthalmitis the sympathiser was lost five times. When this happens, I believe the proper treatment is to enucleate the second eye, as cases have been met with where there seems to have been good reason to think that it has reacted on the first or original exciter.

If, when the case is first seen at a time when sympathetic ophthalmitis has already begun, and the exciting eye is found to be blind, it should be removed, provided the sympathising eye has not long been inflamed—not more than two or three weeks. There seems every reason to believe that, although in most cases it may not do so, enucleation of the exciting eye has a tendency to modify the severity of the inflammation in the sympathiser. This risk must not, however, be run in the case of exciters which have retained any useful amount of vision, for reasons similar to those just explained.

The *treatment* of the sympathising eye is one on which there are many differences of opinion. Mercury is most commonly used, and beyond this, merely the ordinary precautions indicated in all cases of uveal inflammation. Although the Committee appointed by the Ophthalmological Society could not point to any greater success, on the whole, amongst cases treated with mercury than amongst those treated without, their statistics on this point certainly showed that mercurial treatment did no harm. It is always difficult, of course, to prove the curative action of any drug, yet I should certainly not hesitate to recommend the systematic use of mercury in sympathetic ophthalmitis. There is such a general impression that by pushing mercury to salivation the mercurial treatment has been properly tried, that statistics gathered from so many different sources are in this respect of little value. The fact is, as I have pointed out in the chapter on iritis, that symptoms of mercurialisation must be avoided as long as possible before the effect of mercury can be said to be attained. Cases treated during many weeks by inunction, as can be done with proper care, are, I believe, as a rule benefited by it. Atropine should be used from the first, but the same risks apply as for iritis from other causes; when synechiæ have formed, and the use of a mydriatic appears, from the dragging which it causes on the attachments, to give rise to irritation, it has to be discontinued. It must be admitted that the question as to whether or not an iridectomy should be performed is one of considerable practical difficulty. Some authorities do not recommend it under any circumstances; others again perform the operation in all cases where the eye has come to rest, but warn against it as long as there is any irritation. There is a great tendency for the coloboma formed to close up again, and it is undoubtedly the case almost always that any operative interference only makes matters worse. One thing there can be little doubt about, if an iridectomy is attempted it should be made as large as possible. The only cases in which it is undoubtedly indicated are cases where the iris is decidedly bombé, and in which, therefore, there is a distention and not an obliteration of the posterior aqueous chamber. In all cases which are left to settle down, and in which all vision is not lost, although from the extensive deposits of plastic exudation in the pupil it is very defective, the best and safest chance of getting an improvement is to extract the lens, and afterwards, as will always be found necessary, follow this up with an iridotomy, which should only be performed after the lapse of many months. Some cases of sympathetic inflammation may remain for a long time quiescent, and then recommence, just as is the case with, and probably for much the same reasons as, the similar inflammation in the exciting eye. This must be borne in mind in connection with any operation performed on a sympathetically inflamed eye, even when it has been for months thoroughly quiet; and for this reason it is advisable, when there is any degree of useful vision, not to interfere in any way.

Reference has already been made to other operations on the exciting eye, which have recently been substituted for enucleation. As the efficiency of the operations cannot yet be said to rest on any established practical basis, it must be judged of from a consideration of the most likely pathology of sympathetic disease. From this point of view I should altogether reject section of the ciliary nerves, and regard even the division of both optic and ciliary nerves with suspicion. Indeed, a case of sympathetic ophthalmitis has already been met with by Voelcker, after optico-ciliary neurotomy. Evisceration, however, when performed in time—that is, not later than the first week—would seem to fulfil the indications required in all cases of injury to the eye at all events. At a later period enucleation gives possibly a better chance. The number of times that evisceration has been performed must be very small indeed, compared to that in which the eye has been removed altogether, and yet two cases have already been recorded by Cross, in which changes described as of a possibly sympathetic nature were met with after the operation. This should be remembered, although the fact by no means proves that similar changes might not have followed enucleation.

Pathology.—An explanation of the pathology of sympathetic ophthalmitis, to be satisfactory, must account for certain facts connected with this disease, of which the following are the chief: —(1.) Why perforating lesions, and such as cause cyclitis, should be, if not the only exciting causes, at least by far the most frequent; (2.) Why a certain time—rarely less than three weeks—should elapse before the second eye becomes affected; (3.) Why removal of the exciting eye is not always sufficient to prevent its occurrence; (4.) Why some cases only come on long after the first eye has become quiescent; (5.) Why it should not occur with cases of panophthalmitis; and (6.) Why the inflammation so frequently settles in the ciliary body and iris.

One view held by Mackenzie as to the cause of sympathetic inflammation was that the state of irritation of the retina which he supposed to be affected was transmitted to the retina of the other eye by passing up the one optic nerve and down the other. An irritation of the previously sound eye produced in this way might, he believed, be the beginning of the more serious and destructive inflammation. Mackenzie, whilst mainly apparently inclining to this explanation, did, however, admit the possibility of two other channels of transmission, viz., the vessels and the ciliary nerves. It was Heinrich Müller who first succeeded in directing general attention to the ciliary nerves in this connection; and more or less fanciful explanations of the transmission along this channel seem to have been those which until recently were most generally favoured. Possibly some kind of excitation of the ciliary nerves may account for sympathetic irritation, but it is pretty certain now that the characteristic ophthalmitis is in no way connected with it. On this point I cannot do better than quote the conclusions arrived at by Brailey. Talking of inflammation of the ciliary nerves, he says: "It is doubtful if it can ever be a cause, since it is not infrequently entirely absent in the exciting and sympathetically inflamed eye, and since, moreover, it is markedly present in some cases of irido-choroiditis, which neither have produced, nor, judging from their microscopical characters, are likely to produce, sympathetic disease. Inflammation *round* the ciliary nerves, though more often present in both the exciting and sympathetic eye, is not an essential cause, since it is usually less marked than the inflammation round the accompanying artery, from which it has evidently spread." It has also been supposed that the coats of the ciliary arteries might transmit an inflammation from the one eye to the other. This would certainly be a more direct course for the inflammation to take. Brailey's investigations have also shown this view to be untenable, as the inflammation may be absent in cases which give rise to sympathetic inflammation, and is not very uncommonly met with in panophthalmitis, after which sympathetic disease is almost unknown. In 1880 Berlin suggested a metastatic explanation. According to his hypothesis, germs which are introduced into the eye owing to its perforation produce by their development and multiplications the characteristic plastic uveitis. They are then taken up by the circulation, and although deposited in different parts of the body, only find a suitable nidus for their destructive development in the uveal tract of the other eye. The experiments adduced in support of this view are not very convincing, and do not clearly demonstrate anything further than the much greater tendency towards the production of severe inflammation in the first eye when septic matter is introduced into it. Five years later a hypothesis, essentially similar to Berlin's, in so far as the transference was supposed to take place through the circulation, was advanced by Hutchinson. He, however, likens sympathetic ophthalmitis "to the process which occurs in the multiplication of malignant new growths through the blood elements, rather than to that by bacillar septicæmia." Apart from the improbability of the products of inflammation being removed by the blood and deposited, and thereby setting up a similar condition of inflammation in a definite part of the other eye alone, this view is not consistent with clinical experience.

In 1879 Knies was led, by the microscopic examination of the eyes and optic nerves in a case of serous iritis, to put forward the hypothesis that sympathetic inflammation is the consequence of the direct transference of products of inflammation along the lymph channels of the optic nerves and their sheaths. He subsequently adduced many reasons, based on clinical as well as pathological investigations, in support of this view, which, although generally disbelieved in at the time, must now be looked upon as having marked the commencement of a new era in the history of the subject. Not long afterwards Knies' hypothesis received the support of such authorities as Horner, Leber, and Snellen, the last of whom, at the London Congress in 1881, expressed as his opinion not only that the transference from one eye to the other took place along the sheaths of the optic nerves, but that in all probability the cause of the symptoms characterising sympathetic inflammation was a transference of germs along this channel. In 1881 attempts were made by Deutschmann to produce sympathetic inflammation in animals. The result of these experiments was to show that germs introduced into one eye of an animal did find their way to the other along the optic nerves, and there set up inflammation; but it was not found possible in this way to restrict the inflammation in the second eye to the uveal tract. Germs were also constantly found in human eyes removed on account of having excited sympathetic inflammation, and even portions of iris excised from sympathising eyes have been found to contain similar germs.

Deutschmann's researches show that some substance capable of exciting inflammation really passes by the optic nerve to the other eye. This substance is probably in most cases a collection of micro-organisms, but it may possibly sometimes be some material resulting from their action on the tissues of the first eye. It thus gives a satisfactory account of the first point mentioned at page 257 as requiring explanation. The second difficulty, again, is readily explained by the passage along this channel necessarily occupying some time, while it is evident that, when the germs have got the length of the nerve, removal of the eye could not be sufficient to arrest the process, which may nevertheless be less severe, as there must be a necessarily less considerable number reaching the second eye when the source of their production has been cut off. In this manner, therefore, a satisfactory explanation seems to be given for the third difficulty. To explain the fourth point—viz., why cases of sympathetic inflammation should often occur long after the original lesion which has given rise to the first inflammation, and therefore long after the presumable introduction of micro-organisms into the eye—it is necessary to assume that it is possible for these organisms to become encapsuled, or in some way prevented from being carried into the lymph channels, an assumption which is not inconsistent with their known behaviour elsewhere. The reason why injuries to the ciliary region are more liable to cause sympathetic mischief, may not unlikely be because that part of the eye, owing to anatomical peculiarities, as well as its being difficult to keep at rest, is more subject to prolonged inflammation. There are, besides, in connection with it lymph channels which communicate with those of the optic nerves. When an inflammation, even though produced by micro-organisms, is excessively severe, and results in purulent destruction of the tissues, as in the case of panophthalmitis, the lymph channels become obliterated, and the danger of further transference of the organisms averted.

The immunity given then by panophthalmitis—a clinical fact which has long been observed—is explained without too great stretching of this hypothesis. The last difficulty, it must be confessed, has still to be cleared up, although it is easy to frame a hypothesis consistent with the theory of germ-transmission along the optic nerve, which appears a satisfactory explanation. Thus it is a well-known fact that these minute organisms give rise to the most evident signs of inflammation at the point where they tend to accumulate in the greatest numbers, and it does not seem improbable that the migrating organisms may pass on without, as a rule, causing marked disturbances, until they become arrested at the ciliary body. This, however, requires proof, and until this proof is furnished, the whole question cannot be said to be definitely decided.

Others, and notably Gifford, who have repeated Deutschmann's experiments, have had occasion to modify the theory with reference to the exact channels along the nerves which are taken by the migrating germs, but the main results have been pretty well confirmed.

This recent elucidation of the pathology of sympathetic disease cannot but exercise some influence on the treatment of such cases. Thus it becomes evident that the operation which enables one to remove the largest portion of the course along which the infecting matter travels must afford the greatest chances of success, or at all events the most appreciable, up to a late period after the primary lesion has taken place. Hence the advisability of performing enucleation instead of evisceration, except at the very beginning, before it is likely that migration has begun. Further, it points to the great importance of careful antiseptic treatment of all perforating wounds and ulcerations. There can be little doubt, too, that prolonged mercurial treatment, taking into consideration the action of mercury as a germicide, is indicated, while every means of allaying irritation, and keeping the eye, especially the ciliary muscle and iris, at rest, cannot but tend to exercise a favourable influence on the exciting process.

CHAPTER X.

DISEASES OF THE RETINA AND OPTIC NERVE.

DISEASES OF THE RETINA.

VERY considerable physiological differences exist in the degree of vascularity of the retina—that is, in the degree shown by the colour and appearance of the vessels. On this account, and also because the magnification of the ophthalmoscopic image is not sufficiently great for the detection of small differences in the size of the vessels, it is impossible to draw a hard and fast line between the normal state, and deviations in the direction of anæmia on the one hand, and hyperæmia on the other. For these reasons, too, as well as for others connected with peculiarities of the intraocular circulation, the observed condition of the retinal vessels does not afford by any means as delicate an indication, either of the state of the cerebral circulation, or of the heart, as might and indeed has been supposed.

Schultén, who has lately studied this question very thoroughly from the experimental side, has pretty conclusively shown that when there is increased afflux of blood to the brain without collateral hyperæmia, a similar afflux must take place to the ocular vessels. A passive hyperæmia of the brain, owing to impeded venous circulation, need not, however, affect the eye, as the ocular veins have other channels into which they can empty themselves besides the cerebral sinus, a thrombosis of which might therefore occur without influencing the circulation within the eye. When the venous impediment lies farther off, in the jugular vein or in the thorax, there will be at the same time a visible interruption in the circulation within the eye. Interruption in the carotid circulation affects the eyes, although the anæmia which this causes may not be apparent. In aortic stenosis, for instance, by maintaining pressure with the finger on the eye while examining with the ophthalmoscope, the prolonged wave of pulsation can be well seen and distinguished from the sharp beat which occurs under similar circumstances in normal conditions of the circulation. In aortic regurgitation there may or may not be spontaneous pulsation of the retinal artery and vein. This depends on the degree of compensation, or on whether or not there are other complications; if the mitral is also affected there is usually no pulsation. Venous pulsation is often seen, most frequently on the disc, and is not necessarily indicative of any pathological condition. It usually, indeed, depends upon some interruption in the vessel itself, where it bends suddenly round an artery or some part of the nerve. Spontaneous arterial pulsation is pathological, and indicative either of some general circulatory disturbance, sometimes only increased cardiac action, or of increased intraocular tension.

Vascular changes in the brain need only appear simultaneously in the eye when the cause of such changes is a central one—that is, due to irritation or paralysis of the vaso-motor centre in the medulla. An increase or diminution in the amount of cerebro-spinal fluid, giving rise to altered conditions of the brain, need not affect the circulation in the eye, though such conditions may be is followed by other ophthalmoscopic changes. Pronounced ischæmia of the retina has been observed along with whooping-cough; the condition is not permanent, and is probably spasmodic, although other possible causes have frequently been suggested to account for the marked diminution in calibre of the vessels.

Very definite changes in the colour of the blood have been met with in different diseases. In inflammatory conditions of the retina, as well as in all conditions of other organs where there is a rapid waste of tissue or defective oxygenation, the blood in the retinal veins may appear considerably darker than normal. The appearance is by no means always indicative of an actual darkening of the blood, but is often mostly, or it may be entirely, due to the greater contrast which is afforded by the swollen condition of the retina. In cases of severe diarrhœa, dysentery, and cholera, both arteries and veins have been observed to be much darker than normal. On the other hand, a lighter coloration of the blood is met with in chlorosis and other conditions which give rise to excessive anæmia or poverty of blood. In leukæmia it may be very pale or even greyish in colour, whilst in jaundice there is occasionally said to be a distinctly yellowish-green discoloration.

The streak of reflection along the vessels is brighter the lighter the colour of the blood. Jaeger has explained this on the probably correct assumption that the line of reflection varies in breadth according to the density of the blood, so that the higher the index of refraction of the blood the narrower is the streak. It is therefore found to be narrow and less apparent when the blood is thick and albuminous, broader and more distinct when it is thin and watery. It is very doubtful, however, in how far any conclusion as to the state of the blood might be justified by the observation of this phenomenon, which appears to vary pretty much in distinctness under perfectly physiological conditions.

The retinal vessels seem to be very little liable to aneurism; only a very few cases, in which aneurismal dilatation has been met with to any extent, have been recorded. Perhaps the condition is not quite so rare as the paucity of observations during life might lead one to suppose; it has certainly been seen more frequently after death. The subject is, however, hardly of practical importance, though the fact of the rarity of retinal aneurism is not a little remarkable, considering that probably all forms of disease of the vascular walls occur in the vessels of the retina as well as elsewhere, and consequently, as will be seen, hæmorrhage from the vessels is far from uncommon. Probably the support given by the pressure of the fluid within the eye accounts for the general absence of such dilatations.

HYPERÆMIA OF THE RETINA.—As has already been said, it is not always quite easy to say that the apparent congestion in any particular case exceeds the bounds of physiological variation. In coming to a conclusion on this point, it is well to pay attention to the relative sizes of arteries and veins. The calibre of a retinal artery is never much less than three-quarters that of the corresponding vein under altogether normal conditions.

Hyperæmia in the retina, as elsewhere, may be active or passive. An active hyperæmia may be set up by all such conditions as call for any unusual straining of the eyes, such as reading in the dark, or prolonged attempts at deciphering difficult manuscript or bad print. And this form of strain may be favoured, and more readily lead to congestion, when there is either some general weakness or some marked error of refraction which renders persistent exercise of this nature more irksome. The influence of the lower degrees of refractive errors in this respect has, however, been greatly exaggerated. Active hyperæmia of the retina, too, is met with along with conjunctivitis, and may merely be present as the first stage of an inflammation of the retina—*retinitis*—which either exists alone or is associated with inflammation of other of the deeper parts of the eye. As the normal relation in the size of the artery and vein is pretty well maintained in active hyperæmia, the diagnosis depends greatly on observing the state of congestion of the optic disc, which in such cases does not show so marked a contrast in colour from the surrounding fundus as is usual. At the same time, however, there is no indistinctness of its margins, such as occurs when inflammatory swelling of the papilla takes place. The cause of the deeper coloration of the disc is of course the springing more into view of the smaller vessels, and a similar excess in the number of visible vessels can also be made out by the practised observer in other parts of the fundus as well.

Passive hyperæmia, on the other hand, being due to some interference in the venous circulation, or in both venous and arterial circulation, gives rise to an abnormal relation in the size of arteries and veins. The veins are increased in size, sometimes to an excessive degree, while the arteries either retain their normal size or become diminished. The interruption to the circulation may be in the eye, as in the case of glaucoma, or external to it,—produced, for instance, by pressure on the optic nerve. Congested retinal vessels have not only their calibre increased, but are also lengthened. On this account they take a more tortuous course than normal, the tortuosity being greater at right angles to the retinal surface than in the surface of the retina itself. Contiguous portions of a vessel may therefore be at different levels, and consequently not in accurate focus at the same time. This undulatory shape causes the blood in some parts of a vein, when its direction is such that a greater column is looked through, to appear darker than at others where only a column the thickness of the vessel itself is seen, and this difference in the apparent depth of colour in different sections of the vessel is often enhanced by a simultaneous swelling and intransparency of the retina. Great tortuosity in the plane of the retina is most frequently only a congenital peculiarity. Passive hyperæmia is described by Leber as occurring in cases of congenital cyanosis, in which, too, the blood is of the same colour in both arteries and veins, and there is no interference with vision.

Anæmia of the Retina.—Some of the general conditions which are associated with anæmia of the retina have already been referred to. The changes are not sufficiently marked as a rule to afford any important evidence of the existence of anæmia of the brain, and indeed most cases of general anæmia are not associated with any marked ischæmia of the retina. Anæmia, too, from excessive loss of blood only, produces temporary ischæmia of the retina. The ophthalmoscopic appearances met with in pronounced cases of ischæmia are great pallor of the disc and narrowing of the lumen of the vessels. There are besides altogether fewer retinal vessels visible over the fundus. Ischæmia of the retina may be functional, when it is due to vaso-motor constriction, or toxic, the effect of the poison being of the same nature, viz., causing constriction of the vessels by some irritation of the vaso-motor centre. A most marked and not apparently very infrequent example of toxic ischæmia is that produced by overdoses of quinine. Much the more common cause of ischæmia is, however, the atrophic form, which occurs after optic neuritis, essential atrophy of the optic nerve, and inflammatory and other degenerative changes in the retina. Ischæmia is also more or less marked in cases of embolism of the central artery of the retina.

Retinal Hæmorrhages.—Hæmorrhage from the retinal vessels is by no means an uncommon occurrence. The ophthalmoscopic appearances differ, as well as the degree of visual disturbances produced, according to the position and extent of such hæmorrhage.

Hæmorrhages are frequent in all cases where there is retinitis, but they are met with altogether independent of local inflammatory changes. The bleeding may be confined to the retina itself, or it may pass backwards and cause separation of the retina from the choroid, or forwards into the vitreous. This last result is not common, and only likely to take place when a large trunk is ruptured by accident or disease. Hæmorrhagic detachment of the retina is almost invariably traumatic. It occurs in cases where, with a tendency at any rate to hæmorrhage, owing to an altered state of the vessels, the intraocular tension is suddenly lowered by the escape of some of the contents of the globe. It occurs, for instance—fortunately only very rarely, however—after cataract extraction, more frequently after iridectomy for glaucoma. Hæmorrhages into the retina usually lie in close proximity to the vessels. When situated in the layer of the nerve fibres, which is very often the case, as it is in this layer that the larger vessels course, they have a tendency to be elongated in shape with sharply defined sides and irregular radiating ends. This form of retinal hæmorrhage is distinguished as a *flammiform hæmorrhage.* The peculiar shape is occasioned by the direction of the nerve fibres between which the blood settles and is constrained to pass. Only larger hæmorrhages in this part of the retina can assume a more irregular form, the extent of the extravasation being then sufficient to overcome the resistance of the nerve fibres which are pushed aside or ruptured. Deeper hæmorrhages in the retina are circular or irregular in shape, with a tendency rather to pass backwards, owing to the resistance offered by the connective tissue fibres of Müller, than to spread superficially.

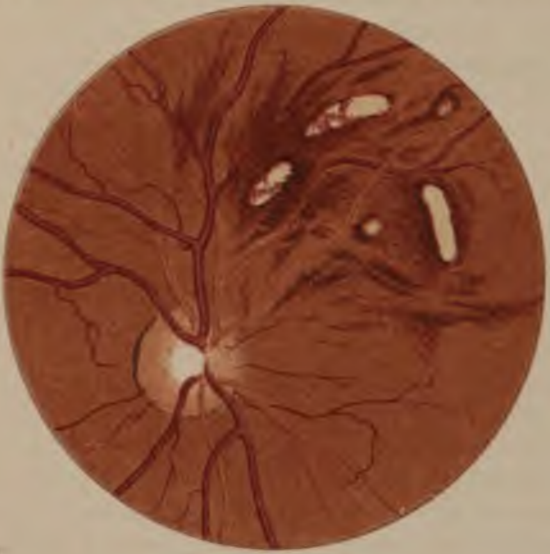


FIG. 48—Retinal hæmorrhages.

The subjective symptoms to which hæmorrhages into the retina, unassociated with retinitis, give rise, depend on their position and extent. When they are peripheral there are no evident symptoms, although if large there will be found to be a corresponding defect in the field of vision. When occurring at or near the macula they give rise to a positive scotoma, and sometimes, but comparatively rarely, to coloured vision. Thus, when fresh, patients may complain of a reddish cloud in front of their eyes, which afterwards appears greenish. The objects seen in the region of the scotoma as it clears away may be distorted—that is, the patient may be conscious of more or less *metamorphopsia*.

Smaller retinal hæmorrhages are generally absorbed without leaving any trace and without undergoing any discoloration. Larger hæmorrhages generally leave some trace in the shape of degenerated patches, in which cholesterin occasionally forms, and gives rise to a very brilliant reflection. Retinal hæmorrhages in old people, if due to an atheromatous condition of the vessels, may be followed by glaucoma. This is the so-called hæmorrhagic glaucoma, in which the prognosis is bad not only for vision, but also with respect to other apoplexies which may endanger life. According to von Graefe, if ten weeks have elapsed since the occurrence of the retinal hæmorrhages without any supervention of glaucomatous symptoms, these are not then so likely to come on. Small hæmorrhages often occur after iridectomy for glaucoma. These rapidly disappear, and are caused by the sudden relief of external pressure on the retinal arteries, which are probably always more or less diseased in glaucoma.

It does not appear to be known exactly how the smaller retinal hæmorrhages take place. Their proximity to the visible vessels makes it likely that they come from them, and not from the invisible capillaries. Yet there is rarely to be seen any evidence of actual rupture. On this account Leber has suggested that they are usually the result of diapedesis. Any tendency to rupture of the vessels, or to hæmorrhage altogether, is no doubt greatly counteracted by the intraocular tension, so that on this account any circumstance which sends the blood to the head is really not so dangerous in this respect as might at first be supposed. Active congestion is more likely to be associated with hæmorrhage than passive, hence the occurrence of hæmorrhage in menstrual disorders. But the most common immediate cause of retinal hæmorrhage is to be found in altered conditions of the vascular walls, which admit of rupture or diapedesis, or in altered conditions of the blood itself. Such changes are produced by inflammation, atheromatosis, scurvy, purpura, pernicious anæmia, leucocythæmia, nephritis, diabetes, and jaundice, in all of which conditions retinal hæmorrhages may be found. In cases where there has been an excessive loss of blood, a serous infiltration, giving rise to a white, somewhat opalescent, opacity of the retina, has been seen along with more or less hæmorrhage. From the appearance presented under such circumstances, it is not unlikely, as has been pointed out by Forster, that the cerebral symptoms which may occur at the same time may be due to much the same changes.

A somewhat rare occurrence, and one which gives rise to a very characteristic ophthalmoscopic appearance, is for an effusion of blood from the retina to spread out in a thin layer between the retina and the vitreous without passing into the latter. This always seems to occur at or near the centre, so that the macula is covered by a patch three or four times the diameter of the papilla. This patch of effused blood is at first dark red, with sharply defined curved margins. After a short time it begins to undergo absorption, usually, if not always, from above, so that the line between the partially absorbed portion and that in which the blood is still present is perfectly straight and horizontal. A hæmorrhage of this nature causes a dense central scotoma, which passes off, either entirely or nearly so, after the lapse of several months. The prognosis, so far as the restoration of vision is concerned, is therefore good. The exact pathology of this affection, and more especially why the hæmorrhage should always come in front of the centre of the retina, is not clear.

Retinitis.—Inflammation of the retina occurs along with choroiditis and cyclitis, whether set up traumatically, sympathetically, or otherwise. Besides this inflammation, which is for the most part an extension from the other membranes, a primary retinitis is met with in many diseases in which there is an altered state of the blood or the blood-vessels. Of such may be mentioned septic processes and others which lead to thrombosis, syphilis, albuminuria, diabetes, and various forms of anæmia, possibly also oxaluria. All such circumstances as lead to active congestion of the retina, such as prolonged exposures to strong light, excessive straining of the eyes, &c., while they no doubt favour the occurrence of inflammation under conditions in which it is likely to be met with, do not of themselves suffice to set it up, and must be looked upon therefore as only of secondary importance in the etiology of retinitis.

Diffuse Retinitis.—A chronic diffuse form of inflammation of the retina, in which the ophthalmoscopic appearances are not very marked—merely hyperæmia of the disc, with a diffuse and sometimes more or less distinctly striated opacity of the surrounding retina—is that which is so constantly seen in cases of syphilitic choroiditis (see page 160). Apart from the opacities of the vitreous, this appearance of the retina remains for a long time the only objective symptom of that disease. A very similar appearance in the retina is often met with, too, in cases of sympathetic ophthalmitis.

The subjective symptoms, prognosis, and treatment of diffuse retinitis depend in great measure on the accompanying changes in the choroid and vitreous, and are discussed under syphilitic choroiditis and sympathetic inflammation of the eye.

A curious and rare form of retinitis described by von Graefe under the name of central recurrent retinitis, appears also to be frequently of syphilitic origin. The ophthalmoscopic changes in this disease are often so little marked as to altogether escape detection; at other times a slight speckled opacity may be seen in the region of the macula. The affection mostly occurs in both eyes, but may be confined to one alone. The defect of central vision to which it gives rise occurs suddenly, and has a marked tendency to recur frequently, the intervals between each recurrence being characterised at first by complete, and afterwards by only partial recovery. The central scotoma has been observed by Nettleship and others to be ring-shaped at first. Much the same symptoms occur sometimes along with the more common syphilitic retinitis.

Purulent Retinitis is sometimes the starting-point of panophthalmitis, and especially it would appear in cases in which septic emboli form in the vessels. Clinically, however, there is nothing to distinguish this affection from purulent choroiditis (see page 168), with which it is eventually associated whenever the suppurative process begins.

Hæmorrhagic Retinitis.—Many forms of retinitis are hæmorrhagic, that is to say, the changes in the retina are associated with hæmorrhages from the vessels. Only cases in which the number of hæmorrhages is very great and spread over the whole of the retina can be properly termed hæmorrhagic, as distinguished from other forms.

The term is rightly applied when the extravasations contribute a more important feature than the other changes, such as swelling of the papilla and retina, or the occurrence of patches of fatty degeneration in the retina, and where diseases of the kidneys and diabetes can be excluded. Retinitis, with abundant hæmorrhages occurring in one eye alone, is almost invariably of this nature. Sometimes there is a cardiac lesion, at other times not. I have never seen what I should be disposed to call true hæmorrhagic retinitis in both eyes—at all events, not at the same time. On this account it is difficult to believe that the hæmorrhages are due either to disease of the blood or of the vascular walls. Leber has suggested—although I am not aware that it has ever been demonstrated—that the affection may be due to embolic plugging of numerous smaller branches of the retinal artery. This explanation appears doubtful on account of the generally relatively normal condition of the peripheral vision. A more likely cause would appear to be venous thrombosis, the result of phlebitis associated possibly with an arthritic diathesis. While the central vision is as a rule very greatly reduced, the extent of the field of vision may not be at all restricted. After some time atrophic changes usually take place, so that although the hæmorrhages may clear away, leaving often little or no trace of their existence, the vessels become narrowed and obliterated, the disc pale, and the field of vision concentrically limited, just as in atrophy of the optic nerve, until eventually the vision is completely lost. The prognosis is certainly therefore extremely bad in the worst cases. Sometimes bleeding takes place into the vitreous as well, and this may be followed by painful glaucomatous symptoms.

No *treatment* is likely to be of much good. The eyes should be shaded from strong light, and reading or writing avoided as much as possible, attention being at the same time paid to the general health of the patient.

Albuminuric Retinitis.—A certain proportion of cases of Bright's disease, variously estimated by different authorities at from ten to twenty per cent., are associated with more or less blindness from inflammatory and degenerative changes in the retina. The so-called albuminuric retinitis met with in such cases is often so characteristic as of itself to render the diagnosis of kidney disease all but certain. At other times a retinal inflammation of undoubtedly albuminuric causation may not present symptoms which are at all characteristic.

The ophthalmoscopic appearances in albuminuric retinitis (see Fig. 49) are, speaking generally, more or less hyperæmia and swelling of the papilla, slight increase in the calibre of the veins and diminution in that of the arteries, and diffuse opacity of the retina, with hæmorrhages, and the formation of white patches, which are confined at first to the region of the posterior pole. The changes in the papilla are at first very slight, and there is some opacity of the retina, and a few hæmorrhages in the portion surrounding the papilla—the hæmorrhages, too—are mostly deep and round, less frequently flammiform. This appearance is of itself suggestive of the kidney being the cause, but it is not absolutely characteristic.

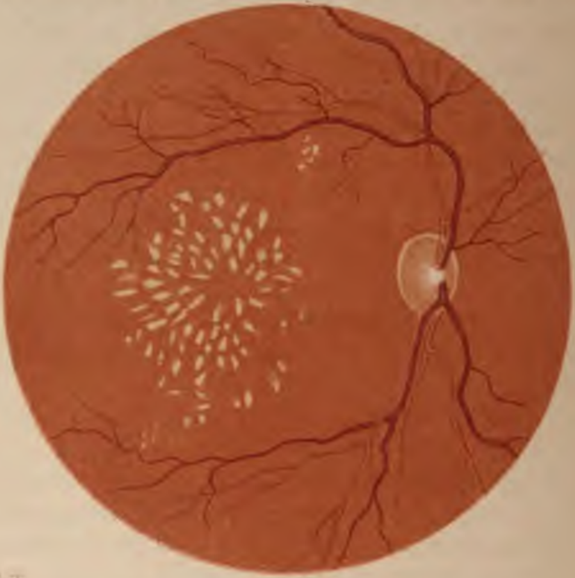


Fig. 49.—Albuminuric retinitis.

At a later stage white, and for the most part deep-seated, patches of fattily degenerated exudation make their appearance in the retina, while at the same time there is often some swelling added to the hyperæmia of the papilla. These white patches are mostly found in the region of the macula, where they are arranged in a star-shaped form radiating out from the yellow spot. Around this central figure, the size of which is half again that of the optic disc or more, there are often a number of scattered spots of a similar nature. Such spots, too, are frequently to be seen in other parts of the fundus surrounding, and never at a very great distance from, the disc. When the appearance just described is met with, it may be looked upon as altogether characteristic of albuminuria, because, although it seems certain that other causes occasionally give rise to identical changes in the retina, yet this happens so rarely, that it may be left out of consideration.

Little alteration may take place in the ophthalmoscopic features, even after a considerable time has elapsed. The patches and hæmorrhages may slowly clear away, or fresh ones become deposited. At an advanced stage of the disease the spots are sometimes very thickly scattered over the fundus, and here and there, more especially at the centre, a dirty greyish diffuse pigmentation may develop in them. Occasionally, too, the white reflection from the patches becomes intensely brilliant and metallic looking, owing to the development in them of cholesterin. At the same time the papilla and the retina may be very greatly swollen, so that at places the vessels entirely disappear from view.

Most of the white patches lie in the deeper layers of the retina, the vessels of which may be seen to pass over them at places. Others are more superficial, and more or less completely obscure portions of the vessels. These appear to be caused by varicose swelling of the fibres. Almost invariably both eyes are affected at or about the same time.

The degree of blindness produced by albuminuric retinitis varies very much, and depends on the extent of the pathological changes at the macula. There is therefore often considerable difference in the visual acuity of the two eyes. The disease rarely, if ever, causes complete blindness, but most frequently produces so much amblyopia as to render reading impossible.

The field of vision remains good, and also the colour vision. Sometimes the amount of visual defect does not correspond with, but is greater than can be accounted for by, the retinal changes. In such cases there may possibly be uræmic complications. Thus I have seen occasionally very marked deterioration occur without any apparent increase in the retinitis, followed after a few days by improvement, clearly pointing to some poisoning of the visual centres.

The *prognosis* in this disease is altogther gloomy, except in cases such as the albuminuria of pregnancy, where the condition may be transitory. Some cases improve so as eventually to recover useful vision. Most remain pretty stationary, and die not long, generally not more than two years, after the onset of the retinitis. An extremely grave symptom is apparent detachment of the retina (see page 285).

Albuminuric retinitis is mostly met with in chronic cases of kidney disease. As the general symptoms are then often little marked, it not infrequently happens that the diagnosis is first made with the ophthalmoscope. The patients are always anæmic, and there is always albuminuria. It seems probable that the retinal affection is a direct consequence of the state of the blood, which arises from the presence of a diseased kidney. It is in fact a kind of chronic uræmia. It has not yet been shown what element of the blood is deleterious in this respect. The accompanying hypertrophy of the ventricle has been considered by some as the more direct cause of the retinitis. This view is untenable, because not only is there frequently hypertrophy without any retinitis, but many cases of characteristic retinitis have been observed without hypertrophy.

The *treatment* must be directed to the general disease which is the cause of the eye symptoms, the main indication being to relieve the kidneys by promoting the action of the bowels and skin. At the same time the usual precautions necessary in all deep-seated inflammations of the eye, viz., shading from strong light and the avoidance of reading, must be taken.

Retinitis in Diabetes.—In some cases of diabetes, mostly those of a severe type, there is a complication with retinitis. Diabetic retinitis is, however, very rare when compared with the albuminuric form. It is possible, too, that some cases described as diabetic have really been due more to accompanying albuminuria. Only when there is no albuminuria can the retinal changes be safely ascribed to other conditions of the blood more directly connected with diabetes. The form of inflammation is not characteristic, and very much resembles albuminuric retinitis, being, however, less severe, or at all events accompanied by less marked changes at the macula. The amblyopia produced varies very much from a slight defect of the vision to complete blindness. The latter is due apparently only to complications: extensive hæmorrhages into the vitreous or glaucoma. Opacities in the vitreous are frequent. The *prognosis*, owing to the kind of case liable to be complicated by retinitis, is almost invariably bad.

RETINITIS PIGMENTOSA. — A not very rare disease, the essential nature of which is, more correctly speaking, a sclerosis and pigmentary degeneration of the retina than an inflammation, has received the name of *retinitis pigmentosa*. The name is not altogether satisfactory, as the disease is not associated with pigmentary alterations until it has advanced to a certain stage, and the pigmentation may indeed occasionally never make its appearance at all.

Apart from the ophthalmoscopic changes, which are usually very characteristic, retinitis pigmentosa is accompanied by such distinctive subjective symptoms, that in the great majority of cases the diagnosis can be made without any objective examination. These symptoms are—night blindness, which has usually begun in early childhood, concentric limitation of the field of vision, with relatively good central vision, and a tendency to very slow deterioration.

The ophthalmoscopic changes are—a very equable, greyish pallor of the papilla, more or less marked narrowing of the vessels, both arteries and veins, usually a conspicuous defect in the pigment of the hexagonal cells, which allows the choroidal vessels, with their pigmented interspaces, to come into view, and a peculiar fine pigmentation in the retina. This pigmentation takes the form of intensely black bone, corpuscle-shaped patches, usually in close proximity to the vessels, and lying well forward in the retina.—(See Fig. 50.) The pigmentation occurs mainly in a zone which lies midway between the centre and the periphery, and which is equally broad throughout. The breadth of the zone varies very much, being as a rule broader the more advanced and complete the sclerosis is. It generally approaches nearer the papilla on the inner than on the outer side, and in some cases patches may be seen quite up to the papilla. When very numerous, the thin filamentous processes of the pigment spots meet or come so close together as to form a network. The pigment comes from the layer of hexagonal cells, but is increased in amount by proliferation.

The manner in which the vision is affected by this disease varies somewhat in different cases. As a rule, while there is a pretty marked and sometimes excessive constriction of the field of vision, the central vision remains good enough for most purposes—for reading fine print, &c.—yet it is only rarely that there is full normal vision. Usually the smaller the field of vision retained, the worse is the central vision. It is only comparatively rarely that very small fields with good central vision are found, and in such the restriction may be observed to slowly increase without any marked difference in the central

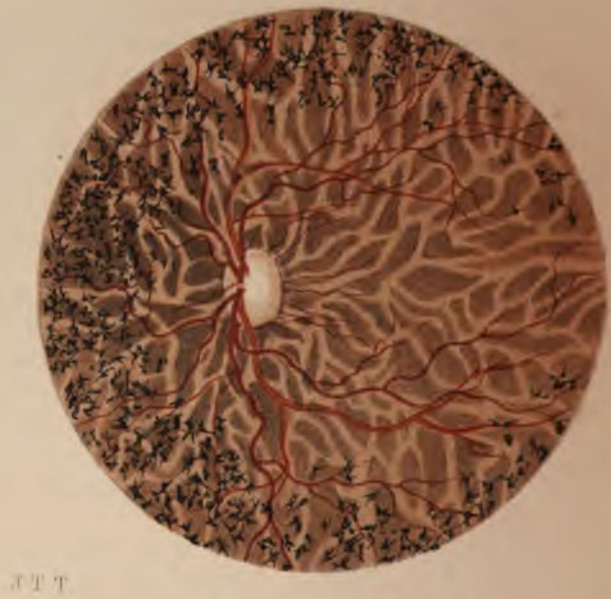


FIG. 50.—Retinitis pigmentosa.

vision. Eventually blindness generally supervenes after the central vision has been destroyed, and a small eccentric portion of the field is alone left. In a good many cases in which there is marked concentric limitation, a portion of the temporal part of the field of vision towards the normal periphery may be found to have still retained some vision. Occasionally, too, a zone at the extreme periphery is left more or less unaffected, so that there is a broad band of the blindness, or a ring-shaped scotoma. A few cases have been described, too, in which there has been a central scotoma and good peripheral vision instead of the opposite condition. One case of this nature has come under my own observation, in which the pigmentation was almost entirely confined to the region of the macula, where it formed a network in both eyes exactly similar to that usually seen in the more peripheral parts of the retina; but these, like the cases in which the pigment is altogether absent, belong to

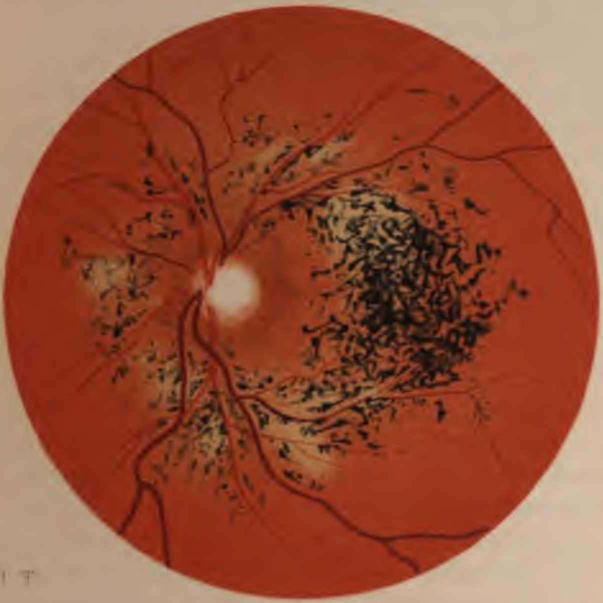


FIG. 51.—From a case of retinitis pigmentosa, in which the pigmentation is limited to the region of the macula.

what may be called the atypical forms of the disease (see Fig. 51). The restriction of the field ordinarily met with causes some difficulty in orientation, as patients with this defect are in much the same position as any one looking through tubes held in front of either eye would be. Thus children frequently fall over things at their feet in a manner which to their parents appears from their good vision otherwise to be strange. The colour vision is good in retinitis pigmentosa, even in cases where the fields are very greatly constricted.

The light sense is affected both with respect to the appreciation of differences of intensity of illumination and the vision in subdued light. The defect is most common and always most marked in the latter respect. It is this which causes the *night blindness*, which is a very early and very constant, though by no means invariable, symptom. Different degrees of the defect are met with. Often while the vision is so good in daylight as to cause no sort of discomfort, the patient is unable to guide himself in the dusk when the light is not so far reduced to make any very appreciable difference to the normal eye. This defect is often popularly called "twilight blindness." Things are seen by artificial light only when pretty strongly illuminated; thus while an individual might be able to read by the light of a candle, the surrounding objects in the room, which were only feebly illuminated by the light of the candle, might be more or less invisible to him. In many cases the defect of vision produced by feeble illumination, though pronounced, is not nearly so bad as that just described, whilst in some it is hardly if at all noticeable. According to Leber, there are even cases where, instead of night blindness, there is a degree of hyperæsthesia of the retina accompanying retinitis pigmentosa which makes the vision in subdued light either more comfortable or actually better than in a strong, full light, a condition rather of day than of night blindness.

The defect of the light sense is very probably due to changes in the hexagonal pigment cells of the retina. The other visual defects have been shown to be produced by alterations in the layer of rods and cones, the more particularly percipient elements. No doubt the nerve fibres are also affected, but the existence of ring-shaped defects in the field of vision points to the destruction of the rods and cones being the more important.

A form of stationary or very slowly progressive posterior polar cataract is a pretty frequent accompaniment of retinitis pigmentosa. In the typical cases there appear to be no further complications; only where much the same retinal changes are met with, following inflammation from acquired or inherited syphilis, may there be more or less manifest alterations in the choroid, or iris as well. In such cases, too, the retinal pigmentation is rarely if ever so equally distributed as in the true disease.

Retinitis pigmentosa is almost invariably bilateral. I have only once seen a case in which it occurred in one eye only, while the vision of the other was in all respects normal. A few cases have been described by others. The spurious or syphilitic form is met with not so very infrequently in one eye alone, although it, too, is more frequent in both.

The disease begins either congenitally or in early childhood; occasionally not till some years after puberty. Some cases of congenital amaurosis, too, appear to be of the same nature. The pigmentation is probably never met with at birth, but usually makes its appearance during the first few years of life. The disease is considerably more frequent in the male than in the female sex. Thus Leber found the proportion about five to two (of 155 cases 111 were males, 44 females). It is unquestionably hereditary, and, just as in all other affections where this is the case, there is often consanguinity in the parents or grandparents. That consanguinity alone is not a factor of importance is evident from the fact that, as Macnamara has pointed out, the disease is frequent amongst the Hindus, among whom intermarriage is prohibited by their religion. Often several members of the same family are affected, rarely if ever all. Congenital deaf-mutism and idiocy are not seldom met with in the subjects of retinitis pigmentosa. Sometimes deafness comes on later.

The cause of the disease is altogether unknown. The fact that very similar appearances follow syphilitic inflammation is certainly suggestive of syphilis as a cause; yet it appears pretty certain that this is not the case. Most cases progress exceedingly slowly, and even remain for longer or shorter periods apparently absolutely stationary. No *treatment* can be said to be of the slightest avail.

A very rare form of disease, evidently closely allied to retinitis pigmentosa, has been called by Mooren *retinitis punctata* *albescens.* In this affection a number of small white dots are scattered over the retina, and there is night blindness. It seems probable that this may be an early intra-uterine form of sclerosis of the retina. Other atypical forms of retinitis pigmentosa occur. For instance, it is not so very rare to find no pigmentary changes of the characteristic form, and yet the appearance of the papilla, as well as the subjective symptoms, may be quite sufficient to justify the diagnosis "retinitis pigmentosa."

Retinitis Proliferans.—This name has been given by Manz to a very unusual form of chronic inflammation of the retina. From the few cases I have seen, I think there can be little doubt that it is a well-defined clinical form of disease.

After a longer or shorter period of defective vision, the apparent cause of which is hæmorrhagic opacity of the vitreous, there may be seen, covering more or less completely the papilla and extending over the surrounding retina, a markedly prominent and deeply folded or furrowed bluish opacity. This fibrous or membranous looking opacity follows the course of the large vessels, which it to a great extent hides, but in the furrows may be seen vessels apparently newly formed. In the region about the main mass of connective tissue which this central opacity represents, may generally be seen whitish thread-like opacities stretching further towards the periphery of the retina. These are no doubt vessels surrounded by a dense opacity caused by perivasculitis. Hæmorrhages into the vitreous seem always to accompany this affection, and these, along with the cataract, which may subsequently make its appearance, make the image which it is possible to obtain with the ophthalmoscope, as a rule, not very distinct. It is possible that this hæmorrhage is in some way connected with the formation of the fibrous tissue bands. Cases of recurrent hæmorrhage into the vitreous (see page 188) are certainly afterwards found to present much the same appearances. Only one case has, so far as I am aware, yet been examined microscopically, and is fully described by Manz. From his description of this case, there can be little doubt that the appearances were caused by a chronic form of inflammation of the retina, leading to an excessive hyperplasia of the inner surface of the membrane in the region of the main vessels.

I have only seen the disease in one eye, but it occurs apparently at least as frequently in both. The cause is unknown. In some cases there have been cardiac symptoms, which may possibly have had some influence. I have seen this, and also evidences of anterior sclero-choroiditis. A case is described by Mackenzie in the old *Ophthalmic Review*, which was [probably one of retinitis proliferans, and in which there seemed to be a connection between the condition and oxaluria.

According to Manz, improvement may take place and be accompanied by partial disappearance of the ophthalmoscopic changes. He recommends *treatment* by mercurial inunction and leeching. Most cases are, however, probably little benefited by any treatment.

EMBOLISM OF THE CENTRAL ARTERY OF THE RETINA.—Not long after the important discovery of the embolic plugging of arteries by Virchow, a case of embolism of the central artery of the retina was diagnosed by von Graefe, and the diagnosis then made confirmed on post-mortem examination by Schweigger five years afterwards. Since that time the demonstration that the symptoms and ophthalmoscopic appearances usually referred to this lesion are really due to plugging, has been several times repeated, amongst others by Nettleship and Priestley Smith.

It is only rarely that the circulation is completely stopped in the retinal vessels; when this is the case, no pulsation can be obtained in the artery by pressure on the eye. The diminished supply of blood flowing into the eye causes the arteries to appear smaller, while at the same time the streak of reflected light along them becomes less apparent, or is altogether absent. The veins, too, may be smaller than normal, though this is usually the case only with those portions which are on and near the disc; they are often rather distended further towards the periphery. The ischæmia is rendered further apparent, too, by the invisibility of the smaller vessels. What looks like, and is often described as, spontaneous pulsation, may be seen in the arteries, due to the partial interruption of the blood flowing into them, producing a more or less marked difference in the degree of their distention with every systole. The intermittent passages of broken columns of blood may sometimes be observed in the veins when the circulation is not altogether, but all but, stopped.

Besides the varying appearances met with in the vessels indicative of circulatory impediments, an embolism of the central artery produces other and more characteristic changes i the retina, which, however, last only a short time after th accident. The central portion presents a whitish opaque appearance, not unlike the bloom on fruit, and which is due t œdema. This appearance is most intense round the macula an optic nerve, and often indeed hardly appreciable elsewhere. A a rule, too, in the area occupied by the œdema it does no present an equal density or opacity throughout, but the whiteness tends to fade off at about equal distances from the papill and macula. Thus, midway between the macula and the disc it is seldom if ever so dense as in the vicinity of either. The

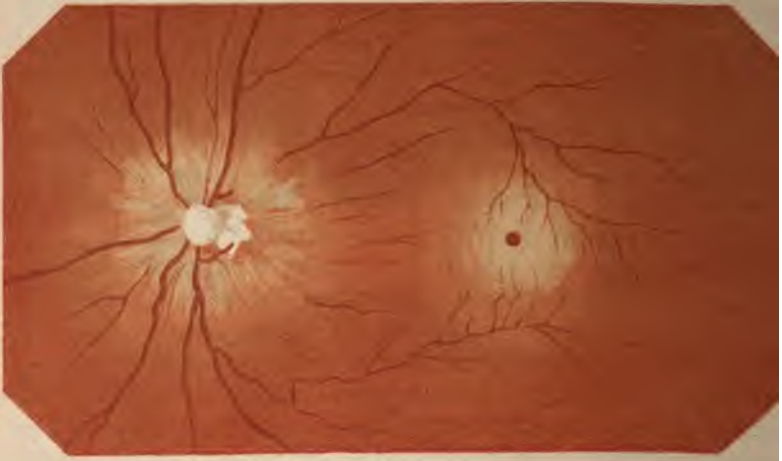


FIG. 52.—Embolism of central artery.

œdema has, too, a more streaky appearance round the disc. At the centre of the macula, and corresponding in position to the fovea centralis, there is no opacity. Owing to this, the appearance presented by this portion of the retina is very remarkable, and generally described as a *cherry red spot.* So strong is the contrast between the colour of the fovea and the surrounding retina, that this appearance cannot fail to at once attract attention. The cherry red spot in the middle of the œdematous opaque retina, when taken along with the history of sudden and spontaneous loss of sight, is perfectly characteristic of an interruption in the circulation. A similar change, though rarely if ever so definitely marked, may follow severe blows on the eye.

Whether the interruption in the circulation in any given case is due to embolism of the artery, or to thrombosis in the vein, or hæmorrhage into the sheath of the nerve, causing compression of the nerve and vessels, is not always easy to determine. The subjective symptoms are the same in all causes of interruption. The first cause is probably considerably the most common. There are apparently two forms of thrombosis, the phlebitic and marastic. Angelucci, who had an opportunity of verifying in four different cases the diagnosis of thrombosis made during life, gives the following points as of importance in the differential diagnosis. *Embolism of the central artery:*—Normal course of vessels, arteries narrowed, veins gradually increasing in calibre towards periphery, no venous pulsation, absence of retinal hæmorrhages. *Thrombosis of central vein:*—Tortuosity of vessels, arteries of normal calibre or nearly so, veins gorged with blood and here and there interrupted, venous pulsation, retinal hæmorrhages. Certainly some cases of embolism are accompanied by hæmorrhages, but they are never very numerous, and we should expect in thrombosis to find this feature more pronounced.

The œdema of the retina does not come on immediately on the plugging of the vessels, but takes several hours, or even a day or two, to reach its height. It then slowly passes off, leaving no trace after a week or two. The diagnosis may not then be so easy, unless the appearances in the vessels are marked. It will depend more on the history of the nature of the visual defect.

Embolism of the central artery causes sudden, and in most cases all but complete and permanent blindness. So sudden is the loss of vision, that patients are only conscious of having all at once become blind in one eye. If it occurs during the night, they find on waking that they have lost the sight of one eye; if during the day, they may be conscious of a rapid veiling of the sight, which has become quickly denser and denser, until, after the lapse of not more than a minute, all sight has gone. Occasionally the eventual blindness is preceded by a kind of aura—an obscuration—followed by complete recovery. This may even take place several times at longer or shorter intervals before the blood supply is definitely and finally cut off, and is no doubt due to the temporary lodging of a clot somewhere near the mouth of the central artery. In a few cases some amount of vision is regained, but it rarely if ever happens that the patient recovers anything like useful sight.

The suddenness of the blindness produced by the cutting off of the blood supply to the retina is a remarkable illustration of the close dependence of its functional activity on its blood supply. The absence of anastomosis, with other trunks, too, is the cause of the blindness remaining permanent, so that only where the plugging is incomplete from the first can any subsequent improvement be looked for. No apparent necrosis of the retina takes place. This is a somewhat remarkable fact, and one for which it is not easy to find an explanation.

In almost all cases a small portion of the temporal side of the field of vision retains some vision. Usually this is only slight, merely amounting to appreciation of the movements of the hand in this position. This circumstance is of some importance in the diagnosis in a difficult case when all distinctive objective signs have disappeared. When taken along with the history of sudden onset, and the presence of some cardiac lesion, it would render the diagnosis of embolism not unlikely.

Occasionally the embolism, instead of settling in the main trunk, may plug one of the branches of the central artery. There is then produced a defect in the field of vision corresponding to the portion of retina supplied by the plugged vessel. This is a much rarer accident than embolism of the trunk. I have seen one case, and had an opportunity of observing the appearance produced a few hours after the infarction took place. The position of the embolism could be distinctly seen by the sudden narrowing of the artery on the other side of it. The surrounding retina over an area equal in size to the disc was œdematous, and presented the same appearance as the macular region in the blocking of the central trunk. A well-marked scotoma existed in the field corresponding closely to this œdematous area. This disappeared in the course of a few days, and there was no appreciable permanent interference with vision. Possibly some such cases are not really cases of embolism, but of localised spasmodic contraction of retinal arteries. The existence of a scotoma corresponding to the œdematous area is a significant fact which has not yet received sufficient attention.

In acute cases there is some affection of the heart, but it is not always possible to diagnose this with certainty. Both eyes are never blinded by embolism at the same time, and cases in which the accident happens first in one and then in the other are of extreme rarity.

While the *prognosis* is therefore absolutely bad as regards the affected eye, the other may be looked upon as perfectly safe. There is more danger of embolism occurring elsewhere, and leading to other paralysis.

Very little can be done in the way of *treamtent* for embolism in the retinal arteries. Kneading or massage of the eye is recommended, and is said to have dislodged the clot and led to improvement in a few cases. There can certainly be no harm in trying this. I have done so several times, but without success. Iridectomy and paracentesis of the aqueous chamber are also recommended, with the object of rapidly reducing the intra-ocular tension.

DETACHMENT OF THE RETINA.—Cases in which, either as the result of accident or of disease, the retina becomes detached from the choroid, are of pretty frequent occurrence. The separation takes place between the hexagonal pigment layer and the layer of rods and cones, the former remaining attached to the choroid. Detachment of the retina, though its existence was known to surgeons in the pre-ophthalmoscopic times, was rarely diagnosed,—only, indeed, when the detached portion lay so far forward that it could be seen through a clear crystalline lens. The disease was considered uncommon, and was described by different authors, amongst others by Wardrop, who figured a case, as "dropsy of the choroid coat." Very soon after the invention of the ophthalmoscope cases were diagnosed by the aid of that instrument, and it was not long before von Graefe gave a very complete clinical description of the disease.

Detachment of the retina may be primary, that is to say, unaccompanied by any apparent inflammation, or secondary to affections such as cyclitis, which gradually lead to shrinking of the eye. Tumours springing from the choroid, too, give rise to detachment. In some rare cases the detachment occurs where there is inflammation of the retina itself, as in albuminuric retinitis. Such cases are always described at all events as cases of detachment, but it is by no means certain that the retina is actually detached. Probably in most, if not all, the appearance is due to excessive infiltration of the retina itself, so that its inner surface comes to occupy a position which causes it to appear detached (see page 274). In traumatic cases the separation may take place at once, or not until some time has elapsed. Idiopathic detachment of the retina comes on either suddenly or gradually; the first is more common.

The objective appearances met with are usually sufficiently characteristic to render the diagnosis with the aid of the ophthalmoscope easy. Occasionally, owing to transparency of the detached portion, or to this circumstance combined with shallowness and small extent of the detachment, the nature of the disease can only be made out with certainty, if at all, by very careful examination. Often, too, a difficulty in the ophthalmoscopic diagnosis may arise from the presence of opacities in the lens or vitreous. The diagnosis is made by observing that some portion of the fundus is seen to disappear suddenly out of focus, and often at the same time to be altered in colour, sometimes to a bluish, at others a greenish grey, according to the manner in which the light is reflected from its surface (see Fig. 53). When the vessels on the surface of this detached portion are focussed for, they appear darker by direct examination, and often smaller than normal. The detached retina, too, may as a rule be seen to shake or even sway about with the slightest movement of the eye. When the retina remains clear, owing to the absence of any turbidity of the fluid behind it, as is often the case in the beginning, and sometimes, especially in young individuals, for long after it is detached, no indication may be afforded by alteration of colour. The diagnosis will then depend upon one's finding an area which, in order to be distinctly seen, requires an alteration in the focus. On examination by the direct method, the interposition of a weaker concave or a stronger convex glass will be necessary; while by the indirect method the observer will have to withdraw his head and the interposed convex lens more or less. At the same time the vessels over this more hypermetropic area are blacker than in the immediate neighbourhood where the retina is in position. A parallactic movement of the vessels over the red fundus can often be made out, too, more especially if a choroidal vessel can be seen behind the detachment. It is rare that the detachment is so shallow all over that the diagnosis cannot possibly be made with certainty by paying attention to these points. On the other hand, the retina is sometimes pushed so far forward that it can be seen through the lens of the eye without the ophthalmoscope.

The dark appearance which the vessels on the detached portion of the retina so often present is due to their being seen to a great extent by transmitted light, just as the striæ in an incipient cataract appear black when examined with the ophthalmoscope. The diminution in the apparent size of the vessels when seen by direct ophthalmoscopic examination is accounted for by their lying in front of the focal plane of the eye. It is consequently more marked the deeper the detachment.

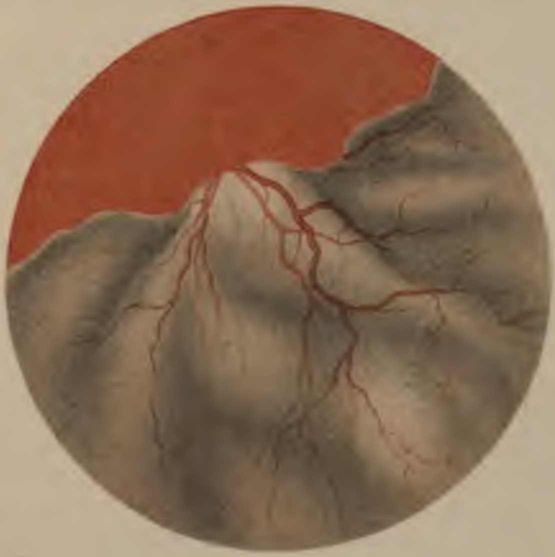


FIG. 53.—Detachment of retina.

At some portion of the detached retina there may often be seen a rent or rupture in it. This varies very much in size and has a very characteristic appearance, allowing the choroid to be seen with perfect distinctness through the opening. The margins of the rent may sometimes be seen turned in towards the vitreous. It seems highly probable that they rarely if ever turn the other way. The occurrence and appearance of these rents, which were first observed by von Graefe, have recently been shown to have important bearings on the pathology of detachment of the retina, as will be explained further on.

In cases where the detachment has been hæmorrhagic, and perhaps in others as well, although this I have not observed, there may be seen irregularly disposed straw-coloured striæ or star-shaped opacities in the retina. These might be taken for scars, did they not frequently appear to interlace and lie behind perfectly intact vessels. They are in all probability fibrinous deposits at the back of the membrane.

Von Graefe supposed at first that although a sudden serous exudation might possibly take place, the fluid producing detachment was as a rule blood. This view was shown to be erroneous, when opportunities occurred for anatomical examination. It was then discovered that most frequently the subretinal fluid is serous, of a clear straw colour, and exceedingly rich in albumen. It sometimes becomes turbid, and may contain cholesterin. Thus Nettleship has described a case where crystals of this substance were found in the anterior chamber, having passed through an aperture communicating with the subretinal space.

Atrophic changes are found to take place in the retina which is detached. It may at the time of examination have lost all its nerve elements and be converted into a mere connective tissue membrane. Very often, on examining an eye in which there has been an old detachment which has become total, the retina is found to be separated in the shape of a funnel or convolvulus with its apex at the optic nerve and its base at the lens and ciliary processes.

In almost all cases where the detachment has existed for some time, and is not produced by tumour, the intraocular tension is found to be diminished. This may or may not be the case at the time the retina becomes detached. In a few cases, even although there is no tumour present, the tension of the eye is increased instead of diminished. This may be due to complication with iritis and total synechia, or there may be no visible inflammatory changes in the anterior part of the eye, but a true glaucoma. I have several times seen glaucomatous excavation of the papilla co-exist with detachment of the retina. This may possibly be merely a coincidence of the two affections, between which there may be no relation.

The subjective symptoms vary according to the portion of the retina detached, the state of vision in the other eye, and the rapidity with which the detachment is developed. They are—defective central and peripheral vision, metamorphopsia, and night blindness. Often for a longer or shorter period, before any actual displacement has taken place, the patient complains of muscæ or black spots of different shapes and sizes floating in front of his eyes, and of subjective light sensations, flashes, and rays of light, coloured as well as uncoloured. When the detachment does occur he is often conscious of a cloud coming in front of his field of vision. This is more likely to be observed in cases which come on suddenly and in which the vision of the other eye is lost. It is almost always noticed where the detachment is caused by tumour, as in such cases the central vision is as a rule relatively much better than in those in which the disease is idiopathic. At the same time the outlines of objects appear distorted. The apparent irregularity, too, which they present is apt to be inconstant, and to change much like the images reflected from the wavy surface of disturbed water. The distorted objects often appear to be bordered by colour.

There is usually more or less night blindness produced, and the light sense is greatly reduced, both with respect to the minimum amount of light visible, as well as the perception of differences in illumination. A remarkable tendency to confuse between blue and green is often met with. This may possibly be due, as Leber suggests, to the absorption of the blue rays by the yellowish subretinal fluid; or it may be caused by absorption by fluid lying in front of the retina.

In cases of detached retina, where the condition has lasted for some time, there is usually a marked contraction in the field of vision corresponding to the portion of retina detached. As the recently detached retina retains its function to some extent, the restriction of the field in fresh cases may often escape observation unless the examination be made in subdued light. The boundaries for peripheral colour vision are narrower than the line separating the undetached from the detached portion of the retina, that is to say, the field of vision is more restricted for colours than for white light. The defect in the field of vision has most frequently a more or less indefinite, ill-defined, and irregular boundary. If the field be at first restricted below, which is frequently the case, an extension upwards is not unlikely to follow, corresponding to the tendency to gravitation of the subretinal fluid. In this extension, either or both sides of the field in the neighbourhood of the point of fixation may be involved, even the fixation point itself.

In almost all cases of simple detachment of the retina the central visual acuity is more or less diminished, due no doubt to an œdematous condition at the macula. When the detachment is caused by tumour the defect in the field is usually much more strongly defined, whilst the central vision may remain unaffected. This point may be of some diagnostic importance in a doubtful case.

When detachment of the retina occurs idiopathically, it is frequently found in both eyes. Only occasionally, however, does the detachment occur simultaneously, or nearly so, in the two eyes. Generally a considerable time, often many years, elapses before the second is affected. It would be of considerable practical importance if one were able to tell in what cases the retina of the second eye was likely to become detached, and what appearances and symptoms, positive or negative, would indicate a safe prognosis in this respect. Probably when the diagnosis of detachment of the vitreous—which there seems every reason to believe always precedes the retinal separation—becomes more easy, an advance may be made in this direction. The condition of the light sense may possibly afford information, too, on this point. The occurrence of subjective light and colour sensations, and a notable increase in the number of muscæ, is always a suspicious circumstance.

Detachment of the retina is more frequent in old than in young individuals, the number of cases increasing with each decade up to sixty at all events, as has been shown by statistics collected by A. Pagenstecher, Poncet, and others. It is for some reason or other more frequently met with in men than in women It occurs in eyes presenting all the different states of refraction Taking the average of a number of German statistics on this point I find that in rather more than sixty per cent. there is myopia, o in about three out of every five cases. Horner's statistics showe fifty-seven per cent., and in this country, where myopia is not so common as in Germany, the preponderance of myopic cases, if it exists at all, is certainly not so marked. With reference to the frequency of the disease in myopia, statistics by Horstmann and Schleich show it to occur about once in every thirty cases in Berlin. This is certainly rather high, as cases of simple myopia are often not seen by an oculist at all, and besides, this would indicate a greater frequency of the disease than is actually found in most places.

The retina may be detached at any part, but in a large proportion of cases some part of the upper half is detached. Thus, of one hundred and twenty-six cases occurring at Göttingen, only thirty-nine were found not to involve some portion of the upper half of the retina. In the course of time the lower portions as well are apt to become detached by the gravitating of the subretinal fluid.

Cases which have existed for some time are very often complicated with cataract, and the opaque lens not infrequently undergoes subsequent calcareous degeneration. Opacities in the vitreous are sometimes met with too, and this is almost always the case where the detachment has been caused by hæmorrhage, either spontaneous or following injury to the eye. In these cases the opacities are often membranous.

The *prognosis* in detachment of the retina is always bad. Most cases go on to complete blindness, but as a rule, in idiopathic cases, the eye retains its shape and does not give trouble. Sometimes inflammatory changes make their appearance and end in shrinking of the eye; at other times the subjective sensations give rise to much discomfort. In a very few cases improvement takes place owing to the retina becoming reapplied, but even after this is permanent the vision is not fully restored. All that one could possibly expect, indeed, would be for the detached portion to adhere sufficiently firmly to prevent the hitherto undetached part becoming separated, and allow of the improvement taking place in it which might be possible from the disappearance of any œdema. A certain amount of inflammation would almost be necessary to effect this. Occasionally there seems to be a marked tendency to repeated recurrence of a clear detachment. The pathology of such cases may possibly be different from the usual form.

The *pathology* of detachment of the retina is not yet quite understood, although the researches of Leber and Nordenson have recently gone far to clear up the matter. Much more is, however, required before the explanation given by them can be regarded as applicable to all cases. The difficulty has always been to explain how a sudden effusion of fluid could take place below the retina without giving rise to increased tension, or why indeed, as the intraocular pressure must tend to keep the retina pressed against the choroid, there should be any possibility of its becoming separated, unless some sudden loss of tension by perforation of the globe took place. Two main views have been held for a long time. In the first place the detachment was ascribed to a process of shrinking in the vitreous. This had early been recognised as the result of anatomical examination by Arlt and Müller in cases where the detachment was secondary to cyclitis. A similar cause was also apparent where a separation took place some time after hæmorrhage into the vitreous, as here the contraction of the blood clot might drag on and detach the retina. But it was not easy to understand how, with a normal or nearly normal transparency of the vitreous, there could be exerted by it a traction which could give rise to a spontaneous detachment of the retina, and yet this sudden detachment in an eye in which the media were clear was the most common case calling for explanation. The second explanation lay in assuming that an exudation took place from the choroid, and by accumulating between it and the retina caused the separation of the retina. This view was apparently supported when Raehlmann expounded the hypothesis that such an exudation might readily be supposed to take place if the detachment were preceded by some alteration in the chemical constitution of the vitreous, which gave rise to an interference in the process of diffusion taking place between the blood in the chorio-capillaris and the presumably saline solution occupying the vitreous chamber. The untenability of this hypothesis, however, is apparent, as Nordenson and others have pointed out, from the fact that the vitreous chamber contains exactly the same albuminous fluid as lies behind the retina. Besides, it ascribes to the living retina *in situ* the same properties, as far as osmosis goes, as a dead membrane, on which assumption it would be difficult to understand why it ever retains its position. Stellwag seems to have been the first to maintain that there must be some diseased condition of the vitreous to admit of the possibility of detachment of the retina, while the trembling or shaking which can usually be seen in it would only be possible if there were a fluid both before and behind it. A definite step in advance was made by Iwanoff, who showed that the retinal detachment was always preceded by a detachment of the vitreous, the subvitrinal space being occupied by fluid. After this discovery Wecker came with the hypothesis that the subvitrinal fluid found its way behind the retina as soon as a rent occurred in that membrane.

Leber, who had found that a process of fibrillar shrinking took place in the anterior portion of the vitreous leading to its detachment, and that the margins of the rent or rents found in the retina were always turned in towards the vitreous, came to the conclusion that the shrinking vitreous, while maintaining its transparency, dragged on the retina, eventually causing a rupture. When this rupture took place he supposed that the fluid in the vitreous then passed in behind the retina, through the rupture, and filled up the space left by the membrane, which was drawn forwards at the place of its attachment to the shrinking vitreous. This explanation has been very strongly confirmed by Nordenson's investigations. There can be little doubt that it represents, if not exactly, very nearly what actually happens in many cases.

A rupture in the retina would thus appear to be necessary in all cases of idiopathic detachment before it can take place. As a matter of fact such a rupture (see Fig. 54 on page 294) is sometimes to be seen with the ophthalmoscope, but by no means invariably. In one hundred and nineteen cases in which Nordenson looked for it he found it only in forty-six. He remarks very truly, however, that the rupture, though present, might very readily escape detection with the ophthalmoscope, for a number of reasons—on account of opacity of the vitreous, by its being too peripheral, by being covered by a fold of retina, or owing to the reapplication of the portion of the retina which had been torn after a sinking of the fluid had taken place behind it. In the cases where it was seen it was found in all parts of the retina, but most frequently in the upper and outer quadrant. Only very rarely indeed was there more than one rent in the same eye. In some cases a deepening of the anterior chamber and retraction of the lens is observed along with detached retina, and is probably also due to shrinking in the vitreous.

The question naturally then arises, what gives rise to this consolidation and shrinking of the vitreous, which appears from recent careful anatomical investigation to be an actual fact? The increase in the number of cases as age advances suggests the possibility of its being a senile change, and indeed the only difference in anatomical structure presented by the shrunken, as compared with the normal vitreous, is the greater density and approximation of the fibrous or connective tissue elements, suggesting a loss of more or less of the water by which they are in the healthy state swollen out. Whether this takes place without the occurrence of some form of choroidal inflammation, which gives rise to an interference with its nutrition, does not

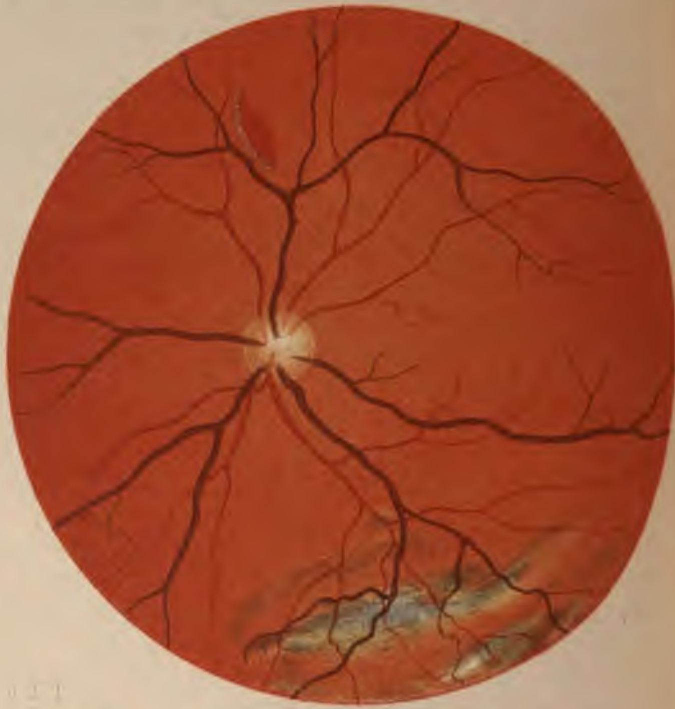


FIG. 54.—Case of detachment of the retina, with rupture.

as yet seem quite clear. The greater frequency of the disease along with myopia is very probably due to the frequent association of choroiditis with that state of refraction, and not, as was first supposed by von Graefe, to any dragging which the gradual distention of the elongated eye exerted on the retina. I have, for instance, seen detached retina in a father and two sons, aged ten and twelve respectively, the father with myopia, and the sons with some traces of choroiditis, but with emmetropic refraction. Here it is not perhaps too far-fetched to assume that the sons inherited that condition of the vitreous and choroid, which in the father led both to an antero-posterior elongation of the globe and a detachment from shrinkage, but in them merely to the latter. The occasional subsequent association with iritis in cases of detached retina points also to a uveal origin of the pathological condition of the vitreous, but it may well be that several causes exist for it.

The *treatment* of detached retina has hitherto been very unsatisfactory in its results. The fact that in some cases the retina does temporarily or permanently become reapplied suggests the advisability of keeping the patient for some weeks lying on his back, if the detachment be recent at all events. It is customary to combine this with pilocarpine injections, or other means of promoting absorption. This I have generally done, but cannot say that I have seen any permanent good result from it. Von Graefe, who believed that the cases in which he found a rent in the retina were more favourable, and who did not imagine any causal connection between it and the detachment, proposed and frequently carried out a perforation of the retina from within. This treatment was followed by others, until it was shown by Hansen Grut to be of no use. Removal of the subretinal fluid by puncture through the sclera has also often been tried, but without any marked success. An attempt was made some years ago by Wolff to revive this method of treatment, by which he claimed to have obtained remarkably good results. Unfortunately, however, others both before and since have not been able to confirm this. A constant drainage of the subretinal space by means of a piece of gold wire left sticking through the sclera was for some time tried by Wecker, also unsuccessfully. What is apparently wanted in the light of the present knowledge of the pathology of the disease is something which will prevent or counteract the shrinking process going on in the vitreous, and at the same create a sufficient amount of adhesive inflammation between the choroid and the retina which has separated from it. Before, however, attempting any treatment with such an end in view, it is evidently very desirable to discover some method of diagnosing at an early stage the detachment and shrinking of the vitreous. As detachment of the retina is one of the more common causes of blindness, it is to be hoped that the more satisfactory knowledge of its pathology which we now possess may also lead to some treatment which will prevent many cases from going on to complete loss of sight.

OPAQUE NERVE FIBRES IN THE RETINA.—As they pass through the lamina cribrosa of the optic nerve the fibres become divested of their myeline sheath. This accounts both for the comparatively small diameter of the papilla, and for the transparency of the fibres as they stretch over and form part of the retina.

In some cases, and in all probability as a congenital anomaly, because the myeline sheath is developed around the fibres of the optic nerve before birth, some of the fibres in the retina are rendered intransparent by being provided with a myeline covering. The appearance which this abnormality presents is very characteristic. It is seen as a brilliantly white patch, mostly extending from the upper or lower edge of the disc, sometimes from both at the same time. This patch almost invariably comes up to the margin of the disc, so as to appear quite continuous with it, while at its peripheral end it is less strongly defined, presenting a striated appearance owing to the sheathing of the fibres ending at different distances from their origin. The patch is rarely as big as the disc itself; when bigger, it curves round over the macula. Occasionally a detached portion, at some distance from the papilla, has been seen, in which case the nerves after having lost their sheaths have again regained them. The vessels are almost always here and there hidden by the opaque fibres. Whether this is or is not the case, depends partly on the depth and partly on the degree of opacity of the sheathed fibres. Schmidt-Rimpler has shown in two cases that the sheath, though lost in the lamina cribrosa, is regained as soon as the nerves pass out into the retina. This is probably not always the case, as I have seen one several occasions densely white patches in the disc itself, which there could be little doubt were due to retention of myeline. In some cases, too, such irregularly shaped white patches exist in the papilla along with characteristic patches in the retina.

There is a little difficulty in diagnosing patches due to opaque nerve fibres (see Fig. 55) from inflammatory exudations in the retina. The latter are usually less dense, they do not present the same striated appearance at their peripheral ends, do not come into such immediate contact with the margins of the disc, and are besides associated with hyperæmia, and often hæmorrhages, at the other parts. I have seen the two conditions present at the same time without rendering the diagnosis difficult.

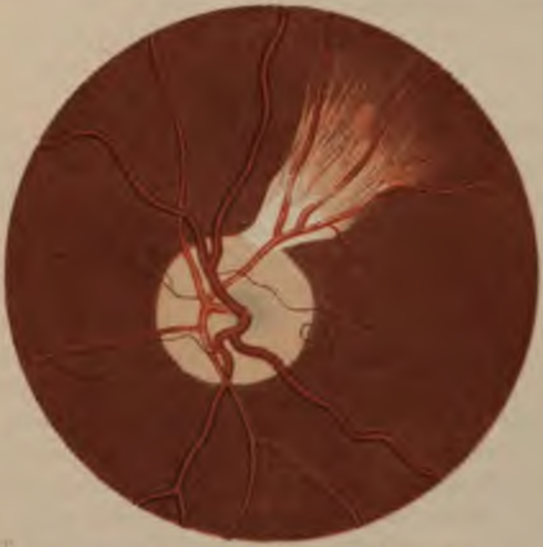


FIG. 55.—Opaque nerve fibres in the retina.

Opaque nerve fibres may occur in one or both eyes,—more frequently, I think, only in one. They do not give rise to any defect of vision, further than as a rule some corresponding degree of extension in the size of the blind spot. They are met with as the normal condition in some of the lower animals. In man they are uncommon, though by no means very rare.

RETINAL CHANGES PRODUCED BY STRONG LIGHT.—Very persistent after-images may be produced by looking at the sun or a strong electric light. If the exposure has not been too prolonged, the defect of sight thus caused may be recovered from. A prolonged exposure gives rise to a coagulation, or to some other unknown molecular change at the macula, with the appearance of a small irregular patch in that region, and the production of a persistent central scotoma. Less strong sources of light also give rise to macular changes. I have seen such apparently produced by constant use of the microscope. The changes in these cases appear to be more of the nature of small hæmorrhages at the macula. They give rise to considerable central amblyopia with metamorphopsia, but the vision is usually slowly regained.

DISEASES OF THE OPTIC NERVE.

The intraocular end of the optic nerve, the optic papilla or optic disc, has, on ophthalmoscopic examination, a white appearance when compared with the red coloration of the rest of the normal fundus. On closer examination it is seen not to present an equal coloration all over. The central portion from which the retinal vessels spring into view is always whiter than the rest—often extremely white—while the rest of the disc has a rosy or yellowish-red tinge, which is deepest at the nasal side, and fades away more or less completely to the temporal side. There is thus often found to be a sector-shaped portion, with its apex at the centre and base at the temporal margin of the disc, which is very distinctly whiter than the rest. Very considerable physiological differences are met with, too, with respect to the colour of the disc, and not a little depends on the degree of the illumination under which the ophthalmoscopic image is seen. The white is due to reflection from the underlying lamina cribrosa, seen through the transparent nerve tissue, the pinkish tinge, by which it is for the most part modified in intensity, being reflected from the blood which is contained in the vessels which ramify through the papilla. The depth of colour depends partly on the degree of vascularity, and partly on the thickness of the covering over the lamina cribrosa. Surrounding the papilla, either entirely or to the temporal side of it alone, is a narrow yellowish-white ring, the so-called *scleral ring*, which is due to the aperture in the choroid being greater than that in the sclera, so that a white reflection from the sclera is seen. The whiter this ring, the more completely is the choroid coat absent; when distinctly yellowish, it is due to the presence of imperfectly developed and non-pigmented choroid. The outer part of the scleral ring is often more or less deeply pigmented owing to the tendency that there is for the choroid to contain more pigment in this situation than elsewhere. The central artery and vein divide usually very shortly before coming into view, or on the disc itself, into an upper and lower branch, which again divide before leaving the disc into branches which supply most of the upper temporal and nasal, and lower temporal and nasal, portions of the retina. Besides these main branches, smaller temporal and nasal ones pass off to either side. The arrangement of these retinal vessels is subject to considerable variation. Very frequently one or more, usually small vessels, do not come from the disc at all, but come into view directly to its temporal side, bending round the margin of the choroidal aperture. These vessels were shown by Nettleship to spring from the posterior ciliary vessels. They are most readily seen, though probably not more frequent, in eyes with marked myopic crescents. In other cases they lie so near the disc that they at first sight appear to be mere branches of the central vessels taking their origin rather lower down.

Often in the normal eye there is more or less marked venous pulsation to be seen on the disc, where a vein happens to bend or twist round an artery or the edge of the central depression of the nerve. Arterial pulsation, on the other hand, is pathological.

In many cases there exists what is called a physiological excavation of the disc. This is merely an exaggeration of the central depression and the nerve, which is in these cases wider, and therefore gives rise to a greater extent of white area, in the centre and towards the temporal half of the disc. The vessels then bend more distinctly round the margin of the excavation, and appear blurrred from being out of focus. They are not pushed aside, however, as in pathological excavation due to increased intraocular tension. The physiological excavation never extends to the inner margin of the disc, and indeed seldom occupies more than one-third of the surface. Possibly in the more extensive excavations the appearance is deceptive, and, as Mauthner has suggested, caused by the separation of the vessels lower down in the nerve than usual, which when seen through the transparent and less vascularised fibres gives the impression of an excavation where no true depression of a corresponding extent really exists in the end of the nerve The normal disc has usually very sharply defined margins, and is approximately circular in form, though often distinctly oval.

Optic Neuritis.—Inflammation of the optic nerve occurs either alone, when it is often called *papillitis*, or along with more or less inflammation of the surrounding retina, giving rise to an appearance which goes by the name of *neuro-retinitis.*

A true papillitis is most frequently connected with some pathological change within the cranium; but such changes often lead to neuro-retinitis as well. It is characterised by more or less intense passive hyperæmia and swelling. The veins are engorged sometimes to an excessive degree, while the arteries, on the other hand, are normal in calibre or narrowed (see Fig. 56). The colour of the whole papilla is heightened, and the swelling causes it to become prominent, so that its surface is on a different level from that of the retina, while its margins, instead of being sharply defined, are more or less obliterated. The swollen nerve tissue also gives rise here and there to the disappearance of the vessels in the papilla, and these may be seen to dip abruptly at its margins as they continue their course in the retina. This obliteration of the margin of the disc is usually first noticed at its upper and lower edge, sometimes only to the nasal side. Often a very distinct striation can be made out on the swollen papilla as the bundles of swollen fibres are brought more prominently into view. There is at the same time more or less marked loss of transparency of the nerve tissue, and an increase, often considerable, in the apparent size of the disc. The degree of prominence of the swollen papilla can be appreciated by observing the difference in the strength of the glass, which is necessary to focus accurately the surface of the disc and the surrounding retina, and allowing roughly three dioptries for every millimetre. The extent of parallactic movement, when on direct ophthalmoscopic examination the observer's head is moved from side to side, or on indirect examination a movement is given to the convex lens in a plane parallel to the face, gives a very good idea of the intensity of the swelling. The amount of swelling met with is very variable, and the time taken for the development of these changes very different.

A considerable degree of optic neuritis may exist without interfering to any appreciable extent with the functions of the eye. The central and peripheral vision for both form and colour may be perfect. Sometimes the absence of any subjective symptoms lasts for months, but as a rule it is not long before the visual acuity becomes more or less reduced, and the sight may indeed be altogether lost. When such loss of vision occurs pretty suddenly, it should always arouse the suspicion of there being some other cause for it besides the swelling in the papilla. The gradual loss of vision is no doubt due to compression of the nerve fibres in the papilla, by the gradual changes which the inflammatory exudation undergoes. An absence of

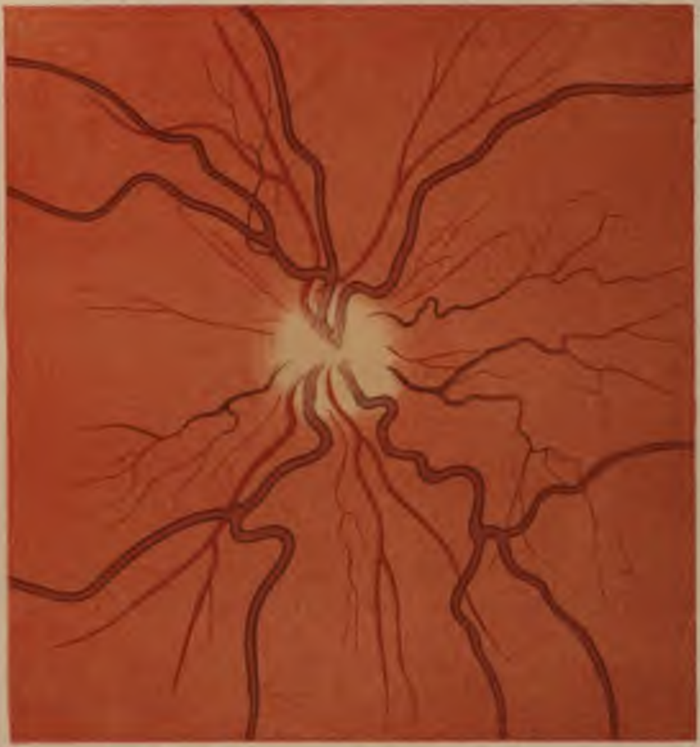


FIG. 56.—Early stage of optic neuritis.

visual disturbance at first affords no guarantee that such will not afterwards come on. When the central vision is affected, there is almost always at the same time to be found a more or less concentric limitation of the field of vision, with greater or less loss of colour vision. Sometimes the restriction of the field is more irregular, affecting often the nasal half of the field more markedly than the temporal. The blind spot may sometimes be found to be increased in size, especially if the test object be small and not very bright. The light sense is affected mainly

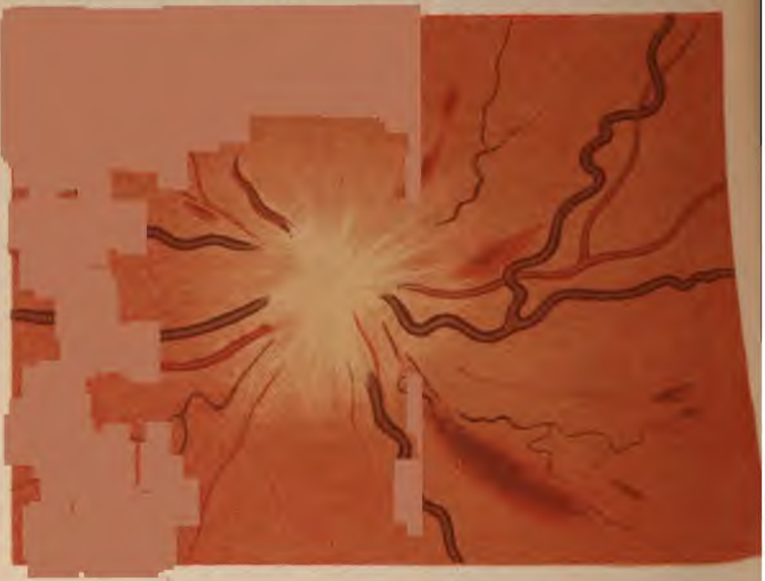


FIG. 57.—Later stage of optic neuritis.

in the way of appreciation of differences of illumination; ther is no night blindness.

Encephalopathic papillitis, or papillitis symptomatic disease in the brain, is practically always bilateral, although few cases have been met with where it has occurred only one side. Hughlings-Jackson has recorded two such cases unilateral optic neuritis, in each of which a tumour was fou in the opposite cerebral hemisphere, and in which there w hemiplegia of the same side as the neuritis. The anatomic changes met with consist in the increase of the nuclei and ot evidences of inflammation, and generally in dropsy of sheath. The condition of swelling of the papilla in which an accumulation of fluid in the sheath is supposed to be present, is often called *choked disc*. It was at one time considered that an appreciable ophthalmoscopic difference existed between this condition and swelling due to descending neuritis, but it is now generally admitted that this distinction cannot be made clinically, and indeed there appears to be very little reason for even an anatomical classification of this nature. There are of course great differences in the degree of inflammation in different cases, but these differences are not due to essential differences in the etiology.

Not all pathological processes in the brain give rise to optic neuritis. It occurs most frequently with tumours; indeed, so frequent is this association, that its recognition must be looked upon as a factor of primary importance in the diagnosis of cerebral tumour. Next in point of frequency comes neuritis along with meningitis. Some cases of hydrocephalus are associated with optic neuritis. More frequently a simple atrophy of the nerves is found in this connection. It has been seen, too, in connection with purulent inflammation of the middle ear, when the inflammation has spread to the brain. I am inclined to think that this must be a very rare connection, as I have examined the eyes in a number of such cases without finding it. Papillitis is rare altogether in cases of abscess of the brain. It is not met with in cerebral apoplexies, or in softening due to thrombosis. Again, in other forms of cerebral disease with which it may in any particular case be associated, the question often arises, whether it is not more intimately connected with the primary disease of the blood or blood-vessels than with the manifestations of that disorder in the brain. I have, for instance, recently seen a case which was under the care of Dr. Affleck at the Edinburgh Royal Infirmary, in which there was pronounced optic neuritis, and in which, although death took place under the most marked "cerebral symptoms," the post-mortem examination revealed the entire absence of any brain disease.

A good deal of speculation, based on clinical as well as experimental facts, has for long been made to account for the connection between optic neuritis and brain disease. The very frequent association with brain tumours, as well as the fact that neither the position nor the nature of the tumour in the brai seemed of special influence, not unnaturally led to the belie that the neuritis was intimately connected with the increase tension within the cranium which the growth caused, or migh be supposed to cause. Von Graefe believed that this increase intracranial pressure caused compression of the cavernous sinus and a consequent venous engorgement in the retina. This view was, however, found to be untenable when the relation between the circulation within the eye and the brain was better understood, and it was found that there was such a complete anastomosis between the retinal and other veins. Another hypothesis, generally known as that of Schmidt-Rimpler and Manz, then received support. According to this hypothesis, the cerebro-spinal fluid was driven along the sheath of the optic nerve, and caused compression or choking of the papilla, thus leading to more or less œdema and inflammation. This explanation followed shortly, and almost as a natural consequence, on the discovery made by Schwalbe of a direct communication between the arachnoid space and that existing between the optic nerve and its sheath. The distention of the distal end of the sheath has also been ascribed by Hughlings-Jackson and Benedict to vaso-motor changes, produced by irritation within the brain. It is difficult to see how such an irritation is to be ascribed to the action of a tumour which may be situated in any part of the brain. It is thus explained by Hughlings-Jackson:—"I think that optic neuritis may be a doubly indirect result of local gross organic disease; that, first, there are changes of instability about the tumour; that, next, these lead on discharges by intermediation of vaso-motor nerves to repeated contractions, with subsequent paralysis of vessels of the optic nerves or centres, and thus at length to that trouble of nutrition which is optic neuritis."

The distention of the sheath as an almost constant occurrence is an anatomical fact. Only a few cases have been recorded where it has not been found. That the distention is caused by fluid from the lymph spaces in the brain is at least extremely probable. The only weak point, then, in the choked disc hypothesis is the supposition that the pressure of fluid accumulated round the neck of the papilla should be capable of giving rise to the symptoms observed on ophthalmoscopic examination, or indeed to any true inflammation at all. The belief that the real or supposed pressure does not do so—a view in support of which Deutschmann has recently brought forward very strong experimental evidence—has led many to ascribe the inflammatory changes in the papilla to a descending neuritis. Thus Gowers says—"In a large number of cases of neuritis there is distinct evidence of a descending inflammation, either along the trunk of the optic nerve or along its sheath, and in cases of meningitis such descending inflammation is invariable. The distention of the optic sheath with serum has been regarded as the chief mechanism, but it is not essential for the production of neuritis; it may be absent, and its occurrence is related especially to the presence of an excess of subarachnoid fluid." It is not impossible that such a descending neuritis may have much to do with the production of the intraocular appearances in cases of meningitis. But not only is neuritis not nearly so frequent along with meningitis as with tumours, but in the latter connection the clinical appearances are greatly in favour of the papilla being more intensely inflamed than the trunk of the nerve. Some other explanation has therefore to be looked for. That given by Leber, and recently to a great extent confirmed by Deutschmann, seems to accord more completely with all the clinical facts. Leber believes that the fluid accumulated at the distal end of the nerve sheath enters the lymphatic spaces of the nerve, and being of an irritating nature, there sets up inflammatory changes. In his own words, "Intracranial tumours, as also tuberculosis, give rise to congestion of the vessels, secretory inflammation, hydrops ventriculorum, and increased pressure. The products of tissue change of those neoplasms which become mingled with the inflammatory transudations act as an inflammatory stimulus, and, passing with the cerebrospinal fluid into the intravaginal space of the optic nerve as far as the eye, give rise there to neuritis and papillitis." Whilst, therefore, an inflammatory condition of the trunk may exist at the same time, owing to the same irritation by the transuded fluid, the tendency to accumulate round the papilla causes the more severe symptoms to be developed in that portion of the nerve, which is, to a great extent, visible with the ophthalmoscope. There is certainly nothing more extraordinary in this than the greater tendency towards inflammation of the anterior portion of the uveal tract in sympathetic ophthalmitis, although, according to the views now held as to its pathology, the substances giving rise to such inflammation must come in contact with other parts of the eye before reaching the ciliary body and iris. Evidently in both cases a certain accumulation of the irritating material, whatever its nature, must take place before marked inflammatory changes result. It has still to be shown that the fluid collecting in the nerve sheath is of a distinctly irritative nature, and if so, to what it owes this quality. The other symptoms accompanying the presence of tumours—headache, vomiting, &c., as well as certain anatomical changes which have been met with—undoubtedly point to the irritative nature of the exuded fluid. There is one difficulty in the way of accepting Leber's hypothesis, viz., how are we to account for the very rare but undoubted cases of unilateral optic neuritis from cerebral disease? There appear to be at least three possibilities,—either they are only apparently connected with the process in the brain while actually due to some other coexisting cause; or, supposing such connection to be direct, they have a different and less common etiology—descending neuritis, for instance; or finally, while originating in the way indicated by Leber, some structural abnormality on the other side interferes with its manifestation there as well. One fact, which it may be of importance to remember, though possibly only a coincidence, is that the neuritis has been usually on the opposite side from that occupied by the tumour in the brain. The tumour might therefore well be supposed to exert sufficient pressure on the nerve on one side to prevent the fluid distention of its sheath. Such an explanation would be likely if the eye which was free from neuritis had nevertheless very defective sight.

There appears to be no invariable connection between the acuteness of the cerebral and ocular symptoms. According to Gowers, if the cerebral disease be acute, the accompanying neuritis is always acute. A chronic neuritis probably, therefore, signifies chronicity of the affection in the brain, while, on the other hand, an acute neuritis may be set up by disease of chronic as well as acute growth.

After existing for a longer or shorter time, the neuritic process as a rule passes on to atrophy of the nerve, with more or less complete destruction of sight. Most frequently the blindness thus produced is eventually complete, and this may occur long before the brain disease leads to the death of the patient. At other times, after having progressed to a certain extent, the process remains stationary, and some degree of sight is left. This, I believe, is more often the case in children than in adults, and probably mostly when the neuritis is originally connected with meningitis, in which cases it is generally less severe than when set up by tumour.

Some cases of neuritis get well without undergoing any, or only very slight traces of, atrophy. Mostly such cases have retained good vision throughout the period of inflammation, and only in such have I seen this practically complete recovery; but it appears undoubted that the vision, though defective at the time of the neuritis, may be restored without being permanently damaged by any subsequent atrophic process.

Tumours in the orbit and inflammatory processes, which have either begun in the orbit or spread into it from surrounding parts, may give rise along with proptosis to optic neuritis. As a rule, the swelling in the nerve is not so intense as in cases connected with tumours in the brain, and often a considerable acuity of vision may be retained, notwithstanding a high degree of protrusion. Deformities of the skull, owing probably to pressure on the nerve at the optic foramen, may be the cause of neuritis. Since this connection was first pointed out by von Graefe, a good many cases have been recorded. Nettleship and a few others have also observed post-papillitic atrophy in cases of congenital hyperostosis.

A number of cases of neuritis are altogether unconnected with disease either in the cranium or orbit. The etiology in such cases is often not very easily made out. They may occur after severe illnesses without there being any definite connection between the particular disease and the neuritis. Other nerves may be affected at the same time; it is found, for instance, as one of the symptoms of more generalised neuritis. Syphilis, exposure to cold when there is more or less of a rheumatic disposition, and menstrual disturbances, particularly amenorrhœa and sudden suppression, all appear to be of undoubted causal influence. In all such cases, and especially in the more acute forms, the prognosis is on the whole much better than where the neuritis is merely a secondary manifestation. Even in cases where almost total blindness has been produced by the inflammation a complete or nearly complete recovery may take place. Often a high degree of amblyopia, with or without restriction of the field of vision, is left.

An interesting and peculiar clinical type of optic neuritis is one which comes on generally shortly after puberty, almost exclusively in young men, and without there being any apparent immediate cause, other than a more or less markedly neurotic temperament. In such cases there is usually distinct evidence of heredity, several members of a family being affected. It always occurs in both eyes, causing generally pretty suddenly considerable blindness, first of the one eye and then of the other. The central vision is sometimes so much destroyed as to give rise to an almost absolute central scotoma from which the patient does not as a rule recover. The objective symptoms are much like other cases of neuritis,—they are rarely very pronounced, but there is usually well-marked perivasculitis.

The pathology of these cases is probably very closely allied to a not by any means uncommon, yet not very sharply defined, group of cases, which are generally looked upon as of the nature of *retrobulbar neuritis*. The characteristics of this group are,—very slight changes in the papilla, and the presence of a more or less definite central scotoma. The changes in the papilla may be so slight as altogether to escape detection, or they may amount to merely some slight haziness of its margins, and perhaps a trace of perivascular inflammation. After some time the outer half of the disc may exhibit an abnormal degree of pallor, whilst at the same time the contrast between it and the nasal half may be increased by some degree of injection of the latter. At other times a more general pallor of the disc results.

The central scotoma has often very much the same form as that which characterises toxic amblyopia, but it may differ from it in an important manner both in shape and extent. Just a in these cases, it is usually negative,—that is to say, does no give rise to the sensation of any dark spot. Often a faint cloud ness is complained of in a bright light, and on account this patients frequently state that they see better in a subdue light, which on examination turns out not to be the case.

other times a more or less dark, generally buff-coloured, mist is complained of. The colour defect, too, in the region of the scotoma is much the same as in the toxic amblyopia. The scotoma does not present, however, the same regularity of shape, and is not confined to the area stretching from the disc to the macula, or that which is supplied by the so-called papillo-macular fibres, changes in which have been recently demonstrated by Nettleship, Uhthoff, and others to exist in certain cases of toxic amblyopia. A point of considerable importance is the frequent extension of the affected area considerably to the inner side of the point of fixation, a condition which is not met with in typical cases of toxic amblyopia. At the same time in many cases there is some concentric limitation of the field of vision. Both eyes may be affected, but much more frequently only one. Where the disease is bilateral it rarely gives rise to the same degree of amblyopia in the two eyes. It is about equally common in men and women.

The disease with which it is most likely to be confounded, and with which pretty recently it has been confounded, is the much more common toxic amblyopia. This mistake is not likely to be made except in bilateral cases. Even in one-sided cases the loss of sight of the other eye from some different cause, as I have indeed several times seen, may lead to this difficulty. The points to be attended to in the differential diagnosis are mainly,—the irregular shape of the scotoma, more particularly its extension when large to the nasal side of the point of fixation, and the restriction of the field of vision. In some cases there is more or less pain on pressing the eye back into the orbit, or complained of spontaneously on moving the eye. Generally, too, this spontaneous pain is most marked when the eye is moved in some particular direction.

The *prognosis* is much less favourable than in toxic amblyopia. Some cases go on to complete blindness, others are left with an absolute central scotoma and the ophthalmoscopic appearances of optic atrophy. A certain proportion—not quite half probably, and these the more acute and less severe cases—recover in a few weeks from the onset of the disease.

There can be no doubt that the symptoms are produced by a superficial inflammation of the nerve in the orbit, an inflammation which for some reason or other has a greater tendency to affect, and probably also to extend deeper into, its temporal portion. Ver probably, as Nettleship has suggested, the differences met wit in different cases are to some extent due to the distance of th focus of inflammation behind the eye. This supposition woul not only account for the differences in ophthalmoscopic appearances, but also, as the arrangement of the fibres supplying th same parts of the retina differs at different distances along th course of the trunk, for differences in the symptoms as well.

In the *treatment* of optic neuritis the cause has in the firs place to be taken into consideration. Some cases depending o intracranial tumour have been relieved by the removal of th tumour. Much progress has been made recently in this department of surgery. As far as any possible effect of such treatmen on the vision goes, it would have of course to be undertake before the inflammatory changes in the nerve had proceeded to far. Removal of the fluid from the sheath of the optic nerv was recommended by Wecker as far back as 1872, but has no received much attenion. It has lately been taken up b Carter, and from the results obtained by him it seems possible, taking into account the probable pathology of th neuritis, that an operation for this purpose may prove to be o some value in preventing complete blindness. Some physicians whose authority in the matter must be acknowledged, are ver strongly in favour of treating all cases of optic neuritis in th first or preamaurotic stage with iodide of potassium.

Atrophy of the Optic Nerve.

Atrophy of the optic nerve may be *primary*, that is to say it may originate in the nerve itself, or it may be *secondary* t changes which have occurred either in the retina or in th central nervous system. The atrophy may, as we have seen follow inflammation; it is then usually termed post-neuritic o post-papillitic atrophy, or it may be simply due to degenerativ processes of different natures.

The ophthalmoscopic appearances are—pallor of the disc often accompanied by some degree of excavation, and by narrowing of the calibre of the vessels (see Fig. 58). The scleral rin is generally more than usually well marked, owing no doubt t some disease of shrivelling or contraction, which only rarel es rise to any distinct diminution in the size of the disc. e loss of colour in the disc, which first becomes marked as a e to its outer side, is due partly to diminution of vascularity, l partly to disappearance of the nerve tissue, leaving only white connective tissue, often increased in amount, behind. hen this is the case, there is produced a shallow excavation wn as an *atrophic excavation*. From the mere colour of the , without taking into consideration the size of the vessels the existence of an excavation of this nature, it would be to conclude that there was atrophy, unless perhaps the reflected from its surface had not only lost all tinge of

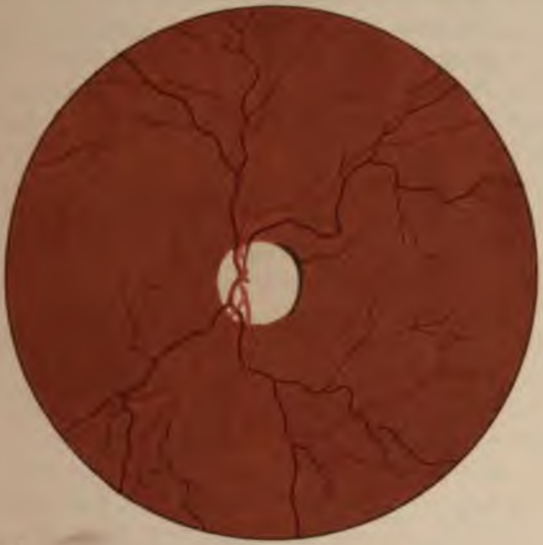


Fig. 58.—Atrophy of the optic nerve.

w or pink, but also become bluish or greenish in hue. Con- able variations take place with respect to colour within ological limits; a very anæmic condition of the disc may, lthough it may hardly be normal, exist without any or reat functional disturbance, and yet not be of the nature rophy. Great pallor, with loss of transparency of the disc, o consolidation of some exuded matter, is found in cases in a neuritis has been completely recovered from, and not ved by atrophy. A similar white intransparent appearance is given by the presence of myeline in the nerve fibres of the papilla, a condition occasionally met with in the healthy human eye, and one which is the rule in some animals.

Even when the ophthalmoscopic appearances, pallor, excavation, and narrowing of the vessels leave no doubt as to the existence of an atrophic process, it is impossible to say, with any degree of certainty, from a consideration of the picture thus presented to one, whether the process is a progressive one or not. When the atrophy is evidently post-neuritic, the chances of its becoming arrested at some stage short of complete blindness are generally greater than when it is the result of a more distinctively degenerative change. Post-neuritic atrophy is characterised by more or less indistinctness and want of definition of the margins of the disc, and in many cases by white patches on its surface. These patches stretch between, and sometimes cover, the bifurcations of the vessels, and extend along the main trunks as white lines. This condition of perivasculitis is often not confined to the disc alone, but extends for a greater or less distance along the vessels into the retina.

A good deal more light is often thrown on the question as to whether in any given case the atrophy is likely to be progressive or not—that is to say, is likely to progress to such an extent as eventually to destroy vision—by a careful examination of the subjective symptoms caused by the degeneration. These symptoms are—defects in the central vision, restrictions of the field of vision, and defects in the colour and light sense.

In all cases where the atrophic process in the nerve is primary, or due to some interruption at any part of its course from the papilla to its termination in the brain, and not secondary to alterations in the choroid and retina, there is no interference with the light sense in the way of appreciating small degrees of illumination,—that is to say, there is not true night blindness. On the other hand, the power of distinguishing between intensities of illumination is less acute than normal, often indeed very markedly so. Such a defect of the light-sense is characteristic of any affection originating in, or mainly implicating, the nerve tissue itself.

The most common form for the restriction of the field to take in atrophy is the concentric restriction. Often, however, the defect in one direction may be much greater than in others and when this is the case it not infrequently happens that a good deal of symmetry in this respect is to be found in both eyes, even although the atrophy may be much more advanced in the one than in the other. In all cases of progressive atrophy, the restriction which is taking place can probably be most easily demonstrated by colours. This is mainly because, if the examination be made in ordinary daylight, the corresponding failure of the sense of form may, if slight, more readily escape detection. Only in the case of lesions occupying certain definite parts of the visual centres could the colour vision probably be implicated in a different manner from the other functions of vision. The evidences of such defects of colour vision produced by cerebral disease are discussed under hemianopia, but it is not lesions of that nature which give rise as a rule to progressive atrophy. Possibly the colour defect in progressive atrophy may be accounted for by the mechanism for the conveyance along the nerve of physical stimuli destined to give rise to sensations of colour, being one necessitating a higher order of differentiation than is the case with the sense of form.

Restriction of the field of vision, when more or less concentric, and especially when the colour defect is relatively more pronounced than that for form, is always very suggestive of progression.

Usually the defect of central vision keeps pace with the gradual narrowing of the field, so that when there is much restriction there is generally at the same time considerable amblyopia. In some cases the central vision remains relatively very good, but it is seldom that this can be looked upon as a good sign,—in fact, the prognosis mainly depends on the state of the peripheral vision. In the same way, if during the progress of a case it is found that the vision gets no worse for some time, this must not be taken as a good sign, unless at the same time the state of the field remains stationary as well. Some cases, particularly when the atrophy results from neuritis, progress to a certain extent, leading to both restriction of the field of vision and defective central vision, and then become arrested.

In all cases where there is merely a central scotoma without any narrowing of the field, the prognosis is good,—that is to say, the scotoma may become absolute, but vision is not likely eventually to be lost altogether, notwithstanding the objective appearances.

Neither from the ophthalmoscopic changes nor from any peculiarities in the symptoms does it seem possible to diagnose the cause of the atrophy without taking into consideration other circumstances. An atrophy due to spinal disease is often, though not always, complicated at the time of examination by ataxic or other spinal symptoms, or by abnormalities in connection with the pupil, loss of knee-jerk, &c.; one which is connected with cerebral disease is frequently followed, though rarely preceded, by mental derangements. Some of the primary degenerative changes in the optic nerve, which are always bilateral, are local expressions of the same conditions which give rise to tabes, and as such may precede the other symptoms. They are not extensions, but independent degenerations of probably exactly the same nature as those which Pierret has demonstrated frequently exist in the cutaneous nerves. Sometimes the degeneration begins at the central terminations, at other times at more peripheral parts of the optic nerves. Apart from what has been shown to exist anatomically, Nettleship considers that the absence of pre-atrophic amblyopia affords strong clinical evidence of the peripheral and entirely isolated nature of th degeneration, which in cases of tabes lead to progressiv atrophy. In other cases they appear to be altogether unconnected with any similar process elsewhere, or are at all event not even after the lapse of many years, followed by an changes in the central nervous system, even although they ma perhaps be looked upon as not improbably manifestations of th same disease.

Unilateral atrophies are generally the result of some proce originating either in the retina or the orbit, but they may caused by compression within the cranium either of the ner or the vessels supplying it. Of the bilateral forms of cerebr spinal origin some idea of the process giving rise to them m be gathered from the ophthalmoscopic appearances; thus t opaque-looking atrophic degeneration, with narrowing of t vessels, points to changes mainly involving the connecti tissue and destroying the nerve elements. It may be taken a general rule—to which, however, there are exceptions—th degenerative processes beginning at the base of the brain, wh they lead to pallor, are not associated with diminution in t vessels unless the atrophic process has at any time been co plicated by a papillitis. Processes which begin in the papilla itself, and involve the connective tissue, as they affect that portion of the nerve in which the central vessels are situated, do cause constriction of these vessels, and thus give rise to a different ophthalmoscopic picture.

A large proportion of cases of bilateral atrophy are certainly due to the same causes which give rise to degenerative changes in the sensory tracts of the spinal cord and brain. What this proportion is cannot well be ascertained. Nettleship's statistics give fifty-eight out of seventy-six cases, or fully seventy-five per cent. This is possibly rather under than over the true amount, as a great many cases are not seen by ophthalmic surgeons at all, but are recognised by the physicians by whom the patients are treated for their other symptoms. Indeed this proportion of the cases referred to is only that in which some undoubted signs of disease of the central nervous system existed; in ten cases more such a connection was more or less probable; this would raise the per-centage to about ninety, which may be taken as not far off the mark. Uhthoff has also given statistics of one hundred cases of atrophy. From these, however, must first be excluded seventeen depending rather on neuritis or some orbital affection, &c. Of the eighty-three remaining, sixty-nine, or eighty-three per cent., were connected with some more or less evident spinal or cerebral disease. The per-centage of cases of tabes dorsalis, in which optic atrophy shows itself at some time or other, is estimated at from fifteen to twenty per cent. Atrophy also occurs in disseminated insular sclerosis and in lateral sclerosis, but is not met with in affections of the nuclei of some of the cranial nerves.

The ophthalmoscopic changes characteristic of atrophy are not marked where it is due to disease at one visual centre, and the defect in vision produced is of the hemianopic type, yet it is known that degeneration does spread downwards in such cases. Possibly affections of both hemiopic centres, or of other visual centres, supposing such to exist, may be the cause of some atrophies which extend far enough to become visible with the ophthalmoscope. It seems likely that when, as happens in a certain proportion—probably quite ten per cent. of cases of general paralysis—there is optic atrophy, there is at the same

time some spinal degeneration. Atrophy in di
sclerosis is most frequently accompanied by other p
cranial nerves, *e.g.*, of the sixth, seventh, &c.

The eye symptoms in connection with spinal l
often of importance from a diagnostic point of view, a
the eventually slow degenerative nature of the dis
when, as sometimes happens at the time of first ex
the symptoms from the side of the cord are acute.
well as primary optic atrophy is a great deal more co
men than in women. Altogether, optic atrophy has b
to account for about one-fourth of all cases of blind
one pretty fruitful source of blindness, viz., ophthalm
torum, is now less active owing to better prophylactic
being taken than formerly, the per-centage of cases of
due to atrophy may be even higher than this.

CHAPTER XI.

AMBLYOPIA, AMAUROSIS, AND OTHER ANOMALIES OF VISION.

IN this chapter are discussed various alterations of vision which are not accompanied by any very definite objective signs. We often meet with, for instance, cases of complete blindness (*amaurosis*), or more or less defective vision (*amblyopia*), which either do not arise from any lesion of any part of the eye itself, or at all events from anything which the means of examination at our disposal enable us to detect with certainty. For their diagnosis, which is often difficult enough, we must rely mainly on the subjective symptoms so far as they can be elicited, and on other co-existing conditions, as well as on our experience of physiology and of post-mortem examination. In some cases the colour vision may be defective, in others a particular portion of the field of vision may be lost or be functionally inactive. Again cases occur in which the vision is abnormal,—that is to say, does not correspond in the normal manner to the ordinary stimuli. Under this category come cases of night blindness, in which the visual acuity may be normal in daylight, but defective so soon as the illumination of objects looked at is reduced beyond a certain degree. A purely subjective sensation of light (*photopsia*) or of colour (*chromatopsia*) may be complained of from different causes; or black spots, the so-called *muscæ volitantes*, may be seen floating, more or less constantly, in front of the eyes.

Under the heading of amaurosis and amblyopia used to be included many affections whose causes are now apparent since the invention of the ophthalmoscope has rendered it possible to make a complete examination of all parts of the eye. Such cases are described under the diseases which are now known to cause the blindness, and are not referred to here.

CONGENITAL AMBLYOPIA.—Defective vision, when congenital or originating early in life, often escapes observation, unless the degree is considerable, until the difficulties experienced at school attract attention. The higher degrees of amblyopia are mostly associated with nystagmus. It is by no means an uncommon thing to find very considerable amblyopia and nystagmus without any marked objective cause, either in the dioptric or percipient parts of the eye. In such cases there is usually a history of early severe inflammation of the cornea, followed by dense opacities, which have slowly cleared away, leaving little or no trace; or of some cerebral affection, which has interfered, more or less completely, with the visual centres, and which has been followed by only partial recovery. In both cases the conditions have been unfavourable to the acquirement of that superiority of the vision of the centres of the retinæ, or foveæ centrales, over the other parts, which characterises more normal vision, and admits of the usual steadiness of fixation. Congenital amblyopia, ranging from the slightest defects of vision to that where the acuity is but one-tenth or less of the normal, and unaccompanied by nystagmus, is very frequently met with without there being any objective sign or any history to account for it. Frequently, too, the degree of amblyopia where there is some defect is much greater than can be accounted for by the defect alone. When amblyopia is present only in one eye it is still more likely to pass unobserved, unless, as is frequently the case, it give rise, owing to the existence of other predisposing causes, t strabismus. Often a unilateral congenital amblyopia is onl accidentally discovered late in life, when some trifling accide to the eye, it may be, has drawn the individual's attention to i

SIMULATED AMBLYOPIA.—Amblyopia is sometimes simulate In this country it is rare, comparatively speaking, to meet wi this, and the deception is not so well carried out as a rule th there is much difficulty in detecting it. In other countrie where there is a compulsory military service, simulated parti or complete blindness is very common.

There may be a simulation of either bilateral or unilatera defect of sight. The latter is by far the most common, an fortunately, too, it is the most easily detected. More frequentl it is an amblyopia, and not a complete blindness, of the one ey which is feigned, so that the diagnosis may not be at all eas When bilateral amblyopia is simulated, a little ordinary care o the part of the individual is all that is required to make it almos impossible for one to detect it with certainty. Yet it is strange how often some inconsistency between the admitted acuity of vision found on examination for distance and for near, or in connection with the glasses which are admitted to effect some improvement in vision, affords a clue to the character of the amblyopia. I have, for instance, repeatedly, and more especially in young girls, obtained very considerable improvement of vision by the use of a convex and concave glass, which exactly neutralised each other. It requires on the other hand a very great amount of care, and considerable knowledge of the subject, to simulate well monocular amblyopia. The certainty of the diagnosis depends pretty much, too, on the degree of the pretended blindness.

A great number of tests have been devised for the detection of this kind of deception, all of which it is probably possible to elude. An easily applied test is that which can be made with Snellen's coloured letters. These are transparent red and green letters of different sizes. The patient is first made to read them out without anything before his eyes. A pair of reversible spectacles, one eye of which is of green glass, and the other of red, is then put rapidly upon his nose, care being taken that the eyes are all the time kept open. As the green glass entirely excludes all the rays from the red letters, and the red all the rays from the green, some of the letters are visible only to the one eye, and others only to the other. Any mistake made in the reading of the letters is in this way easily detected. The slightest blinking of one eye is sufficient to show one with which eye each particular letter is seen, so that with care it is possible for a clever deceiver to avoid falling into this trap, although the manner in which the individual behaves may be generally sufficient to arouse or confirm one's suspicions. Another simple test in cases where complete or almost complete blindness of one eye is simulated consists in holding a prism with its base directed upwards or downwards in front of the good eye. If this produces diplopia, there is evidently vision in both eyes; but the object of this test again is of course easily defeated by any one denying that he sees double. An important modification of the test is made by Alfred Graefe. By causing the individual to be ested to shut the blind eye, and holding the prism in front of the ood one, in such a position that some of the rays pass into the upil through the prism and some directly, monocular diplopia is produced; the patient, thus thrown off his guard, often admits that he still sees double when the blind eye is uncovered, and the position of the prism altered to the slight extent required to intercept all the rays passing into the pupil of the seeing eye, under which circumstances the diplopia is of course binocular, and its existence is a proof of vision in the eye said to be blind. Von Graefe's test of placing a prism, with its base directed inwards or outwards, in front of the seeing eye, and observing whether a lateral movement of the eye is thereby induced, is perhaps the best test for simulated amaurosis of one eye, because where binocular vision exists such a movement almost always takes place involuntarily owing to the unconscious desire for the fusion of the two images.

AMBLYOPIA AND AMAUROSIS DUE TO CHANGES AT THE VISUAL CENTRES, &C.—A good number of cases of amblyopia and amaurosis occur more or less suddenly, and unaccompanied, for the time at least, by any ophthalmoscopic changes. In such cases the diagnosis has to be made from a consideration of the history. When the blindness comes on in the course of a severe illness, or during the period of convalescence—for instance, in scarlet fever, puerperal albuminuria, &c.—the cause is more often uræmic, and the prognosis favourable, more especially if the pupils continue to respond to light.

Amblyopia or amaurosis occurring after severe hæmorrhage is very unlikely to be recovered from, and is generally followed some time after by optic atrophy.

The prognosis is even worse in cases of unilateral amaurosis after a severe fall on the head. These cases are of pretty frequent occurrence, and are probably almost invariably due to laceration of the optic nerve, or hæmorrhage into the sheath of the nerve, owing to fracture of the roof of the orbit, the line of which fracture usually passes through the optic foramen. The atrophy to which this lesion gives rise is not visible ophthalmoscopically until after some time.

The blindness which one meets with in young children after severe cerebral symptoms is often unaccompanied by ophthalmoscopic changes, and is due no doubt to interference with the functions of the visual centres. It is often partially recovered from, but even in cases where the pupils remain active I have seen permanent blindness remain.

The rare cases of blindness from lightning do not seem to have received a proper explanation as yet. Only one case of this nature has come under my own observation, and that after complete recovery. In this case, which was kindly brought to my notice by Dr. Burn Murdoch of Edinburgh, there was complete amaurosis, lasting for six weeks, with ptosis. On the whole, judging from the recorded cases, the prognosis seems favourable.

In cases of lead poisoning there is sometimes produced very considerable blindness. I have seen it so great that there has been doubtful perception of light, and yet recovered from. Some of the symptoms in these cases, more especially with respect to colour vision, are often very similar to what is met with in hysterical amblyopia. As in that form of amblyopia, too, there seem to be considerable differences in the nature of the visual defect, and also a good deal of inconstancy about the symptoms of any particular case.

CENTRAL TOXIC AMBLYOPIA.—The symptoms of this rather common affection are—gradual failure of sight to much the same extent in both eyes; absence of any restriction of the field of vision, or indeed of any interference with the functions of the peripheral portions of the retina; and the existence of an oval scotoma, most marked for colours, extending from the point of fixation, which it involves, to the blind spot. Most of such cases are met with in men after the age of forty. Occasionally younger men are affected; the youngest undoubted case I have seen was twenty. This form of amblyopia is very rare in women, though not quite so rare as was at one time supposed.

Those who suffer from it are almost invariably smokers; and generally they have smoked for many years before becoming affected. It is very doubtful if alcohol has anything to do with it, though this is maintained by some. Certainly one not infrequently finds that those affected not only smoke, but also drink to excess; yet the same symptoms are never observed to follow the excessive use of alcohol alone, though they are very frequently met with in smokers who abstain completely from alcohol in any form. As a rule, when the affection begins, no change has been made recently in the amount smoked, and this circumstance accounts for its being comparatively rare to find that patients suspect the cause of their amblyopia. Indeed, they not infrequently begin to smoke more after their sight has begun to fail, on account of the worr that this causes. Very often smoking is indulged in on an empt stomach, the first thing in the morning or very late at night, o in the case of bad sleepers, during the night. It is owing t this circumstance, probably more than to the difference in th kind of tobacco smoked, that tobacco amblyopia is more commo in the working than in the educated classes. Many men hav to rise early and work several hours before partaking of a sub stantial meal, but nevertheless smoke during this time.

The fact of the toxic effect of the tobacco getting at som particular time the upper hand, although individuals hav smoked as much and often more at other times, and con tinuously for years, points to there being some recent diminutio in the power of resistance. What this has been it is not alway easy to find out. Sometimes there has been some slight indis position or dyspepsia, sometimes loss of blood, at other time merely sleeplessness, or sleeplessness caused by anxiety an trouble. In many cases it can only be ascribed to want nerve tone, or some senile loss of vigour. A frequent cause doubt is the undermining of the system produced by alcoholis so that alcohol is thus indirectly a factor in the etiology. Wh any such predisposing cause exists, then smoking at a ti when there is no counter stimulus of the food renders poisoning action much more likely to take effect. According such causes, too, are more or less pronounced, and dependent doubt as well on the individual tolerance of tobacco, we find different cases of this form of amblyopia that the patients h been in the habit of smoking very different amounts of toba As a general rule not less than three to four ounces of str tobacco are smoked in the week, often much more—in exceptio cases less. In women a smaller quantity seems to suffice bring on the symptoms. The same symptoms are produ by chewing tobacco.

It would be strange indeed if tobacco were the only poi which gives rise to central amblyopia. Cases do occur in wh it is doubtful whether tobacco is the cause, as, for insta when the amount consumed is very small, or where the bli ness appears to have come on some time after smoking altogether been given up; but, with the exception of bisulph of carbon, which seems to produce much the same sympto the evidence in favour of other poisons is as yet very far from conclusive. Some cases of retrobulbar neuritis very closely resemble toxic central amblyopia, more especially when the defect produced by that inflammation is pretty similar in both eyes.

Although the bad effects which tobacco may produce on the vision have been long known, it is only comparatively recently that cases of this nature have been diagnosed with certainty, and the cause of the affection properly understood. This has been mainly owing to the manner of testing and defining the limits of the scotoma by means of colour tests. The defective area is oval in shape, with its long diameter horizontal, and stretches from the outer side of the blind spot to very slightly to the inner side of the point of fixation. It corresponds to the external projection of that portion of the retina which lies between the optic nerve and the outer margin of the macula, a portion which recent investigation has shown to be supplied by a special bundle of optic nerve fibres—the so-called papillo-macular bundle. The form sense as well as the colour sense is defective over this area, but the patient is not conscious of a limited defect—that is, it does not appear in the form of an oval dark spot in the field of fixation, or, in other words, the scotoma is not *positive*, but what is called a *negative scotoma*. The testing of the peripheral form sense is troublesome, and requires more time and more attention on the patient's part than it does to test the colour sense. This may be done with little squares of coloured paper (10 to 20 millimetres square). Practically all that is required to diagnose a central scotoma is to cause the patient to fix some object, preferably on a dark background, a foot or two from his face, and then to hold such a piece of coloured paper first an inch or two to the outer side, and then a similar distance to the inner side of the point of fixation, when it will be found, if the scotoma be marked, that the colour is not recognised in the first situation, but is immediately recognised in the second. As the defect is most marked for red and green, only these colours need to be used, unless, as I have several times seen, there should happen to be at the same time congenital red-green blindness, when blue and yellow must be used instead. The limits of the scotoma can be mapped out with the colours, but for this purpose smaller squares should be used, and the shade not taken too bright. When the scotoma is not very pronounced, and the visual acuity consequently not greatly reduced, there is more difficulty in demonstrating its existence; it will then be found that, although the ordinary colour of the test square is recognised to the outer side of the point of fixation, it appears more vivid and distinct when removed to the inner side. By using light shades of red and green in such cases the defective colour sense can be demonstrated with certainty.

As it is only over a particular area that the colour sense is defective, the patients are often not aware of the colour blindness they have acquired: a large surface of red or green appears to them quite as distinct as formerly. By taking advantage of this a pretty rapid method of diagnosing the central scotoma may be practised. If the patient be made to fix a white mark on a large surface of red paper on which is painted a green spot of a hue exactly complementary to the red, and of as nearly as possible the same shade, he is quite unconscious of the green, and considers the surface to be uniformly red when the spot falls within the area of the scotoma, while he immediately sees it in its proper colours if it be held so as to cause the spot to fall on a healthy portion of the retina.

Individuals with tobacco amblyopia often complain of seeing worse in a strong light. This is owing apparently to some co-existing hyperæsthesia of the retina, which causes any glare to be uncomfortable. They see white letters on a black background better than the ordinary black letters on a white ground. The prognosis in tobacco amblyopia is on the whole very good.

A large proportion of cases completely regain vision if the tobacco be stopped. Improvement, though less rapid, generally takes place when the amount consumed is reduced, or when the quality of the tobacco used is milder. This is the more likely to take place if smoking be indulged in only after meals. Sometimes, though very rarely, recovery may take place without any change of habit with respect to smoking. When this happens it is probably to be explained on the assumption that some condition of the system, which has permitted the tobacco to get the upper hand and produce its poisonous effects, has been so far recovered from as to enable the individual to throw off the poison, notwithstanding the cumulative action which has taken place. It is not probable that the symptoms have been due to anything else. A very varying time elapses between the stopping of the tobacco and complete recovery, depending partly on the degree of blindness and partly on individual peculiarities. Often there is a period of a month or six weeks, or even longer, before improvement begins at all.

Probably in many cases where the vision is apparently reduced to much the same extent, there may yet be great differences in the density of the scotoma, and consequently in the extent of the toxic action which has taken place. On the whole, the younger and more healthy the individual, and the smaller the degree of blindness produced, the more rapid is the cure likely to be.

The *treatment* consists in stopping the use of tobacco in any form altogether. Although merely diminishing the amount consumed may, as has been said, be sufficient, it is found as a rule easier, and it is certainly safer, to give it up altogether. In addition, attention must be paid to the general health, and an attempt should be made to improve any conditions by which the system is likely to be lowered.

The lesion which produces this peculiar form of amblyopia is not known. The regularity in the shape of the scotoma, as well as the complete recovery which so often takes place, render it extremely unlikely that, as has been maintained by some lately, it is a form of retrobulbar neuritis. In undoubted cases of that nature (see page 308), although the central vision is mostly affected, there is rarely either a similar amount of blindness in both eyes, or any constancy in the shape of the scotoma, while at the same time there is not infrequently some slight peripheral restriction of the field, and rarely as complete, and certainly by no means as frequent, recovery. It is much more probable that the poisonous effect is exerted on some part of the brain which includes the central terminations of the papillo-macular fibres. There are reasons, too, for supposing that such a centre may exist in addition to the half-vision centres, which are known to be situated in the occipital lobes.

Reflex and Hysterical Amblyopia.—The forms of blindness which may be included under this heading are, for the most part, cases of what, in contradistinction to central amblyopia, might well be called *peripheral* amblyopia. They are perhaps in many respects the most interesting and curious cases of amblyopia without ophthalmoscopic changes. Reflex irritations may proceed from the teeth, stomach, or intestines, or from the uterus and ovaries. The amblyopia to which they give rise, after persisting for months, often disappears quickly on removal of the source of irritation. Very little is known of the more exact pathology of these cases. They are vaso-motor disturbances no doubt, but whether of the retina or of the centres of vision is not very clear. The former appears, however, the more likely, as they frequently exhibit the symptoms of anæsthesia or hyperæsthesia of the retina, the field of vision as a rule being concentrically restricted, sometimes to a very extreme extent, while the central vision is not so very much impaired. A remarkable peculiarity, too, is the inconstancy shown in the degree of restriction of the field of vision on the successive examinations made at short intervals. The only thing that appears to be at all constant is that the field of vision, tested by moving the test object in towards the centre, is larger than when tested by moving it in a centrifugal direction, showing a rapid tiring of the retina, or it may be of the attention to visual impressions. In some of the more distinctly hysterical cases, too, there appears to be a considerable improvement in peripheral vision in subdued light. Cases of complete hysterical amaurosis are the most extraordinary, both in their symptoms and in the suddenness with which, under certain strong emotional excitements, they may be recovered from. There is in such cases evidently a withdrawal of the attention from the impressions received by the visual centres, whilst at the same time a more or less conscious perception of them remains. The colour vision in hysterical amblyopia is very curiously abnormal, and often affected in quite a different way from that met with where defects in this function accompany more definite lesions. Thus blue and yellow frequently appear to be less well recognised than red and green, but all sorts of possible varieties in the state of the colour vision occur.

Subjective Sensations of Light and Colour may proceed from some irritation of the retina, or may be due to irritations of the visual centres in the brain. It is by no means always easy to detect in any particular case what is their origin. Generally speaking, photopsia due to retinal irritation is most evident after any prolonged exposure of the eye to strong light, or after anything causing fatigue either of the retina or of the body generally, and tends to become less marked or to disappear altogether when the eyes are rested, and therefore especially at night. Photopsia caused by irritation of the visual centres, on the other hand, is often most distressing at night, and at times when the eyes are not subjected to stimulation from the ordinary objective sources. In some cases of hyperæsthesia of the retina complaints of coloured vision are made. This kind of chromatopsia is evidently the result of the response to stimuli, which would otherwise, on account of their feebleness, be disregarded, but which are observed, owing to the irritable condition in the retina itself, or in the more central portions of the visual apparatus, just as hyperæsthetic individuals may be affected with pains for which little or no objective cause can be detected.

A curious form of subjective colour sensation has recently received a good deal of attention. It has mostly been met with in aphakia after cataract extraction, and consists in a more or less constant sensation of everything looked at being coloured a vivid blood-red. There is no veiling of the objects, but merely a marked red coloration. The condition, to which the name *erythropsia* is generally given, has not yet received a satisfactory explanation. It has been ascribed to the dazzling caused by rays of light passing through the coloboma in the iris, or to that along with some fatigue of the retina. As it is met with in other conditions than aphakia and coloboma of the iris, and is not a very common occurrence, it is impossible that these should in themselves be of paramount influence in the production of the erythropsia. When it appears after a cataract extraction, it seems usually not to come on until some time after the operation, and in cases, too, where everything has gone well, and good vision has been obtained.

The influence of fatigue or hyperæsthesia of the retina in giving rise to coloured vision is undoubted. Some poisons which cause nervous fatigue occasionally also give rise to chromatopsia. Thus red and green vision has been met with by Bruce and others in cases of poisoning by bisulphide of carbon. Whether such poisons act by irritating the retina or the centres which have to do with the perception of colour is not certain. The latter seems the more probable, as not only are there conditions met with which point to the existence of such centres, such as hemianopia for colour alone, but the poisons produce at the same time other cerebral symptoms as well. Indeed, it is just possible that the cause of erythropsia in aphakia may be a central irritation unconnected altogether with operations for cataract, though associated perhaps with the conditions which have given rise to the loss of transparency in the lens. Many authors have described a condition of yellow vision, or *xanthopsia*, in jaundice. It is certainly not a common occurrence, however, and when it does occur it is probably due to a yellow discoloration of the dioptric media, which for some reason or other is not often occasioned in jaundice. The pathology, however, is not clear, though this explanation seems the most probable one.

Some forms of subjective light sensation are of cerebral origin. One of the most common is that associated with hemicrania. It may begin in different ways, and last for a longer or shorter time, usually after prolonged bodily or mental fatigue, or at a time when there is more or less nervous exhaustion from want of food or sleep; it suddenly makes its appearance as a dark spot to one side of the field of vision in both eyes. The dark area slowly increases in size, and after some time becomes bordered by scintillating and often coloured zig-zag margins of more or less intensity. The configuration of these margins of light often resembles the angular wavy outline of a fortification, and for this reason Airy gave to the affection, from which he himself suffered, the name of *teichopsia*. The duration of the whole visual disturbance is generally less than half an hour. The appearances fade away from the centre towards the periphery, and are most frequently followed by severe headache, often accompanied by sickness, which lasts for several hours. The central nature of the subjective sensations just described is pretty definitely established by the fact that they may occur, and indeed this is most frequently the case in true hemianopic forms. This could only be the case when the temporary disturbance, whether vaso-motor or of whatever other nature, was situated centrally with respect to the chiasma, unless possibly a vaso-motor disturbance took place simultaneously in symmetrical halves of both retinæ. The latter possibility is unlikely, because it would not be in accordance with the anatomical arrangement, so far as is known, of the nerve fibres which supply the retinal vessels, but more especially because no such disturbance can be detected by ophthalmoscopic examination during the occurrence of the symptoms. On this latter point I am able to confirm the observations made by Fœrster, Haskett-Derby, and others. The occasional occurrence at the same time of other cerebral symptoms is another circumstance which is suggestive of a central origin. An interesting experiment, too, which points to the same conclusion, was made by Kums. He found that phosphenes, or subjective sensations of light produced by pressure, could not only be perceived during the attack, but that these were referred to a different plane from that to which the scintillating scotoma were projected. It seems probable, though, that when the hemianopic or bilateral character is not marked, the disturbance may in some cases really proceed from the retina. Thus I have occasionally met with eccentric negative scotomata in one eye, which appear to have been the result of attacks of this nature. It would be interesting to try the result of Kums' experiment during the attack in such cases. Another kind of central subjective coloured vision, which is probably much rarer than that connected with hemicrania, takes the form of an aura preceding an epileptic fit. This I have not seen, but it is described by Hughlings-Jackson, and seems most commonly to be an erythropsia, everything appearing to the patient intensely red.

IDIOPATHIC NIGHT BLINDNESS.—If the eyes be subjected continually, day after day, to a more than usually intense light, such as is reflected from the surface of the sea or plains in tropical climates, or from chalk-pits or snow, there is apt to be set up a condition which has been called *idiopathic night blindness.* The condition arises from the illumination of the whole retina by strong irregularly reflected or scattered light; other symptoms, viz., a central scotoma due probably to coagulation or some other molecular change in the retina, are caused by the direct action of the light from strong sources of illumination, such as the sun or electric arc.

Physiologically there exists a condition in some respects allied to night blindness. Thus, if we suddenly enter a darkened room, after our eyes have been exposed to the full light of the day, we experience at first a much greater difficulty in recognising objects around us than we do after the lapse of some minutes spent in the comparative darkness. What is called an adaptation of the retina takes place gradually, and is longer in attaining its maximum the more intense has been the illumination to which the eyes were previously subjected. The time necessary for complete adaptation is also subject to individual differences, depending, amongst other conditions, on the state of the health.

Idiopathic night blindness is more especially liable to occur if, along with the exposure to strong light, the individual is the subject of some weakness,—malnutrition, anæmia, scurvy, &c. And although in much the greater number of cases of idiopathic night blindness the primary exciting cause has been found to be referable to the action of strong light alone, or combined with such conditions as those mentioned, a certain proportion of cases appear to occur as a result of these debilitating circumstances independently of any abnormal conditions of illumination. Of this nature are the cases described as occurring in women shortly before confinement, and in some cases of cirrhosis of the liver and jaundice. The few cases which I have seen of idiopathic night blindness, which is much more common in the southern countries of Europe and in the Tropics, have been in sailors and soldiers who have returned from these regions. The affection apparently begins with a condition closely resembling that just described as physiological, but in which the period occupied by the adaptation of the retina is very much prolonged. Eventually the adaptation has not time to become complete before the individual is again subjected to the unfavourable conditions, and so a true night blindness is more or less gradually acquired. The difficulties of vision come on during dusk. In rooms, too, which are illuminated by artificial light, unless the illumination is pretty powerful, only objects directly illuminated by the source of light are seen distinctly, the others being more or less indistinct, according to the severity of the symptoms.

The condition is one of anæsthesia or torpor of the retina, which requires an abnormally strong stimulus to awaken its physiological activity. Other symptoms are found to exist, depending more or less on the same cause. Thus there is often a restriction of the field of vision to an extent which varies in different cases; there is, too, a certain amount of defect in the vision for blue, which leads to a tendency to confuse between shades of blue and green, a condition which is not characteristic of any form of true congenital colour blindness. Alfred Graefe has also described as complications defective accommodation and convergence, as well as a diminished tendency towards the fusion of double images produced by prisms. These are probably due to defective stimulation to reflex or associated actions, owing to weakness of the afferent stimulus. They disappear along with the night blindness. According to Reymond, the visual acuity of individuals suffering from idiopathic night blindness does not begin to diminish until the strength of the illumination is reduced to a point which begins to tell on the normal acuity, but from this point there is a very much more rapid deterioration than in normal eyes as the illumination is further reduced.

The indication for *treatment* is to withhold light so as to allow the retina time to recover itself; and in complying with this indication it is not necessary, as some have advised, to keep the patients in absolute darkness, but merely in considerably subdued light, either by the use of dark spectacles or residence in a darkened room, while at the same time attention should be directed, if necessary, to means calculated to improve the general health. Treatment carried out on these lines is always successful, and usually after a very short time. There appears, however, to be a decided tendency to relapse, which should be guarded against by a prolongation of the treatment after recovery. In a considerable proportion of cases of idiopathic night blindness there is also a condition of xerosis of the conjunctiva due to the glare which gives rise to the defect of vision. A micro-organism, supposed to stand in some causal connection with this xerosis, has recently been discovered.

The form of night blindness just described is accompanied by no marked or constant ophthalmoscopic changes. According to Poncet there is constriction and dilatation of the veins of the retina, conditions which, if they exist at all, have certainly little to do with the characteristic symptoms. This absence of ophthalmoscopic changes is also generally characteristic of the somewhat rare condition of congenital night blindness, although it is highly probable that it is closely allied to the degenerative change of the retina known as retinitis pigmentosa; possibly it may be the same disease occurring during intra-uterine life. Cases of congenital night blindness have not, however, generally been found to be complicated by restriction of the field of vision, so that they may due to some defective development, especially as they remain stationary during life.

Experiments of Charpentier and others have demonstrated pretty conclusively that there are two distinct retinal end organs, through the medium of which the transformation of physical states into the nervous stimuli, leading to vision, takes place. One of these merely effects the transformation of energy, which gives rise to the perception of light, and is therefore, so to speak, the end organ for the light sense; the other is capable of differentiating the impressions formed on it, or on the former (or it may be the difference of the impressions formed on the two together), so as to lead eventually to a consciousness of the varying intensities and quality of the light rays falling on different parts of the retina, and thus give rise to the sensations of form and colour. What may be called physiological night blindness shows that on exposure to light there is produced a certain degree of exhaustion of the light sense end organ, so that a certain time has to elapse before it recovers itself sufficiently to be capable of its full delicacy. As has been said, too, abnormal stimuli are capable of very much intensifying the state of exhaustion, and consequently of prolonging the period necessary for recovery. Thus it becomes a mere question of the balance between supply and demand, so that it is evident that an abnormal degree of exhaustion may be occasioned by either an excessive demand on the one hand, or a defective supply on the other. There is therefore no occasion to relegate to different categories of causation the idiopathic night blindness caused by strong light, and that resulting occasionally from debilitating disease or from altered conditions of the blood, as both may evidently be due to exhaustion in the same end organ. What that end organ probably is, we learn by a study of the more distinctly pathological conditions associated with the symptom of night blindness, for we find then that whenever there is absence or destruction of the retinal pigment cells, be it congenital or the result of inflammatory or degenerative changes, there night blindness is a more or less marked symptom, and this independently of whether other elements of the retina are affected or not.

Muscæ Volitantes.—The appearance of shadows in front of the eye may or may not be pathological, according to their nature, and the conditions under which they are seen. There are many irregularities in the normal eye which interfere to a slight extent with the passage of the light rays to the retina, and therefore cast shadows on it. These shadows are, however, mostly too faint to be perceived, owing to the small size of the bodies which throw them, compared to the extent of the surface of light from which rays pass through the pupil. The shadow thrown by one point of light is therefore illuminated by the rays proceeding from others. Only such bodies as lie very close to the retina are rendered at all visible by their shadows, and even then are as a rule so faint as to escape observation.

Many people notice small faint shadows which they project to different distances in front of their eyes when looking at a uniformly illuminated surface, such as a white cloud or a sheet of white paper. These have different shapes; they are annular, or strung together in beaded chains, or have more the appearance of irregular shreds of tissue. They are not as a rule fixed, so that while following the movements of the eye they are generally observed to change their position as soon as the eye is brought to rest. On looking upwards, for instance, they appear first to be thrown up along with the eye. On this account these small faint shadows are called *muscæ volitantes.* They are caused by the existence in the vitreous chamber of small portions of tissue, probably in most cases embryonic. The fact that these shreds of tissue throw shadows at all, under ordinary circumstances, shows that they must be at the posterior part of the vitreous. Owing, too, to the free movement of these muscæ, the vitreous must be more or less fluid in the portion occupied by them. As, however, the same muscæ can always be seen over and over again, pretty much at the will of the individual, and differ very little in their faintness, the fluid portion in which they float must be very narrow. When the rays which enter the eye proceed from a luminous source of a very small extent, such as is the case with those which pass through a pinhole in a card held close in front of the eye, the muscæ appear much darker and more numerous, and other more anteriorly placed irregularities become at the time visible.

It is not easy to draw the line between what may be looked upon as pathological, in respect to the appearance of muscæ volitantes, and what is merely physiological. With a small pupil and continued fixation, such as is necessary for writing or drawing on strongly illuminated sheets of white paper, &c., the muscæ seldom fail to be observed, though they are more readily seen where there is myopia, and the surface looked at lies beyond the far point. When attention is once drawn to them, they frequently cause considerable annoyance. Yet under such conditions their appearance cannot be considered other than physiological. On the other hand, when the conditions are not specially favourable, and they yet cause more or less constant annoyance, they are an indication of the existence of a hyperæsthetic state of the retina, and as such often of some general disturbance, most frequently in connection with the liver or other digestive organs. When numerous and changeable, they point to an abnormal degree of fluidity of the posterior part of the vitreous, and such cases are often associated with the higher degrees of myopia. As long, however, as the bodies casting the shadows are so small as not to be recognisable on ophthalmoscopic examination, they may be generally diagnosed as mere muscæ. The larger floating opacities in cases of disease of the vitreous, or hæmorrhage into the vitreous, are visible ophthalmoscopically, so that the complaint of anything appearing to float in front of the eye should always lead one to make a proper objective examination.

Colour Blindness.—Congenital defects of colour vision occur in from three per cent. to four per cent. of the male population of civilised countries. Amongst females the percentage is enormously much lower, or only about one-twentieth of that for males. This comparative frequency of defects of colour vision has directed attention to the possible dangers which might result from the employment in our railways and mercantile fleet of individuals unable to distinguish with certainty between red and green, the colours universally used as signals. Accidents directly traceable to mistakes arising from colour blindness must be of extremely rare occurrence, and the possible dangers have certainly been considerably exaggerated. Still there can be no doubt that a systematic examination of the colour vision of all persons entering these services is desirable. When the possible dangers in connection with colour blindness were recognised, it naturally became of importance to discover a means whereby any trace of this anomaly could be speedily detected. Holmgren has the merit of being the first to devise and employ a method which has shown itself to be thoroughly practical and expeditious.

It is a well-known fact that a high degree of achromatopsia may co-exist with a tolerably perfect power of naming colours, from which it is evident that any system based on the statements made by individuals as to the names of colours presented to them must be rejected as impracticable. Holmgren, therefore, adopted the method of *comparison* between colours which to the normal eye are different; a method which, in a less perfect manner—inasmuch as the time required for examination is much longer—was used by Maxwell and Seebeck. Holmgren's method is, in fact, a modification of Seebeck's. The individual examined is asked to pick out from amongst a large number of different coloured wools those which appear most like one particular shade placed before him. The reasons for choosing wool instead of coloured glass, paper, pigments, &c., are that all colours and shades of wool are easily obtained, and can be used without any preparation; that, having the same colour on all sides, any piece of one colour is easily recognised amongst a lot of others differently coloured; that the rough surface causes no difficulty by reflection; and finally, that wool is easily packed and carried about.

From the way in which Holmgren's test is executed by different individuals, it can at once be seen whether they are colour blind or not; those with normal vision, provided they are possessed of a certain amount of intelligence, are not long in selecting the few shades which most nearly resemble the pattern given them to match. A colour blind individual, on the other hand, soon makes a sufficient number of mistakes to reveal his defect. In order, however, at once to obtain some idea as to the nature of his colour blindness, it is advisable to choose certain colours as patterns. Holmgren begins with light green, and when mistakes are made with this, proceeds with some shade of rose—that is, a colour between red and blue. This is very well suited for this purpose, as it can at once be seen, from the colours with which it is confounded, in which direction the defect lies.

Several subsequent investigators have rejected as superfluous the preliminary examination with light green, and begin at once with the rose colour. This is a mistake, as although rose probably suffices as a test for all forms of colour blindness when complete, yet slight anomalies of colour vision are most easily detected by using light green. Holmgren gives as the result of examination by his method the following classification of all cases of defects of colour vision.

1. *Total colour blindness.*—In these cases colour hues are not distinguished from each other as such, but only according to their relative brightness (very much in the same way as the normal eye would distinguish coloured objects illumined by a sodium flame alone).

2. *Partial colour blindness.*—This may be (*a*) complete, or (*b*) incomplete. Complete partial colour blindness he divides into (*a*) red blindness, (*b*) green blindness, (*c*) violet blindness.

Although most writers are agreed as to the great superiority of the above described method for the rapid determination of colour blindness, there is a want of unanimity with regard to the classification of cases of partial colour blindness; some—amongst whom are Hering, Cohn, Stilling, &c.—contending that there is no difference between red and green blindness, and between blue and yellow blindness, whilst others — Donders, Raehlmann, Magnus, &c.—follow Holmgren's classification, which is based on what is known as the Young-Helmholtz theory of colour perception.

What we wish to know is, what is the actual condition of the sense of colour in those who are colour blind? In the first place, there can be no doubt that an individual who is blind for one particular hue is at the same time blind for its complement. That this is the case is shown by the following facts. It is possible by the rapid rotation of a disc to obtain from three or more suitably selected coloured sectors an impression which is identical with that of a mixture of black and white produced in the same way; the colours taken in certain proportions can be got to neutralise each other, so that the resulting impression is colourless. The slightest removal of any portion of one of the colours entering into the combination can at once be detected, and some colour sensation is the result. If, on the other hand, the disc should contain two sectors of exactly complementary colours, their simultaneous removal does not destroy the colourless effect; the remaining colours continue to neutralise each other, so that the impressions they give rise to, following each other in rapid succession, resolve themselves into grey. Now it is found that the same mixture which to a normal individual appears similar to a mixture of black and white, also appears so to the colour blind individual, whence it follows, as they are known to be blind for one colour that they must either be insensitive to two complementary hues in both discs, or to only one in each. If they only fail to perceive one, both discs must appear to them coloured; but this is extremely unlikely, because then all objects which appear to the normal eye colourless must appear to them coloured. There is indeed no reason to suppose that this is the case. But there is another reason for believing that it cannot be so, viz., the analogy which exists between physiological colour blindness at the periphery of the retina and the normal colour sense on the one hand, and pathological colour blindness on the other.

Adamük and Woinow have found that the colour mixtures which appear grey at certain parts of the periphery of the retina vary according to the intensity of the illumination. According to Donders and Landolt, too, the peripheral colour impressions do not differ from the central if the intensity of illumination be increased. Although the colour blindness existing for the peripheral parts of the field of vision is apparently therefore only partial, still the fact remains that a very similar colour confusion exists for those parts of the normal field, as in the colour blind at the point of fixation. Thus a red r green object will appear when viewed peripherally yellow, rey, or blue, according to the hue taken; yet a white or grey ject does not become coloured by being removed from the ntre to the periphery of the field of vision, which, as a white rface reflects all rays equally, or at any rate nothing but rays ich neutralise each other, would necessarily be the case if tain parts of our retina were insensitive only to particular d non-complementary homogeneous rays. Again, if a certain lour appear colourless to a colour blind individual, its after-image appears also colourless, and one which fails to produce the normal impression also gives rise to an after-image which is exactly complementary to the impression received, and not to that which would be seen by any one whose colour sense was not defective. There is no reason, however, why rays which, although colourless, are yet visible should fail to produce in us the usual successive or simultaneous contact, unless we are at the same time insensitive to those which give rise to the complementary impression; indeed, if we have not the power of evoking the normal impression subjectively, we cannot expect to be sensitive to the ordinary objective causes which normally produce it.

Another point of importance in connection with the vision of the colour blind is, that although they fail to distinguish between many different colours, yet they are only actually blind for two particular hues which are complementary, and the slightest change in which is capable of giving rise to a colour impression. Thus most see a continuous spectrum, yet the colours seen are but shades of two hues, which are separated by a narrow band of grey. This band, too, diminishes in breadth according as the intensity of the illumination increases. These *neutral* points appear, however, to differ in different cases of colour blindness, which nevertheless are generally included under the same class. If, therefore, we could imagine all our possible colour-hue perceptions so disposed round the periphery of a circle that those which are complementary were exactly opposite each other, we should find that the directions of the diameters, representing the exact hues for which different individuals were blind, differ. Such a circle would necessarily include not only all the different homogeneous light rays which we are capable of distinguishing as different hues—in other words, all the colours of the spectrum—but also such complements to these colours as are not contained in the spectrum, which, for some reason or other, we are not able to see as homogeneous light, although we can do so subjectively, or by mixing other spectral colours.

The reason why only one neutral line is usually to be found in the spectrum of the colour blind is, that in the immense majority of cases the diameter representing the hues for which they are insensitive passes from some part of the green to some part of the space which would be occupied by the purplish hues invisible as homogeneous colours.

The position of this colour blind diameter *has an influence on the perception of all the colours of the spectrum*, and constitutes a difference—at one time small, at another time considerable—between two cases of colour blindness, so that if in one case the diameter lies between bright green and purple, the colour confusion will differ from that presented by a case where it lies between a more bluish-green and a more reddish-purple or rose colour. This I believe is the real explanation of the difference between green and red blindness of some authors.

Many investigators describe the spectrum of the colour blind as continuous, although only containing two colours, no portion appearing grey. This is due to the way in which they have conducted their examinations. If a very luminous spectrum be used, the images of the slit formed by the rays lying on each side of those giving rise to the exact neutral line so overlap each other as to cover the image formed by those colourless rays. A less luminous spectrum, by diminishing the colour sensations produced on each side of the neutral line, which in all cases are described as feeble, permits of the impression of a grey line separating the two colours composing the spectrum, although the line may not be very sharp. Cases do occur in which no neutral line is observed: these are cases of incomplete colour blindness, which are not infrequent, and of very different degrees. Again, if we take any red, orange, yellow, or green sector, and combine the impression received from it with that from a blue pigment by rotation on a disc, we find that the proportions of any of these with the blue, which is necessary to produce a neutral colour sensation, varies in different cases of colour blindness—that is to say, different cases are blind for different non-saturated hues, which, owing to their mixture with white light, are impure, and, owing to the absorption of light by the pigments, are wanting in brightness.

In all probability, therefore, there are a great number of forms of complete colour blindness, corresponding in general to blindness for certain rose and green hues. Although the classification into red-green blindness and blue-yellow blindness is preferable to that based on the theory of three fundamental sensations, still there can be little doubt that a more accurate one might be taken from the hues representing neutral sensations.

The explanation of why in the case of the partially colour blind the absence of the perception of two complementary hues should leave the individual only a dichromatic spectrum, has been attempted in different ways, and has led to the various hypotheses of colour perception, none of which can be said to be more than extremely speculative. An account of them is consequently not called for in a practical treatise on eye diseases. Cases of congenital colour blindness of one eye alone have been met with, and these have afforded opportunities of studying how the different colours appear to the colour blind, when compared with the normal impressions of the other. It is very rare, indeed, for colour blindness to be acquired, unless there is at the same time a marked defect of visual acuity, and a considerable diminution of the field of vision.

HEMIANOPIA.—Symmetrical defects in the fields of vision are most commonly caused by lesions in the optic nerves, the optic tracts, or the chiasma. If the defects lie to the same side in both eyes—that is, inwards in one and outwards in the other—the condition is that which is now generally called *homonymous hemianopia*. The hemianopia may be to the right or left, and partial or complete, just as we have complete and partial, right or left, hemiplegia. It may or may not be associated with hemiplegia. I have more often seen it alone, but it is probable that those in whom the visual paralysis forms but a part of the whole lesion will be more frequently met with in general hospitals. Of thirty cases observed by Schweigger, hemiplegia was absent in sixteen and present in thirteen, though in most of these it was only slight and transitory. If the case be recent and uncomplicated, there is no appearance of atrophy of the nerves. The line of demarcation between the blind and seeing portions of the field is usually sharp and regular; when the hemianopia is complete, it is a line coinciding (for peripheral portions of the field at any rate) nearly, if not exactly, with the vertical through the point of fixation. Whether or not it also passes vertically through this point, indicating an interruption in the functional activity of half the macula lutea, is still a disputed point. My own examinations of cases of homonymous hemianopia lead me to believe that in some cases it does so, and in others not. I have most frequently found the immediate neighbourhood of the point of fixation (from 2° to 5°) apparently not implicated; but this may possibly be owing to the difficulty of securing accurate fixation. The lesion producing homonymous hemianopia has been found to occupy different situations, viz., the optic tract, basal ganglia, fibres of Gratiolet, and the cortex of the brain in the occipital lobe.

The experiments of Munk, and the results of post-mortem examination, have definitely established the existence of an unilateral source of innervation for corresponding halves of both retinæ. In the cases where the lesion has been cortical, it has either been one occupying a portion of the grey matter of the occipital lobe, or pressing on the white matter with which it is in connection, so that there is little doubt, now that Ferrier's experiments, which led him to localise the visual centres in the angular gyri, have given rise to the hemianopic symptoms, owing to a wounding of the fibres of Gratiolet.

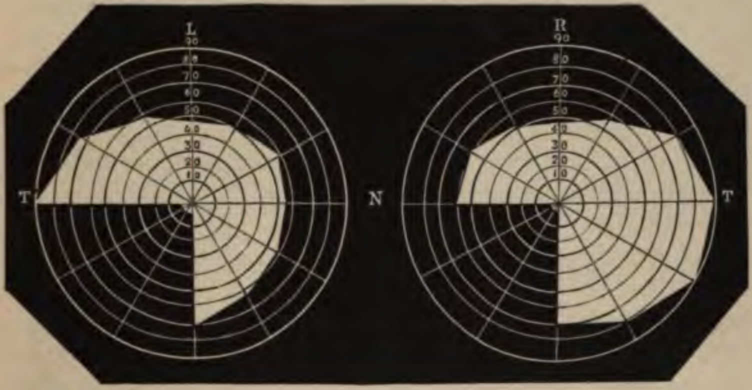


FIG. 59.—Fields of vision from a case of homonymous hemianopia, in which vision was lost in the left lower quadrant of each field.

Important data in connection with the localising of lesions which have led to hemianopia are afforded by the consideration of the concomitant symptoms as well as by the extent and configuration of the blind area. An attempt has recently been made by Wilbrand to make use of the data afforded by the thorough subjective examination of cases of hemianopia, in order to arrive at a refinement of the diagnosis of the seat of the lesion. Wilbrand's work, though very suggestive, is necessarily to a considerable extent theoretical. He keeps constantly before him, however, the results of post-mortem examinations which he has collected, and the views he expresses are not inconsistent with the known pathology of the subject. An analysis of the subjective symptoms of hemianopia cases shows that—(1.) When in any homonymous portions of the fields of vision there is a defect in the light sense, the defects in the senses of form and colour are at least quite as extensive: (2.) When the light sense remains intact, but a homonymous defect exists for form, this is always accompanied by at least as extensive a defect for colours. Wilbrand therefore concludes that the nerve fibres connected with the centres for the senses of colour and form pass through the light sense centre. As, too, there are cases on record where the colour sense alone in the halves, or in some particular homonymous sectors of the fields of vision, had disappeared from similar portions, leaving, however, the light sense intact in these portions, Wilbrand draws the further conclusion that the centre for form must lie between the centres for colour and light, while that for colour must at the same time occupy the most central position in the brain. Wilbrand has collected many examples of actual cases of all the combinations which are possible on the above assumptions. Further investigations are called for before his views can be considered as more than speculative.

When the hemianopia is partial the defect is generally, though not always, of equal extent in both eyes.

Hemianopia remains as a rule stationary, even although the subjective symptoms become, in many cases after some time, associated with more or less visible changes in the discs. According to Mauthner, the most marked atrophic discoloration is found in the eye of the side to which the field is restricted. This point requires, however, further confirmation. A very unusual form of hemianopia is described by Fœrster, in which the defect is limited to corresponding insular portions in the homonymous halves of the two visual fields.

Two other forms of hemianopia occur, viz., temporal and nasal hemianopia. In the former the outer, and in the latter th inner half of each field of vision is deficient. They are bot much rarer than the homonymous form.

The arrangement of the optic nerve fibres renders t localisation of the lesion producing temporal hemianopi very simple process. There is, of course, the remote po bility of a symmetrical lesion in the two halves of the brain, but apart from this, and as by far the most probable cause of the symptoms, we must admit an interruption of function produced by some destruction or compression of the nervous elements of a portion of the chiasma. The defects produced in the function of the temporal halves of each retina will be more complete and symmetrical the more the lesion is confined in its effect to an antero-posterior line through the chiasma. Thus, whereas the lesion producing the more common form of homonymous hemianopia may be anywhere along the course of the optic nerve fibres between the chiasma and the cortex of the occipital lobe, and can rarely be localised with any great certainty—although concomitant symptoms often afford a clue—temporal hemianopia is almost certainly due to a lesion mainly implicating the chiasma.

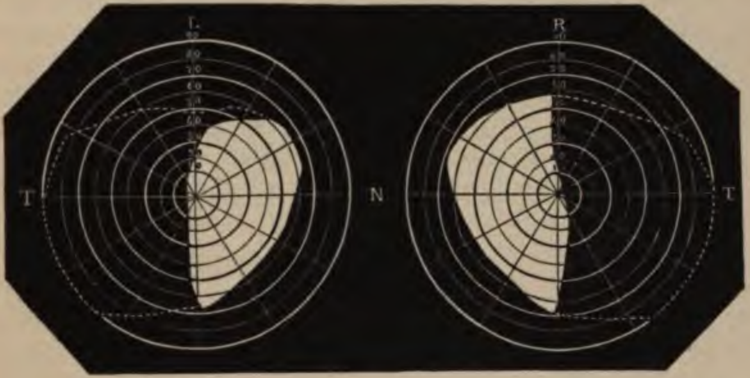


Fig. 60.—Fields of vision from a case of temporal hemianopia.

It is difficult to form any idea of the frequency of this variety of hemianopia. Owing to the nature of the defect, leaving as it does a much larger field for both eyes than the homonymous form, the patient does not as a rule complain of blindness to one side. The other symptoms, too—amblyopia, ophthalmoscopic changes, &c.—are sufficiently marked to engage the whole attention of any one who does not make a practice of examining the peripheral vision. Besides, comparatively few, no doubt, of the cases which have been observed have been published. Mauthner believes that they constitute about one per cent. of all cases of hemianopia, while Fœrster's estimate is twenty-three per cent.; the actual per-centage probably lies between these extremes, and considerably nearer the former than the latter. It is obviously a disease of too rare occurrence to furnish even approximately correct statistics from the practice of any single observer, however extensive his experience.

Some cases have come under my own observation, and in three of them the diagnosis—in two cases an aneurism, and in the remaining a tumour pressing on the chiasma — was confirmed on post-mortem examination. The line of demarcation between the blind or defective portion of the field and the normal one is rarely as sharp or as vertical as in the homonymous form. The prognosis is not so good either, most cases going on to complete blindness. Some cases may remain stationary, or recover to some extent. A sudden onset, with subsequent partial recovery, or, as sometimes happens, blindness of one or both eyes followed by temporal hemianopia, is suggestive of an apoplexy in the neighbourhood of the chiasma. A slight degree of intermittence in the symptoms—slight improvement on certain days—is probably indicative of aneurism. Repeated attacks of temporal blindness, lasting several days at a time, and then recovered from, point again to acute intracranial pressure from some cause or other.

Nasal hemianopia is of very rare occurrence. The prognosis in such cases, which must depend on symmetrical lesions of the optic tracts, is extremely bad. Most, if not all, lead eventually to complete optic atrophy.

CHAPTER XII.

INTRAOCULAR TUMOURS.

Sarcoma of the Choroid and Ciliary Body.—Much of our present knowledge with reference to intraocular tumours is of very recent date. It was only, indeed, after Virchow had shown that a tumour is essentially characterised by its histological structure, and not by its greater or less degree of pigmentation, that any useful light was thrown on the subject. The combined efforts of Virchow and von Graefe very soon led to order in the previous confusion of ideas, which will be found to have existed on turning to this chapter in books only twenty years old. In 1868 von Graefe added to the list of his great works such a complete clinical history of intraocular tumours that little remained afterwards to be done.

Sarcoma of the choroid is usually circumscribed, but occasionally occurs as a diffuse infiltration of the choroid. Such cases have been described by Schiess, Hirschberg, and Fuchs. The ordinary circumscribed tumour may or may not be distinctly pedunculated. It detaches the retina in front of itself, only rarely perforating it. Sarcoma of the choroid may be either pigmented or not. The pigmented cases are much more common. According to the statistics collected by Fuchs, about nine cases of melano-sarcoma occur for every one of leuco-sarcoma. This is no doubt owing to the presence of pigment in the choroid, as the pigmented form only occurs where pigment is physiologically present. In many cases the pigment is not found all over the tumour, and in hardly any is the degree of pigmentation equal throughout. The histological arrangement of the pigment granules also varies considerably in different cases, and these granules may be of different degrees of fineness. The coarser they are the blacker do they make the tumour appear. The pigment, although, as its chemical reactions show, derived from the blood, is probably directly formed by proliferation of the uveal pigment. The distinction usually made between melano-sarcoma and leuco-sarcoma is a somewhat arbitrary one, as some really pigmented growths have not a very pigmented appearance, and the transition in colour, taking a whole series of cases, is found to be a very gradual one. From a histological point of view, a sarcoma is melanotic whenever it has given rise to proliferation of the uveal pigment, however slight that proliferation may be, but when very slight it is impossible to recognise this clinically. Leuco-sarcoma occurs mainly in the anterior portion of the choroid, and is met with, on the whole, at an earlier age than the melanotic variety. Round and spindle-celled sarcomata are the most common. Many other varieties have been described, which are, however, mainly interesting from a histological point of view. As is the case in other parts of the body, the round-celled tumours are the most rapid in their growth, and altogether the most malignant. Most of the non-pigmented sarcomata are of this nature, and there seems to be a greater tendency for the development of this worst type of sarcoma in the anterior than in the posterior portions of the uvea. Choroidal sarcomata undergo fatty, mucoid, and other degenerative changes.

Of 259 cases of sarcoma met with by different observers, the records of which have been collected by Fuchs, sixteen, or six per cent., occurred in the iris, twenty-two, or nine per cent., in the ciliary body, and 221, or eighty-five per cent., in the choroid. Of the twenty-two occurring in the ciliary body twenty were pigmented. Of the choroidal cases 196 were pigmented, and twenty-five unpigmented.

The most common point of origin for sarcomata of the choroid is at or near the posterior pole of the eye, a little to the outer side of the disc. They take their origin from the layer of big vessels. After the tumour has grown to a certain size in the eye, it perforates the coats and extends outside of it. The sclera is most frequently perforated; sometimes also the cornea and the optic nerve. Perforation through the sclera takes place at the corneo-scleral margin or in the vicinity of the optic nerve, or sometimes at other parts where it is weakened by the passage of vessels through it into the eye. Often, owing to the resistance offered by the sclera, the band of connection between the intra- and extra-ocular portions of the tumour is very small, but more and more of the sclera is usually destroyed as the tumour increases in size, which it may do if left alone until it has attained very considerable dimensions—as large as the closed fist, or even larger. Notwithstanding such an increase in size, the bones of the orbit are very rarely affected, though sometimes an extension of the tumour takes place along the optic nerve to the brain.

The lymph glands in the neighbourhood of the eye are never affected in cases of uveal sarcoma, which in this respect differs from both carcinoma and glioma. The tendency to metastasis is, however, very great, so that in all probability it is through the blood that the tumour elements are carried to a distance. As Fuchs has shown, a great deal evidently depends upon whether in the primary tumour the conditions are or are not present which favour the separation and removal by the blood current of particles of the growth. The more vascular the tumour the thinner and larger its vessels, and the softer the new tissue the more likely is this to happen, and therefore the greater is the malignity of the growth.

When the sarcoma grows from the ciliary body it grows forward into the posterior or anterior aqueous chambers, as well as backwards into the vitreous. It may thus become visible on simple inspection of the eye before it attains any very great size. Often the extension to the anterior chamber, which takes place by perforation through the peripheral portion of the iris, is preceded by a bulging forwards of the iris where it covers the tumour. A tumour in this situation occasionally sets up severe irido-cyclitis, by which the diagnosis may at first be rendered difficult. Tumours which take their origin farther back detach the retina in front of them. At first the portion detached lies immediately over the tumour, and it is often difficult from ophthalmoscopic examination alone to tell whether the detachment is simple or produced in this way. One point, viz., the absence of any tremulousness on the movement of the eye, awakes suspicion. The defect of the field of vision is as a rule, where a choroidal tumour is the cause, much more sharply defined, and there may also be, when the site of the growth is peripheral, relatively better central vision than is generally to be found in simple detachment. The tension of the eye is also an important guide to the differential diagnosis. It is most frequently increased in the case of a tumour; most frequently diminished when the detachment is idiopathic. After the tumour has existed for some time and increased in size, the whole retina gradually becomes detached, and assumes the funnel or convolvulus shaped form which is characteristic of complete detachment. Thus further detachment is evidently the result of a serous effusion to which the irritation of the new growth gives rise. Whether this effusion takes place directly into the subretinal space or first passes into the vitreous chamber, and subsequently behind the retina after the dragging on it has led to rupture, has not been clearly made out.

As to the frequency of uveal sarcoma, I find that of 181,853 patients attending Moorfields Hospital, London, and the Manchester Eye Hospital during four and five years, eighty-two are recorded as being cases of this disease. This is a proportion of one to 2218. Fuchs collected ninety-one cases from a material of 137,545 patients attending the clinics of ten different ophthalmic surgeons in Germany. Their statistics show a greater frequency of one to 1500. It occurs about equally frequently in both sexes, and is for the most part a disease of advanced life. Only eleven out of 259 cases collected by Fuchs occurred before the age of ten, only twenty-seven before the age of twenty. It is very rarely bilateral. Five of Fuchs' cases, or two per cent., had it in both eyes. It has been supposed that the disease is more common in darkly pigmented eyes, and in cases where there is an abnormal amount of pigment in other isolated parts of the body; but any definite predisposition arising from this or any other cause—such as, for instance, heredity—though it has often been suspected, has certainly never been clearly demonstrated as yet. It is more probable that some connection may exist between certain inflammatory conditions of, and injuries to, the choroid, and the tendency to tumour formation. Such a connection is, in my experience, undoubtedly present in the case of orbital growths.

The course of uveal sarcoma is generally, according to a plan first adopted by Knapp, divided into four stages:—(1.) The quiescent or non-irritative stage; (2.) The irritative or inflammatory stage; (3.) The extraocular stage; and (4.) The metastatic stage. According to the statistics already several times referred to, the average duration of the *first stage* is from eighteen to twenty-one months, the lower limit being for cases of sarcoma of the ciliary body, the higher for those of the choroid proper. In many cases, no doubt, the period intervening between the first appearance of the growth and the occurrence of irritation is longer, but escapes observation. The very beginning of the growth has only rarely been seen as a flat elevation from the surrounding fundus. Usually at the first examination a brownish or yellowish protuberance is seen, on which, when the retina is not too transparent, an indistinct and irregular network of vessels may be made out lying behind the retinal vessels. Anteriorly situated growths may sometimes be made out very distinctly by oblique illumination, if the pupil be well dilated with atropine.

In the *second stage* the eye is painful, and the tension more or less markedly increased. Often the condition presents much the appearance of inflammatory glaucoma. From the idiopathic or primary form of that disease, it is recognised mainly by the absence of any periods of remission which constantly occur in true glaucoma. When set up by a tumour, the inflammation and increased tension is usually constant. The duration of the second stage is less than of the first—on the average not longer than a year, and often considerably less. The *third stage* is then entered upon by the tumour perforating and growing externally. The growth then becomes very rapid as a rule, and ulceration, accompanied by a purulent and generally offensive discharge, takes place on the surface. The pain at this stage often considerably abates at first, but reappears as a rule when proptosis, owing to extension of the tumour to the orbit or lids, becomes marked. The duration of the second stage, and therefore of the period of painful increase, is generally less in tumours of the ciliary body than in those of the choroid, owing to the greater ease with which they cause perforation.

As to the *fourth and final stage*, all that can be determined with any certainty is the period at which metastasis, which most commonly occurs in the liver, reveals itself by the appearance of symptoms. The tumour growth may of course begin, and in many cases no doubt has begun, long before it gives rise to any symptoms.

As to the *diagnosis* of uveal sarcoma, the chief difficulty presenting itself during the first stage is to distinguish it from idiopathic detachment of the retina. The points to be attended to in the differential diagnosis have already been explained. Detachment of the choroid might be mistaken for sarcoma, but apart from the very great rarity of that affection, the suddenness of onset and the diminished tension would be taken into consideration. Glioma of the retina ought not, in the first stage, to be mistaken for sarcoma, and could only possibly be mistaken for the non-pigmented variety, as the colour is very different from most cases of sarcoma. With the ophthalmoscope, too, the glioma can be distinctly made out to be in the retina itself, the structure of which is altered in the portion occupied by the tumour, and not to be seen merely pressed forward and evidently covering the growth, as is characteristic of an entirely choroidal tumour. In the second stage, especially if the media be clouded, the difficulty is greater, and the diagnosis will depend in great measure on the age of the patient. Glioma always occurs in the first decade of life, whereas we have seen that the proportion of the cases of sarcoma occurring so early in life is only about 11 to 259, or not much over four per cent. Diffuse tuberculosis of the choroid has been mistaken for sarcoma, and probably in these rare cases the differential diagnosis would be very difficult.

In the second stage of sarcoma a confusion with idiopathic inflammatory glaucoma might be made, although such a mistake ought to be uncommon if proper attention be paid to all the circumstances connected with each case. In glaucoma the vision has usually been good before inflammatory symptoms have set in; there have, besides, often been observed the characteristic premonitory symptoms. There is the constant tendency to remission in the pain, and increased intraocular tension, already referred to. When the glaucoma is absolute in the one eye, there are often symptoms of the disease already existing in the other. In the case of sarcoma, on the other hand, the patient has usually been conscious of more or less blindness of the eye before it becomes painful. Often the blindness has come in the form of a definite positive scotoma. When the inflammatory symptoms set in they are constant. A brightish reflection from the completely detached retina can often be seen. Both eyes are hardly ever affected at the same time. In cases where the choroidal tumour gives rise to iridocyclitis, the diagnosis may certainly be rendered difficult, and still more so when shrinking of the globe takes place as the result of this inflammation, as sometimes happens. In idiopathic irido-cyclitis the sight has been good probably before the onset of the inflammation, and is only slowly lost as it progresses. It often, too, affects both eyes. The shrunken eye resulting from simple irido-choroiditis is usually painful on pressure, but seldom subject to any great spontaneous pain, which, on the other hand, characterises that which encloses a tumour. This was first pointed out by von Graefe, who also directed attention to the form of the shrunken sarcomatous globe, which is more flattened from before backwards than from side to side, so that the depression caused at the sites of the recti-muscles are more apparent in the front of the globe than in the case of the more ordinary variety of phthisis bulbi.

The *prognosis* in uveal sarcoma, if an operation be not undertaken, is as bad as possible. The disease is probably invariably fatal, and the time the patient has to live from its first appearance is not much more than five years, aud often considerably less.

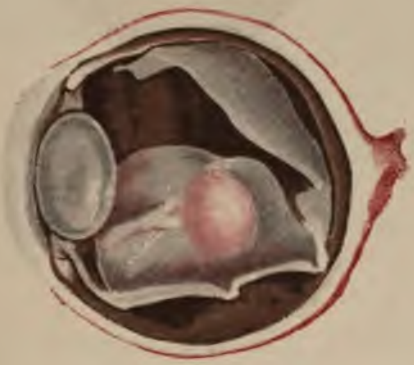


FIG. 61.—Leuco-sarcoma springing from equatorial portion of choroid; appearance immediately after enucleation.

Of the cases on which Fuchs founded his statistics, 285 were operated on, and of these 31, or thirteen per cent., were followed by local recurrence of the growth. In most of the cases recurrence took place within a year. The statistics show also what must be looked upon as an important point practically, that if recurrence does not take place within four years after removal of the eye it is not likely ever to make its appearance. Occasionally exceptions do occur to this rule: thus in one case of Hirschberg's recurrence took place in the orbit six years after enucleation. There can be little doubt that the cause of the recurrence is the presence at the time of the operation of one or more nodules in the orbit, which may be so small as to be quite invisible. The following table, taken from Fuchs' work on sarcoma, shows well the influence which the stage a which the operation is to be performed has on the liabilit to recurrence :—

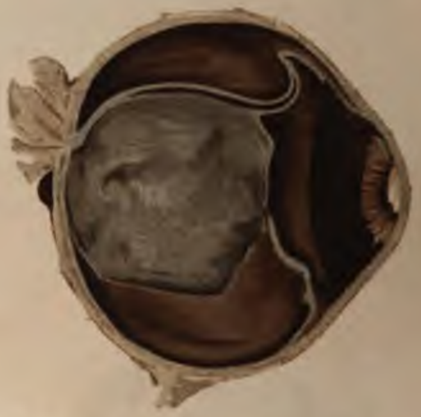


FIG. 62.—Sarcoma of the choroid springing from its posterior portion, showing a slight perforation in the vicinity of the optic nerve. (From a gelatine preparation by Dr. A. Hill Griffith.)

Stage.	Total Cases.	Recurrence.	Recurrence Per-centage.
I.	21	0	0
II.	97	5	5
III.	117	26	22

It is evident, therefore, as might well be supposed, that th danger is only really great in the third stage. Metastasis however, ever so much more common, and constitutes the re source of danger. There are no statistics, so far as I am awar which give any idea as to the frequency of metastasis; on the other hand, the proportion of cases where complete recovery has followed the operation, and where the patient has been known to be alive five years afterwards, is certainly very small. Only one case in thirteen occurred, for instance, in Hirschberg's practice, while another was well two and a-half years afterwards. Of ten cases followed by Nettleship, three may be said to have recovered, and one had no return after two and a half years. Fuchs only found recovery in six per cent. of the cases the histories of which he collected. There can be little doubt, however, that the per-centage of favourable cases is higher than this. One curious and important fact brought out by Fuchs is that metastasis is just as likely to take place if the operation be performed at the first as if performed in the third stage, while, as we have seen, it is different with respect to local recurrence.

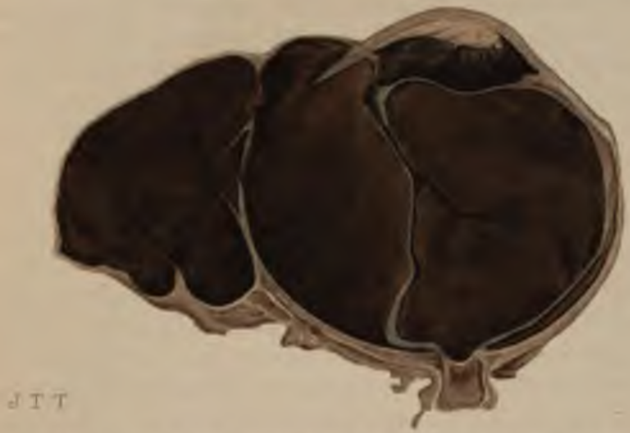


Fig. 63.—Melanotic sarcoma of the choroid in the third stage, the tumour having filled the eye and perforated the sclera. (From a gelatine preparation by Dr. A. Hill Griffith.)

The only possible *treatment* is to remove the eye. This should be done as soon as the diagnosis is certain, and in all cases where it is possible to remove the whole growth. In the second stage it is a good precaution to clear out most of the contents of the orbit, as well as removing the eye. This is absolutely necessary where the tumour has extended to the orbit, or is in the third stage of the disease, whereas it would appear from what has been said that enucleation alone is all that is required in the first stage. It is a disputed point whether or not sarcoma occurs in the choroid as a metastasis. At all events, if it does, it must be so excessively rare as to be of no importance practically. Metastatic carcinoma of the choroid has been described by several authors—Hirschberg, Perls, Schöler, Manz, &c. It seems always to occur in both eyes, and in the cases recorded has been usually after carcinoma of the mamma.

Glioma of the Retina is a disease which has long been known at a later stage of its development. Wardrop, who was the first to show that the large growths, to which the disease gives rise when not interfered with, spring from the retina, called it *fungus hæmatodes.* He was also aware of its malignant nature, and of its spreading along and involving the medullary portion of the nerve. In France it has for long been known by the name of *encephaloid* of the retina, given to it by Lænnec. Virchow was the first to show that the point of origin is the connective tissue or neuroglia of the retina, and hence the name glioma. Our present knowledge on the subject is greatly owing to the clinical investigations of von Graefe and Hirschberg. Different layers of the retina are first implicated, and partly owing to this, partly also to the manner of extension, the main growth either occupies the vitreous chamber without leading to detachment of the retina, or it causes detachment, and occupies the space between the retina and choroid. The first form is less common, and is known as *glioma endophytum.* The second and more common form often receives the name of *glioma exophytum.* Of seventy-seven cases collected by Hirschberg, only two were cases of glioma endophytum; but this form occurred in four of eleven cases recorded by da Gama Pinto from Heidelberg. Hirschberg's proportion probably, therefore, hardly represents the actual one.

Glioma is a white or pinkish-white soft tumour, histologically composed for the most part of round cells, and resembling closely in its structure a round-celled sarcoma,—so much so, that they are by some considered to be identical. On this account it is also called glio-sarcoma, or a sarcoma of the neuroglia. In many respects, however, the clinical features of glioma differ from the sarcoma met with in the eye, so that it is well to consider them altogether as distinct diseases. Glioma shows even a more marked tendency to undergo degenerative changes than sarcoma. These may be fatty, calcareous, cheesy, and pigmentary, the first being the most common. As the mass grows it causes a disappearance of the vitreous, and often a loss of transparency of the lens, which, along with the iris, is pressed forwards, causing a more or less marked shallowing of the anterior chamber. After existing for some time in the retina alone, the choroid and optic nerve become involved in the tumour growth. The growth at first occupies mainly the medullary portion of the nerve, and only after involving this portion for some time spreads to its sheath. This causes in many cases an immense thickening of the nerve, and it is for the most part in this way that extension first takes place to the brain. It is the extension to the brain that causes as a rule the death of the patient. Metastasis does occur, but far from being an invariable occurrence, as in sarcoma of the uveal tract, it is comparatively rare. Metastatic glioma has been mostly found in the liver, but has also been met with in the bones, ovaries, kidneys, and recently, by da Gama Pinto, in the lungs.

Instead, then, of four stages which can be distinguished in the clinical history of sarcoma, only three characterise glioma:—(1.) The quiescent or non-irritative stage: (2.) The irritative or glaucomatous stage: and (3.) The stage of extraocular growth. Blindness is, of course, a very early symptom of the *first stage*. It is only comparatively rarely, however, that this symptom directs attention to the disease, as such a large proportion of cases occur in infants, who do not complain until they begin to suffer pain. Often before this the parents observe a peculiar whitish reflection from the eye, not unlike that from the eye of some animals, and what used to be called the *amaurotic cat's eye*, one of the chief causes of which is glioma. This appearance and the accompanying dilatation of the pupil lead to the detection of the disease, and it is then, often long after the first onset of the disease, that advice is sought. Owing greatly to the yielding of the sclerotic, glaucomatous symptoms, or those of the *second stage*, are delayed until a time when the tumour is much larger than a sarcoma, when it passes from the quiescent to the irritative stage. Children are therefore often first brought to the surgeon, when there is already a good deal of increase in the size of the globe, and, what is worse, when the nerve has to a great extent been involved in the tumour growth. The *third stage*, or the extraocular growth, is ushered in by the perforation usually of the cornea,—sometimes, though much more rarely, of the sclera. Perforation of the cornea is often preceded by a kind of neuro-paralytic and anæsthetic ulceration. As soon as the tumour becomes extraocular it grows with great rapidity, involving the tissues of the orbit, of the temporal fossa, of the cheek, and even of surrounding tissues. The lymph glands in the neighbourhood are sometimes affected, but more frequently not. There can be little doubt that when metastasis does take place, it is brought about by absorption of particles of the tumour into the blood, and not by transmission through the lymph channels.

Occasionally it happens, just as with sarcoma, that an iridocyclitis is set up, and this may lead to shrinking of the eye. Whether or not shrinking takes place, the supervention of an inflammatory attack of this nature introduces a difficulty in the diagnosis. That form of purulent choroiditis which is met with along with cerebro-spinal meningitis, is the disease most likely to be confounded with glioma. For this reason it has sometimes been called *pseudo-glioma* (see page 170).

The differential diagnosis will depend partly on the history, and partly on the local appearances. In the case of choroiditis there will usually be a distinct history of an illness; fever, drowsiness, and other more or less marked cerebral symptoms preceding the inflammation in the eye: and when the patient is old enough to observe, the blindness will be said to have come on after the inflammation, and not to have existed before it. The whitish reflex from the fundus very closely resembles that caused by glioma, especially if the lens has lost a good deal of its transparency. When it is possible to make a closer examination of it, the colour is found to be more of a faint straw, and not the pinkish-white or pure white characteristic of glioma. There is, besides, not the marked and irregular convex surface of the mass, or the appearance of retinal and other vessels on its surface met with in glioma. The tension is almost always diminished, and there are also evident signs of inflammation, synechiæ, uveal pigment on the lens capsule, &c. An important point to observe, too, is the condition of the periphery of the iris. When there are purulent deposits in the vitreous, the contraction which takes place in them leads usually to retraction of the peripheral portion of the iris, and deepening of the anterior chamber in this position. In glioma the tension is rarely low, and may be distinctly increased even before glaucomatous symptoms become evident. The shallowing of the anterior chamber takes place throughout, and is due to the pushing forwards of both lens and iris. The differential diagnosis between glioma and sarcoma is discussed at page 350.

Glioma is less frequent than sarcoma,—according to Horner's statistics, about twice as uncommon. Twenty-three cases occurred amongst 75,000 persons, or one in every 3260. Of 252,347 patients attending during five years at Moorfields and Dublin, and four at the Manchester and Birmingham Eye Hospitals, 95 had glioma—a proportion of one to 2660. It is much more common in infants, but has been met with up to the age of twelve. Possibly it may sometimes occur at a later age. The few cases which have been described as occurring in adults have been either undoubtedly or very probably cases of sarcoma involving the retina. Cases have occurred where the tumour has been intra-uterine. Hirschberg even believes that the first beginnings as it were of the tumour are always congenital, and that the growth starts in earnest at different times after birth. There is certainly nothing very improbable in this view. Of twenty-five cases treated by Horner three were congenital, six occurred in the first year, five in the second, three in the third, two in the fourth, and one each in the fifth, seventh, and eighth years respectively. The children affected are otherwise healthy, and so are their parents, as a rule; there does not appear to be any heredity. There is, however, a very marked tendency to several members of the same family becoming affected with the disease, though it is rare that this predisposition extends to all the members of a family. Occasionally both eyes are affected, and generally then both at the same time, or one shortly after the other. On this account alone it is evident that the disease in the second eye is independent of the first, and does not spring from a continuity of the growth along the chiasma. But there is absolute proof of this independence in the fact that complete recovery may take place after removal of both eyes for glioma.

The *prognosis* in glioma is always bad, and altogether hopeless if the disease be left to its own course. It was generally thought, too, before von Graefe's time, that it was incurable. This was no doubt because the operation was undertaken too late—in the third stage of the disease—and probably often very imperfectly performed. With improved methods of examination, and by operating as soon as the diagnosis was certain, Graefe was soon able to record cases in which complete recovery resulted from operation. Although the disease is extremely malignant, it is mainly so, as has already been said, on account of the great tendency to extension to the brain. If an opportunity occurs of operating at an early stage, there is a fair chance of eradicating it. It is always advisable to remove as long a portion of the optic nerve as possible when there is much thickening of it. If the operation be done during the glaucomatous or later stage, the whole contents of the orbit should be removed. Even with this precaution the chance of recurrence is very great,—quite as great, if not more so, as in the case of sarcoma. The prognosis is therefore considerably more favourable than in sarcoma if the operation be performed early, while it is if anything worse in the third stage. I know of two cases in which there has been complete recovery, but as I have not kept notes of all the cases I have seen, I cannot say what proportion they constitute, nor

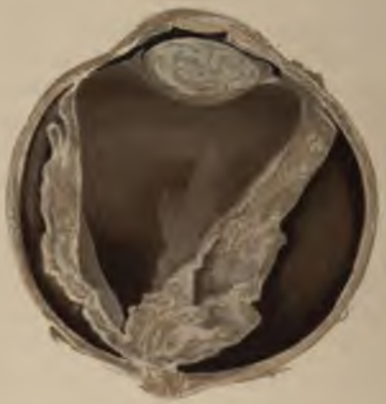


FIG. 64.—Case of glioma of the retina. (From a gelatine preparation by Dr. A. Hill Griffith.)

would the proportion given by such a small number be of much value. Almost all ophthalmic surgeons to whom I have spoken on the subject, however, have had cases of recovery, and as the number of cases treated by any one surgeon could at the best not be very numerous, as the disease is considerably less frequent than sarcoma, this of itself shows that a cure is by no means a very rare event. Of four cases recorded by Nettleship, one recovered certainly, and one other probably. Of eleven cases followed by da Gama Pinto, two recovered. Of Horner's twenty-three cases, I gather from Vetsch's account that sixteen died, and only four were known to recover. Other cases of recovery have been recorded, notably one by Agnew after enucleation of both eyes.

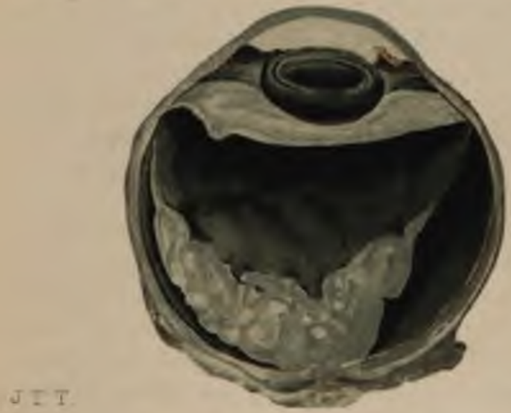


Fig. 65.—Glioma of the retina complicated with pseudo-glioma. (From a gelatine preparation by Dr. A. Hill Griffith.)

CHAPTER XIII.

DISEASES OF THE ORBIT.

Most affections of the orbit have one characteristic symptom in common. They give rise to more or less protrusion of the eyeball,—*proptosis* or *exophthalmos.* An abnormal sinking of the eye back into the orbit, or *enophthalmos,* is rare apart from that which occurs in very old people, owing to the disappearance of the orbital fat.

Diseases of the orbit are, on the whole, of rare occurrence. From the statistics published by the Royal London Ophthalmic Hospital, the Manchester and Birmingham Eye Hospitals, and the National Eye and Ear Infirmary, Dublin, I find that amongst over 250,000 patients who presented themselves for treatment at these institutious during the space of four and five years, about one in 800 was the subject of some orbital affection.

The causes of exophthalmos are—(1.) Inflammation of the orbit; (2.) Tumour of the orbit; (3.) Aneurism of the orbit; (4.) Graves' disease; and (5.) Injuries to, and foreign bodies in, the orbit.

Inflammation of the Orbit.—Although it is not always possible to make the differential diagnosis, it is important to make a clinical distinction between an inflammation beginning in the periosteum of some portion of the orbital wall or *orbital periostitis,* and one which originates in, or is confined to, the connective tissue of the orbit,—*orbital cellulitis.* While the former sooner or later extends to the cellular tissue, an original cellulitis does not lead to inflammation of the periosteum or bone.

Cellulitis is the more common affection, being set up as a rule by some trauma or by the extension of a panophthalmitis, originating often in some severe corneal inflammation. Of purely idiopathic inflammations, however, it should be remembered that periostitis is much more frequent than cellulitis. The periostitis may be an extension from some other part, and may, for instance, be set up by a decayed tooth, or it may originate in the orbit, in which case there is usually some strumous or syphilitic cause for its appearance. The periostitis may be merely hyperplastic, or it may be gummatous, and lead to the destruction of the tissue involved.

The surrounding cellular tissue and fat frequently participate in the inflammation which has originated in the periosteum, and a more or less localised abscess results, which gives rise to proptosis and great pain. When the case is originally one of periostitis, and the protrusion of the eyeball great, then it may be looked upon as certain that it has proceeded to suppuration. Sometimes fluctuation can be felt in the orbit, but this is not always the case. The pain is very great, and subject to extremely acute exacerbations, which are apt to come on at night. In many cases pressure over some part of the bone surrounding the orbit gives rise to pain, especially if the pressure be made with the finger passed as far to the inner surface of the orbital margin as possible and directed away from the eye. In this way a periostitis may often be distinguished from a cellulitis. If, however, the site of the inflammation be very far back, there may be little or no pain on pressure over the bone.

In exophthalmos due to periostitis, the protrusion generally takes place more rapidly than when the cellular tissue alone is inflamed, while the restriction of movement which accompanies the inflammatory protrusion is often less absolute in some directions than in others, and the displacement itself not directly forwards, but more in some particular direction, often downwards or inwards. In orbital cellulitis, on the other hand, the pain is not so great as a rule, a considerable degree of protrusion often taking place with little, or only what is described as a dull pain being experienced; the proptosis takes place more gradually, and is generally directly forwards without any greater deviation in one direction than another, while the restriction in the power of movement is equally marked in all directions, and is often practically absolute. There is no pain on pressure over the bone, but pushing the eye backwards gives rise to more or less pain. In both periostitis and cellulitis there is more or less chemosis, as well as swelling and redness of the lid. These external indications of inflammation are said by some to be greater in periostitis, but I do not think that the prominence of the symptoms can be relied on as affording information of much diagnostic value. The state of vision in the protruding eye is a point of more importance, as in cases of idiopathic cellulitis, in which alone, as a rule, there can be a doubt as to the diagnosis, it is more frequently seriously affected or altogether destroyed than in periostitis.

In some cases of gumma the swelling is so hard that it might readily be taken for a tumour. These occur most frequently on the roof of the orbit, not very far from its margin. Periostitis, as well as caries, is also met with confined to the margin of the orbit, or at all events not spreading far back. This, like the more serious deep-seated inflammation, is mostly strumous or syphilitic. The most common sites for it are the lower ridge and external angle of the margin of the orbit. It causes great œdema of the lids and chemosis, the conjunctiva being infiltrated with a clear, translucent, straw-coloured fluid. The site of periostitis is easily discovered by pressing with the finger over different parts of the orbital margin. This form less frequently, in my experience, goes on to suppuration than the deeper affection. I have met with it on several occasions symmetrically affecting both sides.

When an abscess does form it should be opened antiseptically. In the deeper-seated abscesses, too, it is important not to delay too long in making a free opening for the escape of the pus and free drainage. Besides, by direct transmission through the diseased bone forming part of the orbital wall, cases which have been left to themselves have been known to cause death by bursting through the back of the orbit. Other positions in which a spontaneous evacuation of the pus may take place are—externally through the lid and conjunctiva—and fortunately this seems to be most common—or, and probably only where the intervening bone is involved, into the cavity of the nose or the antrum.

The caries or necrosis, so often associated with the periostitis, causes the healing process to be usually a protracted one, so that a fistulous opening may remain for months. Where such a process takes place at the orbital margin, the eventual cicatrisation is apt to lead to ectropion. Children are especially liable to periostitis of the orbit, both in the superficial and deep parts. Often it is apparently set up by a trauma, though probably there is generally a strumous or inherited specific taint which favours its occurrence.

The frequent connection between severe inflammatory conditions of the coats of the eye and the cellular tissue of the orbit has already been referred to. It is the surrounding connective tissue or Tenon's capsule which first participates in the inflammation, but there seems no reason to suppose that it is usually confined to that part, and consequently to distinguish, as is done by some surgeons, between tenonitis and more general orbital cellulitis.

Idiopathic orbital cellulitis is due either to thrombosis of the cavernous sinus or an inflammation which is set up by some specific poison, which, somehow or other, finds its way to the tissues of the orbit. The inflammation thus originating in the orbit may extend to the brain. When this takes place it is probably always, as was first pointed out by Berlin and confirmed by Leber, through the vessels, and not through the lymphatic channels. However it may originate, an idiopathic inflammation of the orbital tissues is much more liable to cause either complete destruction of or grave interference with vision, than that which results from accident, or from the extension of a purulent choroiditis. It is unlikely, therefore, that the mere compression of the nerve, which might be supposed to take place when the eyeball is greatly protruded, is the main cause of this disastrous complication, but that the nature of the inflammation itself seems of greater importance in this respect. The danger to life is also greater in the idiopathic cases. Indeed, those which primarily depend on thrombosis of the venous sinus are always fatal, and usually the exophthalmos is at the same time double.

How it is that in some cases which have a peripheral origin, a spreading of the inflammation to the brain, and consequently generally a fatal termination, occurs, while in other apparently similar cases this complication is not met with, does not seem quite clear. The affection often begins with fever, and more or less marked indications of gastric irritation; not infrequently there is an evident erysipelas of the face and head which has spread to the orbit, or a lesion of some kind in the neighbourhood of the eye, which has given rise to phlebitis. Probably in both cases the result is a more or less extensive thrombosis of the veins in the orbit, which may extend to the central vein of the retina, and cause blindness, or, by extending backwards, lead to phlebitis and thrombosis of the cavernous sinus. Often, however, no such tangible cause can be discovered. In such, Leber assumes, nevertheless, the existence of some similar infectious cause. He says "that the origin of the orbital inflammation is to be regarded in the same light as probably every one now looks upon the occurrence of an apparently spontaneous attack of erysipelas, viz., that infectious matter finds its way into an unnoticed abrasion of the skin. The wound thus infected is probably generally in the lid, which, owing to its abundant venous supply, offers particularly favourable conditions for the establishment of an infected thrombus." While an orbital cellulitis of this nature is usually confined to one eye, it has occasionally been met with on both sides. The cause of the bilateral occurrence has been found in the case of the erysipelatous variety to be either an extension of the thrombosis into the cavernous sinus, and from thence into the other orbit, or—and this seems to have been more frequently observed—the inflammation of the skin may spread into both orbits.

In orbital cellulitis caused by erysipelas, death occurs from extension to the brain in probably about twenty-five per cent., and is more likely to occur when both orbits are affected than where the exophthalmos is on the one side alone. It is considerably more likely than not to be followed by complete blindness. In the cases I have seen, the subsequent atrophy of the optic disc has been extreme, and the vessels much diminished in number and calibre, but I have not observed any marked degree of vasculitis or perivasculitis leading to dense white lines in the place of the retinal vessels, such as have been described by Knapp and others.

The *treatment* of inflammatory exophthalmos must be directed as far as possible to preventing the retention of pus in the orbit. Before the protrusion of the eye is great, and so long as actual suppuration has not taken place, the treatment should be mainly expectant, or at all events no active local treatment is required. Constitutional remedies suited to the case may be tried, and a firm bandage applied over the eye. It should be remembered that some cases disperse without leading to abscess. This favourable result is not to be expected when the pain is excessive and the exophthalmos marked, and the formation of the pus should then rather be favoured by frequent antiseptic poulticing. As soon as any fluctuation can be made out, an incision should be made into the orbit, the site for the incision being chosen according to the position of the most evident fluctuation, if such exist, or where the separation of the eye from the orbital wall is most pronounced. The knife—either a large Graefe's knife or a narrow Sichel—should be plunged deeply into the orbit, with the edge turned away from the eye. The escape of pus causes great relief to the patient, and generally very considerable, though not complete, reduction of the proptosis. It is necessary to secure efficient drainage afterwards, as in most cases, and especially where there has been periostitis, the discharge will continue for a long time. Careful probing may be made through the wound from time to time in order to determine the state of the bone, especial care being taken where any diseased bone is found in the roof of the orbit.

EMPYEMA OF THE FRONTAL SINUS.—A collection of matter may take place in the frontal sinus on one or both sides. This is by no means common, the bilateral affection being especially rare. The symptoms to which an empyema in this situation gives rise depend upon its acuteness and the degree of patency of the normal opening which connects the sinus with the nose. Most cases have probably lasted a long time before they lead to any swelling, other than possibly some degree of distention of the cavity, which remains unnoticeable. After a longer or shorter time the anterior bony wall becomes perforated at its orbital aspect where it is thinned by the retained secretion, and a rounded elastic swelling makes its appearance at the upper and inner angle of the orbit, causing epiphora, as it increases in size, from pressure on the tear sac, and also some degree generally of displacement of the eye, with a corresponding diplopia in certain directions of fixation. The displacement of the eye is forwards, downwards, and outwards. Occasionally, however, the diplopia is more marked than can be accounted for by this displacement, which may be very slight, and is then no doubt partly or wholly due to interference with the action of the tendon of the superior oblique muscle. Sometimes the patient has for long complained of headache, confined to, or starting from, the region of the sinus; at other times the condition is found to have given rise to very little discomfort. Notwithstanding the bursting of the abscess through the bone, the passage to the nose may frequently be found not to be altogether obliterated, as by pressure over the swelling the contents may often be emptied into the nose.

Occasionally, as in a case recorded by Knapp, bursting takes place backwards, leading, as in the case of abscess in the mastoid cells, to a cerebral abscess. This, however, is fortunately a very rare occurrence.

Frontal sinus abscess may occur at any time of life, except in young children, as the sinuses are not developed until after the fifth or sixth year. A distention of the sinus may also take place, owing to the extension of nasal growths into it. Tumours do not, however, appear to grow primarily in this situation. Only one case has been recorded by Knapp where distinct masses of a myxomatous nature were found complicating the condition of abscess which called for surgical interference, and which were unconnected with any similar development in the nasal passages.

The cause of distention of the frontal sinus is not always very clear. Sometimes there has been many years previously an accident which has possibly closed up the passage to the middle meatus of the nose, but as a rule such an interference with the outflow of the secretion from the sinus seems more probably to be due to swelling of the mucous membrane lining the channel. In the first case the pent-up fluid slowly increases; in the other there is at the same time an inflammatory condition of the lining membrane leading to suppuration in much the same manner as that commonly met with in the tear sac.

The *treatment* consists in cutting down on the swelling, enlarging if necessary the aperture in the bone, and then keeping up a proper drainage by inserting a drainage tube and syringing out the cavity at first twice daily, and afterwards less frequently. In cases where the discharge is very purulent at first there is generally no actual stricture of the passage to the nose, and nothing further is required. When there is no passage one may be made with a small gouge, and kept open by frequently passing a probe through it, or the following operation described by Lawson may be performed. With the index finger of one hand in the sinus, the right in the case of the left and the left in the case of the right sinus, the little finger of the other hand is passed up the nostril, "and an endeavour made to find out the spot at which the tip of the finger in the sinus will approximate most closely to the one in the nose. After a little search it will be found that at one part the fingers will almost meet, there being only a thin plate of bone between them. Having gained this information, the finger in the frontal sinus is to be withdrawn, but that in the nostril to be retained *in situ*, to act as a guide to the gouge or elevator which is to be passed into the sinus, and made to force a passage into the nose through the lamina of bone on which the tip of the little finger is resting. A communication between the frontal sinus and the nose having been thus established, an india-rubber drainage tube, with holes cut at short distances, is to be introduced, one extremity of which is to be afterwards fastened on the forehead, whilst the other end protrudes slightly from the nostril. The easiest way of introducing a drainage tube is to pass a probe with an eye up the nostril and out of the wound, and having fastened the tube to it by means of a piece of string, to draw it back again through the nose."

As a rule, it is long before the discharge stops altogether, and it is safe to allow the opening to close. In one case under my treatment syringing had to be carried on from time to time for rather more than a year. Sometimes a permanent fistula is left. Leber has described a visible pulsation in the fluid contained in the sinus in a case on which he operated. Such pulsation, which might possibly give rise to the idea of a communicated pulsation from the cerebral vessels, is really, as Boeckel has shown, always met with where there is a narrow opening into a rigid cavity lined by a vascular membrane.

Suppuration in the ethmoidal cells, originating in some nasal inflammation, may give rise to abscess of the orbit. In such cases pus is discharged through the nose, and the fluid injected into the wound made in the orbit after the abscess has been opened escapes in part by the same channel. Suppuration beginning in this situation is the probable cause of such cases of orbital cellulitis as appear to be connected with affections of the nose. We have seen, on the other hand, that an abscess originating in the orbit may, if not opened, burst through the ethmoid into the nose. Priestley Smith, Eales, and some older writers have recorded cases of caries and necrosis of the ethmoid leading to exophthalmos. Cases have been described, too, and are referred to by Berger in his *Diseases of the Ethmoid and Sphenoid*, in which exophthalmos has been a symptom of similar diseases of the sphenoid. In these cases the optic nerve may be pressed on or inflamed, and thus an extension of the disease to the optic foramen may be the cause of blindness. Finally, as a curiosity, may be mentioned a case described by Mair, in which an empyema of the antrum spread first to the ethmoid cells, and then to the orbit, causing death by meningitis.

TUMOURS OF THE ORBIT.—The orbit may be the seat of both simple and malignant new growths, and these again may primarily form in the orbital tissues, or invade them by extension from neighbouring parts. Some malignant tumours, too, are metastatic,—only occurring in this situation after they have made their appearance elsewhere.

Although, from a clinical point of view, the most satisfactory division of orbital tumours is into simple and malignant, it seems more convenient to consider them according to the structures from which they spring. We shall therefore consider in succession (1.) tumours of the bony wall of the orbit; (2.) vascular tumours of the orbit; (3.) tumours of the connective tissue; and (4.) tumours of the optic nerve. Tumours of the lachrymal gland are of course, properly speaking, also orbital. They have, however, been referred to in the chapter on affections of the lachrymal apparatus.

Orbital tumours are, comparatively speaking, of rare occurrence. Of 2058 tumours met with by Billroth, 217 occurred in the face and neck, and of these only 18 were in the orbit. Tumours originating in any part of the orbit, though they may lead to the destruction of vision—occasionally, when they set up inflammation, to destruction of the eye itself—do not spread to the eyeball. A few exceptions are met with in tumours growing from the optic nerve, but these are extremely rare. When, therefore, a growth is seen to occupy both the globe and the orbit, as is by no means uncommon, it may be inferred that the starting-point has been the eye itself. As they extend within the orbit, new growths lead to more and

and more exophthalmos, and at the same time to more or less marked interference with the movements of the eye, giving rise consequently to diplopia as long as the vision is sufficiently retained in the displaced eye. The direction of greatest displacement affords an indication, too, of the position occupied by the tumour. Growths of the nerve itself or its sheath, or growths which lie within the cone of muscular fibres which extends from the apex of the orbit to the eyeball, cause less interference at first with the movements of the eyeball, and at the same time displace it directly forwards; while in the case of growths springing from other parts there is often a preponderance of displacement in some particular direction. Great differences are met with in the amount of pain caused by a tumour of the orbit, the malignant growths being on the whole more painful than the benign tumours, but not so markedly so as to render the degree of pain a point of much practical diagnostic importance. The vision of the eye may remain perfectly good, notwithstanding considerable proptosis; but many orbital growths sooner or later lead to its destruction. The vision is generally lost by neuritis or optic atrophy from pressure, rarely, if ever, owing to the nerve being actually involved in the tumour growth.

TUMOURS OF THE BONY WALL OF THE ORBIT.—Osteomata or exostoses of the orbit are exceedingly rare. I find that out of 128,000 cases of eye affections treated at Moorfields Hospital during five years, eight were cases of this nature. Knapp found four cases amongst 56,000 patients. The frequency may therefore be taken at about one in every 15,000 patients seeking advice at an ophthalmic hospital or ophthalmic department of a general hospital.

The tumours consist of excessively hard close bone, like ivory exostoses elsewhere. They are mostly found at the upper and inner angle of the orbit growing from the frontal bone, while next in point of frequency are those growing from the ethmoid. But they may apparently occur at any part of the orbit. They usually grow very slowly, so that years may elapse after they have first begun before they attain any size. The extension either takes place into the orbit alone, causing a gradual displacement of the eye, to which the eye may accommodate itself to a great extent, but which eventually causes its destruction, or it may take place at the same time into the cranial cavity or the maxillary antrum, according to the situation of the growth.

The *etiology* of exostosis seems to be altogether obscure. There is generally not much difficulty about the *diagnosis*—the slow growth, excessive hardness, immobility, and direct connection with the bone being sufficiently characteristic. I have, however, once seen a mistake made in the case of bone thrown out round a chronic abscess in the ethmoid. If left alone they do not appear to destroy life, even if they at the same time grow into the cranial cavity. Their gradual enlargement may, however, lead to eventual destruction of the eye.

Treatment.—Frontal exostoses may be left alone as long as they do not interfere with vision by pressure on the eye. When this takes place they can be removed with almost complete safety, by drilling a number of holes through their base, where they are usually thinnest, with a dentist's drill, and completing the separation by means of a small circular saw attached to the same apparatus and a hammer and chisel. The latter should be used with as little force as possible, as it may lead to fracture of the bone from which they grow, unless the neck of the tumour has been sufficiently weakened by the perforations. By this means the exostoses are not completely removed, and a repetition of the operation may be necessary after the lapse of some years. Complete extirpation has often been effected, but is risky in all cases where there is a possibility of some of the tumour extending into the cranial cavity. It has often—according to Berlin in twenty-five per cent. of the recorded cases of exostosis of the frontal bone—been followed by a fatal result from injury to the brain. The results of extirpation of exostoses of the ethmoid have been much less unfavourable.

VASCULAR TUMOURS OF THE ORBIT.—Nævi are occasionally met with extending from the skin of the face into the orbit. Some years ago I removed at the Edinburgh Infirmary, with the assistance of Dr. MacGillivray, a tumour entirely composed of blood-vessels, which extended from behind the globe forwards under the conjunctiva, thus embracing the complete inner half of the eye, which it nearly equalled in volume. It was not connected with any vascular dilatation on the skin, and apparently received its blood supply from the angular artery. It had been growing for many years. There has been no recurrence during the three years which have elapsed since the operation, and the eye has perfect vision, though it is considerably restricted in its movements inwards from the cicatricial tissue which has formed in the position of the anterior portion of the growth. I have seen one other very similar case, where, however, the tumour was not so large, which came under the care of Dr. Duncan at the Edinburgh Royal Infirmary, and was treated by him by electrolysis.

Cavernous vascular tumours have been described, but are very rare. They appear to be most commonly situated within the cone of ocular muscles. They have all been of excessively slow growth, and are characterised by more or less marked differences in the degree of exophthalmos to which they give rise, according to the extent to which the erectile tissue of which they are composed is engorged. The existence of such a tumour might be suspected, if, by any condition which gave rise to engorgement of the vessels of the head, the exophthalmos was distinctly increased in amount. They can, too, be generally emptied by pressure on the eye; are painless and of exceedingly slow growth, if not sometimes altogether stationary. Occasionally, by the bursting of a vessel and the consequent extravasation of blood, a sudden increase in the exophthalmos may take place from the formation of a sanguineous cyst, as in a case recorded by Lawson. Phleboliths have also in some cases been found embedded in the tumour.

Forster and Wiesner have described cases which appear to have been lymphangiomata. In these there was an absence of compressibility and of temporary engorgement, but interference with the movements of the eyeball.

The best *treatment* for such tumours, as well as for nævi in the orbit, is probably electrolysis.

TUMOURS OF THE CONNECTIVE TISSUE, &c. OF THE ORBIT.—These are simple or malignant, the latter being more common.

The simple tumours met with are cysts and lymphadenomata. The cysts are either dermoid or hydatid. I have not met with a case of dermoid cyst of the orbit. One case was operated on by Walker in the Edinburgh Royal Infirmary in 1867. They appear, however, not to be extremely rare: Berlin, from whom the following account is taken, collected records of seventy-three cases, and a few have been described since his monograph was published. They are fœtal structures, with contents similar to those met with in the case of similar cysts elsewhere, only with a tendency to greater fluidity. While some have contained hairs, epidermic scales, and fatty matter, and even in one instance a tooth, others have been filled with a more fluid albuminous material. They are usually unilocular, but sometimes subdivided into cavities, and have been met with of all sizes up to that of a goose's egg. They lie outside the muscular cone, and are sometimes pretty firmly attached to the apex of the orbit. They slowly increase in size, generally being large enough to attract attention before the patient reaches the age of twenty.

The *diagnosis* is difficult in all cases, but least in cases where there is fluctuation, and a history of the condition being probably congenital. With the exception, perhaps, of some true optic nerve tumours, the congenital conditions which cause exophthalmos are only dermoid cysts and angiomata. As they go on increasing in size, the *treatment* consists in removing them as thoroughly as possible.

A curious variety of orbital cyst has been met with by Talko and others in cases of anophthalmos and microphthalmos, which appears to be a cystic degeneration of more or less of the embryonic structures which should go to form the eye. This is, however, only a curiosity and of no practical importance, besides being of very rare occurrence.

Hydatid cysts are comparatively rarely met with in the orbit, and in this country, where the echinococcus is altogether not very frequent, exophthalmos due to this cause is probably much rarer than that resulting from a dermoid cyst. The diagnosis cannot well be made with any certainty; probably, in most cases fluctuation can be made out, and the fact of the exophthalmos being only recent might help to differentiate it from a dermoid cyst. An exploratory puncture should be made in a doubtful case. The only case which I have had the opportunity of seeing occurred at Moorfields, and was there operated on by Lyell. In that case neuritis and optic atrophy preceded the exophthalmos, which eventually became so great that sloughing of the cornea began to take place, when the patient, after an absence of some months, presented himself again at the hospital. Evisceration of the orbit was then decided on, and the eye first removed. On preparing to dissect out the tumour with scissors the wall of the cyst was opened, and the fluid gushed out, and was followed by complete collapse of the growth. These cysts have been met with in all parts of the orbit. They generally give rise to pain, and appear to be more common before than after twenty. Perforation of the cyst into the cranial cavity has been described.

Only a very few cases of cysticercus in the orbit have been described, two of which have occurred in this country, and were recorded respectively by Bowman and Higgens.

LYMPHADENOMATA.—A few cases of non-malignant primary symmetrical tumours in both orbits, the site of which appears to have been outside the cone of muscles, and near the periosteum, have been described by Leber, Gayet, and others. The blood in some of these cases has been found to contain a great excess of white corpuscles, their proportion to the red being as one to five or one to four. They have been described, and no doubt correctly, as lymphadenomata. The ages of the patients in the cases so far recorded have ranged from four to seventy. The prognosis is bad. In one case the tumours disappeared spontaneously previous to the death of the patient; in two others a cure was effected by extirpation, which there is good reason, however, to believe might not always be possible with the retention of the eyes, and therefore hardly justifiable except when they may have already produced blindness. The disease is one which, though rare, deserves further attention.

MALIGNANT TUMOURS.—The primary malignant tumours of the orbit are mainly, if not entirely, sarcomata. Carcinomata do occur, but, except in the cases of tumours of the lachrymal gland, they are probably always metastatic. They seem, too, to be of rare occurrence; only one case after scirrhus of the mamma has come under my observation, and was shown to me by Dr. Cotterill of Edinburgh. Primary sarcoma of the orbit is usually non-pigmented, but melanotic sarcoma has been met with originally growing from the orbital fat. It is most frequently, however, an extension from an intraocular tumour. Various forms of sarcoma occur in the orbit, much the most frequent being the round and spindle-shaped varieties. The rapidity of their growth depends partly upon the tumour itself, and partly on the age of the patient. Round-celled sarcomata, as elsewhere, are the most malignant, while the younger the patient the greater is the tendency to rapid growth. The tumour may extend to the brain, and also to the antrum temporal fossa, &c. Sarcoma of the orbit is usually painful, more so at all events than most simple orbital tumours. It is usually fatal, although sometimes early removal may altogether eradicate the disease. In extremely rare instances the growth stops spontaneously, and the tumour undergoes various degenerative changes. The *treatment* consists in removing the contents of the orbit as thoroughly as possible.

TUMOURS OF THE OPTIC NERVE have been divided by Leber into true or *essential* and *non-essential* optic nerve tumours. The first are those which spring originally from the nerve itself; the second spring most from the sheath, or merely secondarily involve the nerve. Only the first are here referred to. These are rare, or at all events not very many cases have been recorded. Willemer collected notices of twenty-seven cases, but his list is somewhat incomplete. A more exhaustive and more recent one is given by Jocqs, and includes sixty-two cases. One case has since been published by Lawson, making the third that has come under his own observation. Altogether, probably not more than seventy cases have been recorded. They have mostly occurred in early life, being possibly sometimes congenital. As the muscles are not involved in the tumour, the movements of the eye are generally relatively good, even when the proptosis is considerable. The eye, though as a rule soon rendered sightless, remains intact until the protrusion is so great that it cannot be covered with the lids. Until the cornea becomes affected from exposure, there is complete absence from pain. Curiously enough, no subjective sensations of light have been recorded, although the neuritis and atrophy which accompany the growth of the tumour show that the nerve fibres must be pressed upon.

A suspicion that a tumour in the orbit was of this nature would be roused by the movements of the eye being good, by the early though not absolutely sudden loss of vision, and by the comparative absence of pain; but the diagnosis, though in several cases it has been made, could not well always be made with any certainty. In some cases of sarcoma of the orbit, sudden blindness may come on, probably owing, as in a case of Leber's, to compression from hæmorrhage.

The progress of these cases of optic nerve tumours is very slow, generally lasting for many years. Most of the cases have been myxomata, or combinations of other forms of tumour with mucoid tissue. Next in frequency come fibromata, as in a case recorded by Brailey. A true neuroma has only once been described by Perls. The tumours have as a rule not involved the outer sheath of the nerve. The result of operation has not generally been satisfactory.

TUMOURS WHICH EXTEND TO THE ORBIT FROM ADJACENT PARTS.

ENCEPHALOCELE.—Of ninety-three cases of encephalocele, the records of which have been collected by Haab, sixteen occurred in the naso-frontal region. Some of these did not extend into the orbit, so that encephalocele in that situation is certainly a very rare occurrence, although the possibility of its existence should be borne in mind.

The diagnosis could hardly be a matter of difficulty, when, as has mostly been the case, the appearance presented is that of a fluctuating, somewhat transparent, and more or less distinctly pulsating tumour at the inner angle of the orbit, pressure on which causes its disappearance, and at the same time gives rise to symptoms of cerebral irritation. The history, too, of its being congenital is of diagnostic importance. In some cases, however, there have been complications which have rendered the diagnosis difficult; thus the encephalocele has been completely shut off from the cranial cavity so as to form a true cyst, or the skin covering it has been abnormally supplied with blood-vessels, giving rise to the appearance of a nævus. In such cases the appearance of hydrocephalus, as Berlin suggests, would weigh in favour of the growth being an encephalocele, and further evidence would be afforded by the condition being bilateral, or by the presence of an undoubted encephalocele in some other situation. The large and rapidly growing tumours of this nature soon prove fatal, generally in the first few weeks, so that it is only in the case of the smaller ones, where it becomes possible for the patient to attain to full growth, that there is likely to be any doubt as to its nature. In any case it is probably safest to avoid interference.

NASAL POLYPI sometimes extend into the orbit and cause displacement of the eye. I have seen a case of this nature along with Mr. Miller of Edinburgh. More or less complete blindness is thus produced by pressure. Sometimes, as in a case recorded by Priestley Smith, the pressure seems mainly to be exerted at the optic foramen, owing to the erosion of the sphenoid by the myxomatous growths. Tumours of the ethmoid and sphenoid, as well as tumours originating in the antrum, may spread to the orbit. Primary sphenoidal tumours appear to be very rare. In a case of a woman of fifty, under Dr. Affleck's charge at the Royal Infirmary, in which I had the opportunity of seeing both the symptoms during life and the appearances on post-mortem examination, a carcinoma growing from the sphenoid passed into both orbits, causing first neuritis and atrophy, and afterwards proptosis. A mass of the tumour was also found to have passed into the cranial cavity, and yet the only marked symptom which was observed until shortly before death, which took place from meningitis, was polyuria. In other cases there has been a similar absence of cerebral symptoms, but more frequently the patients have been subject to epileptiform attacks.

TUMOURS OF THE LIDS AND SKIN OF THE FACE—epithelioma principally—may spread eventually into the orbit and cause exophthalmos. In one case, which was for several years under my treatment, a lupus of the face extended to the eye and orbit, forming a mass on the eye as large as the globe itself. I first removed the eye and contents of the orbit, and scraped away with the sharp spoon and knife the lupus of the skin of the cheek and side of the nose. Two years afterwards the patient returned with a recurrence of the growth in the orbit, antrum, and temporal fossa, which I removed with portions of the bone of the face, but not thoroughly, as some months afterwards, having decided, on consultation with Mr. Annandale, that the only chance was excision of the upper jaw, he performed that operation after a preliminary tracheotomy, and very completely cleared away the tumour from all its apparent connections, even the body of the sphenoid. The patient, however, died of pneumonia some days after the operation. In this case, as was suggested by Dr. Jamieson, who saw it, and as was confirmed by microscopic examination, the lupus evidently had undergone carcinomatous change.

Aneurism of the Orbit.—Two very important monographs on the subject of aneurism of the orbit have appeared in recent years, the first by Rivington, in the fifty-eighth volume of the *Medico-Chirurgical Society's Transactions*, and the second by Sattler in the *Handbook of Ophthalmology*, edited by Graefe and Saemisch. To these, and especially to the latter, I must refer the reader for a discussion of many points of difficulty and uncertainty in connection with the pathology and diagnosis of this condition.

Aneurism of the orbit is certainly a rare affection, though probably not so rare as would appear from the number of cases published up to the time of Sattler's monograph. Sattler collected records of one hundred and six cases from the literature of rather more than seventy years. Apart from the fact that many cases remain unpublished, in this country at all events—and of such I have myself seen three, and heard of several more—the attention which has recently been drawn to the subject by the monographs already mentioned has led to the publication since their appearance of a relatively much larger number of cases. Thus, in the six years following Sattler's work, 1881–86, I find records of twenty-five cases. The aneurismal protrusion of the eye is usually on the one side alone, but may be bilateral. Bilateral aneurism occurred in six of the one hundred and six cases collected by Sattler, and three have since been recorded by Secondi, Hoffmann, and Nieden respectively. They form, therefore, probably about seven per cent. of all cases.

The symptoms of aneurism of the orbit are—exophthalmos with pulsation to be felt over the eye, and a more or less continuous murmur, which can be heard over the forehead and eye. Further, on pressure over the protruded eye it can to a great extent be replaced, and on relief of the pressure it immediately returns to its former position. The vessels of the lids are greatly distended, and the lids themselves red. The retinal veins are found on ophthalmoscopic examination to be very greatly dilated, often exhibiting a marked pulsation, while at the same time the arteries are usually diminished in calibre. There may sometimes, too, be found an appearance exactly like neuritis.

The subjective symptoms complained of are pain, which may be excessive and is generally most distressing at an early stage of the affection, and noises in the head and ears. The noises appear to be much more troublesome in some cases than in others; they sometimes greatly interfere with sleep. They cease, or are much diminished in intensity, by compression of the common carotid artery, which at the same time causes the murmur and pulsation over the tumour to disappear. When the aneurism, as is usually the case, is suddenly formed, the patient is conscious of a great noise, which is sometimes described as like the report of a pistol or the crack of a whip, in the head.

Aneurism of the orbit may be either idiopathic or traumatic. The latter are caused mainly by severe injuries to the head, which have generally at the same time produced fracture at the base of the skull. A few cases have been the result of penetrating wounds in the orbit. Traumatic orbital aneurism is most common in men, who are more exposed to accidents than women. Idiopathic orbital aneurism, on the other hand, has been met with more often in women than in men. Sattler's statistics give over seventy per cent. in women, and from thirty to fifty as the most common age for its occurrence.

There are a good many different possible causes of aneurismal proptosis, and no doubt most of these have actually happened. The following have been demonstrated on post-mortem examination:—spontaneous as well as traumatic rupture of the internal carotid artery in the cavernous sinus, aneurism of the ophthalmic artery in the orbit, and of the same artery in the cranium. The first is undoubtedly by far the most frequent cause. The effect of the giving way of the arterial wall in this position is to cause an increased pressure within the sinus, and a consequent retardation of the current in the orbital veins, and therefore mainly in the ophthalmic vein. Pulsation, however, as is pointed out by Sattler, probably only begins when, after dilatation of the veins, the blood current is reversed in them, so that arterial blood courses through the dilated ophthalmic vein. On this account it is generally found that some considerable time elapses between the occurrence of the lesion which has caused the rupture and the establishment of a pulsating tumour in the orbit with exophthalmos.

The *prognosis* of orbital aneurism is bad as far as the vision goes when the case is left to itself, but the condition seems rarely to cause death. A few cases have undergone a spontaneous cure, probably from thrombosis which has spread to the sinus, and eventually even led to a closure of the aperture in the arterial walls.

The *treatment* of orbital aneurism may be divided into medical and surgical treatment. The fact that several spontaneous cures have taken place might well encourage a trial of such measures as are likely to diminish the blood pressure and favour coagulation, before resorting to any more radical interference with the circulation of the parts affected; and indeed by rest, low diet, local or general blood-letting, the application of ice compresses over the orbit, and the internal administration of tincture of veratria, iodide of potassium, &c., good results appear actually to have been obtained. Theoretically it would seem, however, very unlikely that such treatment would be sufficient, except in some cases, probably for the most part idiopathic, where an actual aneurismal dilatation of the artery at the site of its rupture exists. There is good reason to suppose that such cases are comparatively rare, and as a general rule surgical interference is called for in addition to medical treatment. Various methods calculated to lead to coagulation in the vessels of the orbit have been from time to time tried. Of these, the safest is undoubtedly electrolysis. This treatment is not likely to lead to sufficient coagulation in the case of the common cause of aneurism of the orbit, viz., rupture of the carotid in the cavernous sinus, to effect a firm closure of the breach in the arterial wall against an undiminished blood pressure. It has, however, been successful in some cases of aneurism, and was so in one case which was under Dr. Argyll Robertson's care at the Edinburgh Royal Infirmary, and in which Dr. Duncan operated by electrolysis. The aneurism was the result of a penetrating wound of the orbit, and may therefore have not unlikely been a spurious aneurism of the ophthalmic artery. Such cases, as well as perhaps some others of the more common nature referred to, where at the same time an aneurismal sac has formed at the seat of the rupture, are the only ones likely to be benefited by electrolysis alone, combined with proper medical treatment. A larger range of usefulness might be expected by combining electrolysis with intermittent or constant digital compression of the common carotid on the affected side. Compression alone, though it has led to a few cures, has on the whole been unsuccessful; still it should always be given a trial before resorting to ligature, and especially would it be advisable to make the trial in conjunction with electrolysis. Ligature of the common carotid has proved successful in rather over sixty per cent. of the recorded cases in which it has been tried. The cure has usually been effected within six weeks after the operation, though in some instances it has been delayed for a good many months. When it fails, the treatment should consist first of digital compression, and afterwards ligature of the other carotid, which has in two cases at least been successful. In cases in which recurrence takes place after ligature of the carotid, it has usually done so very shortly after the operation; and, indeed, as a rule it is not many hours after the stoppage of this channel that the pulsation and murmur over the tumour make their appearance, even in the cases which are eventually cured by the ligature. Some cases have, however, only recurred after an interval of several months.

INJURIES TO THE ORBIT—FOREIGN BODIES IN THE ORBIT—BLEEDING INTO TENON'S CAPSULE.—A disagreeable and somewhat alarming *contretemps* occurs occasionally during the performance of the tenotomy of the recti muscles for strabismus. All at once the eye is found to begin to protrude, and in a few seconds becomes rigidly fixed, so that if the operation is not completed, it then becomes impossible to complete it, and indeed the lids can hardly be separated. This is due to bleeding into Tenon's capsule. I have observed it altogether about a dozen times, both in my own practice and that of others. Generally, it is owing to the opening made in the capsule being too small for the escape of blood, which, when an unusually free bleeding occurs, may take place into the capsule, from which it cannot be dislodged even if the opening be at once made, as it rapidly passes all round the eye and coagulates. Often at the same time there has been some struggling on the part of the patient, or some difficulty in respiration when an anæsthetic has been given, which has favoured the bleeding. No doubt in the cases in which it occurs a somewhat larger vessel than usual has been cut across, and it is said by some that this is likely to happen if the scissors be made to cut too deeply and too freely near the caruncle. In my own experience, however, I have found it just as liable to happen where the incision is altogether away from the region of the caruncle. No harm seems ever to result from this accident beyond a very black eye. When it occurs the patient should be kept in bed for the day, and ice compresses applied over the eye for some hours until the swelling becomes less tense.

Other cases of effusion of blood inside the orbit are caused by perforating wounds or injuries to the head, which have usually at the same time led to fracture of some of the bones of the orbit. Protrusion of the eye from hæmorrhage into the tissues behind it is a condition which may generally be inferred to be present when the proptosis has taken place suddenly after a severe blow on the head. It is a symptom of great gravity, as even the few cases which have been recorded, where there has been no fracture of the orbit, have ended fatally, while it is almost a certain indication of such a fracture. Sometimes, indeed, there can be no doubt of this, as the blood escapes by the nose or mouth. That which is caused by a perforating wound is not so serious, and generally, if it has not caused an aneurism, becomes absorbed in a few weeks. Besides the exophthalmos caused by the hæmorrhage, there is more or less ecchymosis produced after some time in the conjunctiva and lids, which renders the diagnosis of the cause of the protrusion easy. It appears to be doubtful if spontaneous hæmorrhage into the orbit ever occurs,—at all events it is extremely rare. Where there is a fracture of the orbit it not infrequently happens that the line of fracture passes through the optic foramen, and thus, by laceration of the nerve or hæmorrhage into its sheath, gives rise to sudden blindness. Fractures of the margin of the orbit alone have been met with, but are rare accidents.

FOREIGN BODIES IN THE ORBIT.—Foreign bodies of different sizes may become lodged in the orbit. Often this accident happens without the patient being aware that anything has entered the orbit. For instance, it may result from a fall on some sharp piece of wood or branch of a tree which has broken off and remained embedded in the orbit, but not observed owing to the patient being at the same time stunned. At other times it is caused by the breaking off of a knife or some other weapon with which the patient has been accidentally or intentionally wounded in this situation. Several foreign bodies may even be lodged in the orbit, as the result of some explosion.

The possibility of a foreign body being present should always be borne in mind in connection with the treatment of cases of penetrating wounds of the orbit. An accident of this nature is not so very uncommon, and most frequently the foreign body is situated to the inner side of the orbit. It causes exophthalmos, the eye at the same time being displaced in accordance with the position occupied by the foreign body.

The *diagnosis* may be difficult, but can generally be made by careful probing. The *treatment* then consists in removing the obstacle, which usually, unless there be others present as well, soon leads to healing. Sometimes the injury causes death. When this is the case, it is generally either owing to the direct wounding of the brain, or to hæmorrhage.

GRAVES' DISEASE.—The main symptoms of this disease are—(1.) Rapidity of the heart's action: (2.) Enlargement of the thyroid: (3.) Protrusion of the eyes. The association of the two last symptoms have led to the name *exophthalmic goître*, which is frequently used as synonymous with Graves' disease. In Germany it goes by the name of *Basedow's disease*, Basedow having undoubtedly been the first to give a complete description of the characteristic symptoms, and more especially to direct attention to the connection between the exophthalmos and the other symptoms. But the same disease had been known several years before in this country through the teaching of Parry and Graves, who, however, did not lay particular stress on the exophthalmos, though the latter at any rate fully appreciated the connection which existed between the other symptoms.

All these symptoms are not invariably met with in Graves' disease: thus there may be palpitation and goître alone, or with hardly any appreciable protrusion of the eye, or the palpitation may exist along with proptosis alone, the thyroid being not appreciably enlarged.

The increased rapidity of the heart's action is the most constant and essential symptom, so that although exophthalmos from Graves' disease may exist without any appreciable cardiac acceleration, the diagnosis of the true nature of the protrusion of the eyeballs under such circumstances is difficult or altogether uncertain. In most cases the heart-beats amount to from 100 to 160 in the minute, but they are sometimes more frequent. I have counted in several cases over 200 beats a minute. The pulsation is felt very distinctly over the carotids, which are most frequently what have been called "hammering carotids."

ey, as well as other arteries of the head, are dilated. The ns in the neck are also dilated, and on auscultation over them æmic murmur can generally distinctly be heard.

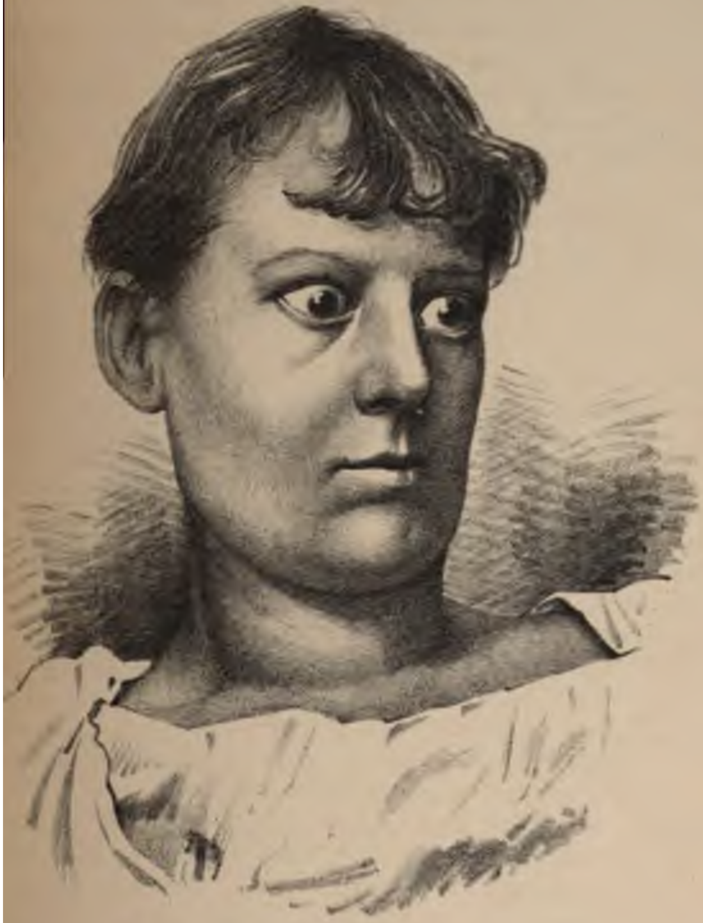


FIG. 66.—Graves' disease (from a photograph of a case of Dr. J. Tatham Thompson's.)

The goître has usually a soft elastic feeling, and communies to the hand either a very distinct pulsation or a thrill ich is synchronous with the systole of the heart. The enlargement varies very much in different cases; it is rarely extreme. Not infrequently the one lobe of the thyroid, and almost invariably the right, is more enlarged than the other; while in a few cases the one lobe alone has been found to be enlarged. Hughlings-Jackson found the right lobe larger than the left in eight consecutive cases which he had seen, and in which he had paid attention to this point. Cases are on record where death has occurred from dyspnœa, caused by the pressure of the enlarged thyroid on the trachea. In other cases again it has been found necessary to remove the isthmus to prevent this occurrence.

The exophthalmos is almost always bilateral, though not infrequently one eye is protruded more than the other. Occasionally it is altogether confined to one side. This I have seen in two cases, one of which was a man of fifty, and the other a woman of forty. The protrusion of the eye takes place directly forwards, and in most cases, and always where the disease has not existed for any great length of time, the eyes may be pressed back into the orbit without much difficulty, but regain their former position on the relief of the pressure. The degree of protrusion varies very much. In many cases it goes on increasing slowly or rapidly for some time, and then again gets less; in others it remains pretty much the same, though subject to slight differences, according to the patient's state of health. It may be so excessive as to render it impossible for the lids to cover the eyes, or even cause the eyes to become dislocated out of the orbit. Such a degree of exophthalmos is, however, very exceptional. The protrusion does not of itself cause any interference with the movements of the eye. In exceptional cases these movements are impeded by complication with paralysis. Thus Bristowe has recorded one case where there was at the same time ophthalmoplegia externa, and other forms of paralysis of the ocular muscles have also been met with in Graves' disease, a circumstance which is interesting in connection with the probable pathology of the disease. A hæmic murmur may be heard on auscultation over the eye.

The exophthalmos of Graves' disease is in most cases accompanied by a frightened staring appearance, which is very characteristic, and due to the greater than normal retraction of the upper lid. This involuntary widening of the lid aperture, caused by the contraction of the unstriped muscular fibres of Müller, seems first to have been described by White Cooper, but now generally goes by the name of "Stellwag's sign," as Stellwag succeeded in directing general attention to it. Stellwag pointed out at the same time that in cases which exhibit this symptom there is a more or less complete absence of involuntary blinking. This retraction of the upper lid is not met with in other forms of exophthalmos, and is therefore a point of diagnostic importance in the cases where exophthalmos is confined to one side, or not accompanied in a marked degree by the other symptoms characteristic of Graves' disease. It frequently exists at a time when there is little or no protrusion of the eyes, and calls attention to the condition of the circulation and thyroid. An appearance very similar to Stellwag's sign is produced by cocaïne dropped into the eye, which points to irritation of the sympathetic as the cause.

A much more important, though, as far as my experience goes, less frequent symptom is that which is called "Graefe's sign." This consists in the loss of association of the movements of the upper lid with the eye. Thus when the eye is directed downwards, the upper lid either does not follow it at all, or more frequently moves along with it for a certain distance and then remains stationary. Graefe's sign is also highly characteristic of Graves' disease, and is not found at all, or only extremely rarely, under other circumstances. It may be seen just as the retraction of the margin of the upper lid, before proptosis takes place, or may occasionally first make its appearance later. It may also not be present during the whole course of the disease, but disappear after having existed for some time. It is absent in some cases in which Stellwag's sign is well-marked.

Notwithstanding the presence of these characteristic symptoms which have just been described, there is no defect in the closing of the lids, the voluntary movements of which are retained just as in health, so that it is only when the proptosis has become very excessive that the eyes cannot be properly covered. In such cases, and even it would appear in some cases in which the lids can still be made to afford a sufficient covering, a kind of neuro-paralytic keratitis takes place, which is extremely likely to cause destruction of the cornea. In this way, but apparently only in this way, is the sight endangered by the disease; but such cases are also the ones in which the prognosis is serious for the life of the patient as well.

Besides the main symptoms of Graves' disease, which have now been described, there are other more or less constant ones. One, which in women at all events is often most marked, is an excessive degree of nervousness. The patient is easily startled and frightened, and very readily blushes or is subject to attacks of perspiration. In some of the worst cases rapid emaciation also takes place. More or less anæmia is generally present at the same time, and this may in women be accompanied by menstrual disturbance, but I have seen several cases in women who were not only florid, but appeared to be in every way in excellent health. Some dilatation and even pulsation of the retinal arteries is found in some cases, though in my own experience pulsation at any rate is much less frequent than is assumed by some writers on this subject, and than might perhaps be expected from the evident want of tone in the arteries of the head and the excited state of the heart's action. Hill Griffiths, who specially looked for pulsation, in thirty-two cases did not meet with it once. A certain degree of anæsthesia of the cornea is to be found in some cases, and in such there is probably a greater danger of ulceration than in others. This symptom therefore deserves special attention.

Graves' disease is very much more frequent in women than in men. I find from a comparison of the different statistics on this point that quite eighty-five per cent. of all cases occur in women. Possibly, indeed, the per-centage may be higher, as the cases in men are perhaps more likely to come under the observation of the specialist, both on account of their rarity and from the fact that the disease appears to be more severe in them than in women. More than half of the cases in women occur between the age of puberty and thirty, a very few before puberty or after the climacteric period. In men, although cases are also met with in young individuals, the average age for the disease to make its appearance is between thirty and fifty.

The course of the disease is usually very chronic. It may last for years in much the same condition, or occasionally undergo an improvement in one or more of its symptoms. After continuing in this way for some time, the symptoms gradually in great measure subside, though frequently some enlargement of the thyroid and often a not inconsiderable degree of exophthalmos permanently remain. Again, a number of cases never completely recover. On this point I may quote the opinion of Bristowe, that in many cases "the proptosis and goître subside in a greater or less degree, and the palpitation diminishes; while, nevertheless, the patient remains delicate, and with the liability to suffer under excitement or accidental ill health from more or less severe recurrence of palpitation and other symptoms which attend exophthalmos." In a not very large proportion of cases death takes place, either from exhaustion or organic heart disease; rarely, as has been said, from dyspnœa, owing to the pressure of the enlarged thyroid on the trachea. Practical recovery, however, is the most frequent result. Thus Hulke, in opening the discussion on this subject at the Ophthalmological Society, remarked—"It is the most definite and striking example which we can find of a severe and protracted malady which, despite its severity and persistence, has yet a natural tendency to recover. If the patient can survive a certain time, apparently the recovery is a matter of course. We have no cases which are indefinitely progressive."

Graves' disease seems to occur with pretty equal frequency amongst the white races all over the world. Little seems to be known as to its occurrence in coloured races. Dr. Brockman of Madras says—"It is remarkable that although goître is met with in India in great numbers, I have never met with a case of exophthalmic goître among the natives during my fifteen years' practice in diseases of the eye."

The frequency of the disease in women, and its occurrence mainly during the child-bearing period of life, has led many to believe that Graves' disease is intimately connected with affections of the reproductive organs. The occasional occurrence of the disease in women at other times of life, as well as in men, and the absence frequently of any menstrual disturbance, would on the other hand point to such a connection not being very intimate. In these cases, too, in which derangements of menstruation are observed, they may well be ascribed to the condition of anæmia, which is so frequently present in this disease. Unmarried women seem to be more subject to the disease than married, and the pregnant condition is supposed by many to exert a favourable influence on it. In one case which I know of, the exophthalmos and the symptoms of Graves' disease were very marked during ten years in the case of a married woman who had had several children, but greatly improved when after that interval of time she again became pregnant. Such cases, however, seem rather to point to the pregnancy as well as the disappearance of the disease occurring both as the result of an improvement in general health, rather than to any direct favourable influence of the one condition over the other. And, indeed, cases are on record where the disease has become markedly worse during pregnancy, just as that state is one not always associated with good general health. Begbie considered albuminuria to be frequently connected with Graves' disease, but this has not been confirmed, the cases where this connection exists being decidedly uncommon. Lately, another affection—viz., acute rheumatism—has been mentioned by West as a frequently associated one. A history of rheumatic fever was got in eight cases out of thirty-eight recorded by West, which certainly does not appear to be a very large proportion, considering the very great frequency of rheumatism, and the fact that exophthalmic goître mostly affects individuals who are delicate in some way or other. Finally, a few cases of bronzing of the skin have been observed in the same connection. Apart though from more or less marked forms of nervousness or nervous affections, there cannot truly be said to be any disease very closely associated with it.

The *pathology* of Graves' disease is still very obscure. Post-mortem examination in cases which have ended fatally has done very little to clear up the difficulty. Some change in the orbital fat—hypertrophy, enlargement of the vessels, &c.—has generally been found. There can be no doubt that both the enlargement of the thyroid and the exophthalmos are originally due to engorgement of vessels, and it is not unlikely again that after long continuance of the process some hypertrophy of the tissues may take place. Still, the protrusion of the eye is mainly a vascular one. Changes have been described in the sympathetic trunk in the neck or in its sheath, but these have apparently been more fancied than real, and at all events have not received very general confirmation. Cheadle found congestion of the pons and medulla in several cases, and Hughlings-Jackson has recently recommended a careful microscopic examination of these parts of the brain in all cases where a post-mortem examination is obtained. The hypothesis of a disease of the sympathetic being at the root of the symptoms received the support of Begbie and Trousseau amongst others, and more recently of Eulenburg, Guttmann, and other authorities. Besides, however, the absence of any demonstration of this connection from the pathological side, there are many considerations which render it improbable. In the first place, whilst some of the symptoms might well be taken as evidences of paralysis of sympathetic fibres, there are others which could only be referred to irritation of these fibres. It is unlikely, however, that such an irritation should exist for such a long time as would have to be inferred from the protracted nature of these symptoms. The absence of dilatation of the pupils is also very much against the correctness of such an assumption. Another, too, to which attention has mainly been drawn by Sattler is that neither the goître nor the exophthalmos, which are such prominent symptoms in the disease, can be explained by a paralysis of the vaso-motor nerves in the sympathetic. He says—"It has not been experimentally shown that section of the sympathetic has given rise to goître or exophthalmos, nor are there any clinical facts on record where a true paralysis of the sympathetic, though it has produced distinct vasculo-thermal changes, has been followed by either of these symptoms." Sattler considers, therefore, that the symptoms point rather to "a circumscribed lesion in the vaso-motor centre, or in some portion of the brain which is situated even more centrally, which directly governs the vessels to both the thyroid and the orbital contents." The acceleration of the heart's action is satisfactorily explained on the assumption of a lesion at the vagus centre, which in this way interferes with its inhibitory action. The frequent greater enlargement of the right lobe of the thyroid would appear also to support this view, as the right vagus has been shown in some animals to be more strongly inhibitory in its action on the heart than the left.

There are many other circumstances in connection with the disease which point too directly to a central pathology, and of these perhaps none more strongly than Graefe's sign. It must be remembered that this, though often associated with retraction of the upper lid, is not always so, and in any case the action of the little muscle which brings about that retraction can hardly be strong enough to counteract that of the orbicularis. The symptom is therefore, in all probability, as Sattler has pointed out, an evidence of some central interference with the co-ordinated action of the lid and muscles of the eye. In some cases more striking instances of such defects of co-ordinated movements have been met with. Bristowe and others, for instance, have seen cases where there has been ophthalmoplegia externa. Altogether, then, while the pathology still remains obscure, there is very good reason to assume that the cause of Graves' disease will be found in some central lesion. Whether that lesion, though probably occupying mainly the same site, is always of the same nature, or whether it differs in the curable and slight cases from that which gives rise to the severe and more permanent ones, is a point in connection with which, in the absence of any definite proof of its existence at all, it would be useless to conjecture. There are many points in connection with Graves' disease, too, which suggest a not very distant relationship to hysteria.

Treatment.—There is certainly nothing which can be said to approach the nature of a specific remedy for Graves' disease. Many things have been tried: iron, iodine, belladonna, veratria, bromide of potassium, and other drugs; but though all have had their special advocates, their direct beneficial effects on the disease cannot be regarded as more than doubtful. Veratria, which by some has been looked upon almost as a specific, I have found absolutely without effect; it does not even, in my experience, greatly diminish the rapidity of the heart's action. The most important indications for treatment are—freedom from excitement and worry, and change of air. If drugs are used at all, iron and bromides are perhaps the best; iodine, too, may be used as an external application to the goître. A few cases have been apparently improved by removal of the goître, but except where it endangers life by pressure on the trachea, such treatment would not be justifiable. Recently Hack claims to have cured a case by cauterising the middle and inferior turbinated bodies with the galvano-cautery, and argues from this effect—which, however, has not yet been confirmed by others—that the swelling of the retrobulbar fat, which gives rise to exophthalmos, is in reality a neurosis proceeding from the irritation of the nose. In cases where the protrusion of the eye is excessive, von Graefe recommended tarsoraphia, or a shortening of the lid aperture. The operation is certainly useful, but where ulceration of the cornea has already begun it is better to bring the lids more completely over the cornea, either by paring their edges for about two-thirds of their extent in the middle, and causing them to grow together by uniting them with sutures, or, what does equally well, merely keeping them closed by loops of horse-hair in the manner described in chapter on operations on the lids (Chapter XVII.).

ENOPHTHALMOS, or the sinking back of the eyeballs into the orbit, exists as a consequence of the disappearance of the orbital fat in very old people. It is also met with in some cases where there has been fracture of the bones of the orbit. It has occasionally been observed, too, apparently as a rare vaso-motor affection, but little is known of the pathology of this form.

SHRINKING OF THE ORBIT occurs sometimes when the eyeball has been removed in early childhood. The diminution takes place mainly, if not entirely, by approximation of the roof and floor of the orbit, while the sides retain their normal dimensions.

SECTION II.

CHAPTER XIV.

ERRORS OF REFRACTION AND ACCOMMODATION.

THE transparent media of the eye, viz., the cornea, aqueous humor, crystalline lens, and vitreous body, are all denser than air, and offer a greater impediment to the transmission of those minute and extraordinary rapid vibrations of the ether, which, when they impinge on the living retina, give rise to the sensation of light, through the medium of its nervous connection with certain centres in the brain. Although light is but the consciousness of a peculiar disturbance or physical state of matter, it is convenient to use the word *light* for that state which gives rise to it. Light travels, then, more slowly when it enters the eye than it does in the surrounding air, the retardation being different in amount in the different media, and greatest within the central layers of the crystalline lens. Now, unless the surface of a denser transparent medium is at right angles to the direction of propagation of the wave surface of light, there is not only a retardation, but a bending or *refraction* of its direction as well.

That this is a necessary consequence of its retardation will be evident from Fig. 67, which represents the section of the surface of a wave of light emanating from a far distant point. A small portion of the surface of propagation, or the wave surface, at a great distance from the point of emanation, is approximately a plane. In the figure the plane wave surface of light meets the denser medium (II.) obliquely, so that whilst the light at A meets the surface at A_1, that at B does not reach it till B_3. By the time B reaches the denser medium, A has passed on to A_3, but as the transmission of the disturbance from A is slower in medium II. than medium I., the distance from A to A_3 is less than from B to B_3. By the time, therefore, that B has reached the denser medium it has pulled up somewhat upon A, whilst the intermediate points have all in turn received an equal check to their rate of propagation, and the direction of the plane wave surface, instead of being at right angles to AB or A_1B_1, is now at right angles to A_3B_3 and A_4B_4, *i.e.*, the direction of the propagation of light has been changed through a definite angle.

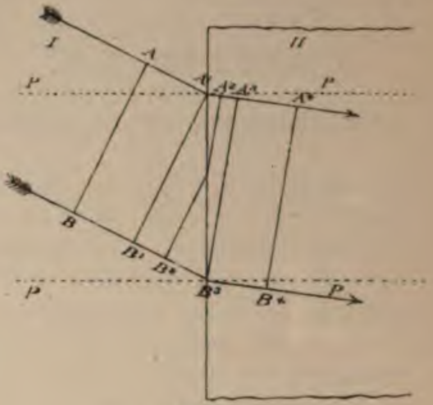


FIG. 67.

For a full explanation of how the interference of portions of the small waves of disturbance, passing from every point of the resulting wave surface, cause a change of direction of the surface as soon as the denser medium is entered, the reader must refer to works on physical optics.

Instead of considering the change in direction of the wave surface of light, we may merely consider that of the lines at right angles to that surface or the *rays of light.* When the surface is plane, *i.e.*, when the point from which the light diverges is infinitely distant, these rays are parallel to each other.

Absolute parallelism, in a mathematical sense, could only occur when the point from which the rays emanated was at an infinite distance. Rays, however, which emanating from a very distant point, meet any surface of inconsiderable size, when compared with the distance, deviate from each other so slightly, that they may for all possible practical purposes be considered parallel.

In Fig. 67, A A_1, B B_1 represent two parallel rays, and it is seen that on entering the denser medium they are refracted towards the perpendicular (P) to the surface of that medium. Therefore rays passing from a rarer to a denser transparent medium are refracted towards the perpendicular to the surface of the denser medium, at the points where they meet that medium. The length, too, which is travelled by the rays in the second medium, when that is homogeneous, in a certain time bears always a constant proportion to that travelled in the same time in the first medium, so that $A_1A_2 : B_1B_2 = A_2A_3 : B_2B_3$, and this proportion evidently determines the degree of the separation, and must remain the same whatever be the obliquity with which the ray meets the refracting surface. This constant proportion for any homogeneous medium with respect to air is called the *index of refraction*, and is denoted by μ, *i.e.*, $\frac{B_1\,B_3}{A_1\,A_3} = \mu$. In passing from air into a denser medium μ is evidently greater than 1, from a denser medium into air less than 1.

This same proportion μ has been found by experiment in another way. Thus in Fig. 68 are represented two rays AO and CO traversing medium I., and meeting the surface of medium II. at different degrees of obliquity; i and i' representing the two *angles of incidence*, and r and r' the two corresponding *angles of refraction*, or the angles which the incident and refracted rays make with the perpendicular to medium II. at the point 0.

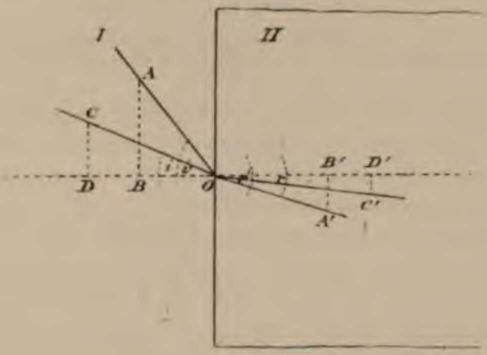


FIG. 68.

It is found by experiment that,

$$\frac{\text{A B}}{\text{A O}} : \frac{\text{A}'\,\text{B}'}{\text{A}'\text{O}} = \frac{\text{C D}}{\text{C O}} : \frac{\text{C}'\,\text{D}'}{\text{C}'\text{O}}$$

i.e., $\sin i' : \sin r' = \sin i : \sin r = \mu$ (when medium I. is air), *i.e.*, *the sine of the angle of incidence bears a constant proportion μ to the sine of the angle of refraction.*

The media of the eye are, however, not only refractive media, but are bounded by curved surfaces, which are approximately spherical. Owing to this circumstance they possess the property of *focussing* rays which pass into them, or, in other words, of collecting them towards a point. This is a consequence of the law of refraction just mentioned, as in the case of curved surfaces the perpendicular to the surface at any point coincides with that of the radius at that point. In Fig. 69 is shown the denser medium bounded by a spherical surface, and the parallel rays which meet it bent towards a point which is called their *focus*. Strictly speaking, only monochromatic rays which suffer refraction at points equally distant from the *axis*, or line joining the centre of the spherical surface with the point from which the rays proceed, are focussed at the same point. The distance, apart from the foci of different hollow cylinders or cones of light, formed by rays meeting the surface at points equidistant on all sides from this axis, differs not only with the degree of their separation, but is also greater for equal amounts of separation, the farther they are removed from the axis. This gives rise to what is called *spherical aberration*. In speaking of the focus of any point of light, therefore, what is meant, as a rule, is that point to which the rays tend to gather, the more nearly they coincide with the axis. If the point from which the rays emanate be at an infinite distance, so that they meet the refracting surface parallel to each other, the focus of the axial rays is called the *principal focus* (Fig. 69). Practically, then, in order to obtain an approximate focus, or, in other words, to get rid of spherical aberration, it is necessary to exclude all but the more axial rays, *i.e.*, the aperture of the spherical refracting surface must be small compared to its circumference as

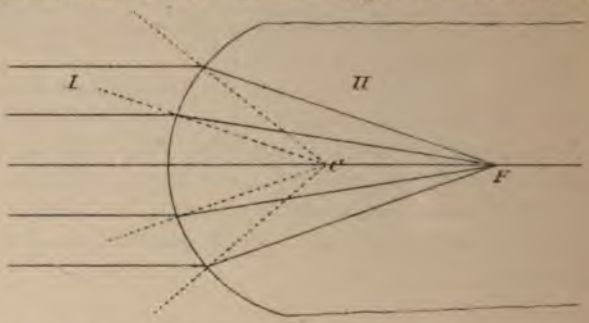


FIG. 69.—Shows the deflection of rays towards a focus, *f*, when the denser medium is bounded by a curved surface whose centre is at *c*.

well as compared to the distance from it from which the rays proceed.

In the eye spherical aberration is partially corrected by the surfaces of the refracting media being not exactly spherical, and by the manner in which the different more or less centred refracting surfaces are relatively disposed. The remaining aberration, which must be pretty considerable, seems to be of little consequence, mainly probably on account of the arrangement of the percipient elements of the retina as discrete and separately stimulable end organs.

If we know the radius of curvature and the index of refraction of any refracting medium, as well as the distance of a point of light or object from it, it is easy to find its focus or image. This may be done by at once assuming that the incident and refracted rays make such small angles with the perpendicular, that the values of the angles may be substituted for those of their sines. But it is better to get an expression for the general reciprocal values of the distances of object and image along the axis for every angle of incidence and its corresponding angle of refraction, and then to deduce the particular values, on the assumption that the aperture is so small, that it may be neglected, compared with the radius of curvature and the distance of the object. These values are then called the *conjugate focal distances.* In Fig. 70 we have, putting u for the distance of the object and v for the distance of the image along the axis—

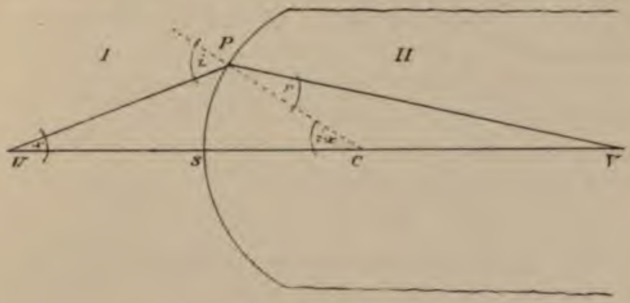


FIG. 70.

$$u = \mathrm{U\,S},\ v = \mathrm{S\,V} = \mathrm{S\,C} + \mathrm{C\,V}$$
$$= \mathrm{R} + \mathrm{C\,V}$$

and $\mathrm{C\,V} : \mathrm{R} = \sin \mathrm{C\,P\,V} : \sin \mathrm{C\,V\,P} = \sin r : \sin (i - r - x)$

$$\therefore \text{C V} = \text{R}\frac{\sin r}{\sin(i - r - x)}$$

$$\therefore v = \text{R}\left(1 + \frac{\sin r}{\sin(i - r - x)}\right)$$

On expanding $\sin(i - r - x)$, and remembering that $\sin i = \mu \sin r$, the value of v becomes

$$v = \text{R}\left\{1 + \frac{1}{\cos x\,(\mu \cos r - \cos i) - \sin x\,(\cos i \cot r + \sin i)}\right\}$$

and, finally, putting for $\sin x$ its value $\text{R}\,\frac{\sin i}{\text{U} + \text{R}}$

$$v = \text{R}\left\{1 + \frac{1}{\cos \sin^{-1}\frac{\text{R} \sin i}{u + \text{R}}\,(\mu \cos r - \cos i) - \text{R}\,\frac{\mu \cos r \cos i + \sin^2 i}{u + \text{R}}}\right\} \quad . \; 1)$$

When u is infinite, *i.e.*, when the rays meet the surface parallel to each other, $x = o$ and the expression for v reduces to—

$$v = \text{R}\left(1 + \frac{1}{\mu \cos r - \cos i}\right) \quad . \; . \; . \; . \; . \; . \; . \; . \; . \; 2)$$

The conjugate focus for u is got by putting i and $r = o$, that is, the limit to which the angles approximate, as the rays more and more coincide with the axial one, 1) then becomes—

$$v = \frac{\mu\, u\, \text{R}}{u\,(\mu - 1) - \text{R}} \quad . \; . \; . \; . \; . \; 1\,a.)$$

and 2) becomes

$$v = \frac{\mu\, \text{R}}{\mu - 1} \quad . \; . \; . \; . \; . \; . \; . \; . \; 2\,a.)$$

1 a is usually written—

$$\frac{1}{u} + \frac{\mu}{v} = \frac{\mu - 1}{\text{R}} \quad . \; . \; . \; . \; . \; . \; . \; 1\,b.)$$

The longitudinal spherical aberration, or the distance along the axis separating the foci of the axial and any other ray, is got, for diverging and parallel rays, by subtracting respectively 1) from 1 a, and 2) from 2 a. When v is put $= \infty$ in 1 b), the value of u becomes $\frac{\text{R}}{\mu - 1}$, while that of v, when u is put $= \infty$, is $\frac{\mu\,\text{R}}{\mu - 1}$. If we denote these values of u and v respectively by f and f', the *principal foci*, we readily arrive at a formula which connects the principal foci with any other pair of conjugate foci; for, noticing that

$$f' = \mu f$$

$$i.e., \quad \mu = \frac{f'}{f}$$

1 *b*) may be written

$$\frac{1}{u} + \frac{f'}{f} \cdot \frac{1}{v} = \frac{1}{f}$$

and multiplying by f—

$$\frac{f}{u} + \frac{f'}{v} = 1. \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad 3)$$

This is one of the most important formulæ in geometrical optics, so far as the eye is concerned, and we shall see that it holds good for any number of centered refracting surfaces as well, provided these quantities, f, f', u, and v, be measured from certain points to be afterwards considered.

Besides spherical aberration, the eye is not free from chromatic aberration—that is to say, that the different rays of the spectrum which are contained in ordinary daylight are not all refracted to the same extent, so that the focus for the blue rays, for instance, is shorter than that for the red.

In considering the eye at rest, and not exerting the power which it has of altering its state of refraction, or, in other words, of accommodating itself to the distance from which rays proceed, many points may be perfectly well explained by looking upon it as consisting of only one dense transparent medium, bounded by only one surface, instead of, as is actually the case, being a very complex instrument, with a number of differently refracting media. When the eye is in a state of rest, and not exerting any of its power of accommodation, *i.e.*, when its refracting power is at its lowest, one of three conditions must be represented in every case:—(1.) the principal focus, or the focus of rays which meet the eye parallel to each other, and therefore proceed from an infinitely distant point, coincides exactly with the most sensitive portion of the centre of the retina; (2.) the principal focus lies in front of the most sensitive portion of the centre of the retina; and (3.) the principal focus lies behind the most sensitive point of the centre of the retina. In the first case, the eye is said to be *emmetropic*, in the second *myopic*, and in the third *hypermetropic;* and these conditions of refraction are called respectively *emmetropia*, *myopia*, and *hypermetropia*. Emmetropia in the true sense is exceedingly rare. Slight deviations in the direction of either myopia or hypermetropia are common, however; so that the eyes which are *practically* emmetropic are common.

It is evident that as there are three elements on which the state of refraction depends—viz., the length of the antero-posterior axis of the eye, the curvature of the refracting or dioptric media of the eye, and the refracting power of these media—the conditions on which myopia or hypermetropia depend might be abnormal conditions of all or any of these elements. As a matter of fact many cases of myopia and hypermetropia do occur which are wholly or mainly caused by some abnormality in each of these directions. Thus we have *axial* myopia or hypermetropia, due to a too long or too short antero-posterior axis of the eye (Fig. 71); *curvature* myopia or

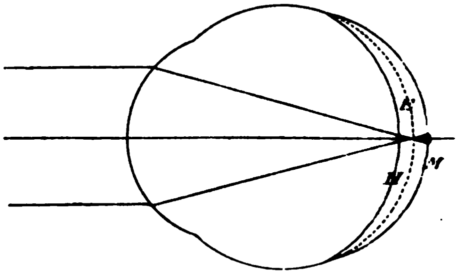


FIG. 71 shows the complete focussing of parallel rays in the case of emmetropia, E, and incomplete focussing in hypermetropia, H, and myopia, M.

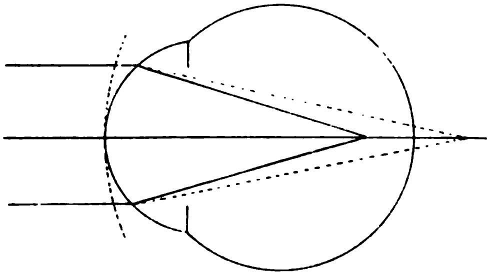


FIG. 72.—Showing the stronger refracting power of the more highly curved cornea (continuous line).

hypermetropia, caused by too great or too little curvature (Fig. 72); and *index* myopia or hypermetropia, as the result of too great or too feeble refracting power.

The emmetropic eye alone when at rest is focussed for parallel rays. Rays diverging from a point in front of the eye and suffering the same amount of refraction would meet behind the retina, whilst rays converging to a point behind the eye, and also refracted to the same extent, would meet in front of the retina. This is represented in Fig. 73, in which the conjugate focus of rays diverging from A is represented at A′ behind the retina, while the conjugate focus of rays converging towards B is represented at B′ in front of the retina.

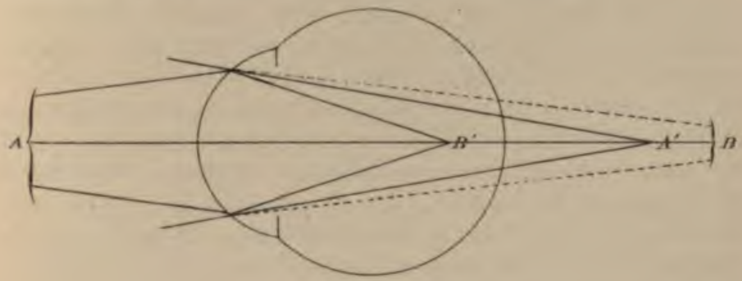


FIG. 73.

It will be evident now that a myopic eye, *i.e.*, one in which the retina lies behind the principal focus of the refracting media, is, in a state of rest, focussed only for rays diverging from some point at a particular finite distance in front of it, and also that a hypermetropic eye, *i.e.*, one in which the retina lies in front of the principal focus of the refracting media, is in a state of rest focussed only for rays which converge towards a particular point lying at a finite distance behind it.

Therefore the *static refraction in emmetropia leads to the focussing of parallel rays on the retina, the static refraction in myopia to the focussing of diverging rays on the retina, and the static refraction in hypermetropia to the focussing of converging rays on the retina.* The greater the divergence or convergence of the rays which is required in any case in order that they may be focussed on the retina the greater is evidently the error of refraction. The measurement of that error, or what is called the degree of *ametropia*, is given by the distance from the anterior part of the eye from which the rays focussed on the retina diverge, or towards which they converge, so that the smaller this distance is the greater is the ametropia. This distance is also called the distance to the *far point* of the eye. The far point is therefore that point from which rays which meet on the retina of the eye in a state of rest (or exerting its least refractive power) diverge, or to which they converge. The far point in myopia lies consequently at a finite distance in front of the eye, whilst in hypermetropia it lies at a finite distance behind the eye. The far point in myopia is also said to be *positive*, in hypermetropia *negative*. In the case of emmetropia the far point lies at an infinite distance from the eye, because only then are the rays which proceed from a point truly parallel. Practically, emmetropia is considered to exist in any case where the far point lies not nearer than 6 metres in front of or behind the eye. In the condition of static refraction, then, an emmetropic eye obtains a clear image of objects at a distance. A myopic eye in the same condition obtains a clear image of objects which lie at the distance of its far point. To a hypermetropic eye at rest, however, no objects, near or distant, are seen distinctly, as rays from every real object must diverge, and the hypermetropic eye is only focussed for converging rays.

Before proceeding any further, we must consider the action of spherical lenses, that is to say, portions of highly refracting transparent substances bounded by two spherical surfaces whose centres lie on the same line which is called the *axis* of the lens, or by one spherical and one plane surface. The substances of which lenses used for most optical purposes are made are glass and crystal. Certain names are given to lenses, according to the shape of their two surfaces. When both are convex the lens is called *biconvex*. When both are concave, it is said to be *biconcave*. When one surface is plane, the lens is either *plano-convex* or *plano-concave*, according as the remaining surface is convex or concave. Two other forms of spherical lenses are made, in which the one surface is convex and the other concave, but with different radii of curvature. When the convex surface has the greatest curvature, *i.e.*, the smallest radius, the lens is a *convex meniscus* (Fig. 74, *c*), when the concave surface has the greatest curvature or least radius the lens is alled a *concave meniscus* (Fig. 74, *f*). If we draw radii to the wo surfaces at the point where rays proceeding from any point

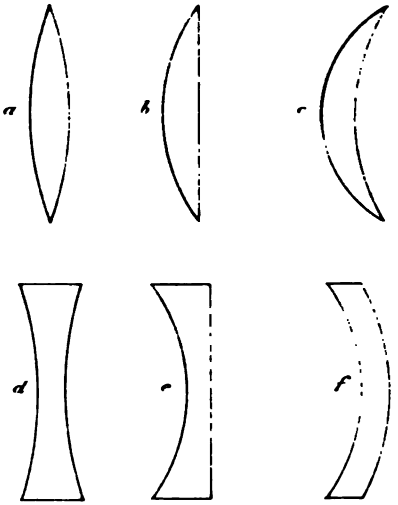


FIG. 74.—Different forms of convex and concave spherical lenses.

on the axis meet these surfaces, we may easily see how the lenses must act in refracting the rays. In Figs. 75 and 76, C and C′ are the centres respectively of the two surfaces of a biconvex and biconcave lens. The rays in passing into the lens are bent towards the perpendicular to the first surface, whilst in passing out of it, as they then pass from a denser to a rarer medium, they are bent away from the perpendicular to the second surface. This causes, in the case of a convex lens, a double bending towards the axis, on some point of which, and on the other side of the lens, rays proceeding from any point of the axis tend to become focussed. In the case of a concave lens there is produced in a similar manner a double bending of rays away from the axis, and they are thus given a divergence as if they proceeded from some point on the axis, on the same side as, but nearer to the lens than, the luminous point from which these rays actually proceed. The convex lens therefore *collects* rays, whereas the concave lens *disperses* them.

Just as in the case, too, of a single refracting surface, so in the case of a lens, the focus of parallel rays is called the *principal focus*, whilst any other two points which stand in the relation of object and image to each other are called *conjugate foci.* The principal focus in the case of a convex lens

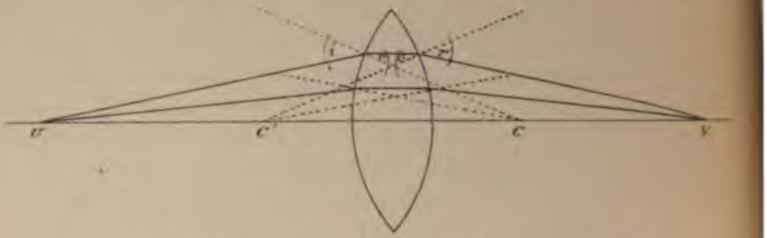


FIG. 75.—Showing the action of a convex lens in bringing rays to a focus.

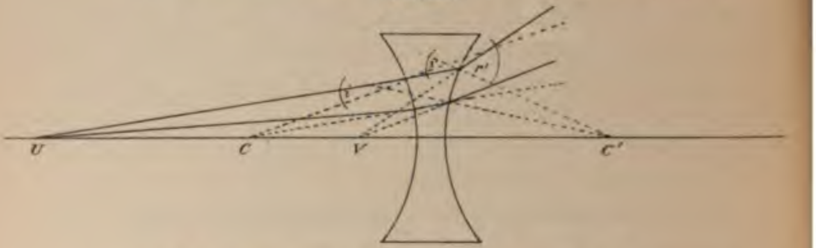


FIG. 76.—Showing the action of a concave lens in dispersing incident rays.

lies on the other side of it from that from which the rays proceed, and is *real*—that is to say, the rays actually are collected; and although, owing to spherical aberration, they do not meet in a mathematical point, still the more axial ones are practically focussed. Convex lenses are therefore called *positive* or *plus* lenses. The principal focus, again, of a concave lens lies on the same side of the rays as that from which the rays proceed, and is *virtual*—that is to say, the rays do not actually, but only apparently, proceed from the focal point. Concave lenses are therefore called *negative* or *minus* lenses.

The relation between object and image in the case of a lens is easily got if we adhere to the restriction, which very much simplifies the calculation, of supposing the rays to be sufficiently nearly axial to obviate spherical aberration.

Proceeding in the same direct manner to find the focus for any ray passing through a lens, as was done (page 399) for one refracting surface, we arrive at a formula which is very long and unwieldy, but which easily reduces under the limiting conditions which are postulated. It is better, therefore, to consider the distance of the image formed by the first refraction of a point on the axis, the rays from which are nearly axial, as the object distance with respect to the second refracting surface, and apply the formula 1*b*. In doing so we make the assumption that the rays from a point, after refraction into the first medium, proceed towards, or appear to proceed from, another point, to which, after refraction into the second medium, a corresponding third point must exist, which will be the image of the first point. Writing 1*b* with a dash to each letter thus—

$$\frac{1}{u'}+\frac{\mu'}{v'}=\frac{\mu'-1}{\mathrm{R}'}$$

we denote the relation existing between object and image distance with respect to the second surface, *i.e.*, for rays passing from the lens into air. In this case μ' is evidently equal to $\frac{1}{\mu}$ and $u'=t-v$, or if we neglect the thickness of the lens (t), $u'=v$. Putting in these values the formula becomes—

$$\frac{1}{t-v}+\frac{\frac{1}{\mu}}{v'}=\frac{\frac{1}{\mu}-1}{\mathrm{R}}$$

and multiplying by μ—

$$\frac{\mu}{t-v}+\frac{1}{v'}=\frac{1-\mu}{\mathrm{R}'}$$

neglecting t, and putting for $\frac{\mu}{v}$ its value from 1*b* we get

$$\frac{1}{u}+\frac{1}{v'}=\frac{\mu-1}{\mathrm{R}}+\frac{1-\mu}{\mathrm{R}'}=(\mu-1)\left[\frac{1}{\mathrm{R}}-\frac{1}{\mathrm{R}'}\right]$$

Then, writing instead of v', v which now represents the distance of the image from the lens :—

$$\frac{1}{u}+\frac{1}{v}=(\mu-1)\left[\frac{1}{\mathrm{R}}-\frac{1}{\mathrm{R}'}\right] \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad 4.)$$

This equation represents the relation which exists between object and image distance, for refraction through any lens. R is reckoned positive when the direction from surface to centre is the same as that of the incident light.

If u be taken infinite we get for the reciprocal value of f' the principal focus—

$$\frac{1}{f'} = (\mu - 1)\left[\frac{1}{R} - \frac{1}{R'}\right] \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad 4a.)$$

$$\therefore \quad \frac{1}{f'} = \frac{1}{u} + \frac{1}{v} \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad 4b.)$$

By making v infinite we get the same value for $\frac{1}{f}$. Therefore, when the thickness of the lens is neglected we have $f' = f$.

The sign of $\frac{1}{f}$, which determines, as we have seen, the character of the lens, is given by the signs and relative values of R and R′. In the ordinary biconvex lens, with equal curvature of both surfaces, $R = R'$, and they are of different signs: $\therefore \frac{1}{f}$ becomes—

$$2\,\frac{(\mu - 1)}{R} \text{ and } f = \tfrac{1}{2}\,\frac{R}{(\mu - 1)}$$

Further, as for ordinary crown glass, μ is approximately 1·5 (1·534 according to Brewster), $f = R$ approximately,—that is, *the focus of a common glass lens is equal to the radius of curvature of its surfaces.*

From 4*b*) it is easily seen that as $f = f'$, formula 3 also holds good in the case of a lens when the thickness is neglected, ∵ multiplying by f we get—

$$\frac{f}{u} + \frac{f'}{v} = 1 \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad 3.)$$

It is sometimes of use in problems connected with the eye to consider the relation existing between the distance of the object from the anterior focus $(u - f)$ and that of the image from the second focus $(v - f')$:—

From 3 we have:

$$u = \frac{fv}{v - f'}.$$

$$\therefore u - f = \frac{fv}{v - f'} - f.$$

$$\left.\begin{array}{lr} = \dfrac{ff'}{v - f'} \quad . \quad . & (\alpha.) \\ \text{Similarly:} & \\ v - f' = \dfrac{ff'}{u - f} \quad . \quad . & (\beta.) \\ \text{Also from } \alpha \text{ and } \beta\text{:} & \\ (u - f)\,(v - f') = ff' & (\gamma.) \end{array}\right\} \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad 5.)$$

We have seen that in myopia the eye is too powerfully refracting relatively to the position of the retina, *i.e.*, from some causes or other its collecting power is too great. This may be rectified by putting in front of it a concave or negative lens, the strength of which is just sufficient to counteract that portion of the collective power of the refractive media of the eye at rest, which is in excess of what is required to focus rays coming from distant points on the retina. On the other hand, in hypermetropia the collecting power of the refracting media of the eye is insufficient, and this again may be corrected by putting in front of the eye at rest a convex or positive lens, the strength of which is just sufficient to supplement the defective amount.

The concave lens which *corrects* the myopia in any particular case, or the convex glass which corrects any particular case of hypermetropia, is that one which, placed at a convenient distance in front of the eye, produces in the state of static refraction of the eye the most accurate focussing of rays from a distant point (parallel rays) on the retina.

The glass in each case must be one whose focal distance equals its distance (measured from its position in front of the eye) from the far point of the eye. It must therefore have a shorter focus the nearer the far point lies to the eye; in other words, the higher the ametropia, the stronger must be the correcting lens.

It also follows from the above definition of the correcting glass that the nearer it lies to the far point of the eye the stronger it must be. In myopia the far point lies at a finite distance in front of the eye, therefore the strength of a concave glass which corrects any definite degree of myopia must be greater the further it is placed from the eye. From this it follows *that the effect of a concave glass on myopia is weakened by removing it from, and strengthened by approximating it to, the eye.* In hypermetropia the far point lies at a finite distance behind the eye, consequently the convex glass which corrects any definite amount of hypermetropia must be weaker the further it is placed from the eye; from which, too, it follows that the effect of a convex glass of definite strength on hypermetropia *is strengthened by removing it from, and weakened by approximating it to, the eye.*

The nature of the correction effected by a lens placed in front of an ametropic eye is therefore to give such a direction to parallel rays that they converge towards, or appear to diverge from, the far point of the eye. This is seen in Figs. 77 and 78, which represent respectively the correction of myopia by means of a concave lens, and of hypermetropia by means of a convex lens.

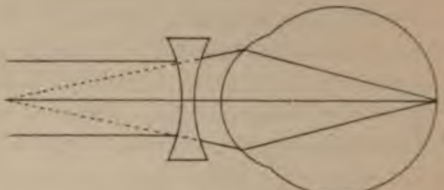


FIG. 77.—Action of a concave lens in front of eye, causing parallel rays to enter eye as if proceeding from a finite point in front of it.

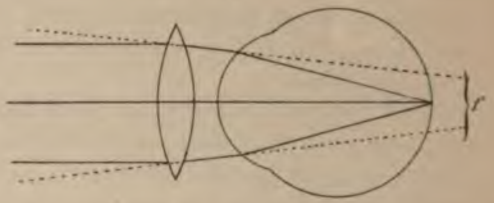


FIG. 78.—Showing action of a convex lens placed in front of the eye, causing parallel rays to enter the eye, as if directed to a point at a finite distance behind the eye.

Lenses are numbered according to the length of their focus; that which has a focal length equal to 1 metre being now looked upon as having the unity of refractive power, positive or negative, and therefore being called 1·0, or −1·0. A lens of this power is called, too, a lens of 1 dioptre, or shortly, 1 D. One only half the refracting power of a 1 D. lens, and which has therefore a focal distance of 2 metres, is numbered 0·50, and one of twice the power, *i.e.*, with a focal distance of ½ metre, 2·0, or 2 D., and so on.

Lenses used as spectacles seldom require to be stronger than 20 dioptres, positive or negative—that is, 20 times as strong as a +1·0 or −1·0 lens, and having 1 D. more refracting power than a No. 19·0, 2 dioptres more refracting power than a No. 18·0, and so on. Every unit of difference corresponds, then, to an equal increase or decrease in refracting power.

The usual trial cases contain the following spherical lenses, both plus and minus:—

0·25
0·50
0·75
1·0
1·25
1·50
1·75
2·0
2·25
2·50
2·75
3·0
3·50
4·0
4·50
5·0
5·50
6·0
7·0
8·0
9·0
10·0
11·0
12·0
13·0
14·0
15·0
16·0
17·0
18·0
19·0
20·0

In all, sixty-four different spherical lenses. In most cases there are two of each number.

For those who are not constantly working at the correction of errors of refraction, such a large number of trial lenses is unnecessary. By the combination of two lenses when required, any number from −15·0 to +17·0 can be obtained at intervals of 1 D. apart with the following nine lenses:—

− 5·0
−18·0
−15·0
+1·0
+2·0
+3·0
+ 4·0
+ 8·0
+13·0

Supposing, now, an eye to be focussed for parallel rays, either owing to its own formation or as the result of an optical correction such as we have considered, it will, when at rest, receive no distinct image of objects near at hand. All that is necessary, however, in order that the retinal image of any object at any distance should be distinct, is that the rays proceeding from it should be given such a direction as if they came from a distance, *i.e.*, that the greater or less divergence of such rays should be converted into parallelism. This could obviously be done by placing a convex lens in front of the eye, the focus of which lens coincided with the position of the object, and whose strength would therefore have to be less the nearer it lay to the eye. To take an instance:—An object lies at the distance of $\frac{1}{4}$ metre from the eye—the eye is, however, only focussed for distant objects; what lens must be placed in front of it, so that the near object may be seen distinctly? The lens whose focal distance equalled $\frac{1}{4}$ metre, or a lens of 4·0 dioptres, would evidently approximately do so, and the more accurately the nearer it lay to the eye. But as it could not actually be placed within the eye, its action would always be a very little too weak. Practically it would come to be placed from 15–20 millimetres in front of the position in which it would produce its greatest possible effect; so that instead of rendering the rays diverging from $\frac{1}{4}$ metre or 250 millimetres in front of the eye parallel, it would produce parallelism of rays emanating from a point 265–270 millimetres in front of the eye. The true correcting glass in the case of the $\frac{1}{4}$ metre distant object would evidently then be one whose focal distance was 235 millimetres, or less, instead of 250 millimetres. Now, what lens has a focal distance of 235 millimetres? We have seen that focal distances and the number given to lenses are reciprocal quantities, if we calculate in fractions of a metre, therefore, by dividing 235 into 1000, we should get the number of the required lens: this gives approximately 4·25. Obviously, the nearer the object which has to be seen distinctly lies to the eye, the greater would be the difference between the strength of the lens which would be required to be added to the refractive power of the eye itself, and that which might produce the same effect on being placed outside it. So that, taking the same distance of 15 millimetres as that at which the lens would lie in front of the point within the eye from which the measurement is made (a point whose position and importance will be afterwards considered), there would be a difference of one whole dioptre so soon as 15 millimetres made the linear difference between the focal distances of the two lenses. This is already the case with lenses rather less than 8 and 9 dioptres strength, while an addition of 14 dioptres to the crystalline lens itself would be equivalent to that of nearly 18 dioptres placed in the position in question in front of the eye.

It will now be apparent that should the eye not of itself be so formed as to focus parallel rays on the retina, the glass which renders this possible, and which therefore either diminishes or increases its refractive power, must be subtracted from or added to the lens otherwise required to give a distinct image of an object at any particular distance. Thus, if a myopic individual requires a $-2·0$ lens to see a distant object distinctly, he will require, as long as the refracting power of the eye remains unaltered, a lens of $4·0 - 2·0$, or $+ 2·0$, to focus distinctly an object at a little more than $\frac{1}{4}$ metre distant. On the other hand, a hypermetropic individual who can only see distant objects distinctly with a $+ 2·0$ lens, would require one of $4·0 + 2·0$, or $+ 6·0$, to focus an object of a little more than $\frac{1}{4}$ metre distance.

A weaker lens is therefore required for the focussing of near objects in myopia; and a stronger lens in hypermetropia than is required in emmetropia.

ACCOMMODATION.

So far we have supposed the eye to be constantly exhibiting the same degree of refraction, that which results from the relative positions and curvatures of its various refractive media when uninfluenced by any circumstance by which these may be modified. The eye is, however, able by a muscular effort to increase the strength of its refracting power, or, in other words, to *accommodate* itself for the vision of near objects. This is effected by an increase in curvature of the surfaces, and consequent lengthening of the antero-posterior diameter, of the crystalline lens. It is mainly the anterior surface whose curvature alters. The effect of this is to add a convex meniscus to the lens, the refractive strength of which meniscus gives the measure of accommodation, so that we talk of 2, 3, 4, 10, or 14 dioptres of accommodation, according to the power of this additional lens within the eye; that is to say, that when, for instance, an eye alters its accommodation from that required for seeing an object at a distance to that required for focussing accurately one at $\frac{1}{10}$ metre, it has altered its power of refraction to exactly the extent which would correspond to the placing of a 10 dioptres glass lens (whose thickness was neglected) immediately in contact with the crystalline lens. The eye is then said to have exerted 10 dioptres of accommodation.

We have seen that the point for which the eye at rest is focussed is called the *far point*. The point, on the other hand, for which the eye is adapted when exerting its full power of accommodation—that is to say, the point which in the strongest state of refraction of the eye has its conjugate focus on the retina—is called the *near* point.

The focal strength, again, of that addition to the lens which brings the adaptation from the far to the near point, measures the *breadth* or *range of accommodation* in each case. Thus, if A denote the value in dioptres of the accommodative change, and F and N respectively the values of the lenses in dioptres whose focal distances measured from the eye would coincide with the far and near points of the eye, we have $A = N - F$.

way the position of attachment of the zonule fibres is drawn forward, and the tension which they exert on the lens capsule diminished. The retraction of the anterior attachment of the ciliary muscle causes a deepening of the peripheral portion of the anterior chamber during accommodation, whilst at the same time the central portion of the chamber is shallowed by the bulging forward of the anterior surface of the lens, and the consequent slight advancement of the pupil. During accommodation there is also a contraction of the pupil. Fig. 79 shows the changes which occur,—the right half representing the relation of the different parts in accommodation; the left, that which occurs when the eye is at rest.

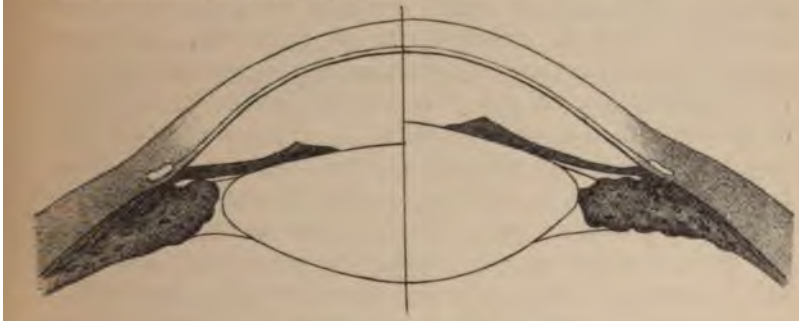


FIG. 79.—(From Helmholtz.)

It follows from what has been said with reference to the mechanism of accommodation that this power is entirely absent when the lens is absent from the eye.[1]

The range of accommodation, depending, as it does, on the extent to which the curvature changes take place in the crystalline lens, in response to the action of the ciliary muscle, is influenced by the consistency of the lens substance, as well as by the functional activity of the ciliary muscle or the nerves which supply that muscle. Diminution in the range of accommodation, due to changes which take place in the lens, is physiological in so far as such diminution slowly and gradually takes place during life; probably not beginning, however, till after the first few years of childhood. Although, therefore, not absolutely identical, there exists a very similar range of accommodation in all individuals of the same age, the range being less the older the individual, until it completely disappears, and no power remains of altering the refraction of the eye. The linear distance separating the far and near points—or, shortly, *the position of the range of accommodation*—depends, however, on the state of refraction of the eye; but it, too, may change with age, owing to the tendency which the condition of refraction has to alter at different times, more especially up to the period of full growth, and after the age of sixty.

---

[1] For further particulars in connection with accommodation, as well as a discussion of the experiments on which this explanation is given, the reader may be referred to Helmholtz's *Phys. Optics*, second edition, page 12.

The most favourable position of the range of accommodation is that which admits of the focussing of objects through the greatest distance. This is what occurs in emmetropia, and in cases of ametropia where the ametropia is fully corrected. In hypermetropia, when the range of accommodation is considerable, and the hypermetropia not of high degree, the position of the range of accommodation is also favourable, *i.e.*, although a certain portion is required for the adaptation of the eye for distant vision, there still remains a sufficient amount to enable it to focus objects at a distance near enough for all practical purposes. The position of the range of accommodation is most unfavourable in myopia, as in no state of active or passive refraction is it possible for the unaided eye to get properly distinct images of distant objects, so that its accommodative range only serves the purpose of adapting it for vision of near objects,—the linear distance corresponding to the same accommodative range being of course smaller, and consequently less serviceable, the higher the degree of the myopia. Indeed, even when the myopia is by no means considerable, say 4 dioptres in amount, the range of accommodation which the eye possesses is, unless the error be corrected, of little practical use, as few objects require to be looked at, at a shorter distance than $\frac{1}{4}$ metre. Myopia of that degree, at a time of life when there exists a range of accommodation of say 10 dioptres, is associated with greater inconvenience, as far as the possibility of receiving distinct images of objects at different distances is concerned, than a hypermetropia of the same degree, and with the same accommodative range, 6 dioptres of which, after 4 dioptres have been employed to adapt the eye for parallel rays, cover the distance from the most distant objects to those only $\frac{1}{6}$ metre from the eye.

It will now be readily understood that more is usually effected by the correction of ametropia than the mere optical adaptation of the unaccommodated eye for the focussing of parallel rays. In all cases where a fair range of accommodation still remains, the position of the range is thereby at the same time displaced, so as to become as favourable as possible.

The contraction of the pupil, which occurs along with efforts at accommodation and convergence of the visual axis, is of more or less service in extending the range of distinct vision. On account of the smallness of the pupil and consequent diminution in the size of the circles of diffusion, the position at which ordinary sized print, such as that used in newspapers, can be seen, lies considerably within the real near point, or that for which the eye is actually focussed.

The determination of the range of accommodation (A) in a large number of individuals of different ages was made by Donders, who obtained an average for different ages from which he plotted the curve (Fig. 80) in which the ordinates represent the age and the abscissæ, the corresponding ranges of accommodation measured in dioptres. This curve enables us to see at a glance what is the average range of accommodation for any age, and conversely gives for a certain range of accommodation the average age at which that range is found. The curve gives, too, the actual position of the near point corresponding to any age, supposing the eye to be emmetropic. By merely displacing the curve upwards or downwards, the position of the near point at the same age (and indicated in the same way by the number of the dioptre lens having an equivalent focal length) for any degree of myopia or hypermetropia is obviously also given, as it is clear that this must be got by merely adding or subtracting the value of the far point lens. Thus in myopia of 5·0 dioptres according to the diagram at ten and twenty years of age, the near point would be respectively represented by a lens of $14{\cdot}0 + 5{\cdot}0 = 19{\cdot}0$ and $10{\cdot}0 + 5{\cdot}0 = 15{\cdot}0$ dioptres,—*i.e.*, it would be in the first case $\frac{1}{19}$ instead of $\frac{1}{14}$ of a metre distant from the eye (a linear difference of about 19 millimetres), and in the second $\frac{1}{15}$ instead of $\frac{1}{10}$ metre from the eye (a linear difference of over 33 millimetres). And whilst in ametropia the near point has usually at about the age of sixty-four receded so as to be infinitely distant, an individual whose myopia at that age was 5·0 would still have a near point rather within ⅓ of a metre from the eye. Again, taking a case of hypermetropia 5·0; we should have the average near point at ten and twenty years represented respectively by lenses 14·0 − 5·0 = 9·0 and 10·0 − 5·0 = 5. Before forty

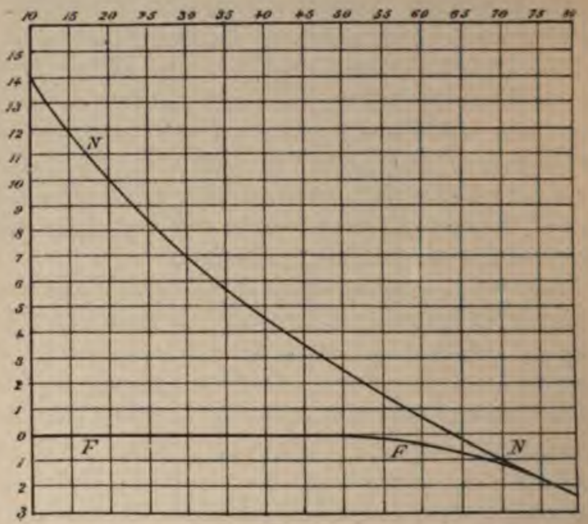


FIG. 80.—Donders' curve of range of accommodation (after Nagel).

the near point would have receded to infinity, as by that time emmetropia it is represented by rather less than 5·0, and in t degree of hypermetropia we are considering would be rat less than 5·0 − 5·0 = 0.

Practically, it has to be remembered that whilst the cur of Fig. 80 gives the average, we may frequently find not inc siderable real or apparent differences, more especially in t direction of the range being greater than is there given. O must also remember that the near point, and this refers m especially to young people, may not always appear the sa in the same case, as much depends on the effort exerted increase the refractive power, and the greatest possible eff can only be momentarily maintained.

One of the simplest practical methods of finding the positi of the near point in any case is to determine the stronge concave glass with which the individual can see distinct small print (of a size corresponding at a definite distance from the eye to something approaching the limit of his visual acuity); or, where the near point lies beyond the distance at which the print is held, the weakest convex lens with which it can be seen. In order to do so he has, of course, to add as it were an equivalent convex lens to his eye in order to overcome the concave one placed in front of it, so that the strength of that addition, and consequently the point for which the eye is focussed when exerting its full amount of accommodation, *i.e.*, its near point, can be readily calculated from the strength of the concave lens and its distance from the eye. This is seen in Fig. 81 where the shaded portion of the crystalline lens is that which counteracts the effect of the concave lens.

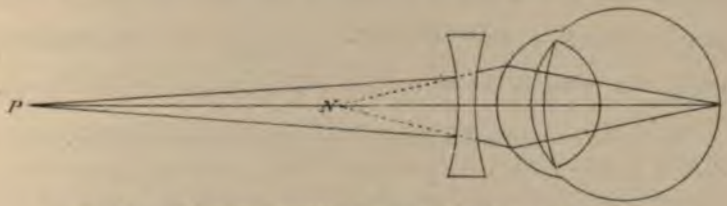


Fig. 81.—Showing the manner in which the action of a concave lens can be overcome by alteration in the curvature of the crystalline lens.

We may evidently look upon the distance at which the print is placed from the glass lens, and that intervening between it and the near point of the eye, as a pair of its conjugate foci, so that the formula $\frac{1}{f}=\frac{1}{u}+\frac{1}{v}$ applies. If we call N the distance of the near point from the eye, and D the distance of the concave lens from the eye, we may put in this formula for v when negative $D-N$, and when positive $D+N$, which gives

$$N=\frac{uf}{u-f}-D$$

If all these values be taken in millimetres, N divided into 1000 will give the equivalent dioptre lens. When the print at the distance chosen is only seen with a convex lens, the near point must lie beyond that distance. Here f is positive, but does not alter the sign of N, which, when negative, indicates that the near point is real, and lies in front of the eye until $f<u$, when N becoming positive, corresponds to a virtual near point behind the eye. To illustrate this,

let us take the following examples :—What is the distance of the near point from the eye when the strongest lens overcome is $-5{\cdot}0$, and it is placed 250 millimetres from the test object, and 15 millimetres from the eye? In this case we have $N = \frac{250 \times -200}{250 + 200} - 15 = -126$ millimetres. That is, the near point lies 126 millimetres in front of the eye. Again, what is the distance of the near point when the weakest convex lens with which the point at the same distance as before can be seen is $+5{\cdot}0$? Then $N = \frac{250 \times 200}{250 - 200} - 15 = 985$ millimetres, or the near point, is virtual, and lies 985 millimetres behind the eye.

In order to exert the greatest possible amount of accommodation power, most people have to bring about a degree of convergence of their visual axes, which is greatly in excess of that which would direct the lines of vision on the nearest point thus accommodated for; what is called the *absolute* near point can therefore, as a rule, only be attained by the sacrifice of binocular vision. The binocular near point and the binocular range of accommodation have therefore been distinguished by Donders from the absolute. It is seldom that the difference between the two amounts to anything of practical importance.

Donders, to whom we owe in great measure our knowledge of the nature of accommodative and refractive errors, has also pointed out the importance of what he has called the *relative* range of accommodation. This may be looked upon as the range of accommodation which is at the disposal of the individual for any particular degree of convergence; that is, given any point on which the visual axes converge, the difference between the furthest and the nearest point for which the eyes can be accommodated without changing the point of fixation. The relative range of accommodation varies for different distances of fixation; but the practical importance to be attached to it is usually limited to the amount and disposition of the range which exists for the reading distance. That portion of the relative range which consists of the difference between accommodation for the distance fixed, and the nearest point for which accommodation with that degree of convergence is possible, is called the *positive* portion of the relative range of accommodation. That portion, on the other hand, which is the difference between the degree of accommodation for the point fixed and the furthest point which, under the circumstances, can be distinctly focussed for, is called the *negative* portion. The positive portion is determined by the strongest concave glasses which can be overcome, and the negative by the strongest convex glasses which can be overcome without any change in convergence. It is generally considered that only when the positive portion is at least as great as the negative is the distance one for which accommodation can be maintained for any length of time, without giving rise to pain or discomfort, or, in other words, to what is called *accommodative asthenopia*. In some cases, however, there is a considerably greater than normal negative relative accommodative range, so that probably the proportion between the negative and positive portions is of less importance as affecting the capability of maintaining the necessary degree of accommodation for the working distance, than the actual amount of the positive portion, which should at least equal 2·50 to 3·0 dioptres. The direction of fixation appears also to be of some influence on the range of relative accommodation. It is not always the same, for instance, in looking down as on looking up at equally distant objects. The difference in this respect is subject, too, to individual variation. Fig. 82 is Donders' curve of relative accommodation in the case of an emmetropic individual aged fifteen. The equally distant horizontal lines represent intervals of 1·0 dioptre of accommodation, so that the point where they cut the curve gives the amount in dioptres of accommodation exerted. The vertical lines represent the angles of convergence made by the two visual axes corresponding to the distances for which the eyes are accommodated. The numbering is according to Nagel's metre angle notation, which is based on exactly the same system as that explained for the metrical numbering of lenses. According to this notation, the angle which the visual axis of each eye makes, when a point in the middle line is fixed, with the direction they have when fixing a distant point straight in front of them, is expressed as the reciprocal value of the distance from the eye to the nearer point measured in metres, or fractions of a metre. Thus, if the distance fixed be $\frac{1}{3}$ metre, the convergence is said to be 3 metre angles in amount; if $\frac{1}{10}$ of a metre, distance 10 metre angles, and so on. Similarly the difference in the degrees of convergence between the direction required for fixation of a point $\frac{1}{3}$ of a metre, and another $\frac{1}{10}$ of a metre from each eye, equals 7 metre angles.

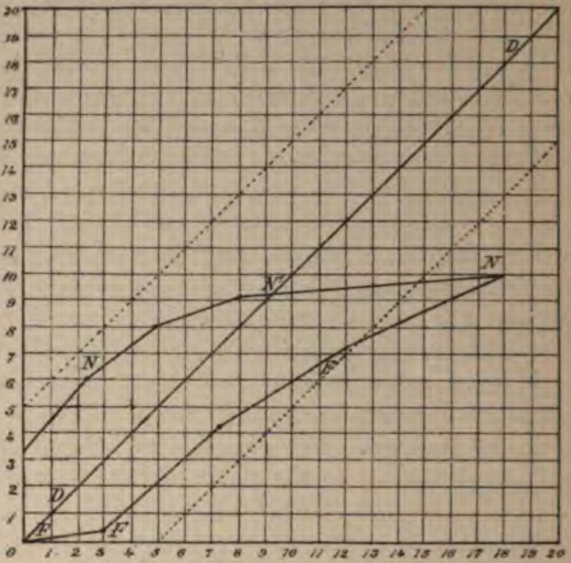


FIG. 82.

The normal or ideal relation between convergence and accommodation, in which, for any number of dioptres of accommodation exerted a similar number of metre angles of convergence are described, is represented by the diagonal line. This relation can obviously only exist when the refraction is emmetropic, and the position of rest of the visual axes parallelism, or where a definite degree of hypermetropia or myopia is associated with a corresponding amount of divergence or convergence of the axes in the state of rest. The position of any point on the curve above the diagonal represents the positive, that of any point below the diagonal, the negative portion of the relative accommodation for the degree of convergence represented by the vertical line which passes through it. In the case for which the curve is plotted we see that binocular vision has been impossible for a point N′ lying nearer than between $\frac{1}{3}$ and $\frac{1}{10}$ metre from the eyes, and that although 18 metre angles of convergence were possible, this did not result in an absolute near point closer than $\frac{1}{10}$ metre. The curve also shows that even although it has been impossible to accommodate for the nearest points for which the eyes were converged, still a certain range of relative accommodation remained up to the greatest possible convergence. Here, too, we see that this positive portion of the relative accommodation range has equalled the negative up to a convergence of 5 metre angles, so that the individual has been in the position of being able to maintain the amount of accommodation necessary for reading at $\frac{1}{5}$ of a metre, or, say, 8 inches, without any inconvenience.

If the myopic or hypermetropic individual were situated exactly as the emmetropic in respect to the association of the convergent and accommodative movements,—that is, if his zero point of convergence corresponded to his zero point of accommodation—it is evident that, when the ametropia was at all considerable, he would have to sacrifice binocular vision in order to see distinctly. We have only to displace the diagonal line downwards in the case of myopia, and upwards in the case of hypermetropia, to see at a glance what the requirements of these states of refraction are, and how they become more difficult of attainment on the supposition made, the higher the degree of ametropia. Thus the lower line represents the requirements of a case of myopia of 5·0 dioptres; it shows that up to a 5 metre angle of convergence no accommodation is required, whilst for 8 metre angles of convergence, for instance, only 3·0 dioptres of accommodation are necessary. Again, a glance at the upper dotted line of the diagram, which represents the requirements of a case of hypermetropia of 5·0 dioptres, will show that up to 5·0 dioptres of accommodative effort the visual axes must remain parallel, whilst for 8·0 dioptres of accommodation only 3 metre angles of convergence are required.

The actual state of matters in cases of ametropia is, however, not so bad as it would be, did the conditions as they exist in emmetropia hold good in the manner we have supposed. There is a great difference in this respect in different cases, a difference which depends partly on the extent to which the nature of the association of the two impulses to convergence and accommodation differs from that which we have looked upon as normal or ideal, and partly on the range of relative accommodation.

If the associated impulses were always connected as in emmetropia, we should expect to find that as soon as one eye was occluded from vision of the object fixed, it would take up a position which brought the axes of vision to bear on the point accommodated for. In the case of myopia, then, the occluded eye should diverge, and in the case of hypermetropia converge. This is, however, by no means invariably the case; when it is, the degree of deviation is indeed, as a rule, not co-extensive with the requirements of an intimate association.

The starting-point of the convergent effort, it must be borne in mind, is not always parallelism; that is to say, the position of rest or equilibrium of the two eyes may be a divergent or a convergent one, and this may influence the position taken up by the occluded eye, under the circumstances just referred to. But even when this position of equilibrium is allowed for—and it most frequently is of such a nature as should intensify the divergence or convergence which an ideal association could bring about—there still remains such a degree of disagreement between the results afforded by this simple experiment and those which the ideal association would necessitate, that there can be no doubt the association is often of another nature, altogether more favourable, as a rule, to the individual case.

Associated movements, that is to say, movements associated in such a way that a voluntary stimulus to the one liberates an involuntary stimulus to the other, may be either congenital or acquired. Of what nature the two under consideration are, has been, and still is, a disputed point, some holding that the exigencies of every individual case lead to a greater or less dissociation of accommodation and convergence, which are naturally intimately connected in the ideal manner, while others again believe that the two originally independent movements become associated in such a manner as to meet the requirements of each case. Which of these two views is the correct one, is a matter perhaps of small importance. The practical point is that the nature of the association is very variable, both in respect to the relative points of departure of accommodative and convergent movements, and the closeness or laxity of the existing relation between them. Two circumstances influence, no doubt, the conditions of association, viz., heredity and the tendency which the state of refraction has to change. Thus, with regard to the first, there are many points which seem to indicate that an individual whose ametropia is undoubtedly inherited is less likely to be unfavourably situated in the association of his accommodative and convergent efforts, than one in whom the error of refraction is more distinctly accidental, whilst, in the second place, much evidently depends on the rapidity with which the refractive changes take place, as when rapid a corresponding adaptation becomes less easy.

A full correction of the ametropia in any case, by which, as we have seen, the position of the range of accommodation is altered to what obtains in emmetropia, frequently gives rise to discomfort, owing to its introducing at the same time a less favourable situation of the existing relation between accommodation and convergence. This is more especially the case when the correction is made in adult life. On the other hand, a full or partial correction often relieves the asthenopia, which an unsuitable relation in the associated impulses occasions.

A disputed point in connection with accommodation is, as to whether or not the two eyes can be accommodated to different extents at the same time. For objects seen in the middle line, and where the refraction is the same in the two eyes, an unequal degree of accommodation would not be required in order that the utmost distinctness of the images on both retinæ should result. On the other hand, when the object fixed is to the one side, and not far from the eyes, or where there is unequal refraction in the two eyes (what is called *anisometropia*), an equal amount of accommodation would obviously not permit of absolutely distinct images being obtained in both eyes. What then happens under these circumstances? Do the two eyes accommodate unequally, so as, when the difference is not too great, an equally distinct image is obtained in each eye? Or do they accommodate to the same extent, and if so, is one properly focussed, or does the accommodation take place in both for an intermediate distance? By holding a weak prism in front of one eye, with the base directed upwards or downwards, whilst a single line of small print or other suitable test-object is fixed, either well to the one side, or in the case of anisometropia in front of the face, it will almost invariably be found that the image corresponding to the one eye is perfectly distinct, whereas that which belongs to the other is more or less blurred according to circumstances. In anisometropia it is usually the eye for which the accommodative effort required for the distance fixed is smallest that is properly focussed. Therefore, when one eye is myopic and the other emmetropic, the myopic one is correctly focussed; when one is emmetropic and the other hypermetropic, the emmetropic one, and so on. In the fixation of laterally placed objects, it seems generally to be the eye which lies nearest to the object which determines the amount of accommodation to be exerted. In both cases much depends on the state of visual acuity of either eye, and on which of the two retinal images the individual is in the habit of unconsciously directing most attention, but the relation existing between the accommodative and convergent impulses is no doubt also of influence in this respect. Whilst the test with the prism shows that the impulse to accommodation is practically the same in both eyes, if attention be paid to the image received by one eye alone, it does not altogether exclude the possibility of there being some degree of difference in the amount of accommodation exerted in either eye when the natural conditions of binocular fixation are not interfered with. It is certain, however, that the power of independent accommodation is very limited. When binocular fixation, on the other hand, has been long absent, there does not appear to be the same close connection in the degree of accommodation exerted by each eye; at all events, it is by no means an uncommon thing to find the amount not at all equal in the case of convergent squint.

The contraction of the pupil which takes place along with accommodation is a muscular movement associated, in all probability, with both the accommodative and convergent movements. It is easy to show that even when accommodation takes place, while the direction of the visual axis remains unaltered, there is a corresponding change in the size of the pupil; but there exists all the time an impulse to convergence (which is at once rendered manifest by the position taken up when one eye is occluded), which is only restrained by the stronger impulse for the fusion of the binocular images, with which impulse the actual pupillary change may be connected.

PRESBYOPIA.

When the near point has receded beyond 22 centimetres, or a little more (about 9″), which the curve in Fig. 80 shows takes place at or about the age of forty-five in emmetropes, a difficulty is experienced in reading small print, more especially when badly illuminated, or in working at anything which requires to be taken near to the eyes in order to give a large enough image to be seen distinctly. To this defect in vision the name of *presbyopia* or "old sight" is given. When an individual becomes presbyopic he is obliged, in order to see distinctly anything which he has to take within about nine inches of his eyes, to wear convex glasses. The glass which has to be worn under these circumstances should be of such a strength as to bring the near point to between 23 and 24 centimetres from the eyes, *i.e.*, it should supplement the defect in accommodation to such an extent as to make the combined strength of the accommodative change (measured from the existing adaptation for a distance) and the glass equal to that of a lens of 4·50 placed in front of the eye. In emmetropia, then, it must supplement the range of accommodation by just the amount that it falls short of 4·50 dioptres. In hypermetropia, although there is for the same age the same average range of accommodation, the position of the range is unfavourable for near vision, and the hypermetropic individual is unable to bring small objects sufficiently near to his eye, *i.e.*, he becomes presbyopic at a time when he possesses a greater range of accommodation than 4·50 dioptres, and therefore at an earlier age than is the case in emmetropia. For myopic individuals the reverse holds good—the position of their range of accommodation is favourable to near vision; the near point is consequently longer in receding to the extent which renders the aid of a convex glass necessary, so that presbyopia is later in making its appearance in myopia than in emmetropia.

From Fig. 80 it will be seen that the originally emmetropic eye becomes, as a rule, more or less hypermetropic after the age of sixty-five; this is represented by the dip of the far point curve, so that after that age stronger glasses than 4·50 may be required. The cause of this senile hypermetropia is similar to that which gives rise to the advancing diminution in the range of accommodation, viz., the sclerosis of the lens. This produces not only a loss of elasticity, but also a change in the refractive indices of the different layers of the lens. The layers become more and more dense, and eventually equal in their refractive power the central or nuclear portion. The result of this is to diminish the refractive power of the lens as a whole, and therefore of the eye.

The glass required for the correction of the presbyopia in a hypermetropic or myopic individual is at once determined from that required for an emmetrope of the same age by merely adding to or subtracting from it that which corrects the ametropia. Thus, if an emmetrope required +3·0, a hypermetrope of the same age to the extent of 2·0 dioptres would, as a rule, require +5·0, and a myope to the same amount +1·0.

Cardinal Points.

Many problems in connection with refraction are much facilitated by the knowledge of the position of certain imaginary points, which have received the name of cardinal points. The properties and positions of these points may now be discussed.

Having regard to the degree of approximation which we have assumed, *i.e.*, writing for the tangent of the angle of divergence of the rays meeting any surface the angle itself, we may look upon the tangent plane to the surface as coincident with the surface. So that as US and SV come to equal UH and HV in the limit, we may consider the direction of the ray after refraction to be h V instead of SV. In Figure 83

$$\text{UH} = u,\ \text{FH} = f$$
$$\text{HV} = v,\ \text{HF}' = f'$$

Erecting perpendiculars from F and F′ to meet the incident and refracted ray, and putting FM $= z$, F′M′ $= z'$, and H$h = y$, we have—

$$\frac{z}{y} = \frac{u-f}{u} \text{ and } \frac{z'}{y} = \frac{v-f'}{v} \quad \text{and as from 3.)}$$

$$\frac{u-f}{u} + \frac{v-f'}{v} = 1$$

$$\frac{z}{y} + \frac{z'}{y} = 1 \text{ or } z + z' = y$$

This proves Neuman's theorem, that the distance from the axis of the point at which an incident and refracted ray meet the tangent plane to the vertex is equal to the sum of the perpendiculars drawn from the foci to meet the two rays. If U lie between F and H, both y and z' have opposite signs from z.

By the aid of this theorem we may draw the direction of any ray after refraction at one surface, as, even although it should not emanate from a point on the axis, it will have such a direction (prolonged if necessary) as to cut the axis at some point, and may be looked upon as proceeding from that point. It may easily be shown that rays proceeding from any point outside the axis meet after refraction at another point, when the required relation between the perpendiculars from the foci exists. In the case of one surface, however, we may look upon every ray which is directed towards the centre of the surface as

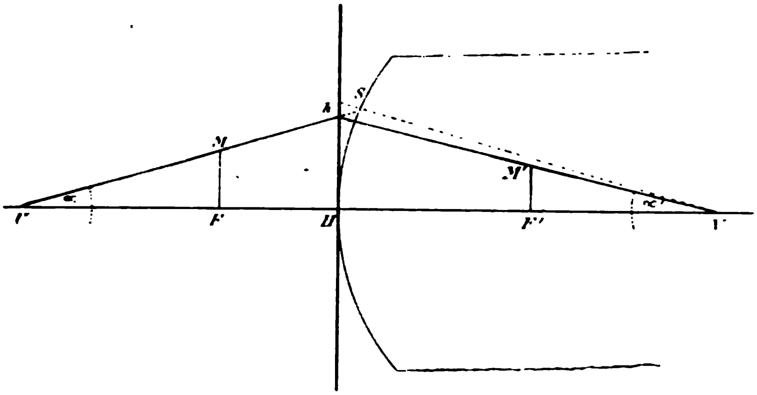


Fig. 83.

an axial ray, so that by the simple construction shown in Fig. 84 we can easily find a point conjugate to any other.

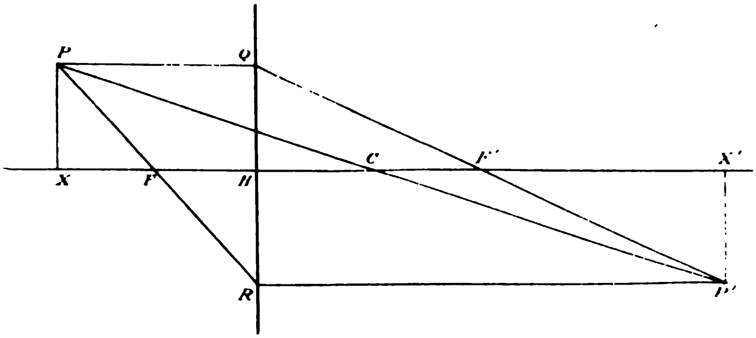


Fig. 84.

Let P be the point whose conjugate focus is to be found, XX' the axis, and QHR the tangent plane, to the refracting surface of which C is the centre, F and F' the foci. From P draw PC through the centre. This ray being directed towards the centre passes unrefracted. Draw PQ parallel to the axis XX'. This must pass after refraction through F', as, being parallel with the axis, it is brought to the principal focus. Now as the focus of P must lie on both these lines, PC and QF′, it must be where they meet or at P′. The same point would be got by drawing from P a ray passing through the anterior principal focus, which on refraction must proceed parallel to the axis XX′.

Now let the points on which perpendiculars from P and P′ meet, the axis be X and X′. Then HQ = XP and HR = X′P′ :

$$\frac{\text{XP}}{\text{X}'\text{P}'} = \frac{\text{HX} - f}{f}$$

$$\frac{\text{X}'\text{P}'}{\text{XP}} = \frac{\text{HX}' - f'}{f'}$$

From which,

$$(\text{HX} - f)\,(\text{HX}' - f') = ff',$$

i.e., X and X′ are conjugate foci, or *the abscissæ of conjugate points outside the axis are also conjugate.* Any point on XP has an image on X′P′, and consequently X′P′ is the image of XP, that is,—to the required degree of approximation the image of a straight line is also a straight line, and it may be shown that to the same approximation the image of a small portion of a plane is also a small portion of another plane. In reality an object, any point of which lies on a sphere which is concentric with the spherical refracting surface, has its most distinct image on the surface of another concentric sphere. When, however, only very small portions of these spherical surfaces are considered, they may be looked upon as coincident with their tangent planes. From Fig. 84 we see that the relation between object and image for refraction at one spherical surface putting HX = u and HX′ = v and HC = R is :

$$\frac{obj}{im} = \frac{u + \text{R}}{v - \text{R}} \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \qquad 6.)$$

The tangent plane at the vertex, a section of which is represented in the figure, is called the *principal plane*, and the point H, where it meets the axis, the *principal point.* An object in the principal plane has its image also in the same plane, *i.e.*, *object and image coincide in the principal plane*, for if we put $u = o$, the equation for conjugate points or images, $(u - f)\,(v - f') = ff'$, is only satisfied by $v = o$.

Further, *object and image in the principal plane are of the same size.* This is seen by putting $u = o$ and $v = o$ in 6.)

The centre of curvature through which rays joining conjugate points pass directly, is called the *nodal point.* Rays which are directed towards the nodal point before refraction pass after refraction as if they came from that point. The nodal point is evidently its own image.

The principal point, the nodal point, and the two principal foci are known as the *cardinal points*.

Where instead of only one refracting surface we have to do with a number of such surfaces, separated by different refractive media, and having a common axis, a great simplification in the calculation of the relation of object and image is made by determining the position of the cardinal points, of which in general there are three pairs, viz., two principal points, two nodal points, and two principal foci. The formulæ for the calculation of these cardinal points are lengthy but symmetrical, so that it is easy to deduce from a system of n surfaces those for a system of $n+1$ surfaces.

In problems connected with errors of refraction of the eye, we have more to do with the alteration which is effected in the position of the cardinal points when glasses of different strengths, and placed at different distances in front of the eyes, are used, than with the calculation of their actual position.

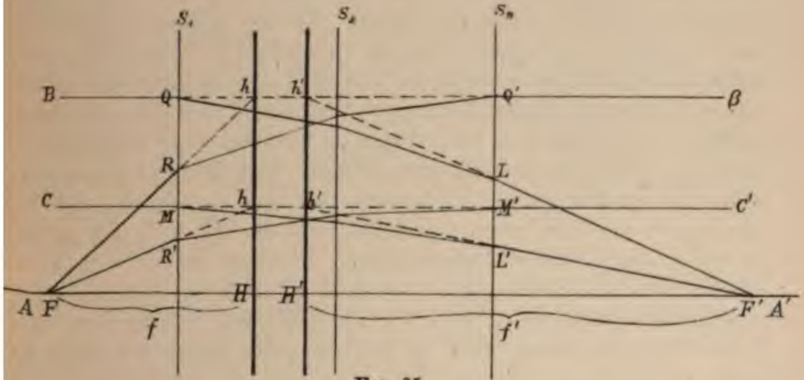


FIG. 85.

A number of centered surfaces, $S_1 S_2 \ldots S_n$, are represented in Fig. 85 by the tangent planes to their vertices, which we have seen (page 428) may be done in the case of one surface, and may therefore (as the image formed by the first surface may be looked upon as the object of the second, and so on) be done for all. Take a ray BQ, meeting the first surface parallel to the axis, AA′, and one, Q′B′, on the same level, also parallel to the axis after passing the last surface; BQ will, after refraction through all the different media, pass through F′, the second principal focus of the system, and Q′B′ will be the direction of a ray which passes through the point F, the first principal focus of the system.

Let LF' be the direction of BQ after refraction, and FR that of Q'B before refraction, FR and BQ prolonged must meet at some point h, so must also B'Q' and F'L, say at h', a point at the same distance from the axis as h. It follows from the construction that there will be in general two points related to each other as h and h'. Now it is evident that rays which meet on the one point proceed as if they came from the other, and therefore the one point is the image of the other. They are conjugate points, and consequently the planes perpendicular to the axis on which they lie are also conjugate. hH and h'H' are sections of those planes, and are called the *principal planes* of the system of surfaces; hH having reference to the rays coming from the first medium, is called the *first principal plane*, and h'H' having reference to the direction of corresponding rays in the last medium, the *second principal plane*. They possess the same property as the one principal plane in the case of a single refracting surface, viz., that object and image are the same size. (In the Fig. hH is the image of h'H', and h'H' is the image of hH, and further, $h\text{H} = h'\text{H}'$.) The points where these planes cut the axis H, H' are the principal points, and as in the case of one surface the focal distances were measured from the principal point, so for any system of centered surfaces they are measured from the two principal points—the first from the first, and the second from the second. In the figure the actual course of two rays from either focus is represented in the case of three surfaces, from which it is seen that their direction after refraction is given by prolonging them till they meet the first principal plane, and then drawing them parallel to the axis, as if they came from points in the second principal plane, equidistant from the axis with the points to which they are directed on the first. When we know the position of the principal planes for any system of surfaces, and the focal distances measured from them, we may easily find the position of a point conjugate to any other by a construction which is similar to that of Fig. 84.

From the point P (Fig. 86), draw PQ parallel with the axis XX' and PR, passing through the anterior principal focus F. PQ, after refraction, passes then through F', and as if it came from Q'. PR again proceeds from R' parallel with the axis; the image of P must lie on both these rays, and therefore at P', where they meet. From the figure

$$\frac{\text{FH}}{\text{PQ}} = \frac{\text{RH}}{\text{RQ}}, \quad \frac{\text{F}'\text{H}'}{\text{P}'\text{R}'} = \frac{\text{Q}'\text{H}'}{\text{Q}'\text{R}'}$$

putting f and f' for FH and F'H', and u and v for PQ and P'R', and remembering that RQ = R′Q′, we get by addition $\frac{f}{u}+\frac{f'}{v} = 1$, or the same formula as for a single surface. From P and P′ drop perpendiculars on the axis; P′X′ is then the image of PX, and from the figure we see that as RH = P′X′

$$\frac{\mathrm{PX}}{\mathrm{P'X'}}=\frac{u-f}{f}=\frac{f'}{v-f'}$$

or adding numerators and divisors together

$$\frac{obj}{Im}=\frac{u+(f'-f)}{v-(f'-f)} \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad 6a.)$$

This is very similar to 6), $f'-f$ standing for R, and if we measure along the axis, from the first and second principal points respectively, two lines equal to $f'-f$, we get the two *nodal points*, N and N′, which correspond to the one nodal point of a single surface.

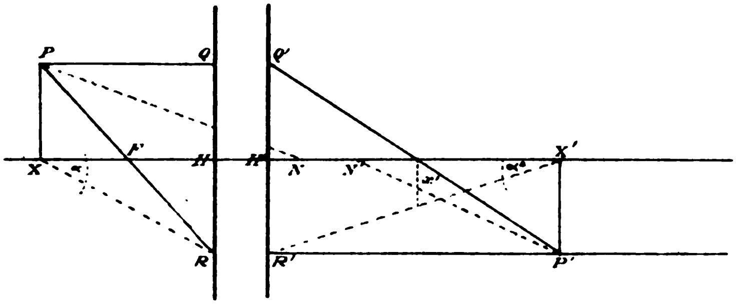


FIG. 86.

These are evidently separated by the same distance which separates the two principal points. The one nodal point, too, is the image of the other, for the equation for conjugate points is satisfied when for u we put $-\mathrm{N} = -(f'-f)$ and for v, $\mathrm{N}' = (f'-f)$, *i.e.*—

$$\frac{f}{-\mathrm{N}}+\frac{f'}{\mathrm{N}'}=1$$

In Fig. 86 we see that as from 6a.) $\frac{\mathrm{XN}}{\mathrm{X'N'}}=\frac{\mathrm{PX}}{\mathrm{P'X'}}$ and XN is in the same line with X′N′, and PX is parallel with P′X′, the triangles PXN and P′X′N′ are similar, and P and P′ are any pair of conjugate points. The nodal points are so situated then that *rays which before refraction are directed towards the first, appear after refraction as if they came from the second, and have a direction parallel to their original one.*

There is an important relation between the focal distances for any system of refracting surfaces which have a common axis, viz., *whatever be the number of refracting media, the focal distances (measured from the principal points) are to each other as the index of refraction of the first medium is to that of the last.* This theorem may be proved in a number of ways. The following proof is based on the relation existing between the angles of divergence of an incident and refracted ray.

In Fig. 83 we have $\mathrm{H}h = u \tan \alpha = -v \tan \alpha'$ and from 1 *b*)

$$v\,(u + \mathrm{R}) = \mu u\,(v - \mathrm{R})$$

$$\therefore \frac{u + \mathrm{R}}{v - \mathrm{R}} = \frac{\mu u}{v}$$

$$= \frac{\mu \tan \alpha'}{\tan \alpha}$$

i.e.,—

$$\frac{obj}{im} = \frac{\mu \tan \alpha'}{\tan \alpha}$$

Now if there are n media, and we call the index of refraction of the first μ_0 and of the last μ_n and the size of the first object O, that of its successive images $O_1 O_2 \ldots O_n$ we should have

$$\begin{aligned} \mu \mathrm{O} \tan \alpha &= \mu_1 \mathrm{O}_1 \tan \alpha_1 \\ &= \mu_2 \mathrm{O}_2 \tan \alpha_2 \\ &\quad \cdot \quad \cdot \quad \cdot \quad \cdot \quad \cdot \\ &= \mu_n \mathrm{O}_n \tan \alpha_n \end{aligned}$$

(Helmholtz, *Phys. Opt.*, page 75.)

Again from Fig. 86 we see that :—

$$\mathrm{O} : \mathrm{O}_n = f' : \mathrm{X'F'}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \mu_0 f' \tan \alpha &= \mu_n \mathrm{X'F'} \tan \alpha_n \\ &= \mu_n z' \end{aligned}$$

When X moves up to F, $z' = \mathrm{HR} = f \tan \alpha$, in which case

$$\mu_0 f' \tan \alpha = \mu_n f \tan \alpha$$

or

$$\frac{\mu_0}{\mu_n} = \frac{f}{f'}$$

In the case of a glass or other lens in air, the two focal distances are the same, and consequently the nodal points coincide with the principal points. For the lenses (biconvex and biconcave) in general use, the principal planes lie within the lens, so that the interval separating them is less than the thickness of the lens. They may consequently be looked upon for most practical purposes as coinciding with one vertical line which divides the lens into two similar halves, the nodal points being also merged into one at the point where the line cuts the axis.—See Fig. 87.

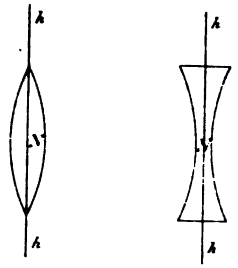


FIG. 87.

There is a very considerable difference in the position of the cardinal points in different eyes. They also differ, of course, according to the state of accommodation of the eye. Helmholtz's most recent measurements and calculations give the following average values for the eye at rest—anterior focal distance (*f*) 15·498 millimetres, posterior focal distance (*f′*) 20·713 millimetres. First principal point (H) = 1·753 millimetres behind surface of cornea—second principal point (H′) = 2·106 millimetres behind surface of cornea—first nodal point (N) = 6·968 millimetres, and second nodal point (N′) = 7·321 millimetres behind surface of cornea. On the assumption of a full accommodative change by which the radius of curvature of the anterior surface of the lens is altered from 10 millimetres to 6 millimetres, that of the posterior surface from 6 millimetres to 5·6, and the thickness of the lens increased from 3·6 to 4 millimetres, so that its anterior surface is approximated by 0·4 millimetres to the cornea, the respective values of those quantities are changed to the following:—

f = 13·99 millimetres, *f′* = 18·692 millimetres, H from cornea = 1·858 millimetres, H′ from cornea = 2·257 millimetres, N from cornea = 6·566 millimetres, N′ from cornea = 6·965 millimetres.

From these figures it will be seen that the interval between the first and second principal points and between the first and second nodal points is very small, 0·353 millimetres for the unaccommodated, and 0·399 millimetres for the accommodated eye. The average radius of curvature of the cornea was taken at 7·829, so that in the eye at rest the second nodal point (the most important on account of the influence of its position on the size of the retinal images) lies very nearly $\frac{1}{2}$ millimetre in front of the centre of curvature of the cornea, whilst in the accommodated eye it advances so as almost to coincide with the first nodal point of the eye at rest.

When glasses are placed in front of the eye, we have to do with a combination of two systems of centered refracting surfaces, and must know what is the difference in the position of the cardinal points of the eye alone and those of the system composed of eye and lens, in order to understand rightly their effect on the sizes of the images formed on the retina.

Helmholtz has given the following simple method of combining two systems whose cardinal points and the distance intervening between any two cardinal points in the two systems are known. In Fig. 88 H_1 H'_1 are the principal points of the first system and H_2 and H'_2 those of the second system. Let the distance intervening between the second principal point of the first system and the first principal point of the second system be denoted by D, *i.e.*,

$$H'_1H_2 = D,$$

f and f' are the focal distances of the first, ϕ and ϕ' those of the second system, F and F' those again of the combined systems. The anterior focus of the combined systems is evidently the image on refraction through the first system of rays proceeding from the anterior focus of the second system. Putting then

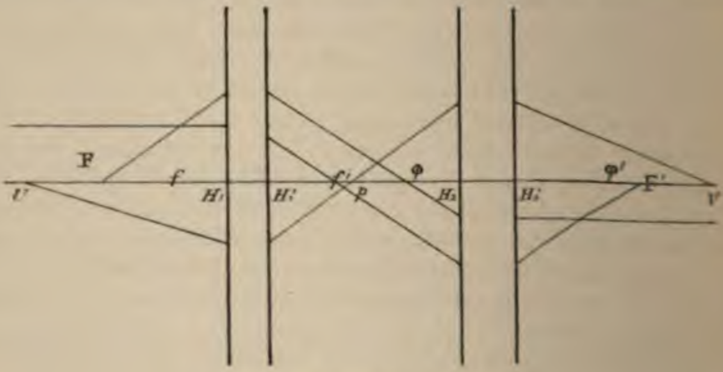


FIG. 88.—(From Helmholtz.)

$$D - \phi \text{ for } v, \text{ in the equation } \frac{f}{u} + \frac{f}{v} = 1$$

we get

$$H_1F = \frac{(D - \phi)\ f}{D - \phi - f'}$$

Similarly

$$H'_2F' = \frac{(D-f')\ \ \phi'}{(D-f')-\phi}$$

The first condition for the principal points is that they should be in the relation of object to image. They must consequently be the images given by each system of some other point. Let P be that point and U and V its images after refraction through the first and second systems respectively. In order that U and V shall be the principal points, they must satisfy the further condition that images in the perpendicular planes, though these points shall be equal in size and similarly directed. Putting S for the image at P, O, and O′ for the images at U and V, $x = H'_1P$ and $y = H_2P$
we have

$$\frac{O}{S} = \frac{f'}{f'-x}$$

and

$$\frac{O'}{S} = \frac{\phi}{\phi - y}.$$

To have $O = O'$ we must have

$$\frac{f'}{f'-x} = \frac{\phi}{\phi - y}$$

or

$$\frac{x}{f'} = \frac{y}{\phi}$$

as $x + y = D$, we have

$$\frac{x}{f'} = \frac{D-x}{\phi} \text{ and } \frac{y}{\phi} = \frac{D-y}{f'}$$

$$\therefore x = \frac{Df'}{\phi + f'} \text{ and } y = \frac{D\phi}{\phi + f'}.$$

Again

$$H_1U = \frac{xf}{x-f'} \text{ and}$$

$$H'_2V = \frac{y\phi'}{y-\phi}$$

and putting in the above values for x and y, these distances H_1U (which we may call h), and H'_2V (which we may call h'), which are the distances respectively of the first principal plane of the combined system from the first principal plane of the first system, and of the second principal plane of the combined system from the second principal plane of the second system, have the following values:—

$$\left.\begin{aligned} h &= \frac{Df}{D-\phi-f'} \\ h' &= \frac{D\phi'}{D-\phi-f'} \end{aligned}\right\} \quad \cdots\cdots \quad 7.)$$

For F and F' we have

$$\left.\begin{aligned} F &= H_1F - h = \frac{\phi f}{\phi+f'-D} \\ F' &= H'_2F' - h' = \frac{\phi' f'}{\phi+f'-D} \end{aligned}\right\} \quad \cdots \quad 8.)$$

In the problems connected with the eye, the first system is a lens in front of the eye surrounded by air, and therefore $f = f'$. In this case the values of hh', F and F' are further simplified, and we have

$$\left.\begin{aligned} h &= \frac{Df}{D-\phi-f} \\ h' &= \frac{D\phi'}{D-\phi-f} \\ F &= \frac{\phi f}{\phi+f-D} \\ F' &= \frac{\phi' f}{\phi+f-D} \end{aligned}\right\} \quad \cdots\cdots \quad 8a.)$$

If the lens be placed in front of the eye at such a distance from its first principal plane as to make $D = \phi$ then

$$h = -\phi$$

$$h' = -\frac{\phi\phi'}{f}$$

$$F = \phi \text{ and } F' = \phi'.$$

The first principal plane remains then unaltered in position, whilst the second is moved to an extent depending on one variable only, viz., the focus of the lens in front of the eye, and backwards or forwards, according as that is negative or positive. As the distance of the first nodal point from the first principal plane, and of the second from the second principal plane is equal to the difference between the two focal lengths, it follows that when $D = \phi$ the first nodal point, too, remains unaltered in position, and the second is moved to the same extent as the second principal plane.

Where the ametropia is axial (which, as was first shown by Donders, is most frequently the case) the degree of elongation or *shortening of the antero-posterior axis of the eye is equal in extent to the alteration in the position of the second nodal point if the correcting lens be placed at the anterior focal point of the eye.*

This theorem is proved in the following way: If ϕ and ϕ' be the anterior and posterior focal distances of the eye, we may express the relation between the conjugate foci u and v, which represent respectively the distance of an object from the first principal plane and its image on the retina, and therefore the distance of the retina itself from the second principal plane of the eye, by the formula $5\,\beta$.

$$v - \phi' = \frac{\phi\phi'}{u - \phi}.$$

Now when the lens correcting the ametropia is at the anterior focal point of the eye, its focal distance f may be put for $u - \phi$ in the above equation, which then becomes

$$v - \phi = \frac{\phi\phi'}{f}.$$

The distance from the second principal focus of the eye to the retina varies therefore indirectly as f. If we take f at 1 metre, we have as the axial elongation or shortening, producing a myopia or hypermetropia of the extent corrected by a minus or plus lens of 1 dioptre (taking Helmholtz's values of ϕ and ϕ'),

$$= \frac{15{\cdot}498 \times 20{\cdot}713}{1000} = 0{\cdot}32 \text{ mm.}$$

From this we see what a comparatively trifling change in the length of the eye is sufficient to give rise to a considerable degree of ametropia. A deviation in either direction, for instance, to the extent of the breadth of a shilling would require, for the correction of the abnormality in refraction which it would produce, a lens of rather more than 3 dioptres if placed about 14 millimetres from the cornea.

When an axial ametropia is corrected by a lens placed at the anterior focus of the eye, the retinal images which it receives are the same size as if the eye were emmetropic.

This is evident from the fact that the second nodal point of the combined system of lens and eye lies just as far in front of or behind that of the eye, as the ametropic retina lies in front of or behind the position it should occupy to coincide with the principal focus of the dioptric media of the eye.

Numerous measurements of the curvature of the cornea in cases of ametropia have shown that although the highest degrees of myopia and hypermetropia are often associated with respectively a smaller and greater radius of curvature of the cornea, still there appears as a rule rather to be a tendency on the part of the corneal curvature towards a correction of the axial abnormality.

When the correcting lens is placed at a greater distance than on the average 13–14 millimetres in front of the eye, the corresponding axial elongation is less, and the corresponding axial shortening greater than when placed in that position (*i.e.*, the anterior focal point of the eye). Conversely, when the correcting lens is placed at a shorter distance from the eye than 13–14 millimetres, the corresponding axial elongation is greater and the shortening less than when it occupies that position. In other words, *an axial myopia requires a stronger lens for its correction the further the lens is placed from the eye; an axial hypermetropia, on the other hand, a weaker one.*

To see that this is the case, we have only to make D greater or less than ϕ, when we get $u-\phi$ greater than f for a positive glass, between the eye and its anterior focus, and for a negative glass farther from the eye than its anterior focus; whilst $u-\phi$, less than f, would stand for a positive glass farther from the eye than its anterior focus, and for a negative glass between the eye and that point. If x be put for the difference between f and $u-\phi$, we have in the first case—

$$v-\phi' = \frac{\phi\phi'}{f+x}, \text{ and for the second}$$

$$v-\phi' = \frac{\phi\phi'}{f-x}$$

In order to see what change takes place in the positions of the cardinal points when the interval between the glass and the eye is increased more and more from $D=\phi$, we may, as above, put $D=\phi+x$, x standing for the variable increase. Putting this value for D in the expression for F and F′ in 8*a*), we get—

$$F=\frac{\phi f}{f-x} \qquad \text{and}$$

$$F'=\frac{\phi' f}{f-x}$$

$$\therefore \quad \frac{F}{\phi}=\frac{F'}{\phi'}=\frac{f}{f-x}$$

$$\text{and} \quad \frac{F}{F'}=\frac{\phi}{\phi'}.$$

That is, the focal distances of the combined system are greater when a convex glass is further from the eye than its anterior focus, or a concave nearer than its anterior focus, and less when a concave lens is further from, and a convex lens nearer, the eye than that distance. Also the distance of the nodal points $=(F'-F)$, from the principal points is greater or less under the same circumstances. Again, putting the same value for D in the expression for h and h' in 8*a* we get—

$$h=\frac{(\phi+x)f}{x-f} \quad \text{and}$$

$$h'=\frac{(\phi+x)\phi'}{x-f}.$$

Now when f is negative the above value for h increases with x, though not so rapidly as x, consequently the first principal point advances as a concave lens is withdrawn from the eye. When f is positive, the value for h is also increased, and more rapidly than x; so that the first principal point recedes more and more the further a convex lens is withdrawn from the eye. Again, when f is negative, h' is positive, and increases with x; therefore, the further a concave glass is in front of the eye, the more does the second principal point of the system recede from the position occupied by the same point in the eye. When f is positive h' is negative, and increases with x; therefore, the further a convex glass is held from the eye the more does the second principal point of the system of eye and lens advance from that occupied by the same point for the eye alone. As the distance from the first principal point to the first nodal point $=F'-F$, and this in the case of a concave glass, further from the eye than its anterior focal distance, is less than $\phi'-\phi$, it follows that the first nodal point also advances more and more and to a greater extent than the first principal point, when a concave lens is removed from the eye. The second nodal point, which lies at the same distance $F'-F$ from the second principal point, recedes more and more, though to a less extent, than the second principal point as a concave lens is withdrawn from the eye. This is evident, as although $F'-F$ is less than $\phi'-\phi$, its value, $\frac{(\phi'-\phi)f}{f-x}$ when f is negative, does not diminish so rapidly with the increase of x, as the value of h', viz., $\frac{(\phi+x)\phi'}{x-f}$.

Again, when f is positive, $F' - F$ is greater than $\phi' - \phi$ when the convex lens is further from the eye than its anterior focal point; therefore, as this position of the lens causes the anterior principal point to recede, it follows that the anterior nodal point recedes still further. The second nodal point advances, though not so far as the second principal point, as there is the same distance between the two nodal points as between the two principal points. This is evident, too, from the above expression for h' increasing more rapidly with x than does $F' - F$.

When the ametropia is corrected by a glass situated further in front of the eye than its anterior focal point, the image received on the retina of the eye at rest is smaller in the case of myopia, and greater in the case of hypermetropia, than that which would be received by an emmetropic eye under the same conditions without a glass. The opposite is the case if the correcting glass is placed nearer the eye than its anterior focal point.

This may be shown as follows:—The distance from the second nodal point N′ to the second principal focus F′ (the retina in the case of corrected ametropia) $= F' - (F' - F) = F = \frac{\phi f}{f - x}$. As the focal distance (f) of the glass to correct the ametropia increases or decreases to the same amount as x, the denominator of this expression for F always remains the same whilst the numerator v varies with f. Now we have seen (1.) that the correcting glass for myopia is stronger and therefore f less, the correcting glass for hypermetropia, on the other hand, weaker, and therefore f greater the farther it is from the eye; (2.) that when the correcting glass is at the anterior focal point of the eye the distance between the second nodal point and the retina is the same as in the case of emmetropia; F, however, becomes smaller with f, that is, with the increase in strength of the dioptric lens used for correction; therefore the distance from the second nodal point to the retina becomes less the stronger the correcting lens, and it is less for correction with a concave glass in front of the anterior focus of the eye, and for a convex one between the eye and its anterior focus than in an emmetropic eye of equal refracting power. F, on the other hand, increases with f, that is, with the diminution in the strength of the correcting lens; therefore the distance between the second nodal point and the retina is greater the weaker the correcting lens, and is greater for correction with a concave glass nearer the eye than its anterior focal point, and with a convex lens placed beyond that point, than in the case of a corresponding emmetropia. But we have seen that the sizes of the retinal images are larger the further the correcting convex glass is from the eye, or the nearer the correcting concave glass, and *vice versa*. As an example, take the correction of an ametropia by a lens of 12 D. This will correspond (page 439) for correction at anterior focus to an axial change of 3·84 millimetres, and in the case of myopia will also be corrected by a $-13{\cdot}0$ D lens, 6·4 millimetres in front of, or a $-11{\cdot}0$ D lens, 7·6 millimetres behind the anterior focal point of the eye. In the case of hypermetropia, again, the correction is also effected by a $+11{\cdot}0$ D lens, 7·6 millimetres in front of, and a $+13{\cdot}0$ D lens, 6·4 millimetres behind the anterior of the eye. In both cases we have for correction by a 12·0 D lens $F=15{\cdot}5$; by a 10·8 D $F=\frac{15{\cdot}5\times 76{\cdot}9}{83{\cdot}3}=14{\cdot}31$; by an 11·0 D $F=\frac{15{\cdot}5\times 90{\cdot}9}{83{\cdot}3}=16{\cdot}91$, the relative sizes of the images being—

for correction with 12·0—1.
" " 13·0—0·9168.
" " 11·0—1·091.

The position of the crystalline lens in the eye has an influence on the refraction of the eye. Thus, if there has been previously emmetropia, an advance of the lens produces myopia, a recession, hypermetropia. An eye, therefore, which, owing to a too great length of the antero-posterior axis, would, under certain circumstances, be myopic, might nevertheless be emmetropic owing to a greater than average distance of the lens from the cornea.

To see this we have only to notice what must be the effect of increasing D, put for the interval between the apex of the cornea and the first principal point of the lens in the formulæ for the values of h' and F′. As D increases both F′ and h' increase, but F′ more rapidly than h'; consequently the second focal distance of the eye increases with D. If for one value of D (usually about 6 millimetres) the eye is emmetropic for a greater value, the retina lies in front of the focus, or the eye is hypermetropic, while for a less value it lies behind the focus, and the eye is consequently myopic. A change of less than ½ millimetre in the position of the lens is sufficient to cause an ametropia of 1 D.

We have seen that spherical lenses have the effect of altering the position of the range of accommodation. They also produce a change in the actual amount of that range. Concave glasses increase and convex diminish the range of accommodation. Myopes have therefore a certain advantage over others in respect of accommodation, as not only have they a closer near point without correction, and a suitable far point with correction, but their range of accommodation is increased by the glass which they wear for the improvement of their distant vision. Hypermetropic individuals, on the other hand, have the double disadvantage of a frequently too-distant near point without correction, and a curtailment of the range of accommodation with correction.

The influence of spherical correcting lenses on the accommodative range (A) may be shown in the following way :—The addition to the refractive power, which takes place by the alteration of the curvature of the lens, may, as Nagel has shown, be most conveniently looked upon as producing the same effect as a thin lens of the power A situated at the first principal point of the eye. We have seen that $N - F = A$, *i.e.*, the difference between the dioptric value of the lens, which at the first principal point of the eye has its focus equal to the distance of the near point (measured from the principal point), and the dioptric value of that which in the same situation corresponds in focal value to the distance of the far point, is equal to the accommodative change. This difference, therefore, represents the range of accommodation. Now let us imagine the lens correcting an ametropia to be situated also in the first principal plane ; it is obvious that the far point before and after correction will be conjugate points with respect to this imagined lens. If we call the dioptric value of the first F, and of the second F′, and the value of the lens L, we have therefore

$$F' - F = L \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad a)$$

Inasmuch, however, as it is of course impossible to give the correcting lens this position, we may call the value of the correcting lens in front of the eye L′. (This, we have seen, is greater in myopia and less in hypermetropia.) The distances of the near point from this lens before and after correction are conjugate points with respect to it. If we call these, as represented by their dioptric values, X and X′, we have

$$X' - X = L' \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad \beta)$$

subtracting α from the β we get

$$(X' - F') = (X - F) + (L' - L).$$

Now putting N and N′ for the distances of the near point from the principal point of the eye before and after refraction through L′ :—

$$(X' - F') = (N' - F') + (X' - N') = A' + (X' - N')$$

and

$$(X - F) = (N - F) + (X - N) = A + (X - N)$$

$$\therefore A' = A + (L' - L) + (X - X') + (N' - N) \text{ and}$$

$$X - X' = -L'.$$

When L fully corrects the ametropia—

$$L = F \;\therefore\; A' = N'.$$

For the correction of myopia L is negative and (N′ − N) negative, but less than L. Consequently in myopia A′ is greater than A. For the correction of hypermetropia L and N′ − N are positive, but L greater than (N′ − N). Consequently in hypermetropia A′ is less than A. As N′ − N does not increase so rapidly as L, the increase or diminution in the range of accommodation increases with the strength of the lens used. As examples take the cases of 5 D of myopia, or hypermetropia with 10 D range of accommodation, and fully corrected by a lens 15 millimetres in front of the first principal point of the eye. In the case of M = 5·0 D, N = 15·0 D and X 19·38 D ∴ as L′ = 5·405 D, X′ = 13·975 D. and A′ = N′ = 11·553 or a gain of 1·5 D. For H 5·0 A′ = N′ = 8·738 or a loss of 1·27 D.

Again, take the case of a hypermetropia 6·0 D, and with a range of accommodation of 8·0 D, partially corrected by a + 3·0 D lens, 20 millimetres in front of the first principal plane.

Here L = 3·19 D and A′ = 8 + 4·62 − 2·0 − 3·19 = 7·43 D, or a loss of 0·57 D.

The size of the retinal image of any object depends (1) on the visual angle subtended by the object, and (2) on the distance between the second nodal point and the retina. Any circumstance which increases either produces a magnification of the image. Now if we look upon the visual acuity in any case, as given by the smallest visual angle under which the space separating two objects enables one to distinguish them as separate, it is obvious that any circumstance which increases the distance between the second nodal point and the retina will increase the visual acuity, by diminishing the visual angle corresponding to the same size of retinal image. Such an increase in the distance between the second nodal point and the retina occurs when the eye is accommodated for a near object, consequently, what is called the *relative visual acuity*, or the acuity for objects for which the eye has to accommodate, is greater than the *absolute visual acuity*, or that which determines the visibility of distant objects. The relative visual acuity is still greater if the accommodation be supplied by a convex glass in front of the eye.

We may, without introducing an error of any consequence, look upon the accommodation of the eye as affected by a thin lens (whose focus $f=u$, the distance for which accommodation takes place) situated at the first principal plane of the eye.

For the new anterior focal distance of the altered eye we have 8 a), F= distance from second nodal point to second focus $=\frac{\phi u}{\phi+u}$ for the additional distance from the second focus to the retina or $v-\mathrm{F}'$ we must add (5 β)—

$$\frac{\mathrm{F\,F}'}{u-\mathrm{F}}$$

$$=\frac{\dfrac{\phi\phi' u^2}{(\phi+u)^2}}{u-\dfrac{\phi u}{\phi+u}}=\frac{\phi'\phi}{\phi+u}$$

∴ the distance required—

$$\mathrm{F}+\frac{\mathrm{F\,F}'}{u-\mathrm{F}}=\frac{\phi\,(\phi'+u)}{\phi+u}$$

and this amount is to ϕ the distance between the nodal point and the retina in the unaccommodated emmetropic eye, as V′, the relative visual acuity to V, the absolute visual acuity—

$$\therefore \mathrm{V}'=\frac{\phi'+u}{\phi+u} \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad 9.)$$

or putting $u=\frac{1}{\mathrm{L}}$ where L is the dioptre lens whose focal length is u—

$$\mathrm{V}'=\frac{\mathrm{L}\,\phi'+1}{\mathrm{L}\,\phi+1} \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad 9a.)$$

and giving ϕ and ϕ' their average value according to Helmholtz—

$$\mathrm{V}'=\frac{1+\cdot 020713\,\mathrm{L}}{1+\cdot 015498\,\mathrm{L}} \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad 9\beta.)$$

To get the general formula for V′, the relative visual acuity when a convex lens of any strength is held in front of the unaccommodated emmetropic eye, we have only to put $u-\mathrm{D}$ for f in 8a.) The formula is somewhat lengthy, but reduces for $\mathrm{D}=\mathrm{O}$ to

$$\mathrm{V}'=1+\frac{\phi'}{u-\mathrm{D}} \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad 10.)$$

This is the case when the glass is situated at the anterior focus of the eye. According to the same notation as before we may put—

$$\frac{1}{\mathrm{L}'}=u-\mathrm{D}=f \text{ and 10) becomes}$$

$$\mathrm{V}'=1+\mathrm{L}'\phi' \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad 10\alpha),$$

or putting in Helmholtz's values for ϕ'

$$\mathrm{V}'=1+{\cdot}020713\ \mathrm{L}' \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad 10\beta.)$$

For $\mathrm{D}=\mathrm{O}$, the general value for V′, reduces to 9). We see, too, that 10β) is greater than 9),—*i.e.*, the increase in the visual acuity is greater when the near object, seen distinctly by an ametropic eye, is seen with a lens in front of the eye, than when it is accommodated for.

In the case of an uncorrected myopic eye distant vision is indistinct, and the visual acuity for distant objects consequently less than normal. At the same time, owing to the greater distance of the second nodal point from the retina than if the same eye were emmetropic from having a shorter antero-posterior axis, the images formed of distant objects are actually larger, though indistinct,—that is to say, measured from the centres of their diffusion circles, there is a greater distance between the images of any two points than in an emmetropic eye of the same build.

In comparing the *relative* acuity of myopes with that of ametropes, the advantage is found on the side of the former. Thus, a myopic eye receives larger images of objects at the distance of its far point than an otherwise similar emmetropic eye accommodated for that distance. When a myopia is corrected by a suitable lens, whose centre (or, more correctly, second principal point) coincides with the anterior focus of the eye, we have seen that the visual acuity, which it then has, is that of an emmetropic eye of the same dioptric power. The relative visual acuity for the accommodated corrected myopic eye (the correcting glass occupying the position of its anterior focus) is slightly

less than that of the otherwise similar emmetropic eye, acc
modated for the same distance. This is owing to the sa
amount of accommodative change not being required by
corrected myopic eye for the focussing of definite distances
has to be brought into action by the emmetropic eye for
same distances, and, as we have seen, the distance between no
points and retina increases with the increased curvature
the crystalline lens. All these circumstances give rise to
appreciable diminishing by the concave glasses used for
correction of myopia.

When a myopic eye receives images of objects at the distance
its far point, their size, as compared with distant objects seen by
emmetropic eye, is as $1 + L'\phi' : L$ (where $1 = 1$ metre and L' is
dioptric value of the lens correcting at ϕ, or if R be the far po
$L' = \frac{1}{R - \phi}\Big)$. The emmetropic eye accommodated for the same
tance, R, has a relative visual acuity, 9*a*)—

$$\frac{L\,\phi' + 1}{L\,\phi + 1}$$

where $L = \frac{1}{R}$; consequently the ratio between the visual acui
of the myopic eye at its far point, and the emmetropic eye acc
modated for the same distance, is—

$$\frac{(L\,\phi + 1)\,(L'\phi' + 1)}{L\,\phi' + 1} \quad . \; . \; . \; . \; . \; . \; . \; . \; . \quad 11),$$

or say—

$$\frac{(1 + \cdot 0015498\,L)\,(1 + \cdot 0020713\,L')}{1 + \cdot 00207\,L} . \; . \; . \; . \quad 11a).$$

When a myopic eye, corrected by a glass at ϕ, is accommodated fo
certain distance, a, the addition to the refractive power of the cryst
line lens, is not $\frac{1}{a} = L$, but less by the difference between the accomm
dation required for that distance with the correcting lens $\Big(L' = \frac{1}{R - \phi}$
and that required by the imaginary lens $\left(L = \frac{1}{R}\right)$ in the first princi
plane. If we write a_L = dioptric value of accommodative changes,
correction took place at the principal point, and a_L' for that requir

for the same distance a, with correction at ϕ, we have for the value of relative acuity in the case of the accommodated myopic eye—

$$V' = \frac{a_L\phi' + 1}{a_L'\phi + 1} \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad 12)$$

As $a_L = a$, this quantity is less than the corresponding one for accommodated emmetropia (9a) the more L′ differs from L, and therefore the higher the degree of the myopia. As an example, compare the relative visual acuity of a myopia corrected by $-10{\cdot}0$ D at ϕ, and accommodated for a point 10 centimetres from its principal point with that of an emmetropic eye accommodated for the same distance.

Here $a = 10{\cdot}0$ and $L' = 10{\cdot}0$, $a_L = 7{\cdot}62$,

$$\therefore V' = \frac{7{\cdot}62 \times {\cdot}020713 + 1}{7{\cdot}62 \times {\cdot}015498 + 1} = 1{\cdot}0355,$$

while the relative visual acuity of the emmetropic eye accommodated for the same distance, viz.—

$$V' = \frac{10 \times {\cdot}020713 - 1}{10 \times {\cdot}015498 - 1} = 1{\cdot}04515.$$

If this last be taken as unity, the relative visual acuity of the myopic eye corrected by a lens of $-10{\cdot}0$ D at 0, and accommodated for a distance of 10 centimetres as compared with that of the emmetropic eye accommodated for the same distance, is ·99.

In the unaccommodated and otherwise uncorrected hypermetropic eye the visual acuity is less than in the emmetropic eye, owing to the circles of diffusion which surround the centres of the images of each point of the object seen. But apart from this, these images are in themselves smaller as the distances separating the centres of the diffusion circles corresponding to external points, are less than in emmetropia, owing to the shorter distance between the second nodal point and the retina.

For axial hypermetropia corrected by a lens at the anterior focus of the eye, the absolute visual acuity is the same as for emmetropia. When corrected by accommodation or only partially by a lens, the remaining error being covered by accommodation, the absolute visual acuity is less than in emmetropia. When fully corrected by a lens at the anterior focus of the eye and accommodated for a certain finite distance, the relative visual acuity is greater than in the otherwise similar emmetropic eye accommodated for the same distance. This is because, as we have seen (page 445), the same amount of accommodative change brings about a smaller amplitude of accommodation in the corrected hypermetropic eye than in the emmetropic eye, and consequently a greater effort of accommodation is required, therefore a greater advance in the position of the second nodal point takes place for the adaptation for the definite distance than is the case with the emmetropic eye. All these circumstances give rise to a more or less appreciable magnification by the convex lenses used for the correction of hypermetropia.

When a hypermetropic eye is at rest, the distance from the second nodal point to the retina is, as compared with that of a similar emmetropic eye, as—

$$\phi - \frac{\phi\,\phi'}{f} : \phi$$

where f is the focal distance of the lens correcting at ϕ. The visual acuity, leaving out the question of diffusion circles, would be ∴

$$1 - \frac{\phi'}{f} = 1 - \frac{\phi'}{R + \phi}$$

When the hypermetropia is corrected by accommodation, if we put

$$L' = \frac{1}{R + \phi} \text{ and } L = \frac{1}{R}$$

$$V = \frac{L\,\phi' + 1}{L\,\phi + 1} - L'\,\phi' \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \qquad 13.)$$

or with Helmholtz's average values for ϕ' and ϕ

$$V = \frac{1 + {\cdot}020713\ L}{1 + {\cdot}015498\ L} - {\cdot}020713\ L' \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \qquad 13a.)$$

As an example take a hypermetropia which would be fully corrected by a 5·0 lens at ϕ then $L' = 5{\cdot}0$ and $L = 5{\cdot}405$ and

$$V = \frac{1 + 5{\cdot}405 \times {\cdot}020713}{1 + 5{\cdot}405 \times {\cdot}015498} - 5 \times {\cdot}020713 = {\cdot}92244$$

For the relative visual acuity of the fully corrected hypermetropia at ϕ we have :

$$V' = \frac{a_L'\,\phi' + 1}{a_L'\,\phi + 1} \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \qquad 13\beta).$$

As a_L' is greater than $a_L = a$, V′ for corrected hypermetropia is greater than V′ for emmetropia, and greater the greater is the difference between L′ and L, that is, the higher the degree, of hypermetropia. As an example take the case of a hypermetropia corrected by a 5·0 D lens at ϕ and accommodated for a distance of 10 centimetres from the first principal point. Here $L = 5{\cdot}0$, $a = 10{\cdot}0$ and $a_L' = 11{\cdot}58$.

$$V' = \frac{11{\cdot}58 \times {\cdot}020713 + 1}{11{\cdot}58 \times {\cdot}015498 + 1} = 1{\cdot}0512$$

If again the relative acuity of the emmetropic eye, accommodated for a point 10 centimetres distant, be taken as unity, that of the hypermetropic corrected by $+5{\cdot}0$ at $\phi = 1{\cdot}0058$.

The relative visual acuity in corrected presbyopia remains to be considered. It is evident from what has been said that this is greater than when the accommodation is sufficiently strong to of itself adapt the eye for the vision of near objects, but that, as long as the accommodation is only assisted by the lens in front of the eye, it is not as great as when altogether replaced by such a lens. The relative visual acuity therefore increases with the degree of corrected presbyopia.

If a be the amount of accommodation used, and L′ the dioptric value of the assisting lens, it is evident that for presbyopia we have

$$V' = \frac{a\phi' + 1}{a\phi + 1} + L'\,\phi' \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad 14.)$$

The visual acuity in the case of aphakia, or the state of refraction when the crystalline lens is absent, is greater than in emmetropia or axial ametropia, corrected at the anterior focus of the eye, and that whether the eye has been previously emmetropic or ametropic. The acuity increases, too, as the correcting lens lies farther and farther from the cornea.

The focal distances in aphakia may conveniently be denoted by ϕ_A and ϕ'_A. When the eye is corrected by a lens whose focal distance $= f$, the distance between the new second nodal point and the retina (8 α) = the new anterior focal distance, which we may call ϕ_A cor. $= \dfrac{\phi_A f}{\phi_A + f - D}$. Here D is the distance from the cornea, as this is the position of the principal plane of the eye when the lens is absent. If l be the focal distance of the lens which at the cornea would bring the image from ϕ'_A to the retina, we may write $l + D$ for f; then

$$\phi_A \text{ cor.} = \frac{\phi_A (l + D)}{\phi_A + l}$$

and putting $\frac{1}{L'}$ for $l+D$ and $\frac{1}{L}$ for l, where L' = the dioptric v
of the correcting lens at distance D from the cornea, and L
dioptric value of the imaginary correcting lens at the cornea it
this becomes

$$\phi_A \text{ cor.} = \frac{L}{L'} \cdot \frac{\phi_A}{L\phi_A + 1}.$$

Consequently as the visual acuity in corrected aphakia V_A is to
in emmetropia V, $= \phi : \phi_A$ cor.

$$V_A = \frac{L}{L'} \cdot \frac{\phi_A}{\phi(L\phi_A + 1)} \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad 15).$$

or putting in Helmholtz's values for ϕ and ϕ_A

$$V_A = \frac{L}{L'} \frac{\cdot 032366}{\cdot 015498\,(\cdot 023266 + 1)} \quad . \quad . \quad 15\ a).$$

This evidently increases as the difference between L and L'
creases. It increases, too, as L diminishes, therefore the visual ac
is greater in an eye which has been previously myopic, owin
abnormal length, and less in one in which there has been previo
axial hypermetropia.

MEASUREMENT OF AMETROPIA.

The determination of the degree of myopia or hypermetr
may be made both subjectively and objectively. With a li
intelligence and good acuteness of vision on the part of
individual tested, the subjective method is the most rapid
accurate. It is only, therefore, when either of these factor
deficient, or when the patient tries for any purpose to decei
that an objective test is called for at all.

The subjective test is made by determining the glass requi
to give the best vision at a distance. The distance should
least be five, preferably six metres, and the test objects
types or figures graduated in size, according to the met
first adopted by Snellen. If the patient's accommodation
paralysed by atropine, or be absent owing to advanced a
or any other cause, the concave or convex glass which enab
him to read the smallest type which he is capable of, is
measure of the degree of his ametropia (referred to the positi
of the glass). The presence of accommodative power rend

it possible for him to see equally well (though not so comfortably) with different strengths of glasses, so that *this circumstance must always be kept in mind* whilst making a subjective test under the ordinary conditions.

In the case of myopia, the degree of normal refraction is given by the *weakest* glass with which the individual obtains his best vision (provided there is not any marked defect in his acuity). Stronger glasses do not necessarily diminish the acuteness of his vision, because they may be, and in the case of young myopes almost invariably are, neutralised or overcome by an accommodative change in the crystalline lens. In the case of hypermetropia accommodation plays a still more important part. We have seen that this condition of refraction, when not exceeding in amount the amplitude of accommodation at the disposal of the individual, may be corrected for by accommodation. This is, as a rule, what is done, more or less of the amplitude of accommodation being brought into play in order to permit of distinct vision. The desire to see anything distinctly, which is almost constantly present when surrounding objects are sufficiently illuminated, is habitually associated, then, in hypermetropes with an accommodative effort. If, therefore, we put a convex glass in front of the eye, we can only expect to find that with it the hypermetrope, by relaxing a corresponding amount of accommodation, will maintain the same visual acuity which he had without it. *If, then, a convex lens either produces an improvement in vision or does not render distant objects less distinct, the eye must be hypermetropic.* But we cannot as a rule determine the degree of hypermetropia by means of the convex glass held in front of the eye, in the same way as has been explained can be done with a concave glass in the case of myopia. The reason of this is that the accommodation brought into play in order to overcome the refractive error cannot be altogether relaxed, and thus a portion of the hypermetropia remains latent. The *total* degree of hypermetropia (Ht) is divided then into a portion which is *latent* (Hl), and a portion which is *manifest* (Hm); or $Ht = Hl + Hm$. The proportion between the latent and manifest portions of the hypermetropia varies with the age of the individual, and also to some extent with the degree of the total hypermetropia. The older the individual the smaller is the proportion which remains latent, so that after a certain age—from forty to forty-five—the whole amount is manifest. The lower degrees, too, are more persistently corrected by accommodative efforts than the higher.

The *strongest* glass, therefore, with which the individual retains the full degree of visual acuity which he possesses is the measure of his *manifest hypermetropia.* A determination of the whole hypermetropia subjectively is only possible when the accommodation is paralysed. An approximation to it may be got by an objective examination.

When the fundus of an eye is illuminated by means of the ophthalmoscope, the rays which are reflected from any point in it proceed after refraction through the dioptric media, as if they diverged from or converged towards some other point, the image of the first. If the eye be hypermetropic, and the defect not corrected by accommodation, they will diverge as if from a point behind the eye; if myopic, they will converge to a point in front of it. The distance of this, the *far point,* measures in either case the degree of the ametropia.

The distance of the far point is generally measured from one of the cardinal points of the eye. For the theoretical consideration of refractive errors, it seems best to adopt the first principal point as that from which the far point is calculated, and this plan has been adopted in the preceding portions of this chapter. For most practical purposes, however, the anterior focus is the point from which it may be most conveniently measured, so that when the far point lies 10 centimetres behind the anterior focus the eye is hypermetropic to the extent of 10·0 D; when 10 centimetres in front of the anterior focus, there is a myopia of 10·0 D. The advantages of this way of measuring the degree of ametropia are that it then corresponds to the strength of the correcting glass, and further, in the case of axial ametropia, to the axial change.

In the emmetropic eye the rays reflected from a point in the retina pass after refraction through the dioptric media, not in the shape of a cone but as a cylinder, all the rays being parallel to the one which passes from the point on the retina to the nodal point. No image of any extent of the fundus of the emmetropic eye is formed in the observer's eye, unless the ophthalmoscope mirror be held very close up to the eye examined. If held any distance off nothing is seen but a red reflection. The reason of this is that the cylindrical bundles of rays from the points at either extremity of a portion of the retina cross between the eyes of the observer and observed, and thus do not pass through the aperture of the mirror, so that what is seen is merely a collection of rays from a very small area, not sufficiently extensive to be recognised in structure. The larger the pupil of the eye examined the greater is the area from which rays pass into the observer's eye, consequently the larger is the portion of the fundus which he can see at the same time; and, given a definite size of object—such, for instance, as the optic disc—the farther away it can be seen.

A distinct image of a portion of the fundus of a myopic eye is formed in the observer's eye, if the ophthalmoscope mirror be held at a distance greater than that of the far point of the myopic eye by the distance of the observer's near point. The amount of the fundus whose image is thus seen depends on the size of the pupil and on the degree of the myopia. The larger the pupil the greater the image with a given degree of myopia. Again, the higher the myopia the greater is the portion of the fundus seen with a given size of pupil. When the observer's eye is nearer the eye examined than its far point, it receives rays from a larger portion of the fundus, but, unless his eye be hypermetropic, these do not give the observer a clear image. The reason of this will be explained further on.

A distinct image of a portion of the fundus of a hypermetropic eye is received by an observer reflecting light into the eye from some distance. The amount of the fundus seen depends on his distance from the eye, on the size of the pupil, and the degree of the hypermetropia. It increases as the distance separating the two eyes diminishes, and as the pupil and degree of hypermetropia increase.

These conditions are shown in Fig. 89, in which C represents the centre of the pupil, C*p* and C*p′* the radius of a small and large pupil respectively.

In the case of E we see that the smaller the object on the retina the nearer must the mirror *m* be, in order that rays from both extremities of it may pass through the aperture of the mirror so as to enter the observer's eye. For O*o*, the extreme rays, are the last that pass the hole of the ophthalmoscope from O, and the first which does so from O′. The position of the mirror, for which the whole of O*o* is visible, is given by the point of intersection x' of these rays represented in the figure as at m'. For a larger object Oo'', the direction of all images passing out of the eye from O'' being parallel with

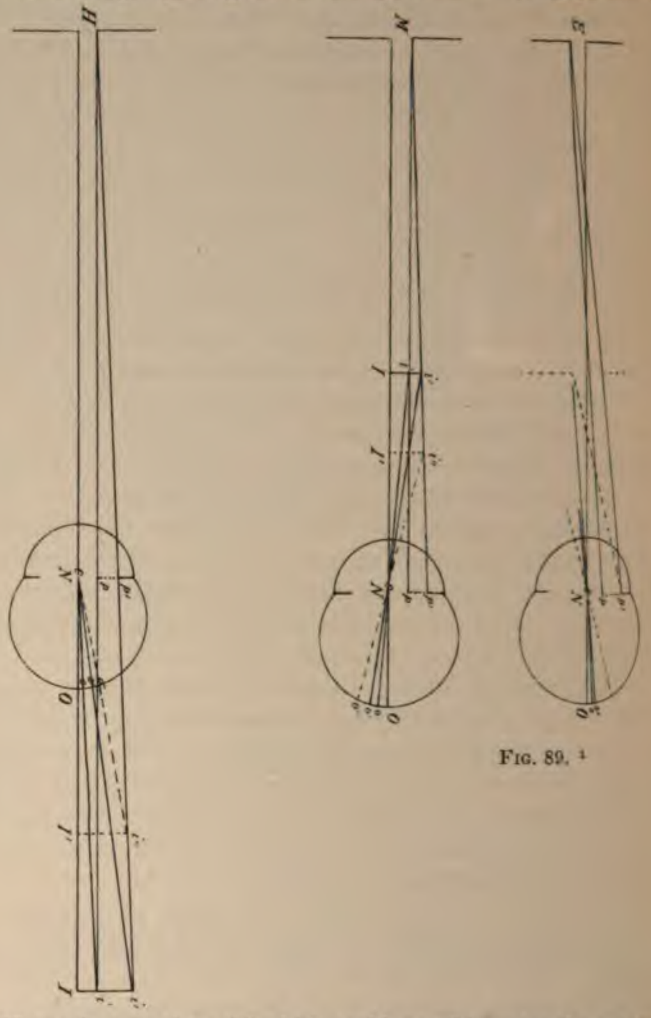


FIG. 89.[1]

$O''N$, the first ray from O'' which could possibly enter the aperture of the ophthalmoscope lies much nearer the eye, and intersects the last ray entering the observer's eye from O at the point x'', which determines the position m'' which must be given to the mirror in order that the whole of Oo'' should be visible. The same thing is shown for myopia, where Ii and Ii' represent the images of Oo and Oo' which are visible, the object seen being larger the wider the pupil. The figure also shows that the higher the myopia the greater is the portion of the fundus visible at the same distance, as $I'\,i'''$, all of which is visible, corresponds to an object, Oo'', greater than Oo'. Again, for hypermetropia, rays from every point of the image Ii, corresponding to the object on the retina Oo, pass to the observer's eye through the small pupil Cp, while rays from all parts of a larger image, Ii', corresponding to a larger object, Oo', are visible if the pupil be wider, as represented by Cp'. The figure also shows that the higher the hypermetropia the greater is the amount of the fundus seen at the same distance, as the image Ii''', all of which is visible, though smaller than Ii', corresponds to an object Oo'' larger than Oo'.

---

[1] The figure is to some extent diagrammatic, to avoid too great complexity. Thus the two nodal points are merged into one at N, and the direction given to the rays is such that the principal planes are made to coincide with the plane of the pupil.

If, therefore, the observer at some distance from the eye receives with the ophthalmoscope mirror alone a tolerably clear view of any part of the fundus, such as the vessels or optic disc, the eye examined must be ametropic.

If the patient move the eye slowly in any direction, the image seen will appear to move, and the direction of the movement at once shows whether the fault in refraction is one of myopia or hypermetropia. In myopia, the image will move in the same direction as the eyes; in hypermetropia, in the opposite direction.

This is evident, because in myopia it lies between the observer's and the patient's eye; therefore, in the first case, being in front of the centre of rotation, it moves with the anterior part of the eye.

If, instead of the patient moving his eye, the observer moves his own head, still keeping the fundus in view, then in myopia the image moves in an opposite direction to that of the observer's head, while in hypermetropia it moves in the same direction.

The movement here observed is a parallactic one, due to the position of the images of the fundus with respect to the pupil. As the pupil lies behind the image in myopia, and in front of it in hypermetropia, their apparent movement is in opposite directions, the more distant object always appearing to move with the mirror.

Another objective method of arriving at the diagnosis of the condition of refraction is to observe the change which takes place in the size of the optic disc, as the lens held between the ophthalmoscope and the eye examined, in the indirect method of ophthalmoscopic examination, is approached or withdrawn from the eye. If the eye be myopic, the withdrawal of the lens causes the image of the disc to increase in size; if hypermetropic, to diminish, while in the emmetropic eye no alteration in the size of the disc takes place on changing the position of the lens.

The principal value of this method is in the objective diagnosis of astigmatism, as will be afterwards explained. In ametropia, if it be high, it is also observable; but in low, or even moderate degrees, the change which takes place is apt to escape detection, as the *apparent* size depends on the distance to which the image is projected in space. The change in size for different positions of the auxiliary lens is shown in Fig. 90 in the case of myopia and hypermetropia. In the figure *obj* represents the image of the disc, or other part of the fundus, which is formed by the eye, and which is therefore in its turn the object whose image is formed by the lens. As some of the rays used to find the position of the image do not actually pass from the eye, they are represented as dotted lines.

This may also be shown analytically in the following manner. From 6α) we have, in the case of a lens in air where $f' = f$

$$\frac{obj}{Im} = \frac{u}{v} \text{ and}$$

from 4β)

$$\frac{u}{v} = \frac{u-f}{f} = \frac{obj}{Im}$$

In myopia, where u is negative as the object, viz., the image of the fundus oculi lies between the observer and the position given to the lens, this diminishes as u diminishes; but as the object remains always of the same size, the image formed of it by the lens increases in size as u diminishes, *i.e.*, as the lens is withdrawn from the eye. Until $u = o$, or the lens is withdrawn to the far point of the eye, the object is bigger than the image. From this onwards u is positive, and the image becomes larger and larger than the object, until $u = f$, when it is infinitely great, and a further withdrawal of the lens causes it to diminish in size, while at the same time, from being an erect image of an inverted image of the fundus, and consequently an *inverted* image of the fundus, it becomes an inverted image of this inverted image, or an *erect* image of the fundus. It is only, however, when myopia is of extreme degree, and the lens used strong, that these essive changes occur within the range of withdrawal of the lens.

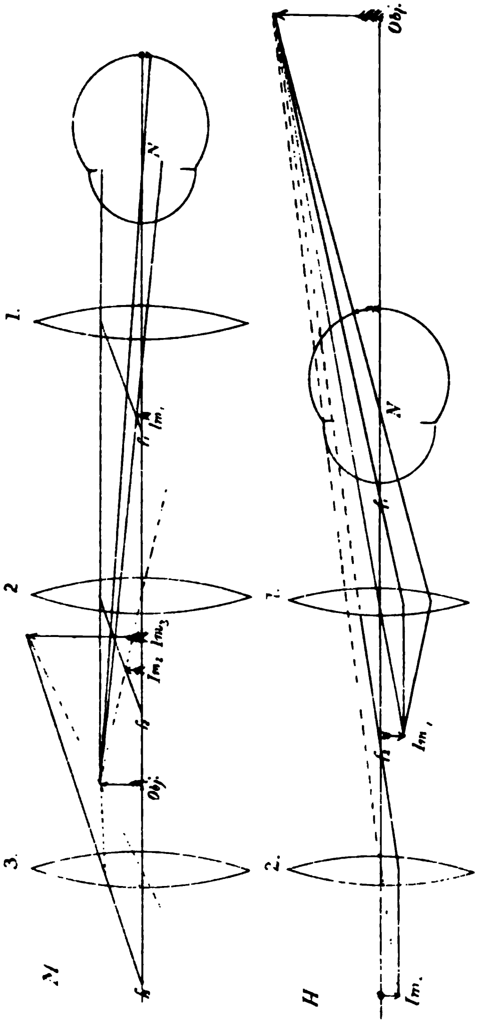


FIG. 90.—Showing the alteration in the size of the ophthalmoscopic image as the lens is withdrawn from the eye in myopia and hypermetropia.

In hypermetropia u is positive, and increases as the lens is withwn from the eye, as the object is the erect image of the disc behind the eye. With the increase of *u* the relation of object to image gets less, which, as the object remains of the same sign, is tantamount to the image getting less.

The indications afforded by the mirror alone, or by the indirect method of ophthalmoscopic examination, in the manner just described, are only just sufficient to enable one to diagnose whether the refraction is greater or less than normal.

An approximation may be made to the degree of the ametropia in various ways. Two methods are in general use for thus estimating the refraction, viz., the examination of the fundus oculi with the ophthalmoscope by the direct method and the shadow test. The first is the more trustworthy method, unless the patient's accommodation has been paralysed with atropine. It requires, however, some practice, as, in order to give the nearest approximation, it is necessary for the observer to relax his own accommodation, either thoroughly, or to an extent of which he is conscious. It is of course essential that the patient's accommodation should also not be brought into play, but there is as a rule not much tendency to this, as the examination is made in the dark, and there should be no near object to attract his attention.

In order to be able to estimate the refraction of another individual, the observer must, in the first place, be conscious of the state of his own refraction. The glass which corrects this, when it is not emmetropic, is brought in front of the aperture of the ophthalmoscope, and forms the starting-point from which any other glass which may be required to obtain a distinct image of the patient's fundus is calculated, as representing the one which in the position which it occupies in front of the patient's eye approximately corrects his ametropia. Thus, if the details of the fundus appear perfectly distinct to the observer when examining with the ophthalmoscope close up to the patient's eye, the accommodation of both eyes being relaxed, and either without any glass intervening between his own eye and the aperture in the mirror, or with that glass which corrects an existing error in his own refraction, then the patient must be approximately emmetropic, as the rays proceeding from any part of the fundus are then all parallel to that which is directed to the nodal point, and such a parallel bundle of rays must, fter refraction through the observer's eye, or through the ystem of correcting lens and eye, meet at some point on his etina. In Fig. 91 E, the course of the rays is shown in the ase of emmetropia of both observer and patient.

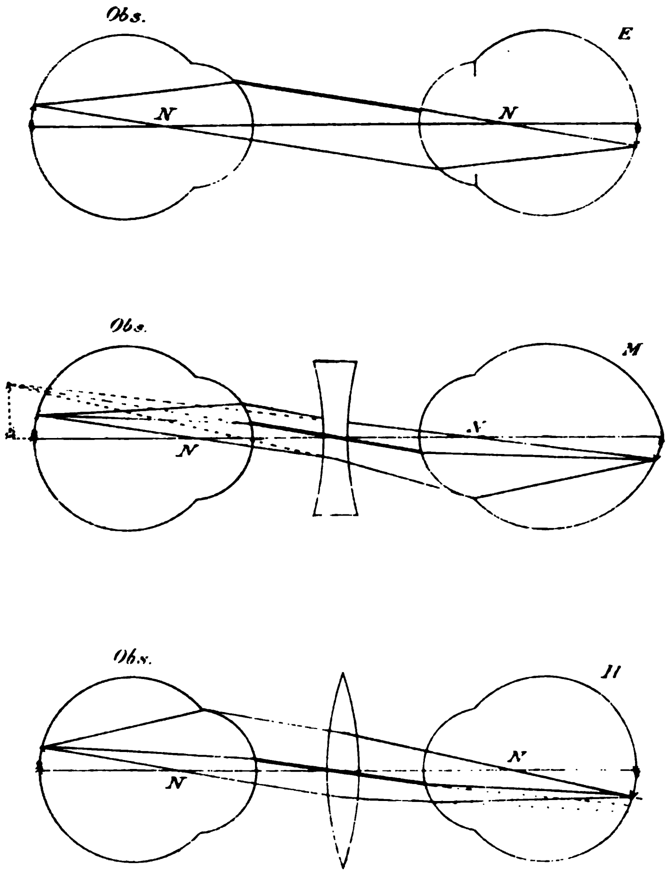


FIG. 91.

When the patient is not emmetropic it is necessary for the server, always supposing that he keep his accommodation laxed, to bring such a lens behind the ophthalmoscope as all focus his one eye for the far point of his patient. Thus, if e patient be myopic, he must render his own eye hyperetropic to an equivalent extent, as the rays which meet his eye from any point on the fundus of the patient are convergent instead of parallel, and therefore meet at a point in front of his retina. The concave lens necessary to effect this is that which will correct the patient's myopia, the determination of the degree of which can therefore be made in this way. This is represented at M, Fig. 91. Again, if the patient be hypermetropic, the observer must bring in front of the ophthalmoscope aperture a convex lens, whose focal distance corresponds to that of the patient's far point, in order that the divergent rays from all points on the patient's retina may be rendered parallel, and thus be brought again to a point on the retina of the observer. The strength of the lens which effects this is, of course, the measure of the degree of the hypermetropia when corrected in the position occupied by it in front of the eye. This is represented in Fig. 91 H.

The estimation of refraction by means of the shadow test is made by observing the direction of motion of the red reflection, got by throwing light into the eye from an ophthalmoscopic mirror held at some distance and rotated slightly in a definite direction, while lenses of known strength are placed in front of the eye. It has been called the shadow test, because attention is directed perhaps more to the dark shadow which borders the illuminated area than to the area itself. The examination is made in the following way. The room must be darkened. From the source of light, which may be placed either at the side of the patient and shaded from him, or immediately over his head, a beam is reflected by means of an ophthalmoscope mirror. The mirror may be either plane or concave, but, other circumstances being similar, the movements made by the shadow are in opposite directions, according as one or other is used. Thus, if in any case the shadow moves in the same direction as that in which a plane mirror is rotated, it will move in the opposite direction to the rotation of a concave one. The reason of this will be afterwards explained. In the meantime, as concave mirrors are most generally used, the appearances met with when such a mirror is employed will be described. The observer should be seated at about 1¼ metres (4 feet) from the patient. If on slightly rotating the mirror not too quickly in a horizontal plane, the shadow appears to move in the same direction as the rotation, or "with the mirror," then the refraction is myopic. If it move in the opposite direction to that in which the mirror is rotated, or "against the mirror," the refraction is either emmetropic, hypermetropic, or only slightly myopic. By putting lenses in front of the eye—concave if the direction of the shadow indicates myopia, convex if it indicates hypermetropia—we may arrive at a strength of the lens in either case which reverses the direction of the shadow, and therefore get a first approximation to the lens which is required for the correction of the ametropia if it exists. The weakest lens which reverses the movement, from being with the mirror to being against the mirror, is not quite the measure of the myopia. On the other hand, the weakest lens which reverses the movement from being against the mirror to being with it, is rather higher than that required to correct the existing hypermetropia. If the lens is not higher than + 1·0, the refraction cannot be far from emmetropic.

The shadow test has received many names, *e.g.*, keratoscopy, retinoscopy, koroscopy, skiascopy.

The explanation of the appearances met with in the different states of refraction is as follows:—When light is thrown into the eye from any source, the size of the illuminated area of the fundus will depend on the distinctness of the image of the source of light on the retina, while the position of the illuminated area will alter with that of the source of light, and move in a direction opposite to that in which the illuminating source is moved. When a plane mirror is used to reflect light into the eye, the direction of the rays, after reflection, is such as if they came from some source behind the mirror. This apparent source is displaced in the opposite direction to that in which the mirror is rotated, and consequently the area of the fundus which it illuminates is displaced in the same direction as that in which the mirror is rotated. When a concave mirror is used, the apparent source of light lies somewhere in front of the mirror, or between it and the eye, where an image of the source is formed, and this apparent source is displaced in the same direction as that in which the mirror is rotated. On this account the illuminated area of the fundus is displaced in the opposite direction. What is seen, however, by the observer is not the illuminated area itself but its image, as formed by the eye. This image is erect if the rays from every point of the area meet behind the eye, or so far in front of it as to be behind the eye of the observer; the image is inverted if the rays meet before they reach the observer's eye. In the first case, where the refraction is hypermetropic, emmetropic, or only slightly myopic, the direction of the illumination, or the shadow which borders it, is the same as actually takes place in the eye, *i.e.*, as we have seen against the mirror. In the second case, it is in an opposite direction to that taken by the area of illumination at the back of the eye—that is, it is "with the mirror."

HYPERMETROPIA.

This is the most common condition of refraction, and is more common at an early age than in adult life. The eyes of new-born infants are almost invariably hypermetropic. In hypermetropia there is a disproportion between the length of the eye and the curvature of the cornea, and it is not easy to say whether at birth the hypermetropia is an axial or curvative hypermetropia, probably mainly the latter, the size of the cornea being relatively greater than the other parts of the eye. The hypermetropia, which persists after adult life has been attained, is, however, almost always axial, and not only is the antero-posterior axis abnormally short, but the whole eye is often smaller than normal. In the higher degrees, indeed, there appears to be a kind of arrest of development, and this is often associated with a defective visual acuity. The acuity of vision in the lower degrees of hypermetropia is usually normal.

Hypermetropes, in whom the defect in refraction is not corrected, are necessarily obliged to exert more constantly, and to a greater extent, their power of accommodation than is the case with emmetropes. One consequence of this is that the ciliary muscle is usually very strongly developed in hypermetropia, and on this account perhaps the strain is less felt than it would be by an emmetrope suddenly rendered hypermetropic. Nevertheless the condition of refraction is frequently associated with a feeling of tiredness or pain, mostly referred to the supraciliary region, and coming on when the eyes have been used for a longer or shorter time for reading or other work near at hand. This is called *accommodative asthenopia*. The circumstances which influence the occurrence and severity of this symptom are—(1.) The degree of the hypermetropia; (2.) the age of the individual; and (3.) the state of the general health. The higher the degree of hypermetropia, as long as there is a possibility of accommodating at all for the distance at which the objects engaging attention are placed, the more likely is there to be asthenopia; and again, with the same degree, troubles are more frequent the older the individual, because the range of accommodation diminishes with age. Difficulties, too, which are overcome without much effort in a state of robust health, give rise to a much more conscious effort in conditions of physical and mental weakness or fatigue; consequently accommodative asthenopia is, *ceteris paribus*, more frequently complained of in the anæmic and delicate than in the robust and active.

When the range of accommodation is much restricted after middle age, or owing to paresis of accommodation, the difficulties of a hypermetrope are increased, as he then not only has a difficulty in seeing distinctly objects near at hand, but has also defective vision for a distance. This condition, in which the hypermetropia is not corrected by accommodation, is called *absolute* hypermetropia.

There is often noticeable in hypermetropes an apparent divergence of the eyes. This is due to the visual axis of the hypermetropic eye passing considerably to the inner side of the optic axis, *i.e.*, to the existence of a large angle α.

In a large per-centage of cases of convergent strabismus there is found to be hypermetropia. The connection between hypermetropia and convergent squint is explained in the chapter on strabismus. Many hypermetropes only occasionally use their power of accommodation to correct their distant vision, and thus do not constantly keep up the state of contraction of the ciliary muscle. They are in the habit of contenting themselves with an imperfect image of surrounding objects, unless anything should specially attract their attention.

Owing to the tendency, which exists in by far the greatest proportion of eyes, for the antero-posterior axis to become gradually elongated during the period of growth, an existing hypermetropia is often diminished in degree or converted into emmetropia, and even myopia, by the time an individual has ceased to grow.

The *treatment* of hypermetropia consists in the wearing of convex glasses. The strength required is that which corrects the manifest portion of the hypermetropia (see page 453). The convex glass chosen is therefore the strongest with which the individual retains the full visual acuity he possesses. They should be worn constantly, for a distance and near, if asthenopia is complained of, as only by so doing is sufficient support given to the ciliary muscle. When there is no asthenopia, and the hypermetropia not of high degree relatively to the age of the individual, it is generally sufficient, if glasses be used at all, to make use of them for near work.

Patients with hypermetropia should be seen from time to time, at intervals say of a year after they have first begun to wear the prescribed glasses, in order to see whether there is any change in the amount of their manifest hypermetropia. In many cases there is none during the years of growing at any rate, though as they get older the degree corrected constitutes often more and more of the total amount. In others there is soon found to be a further amount of the hypermetropia which is manifest, and which, when discovered, should be corrected. Again, in some children there is a pretty rapid diminution of the hypermetropia, so that after some time the glasses ordered have become too strong, and weaker ones should be substituted for them.

Hypermetropes have often small pupils, owing to the contraction of the pupil, which takes place along with that of the ciliary muscle.

By the constant use of convex glasses, which correct the manifest hypermetropia, the asthenopia often disappears after a short time. But we by no means find that this is always the case, and even when it does not disappear in this way, if we keep the accommodation paralysed for some weeks, and prescribe glasses which correct the whole, or nearly the whole, amount of the hypermetropia, it is seldom that it can be got rid of. The fact is, that the asthenopia, whether originally set up or not by the accommodative difficulties, is in many cases a nervous habit, which it is difficult to break,—more, therefore, a nervous and not merely an accommodative asthenopia. Marked permanent hypermetropia is probably always inherited, although the heredity is not always easily traced.

As has already been explained, the hypermetropia which occurs in old age is an *index hypermetropia*, produced by sclerosis in the crystalline lens.

The connection between inflammation of the conjunctiva, cornea, and lids, and hypermetropia, has been much exaggerated.

There can be no doubt that they are, originally at any rate, completely independent affections, but it seems likely that they may be partly kept up by this state of refraction, as the use of correcting glasses appears not infrequently to have a favourable effect on the inflammatory condition.

There are no ophthalmoscopic appearances specially characteristic of hypermetropia. Sometimes there is an evident hyperæmia with some (usually slight) swelling of the optic papillæ. In a small proportion a white crescent is seen to the temporal side of the disc, due to the opening in the choroid, through which the optic nerve passes, being larger than the sclerotic opening, but this appearance is more frequently associated with the abnormally elongated eye.

MYOPIA.

Myopia is more frequent, and is met with in higher degrees in adult life than during the period of growth. It is hardly ever congenital, and usually first makes its appearance after the age of ten. It has a tendency to increase up till the time when the individual is fully grown, after which, in the vast majority of cases, it remains stationary. Progressive myopia, at a later period of life, appears to be more common in women than in men. Myopia is mostly axial, and though not congenital, the tendency to the elongated shape of the eye is undoubtedly inherited. Except in the higher degrees (above 8 to 9 D) the visual acuity is in most cases normal, and the eye in every respect healthy. As has been explained (page 448), the visual acuity for near objects is generally greater in the uncorrected myopic eye than in the accommodated hypermetropic or emmetropic eye. When uncorrected, the vision for distant objects is indistinct, and the more so the higher the degree of myopia. Uncorrected myopes, however, with the same degree of refractive error, do not by any means see equally badly at a distance, as much depends on the size of the pupil, and more perhaps on the habit, which some possess to a much greater degree than others, of making much out of a bad image. Thus we invariably find that those, otherwise intelligent and observant, who are not in the habit of wearing concave glasses, make more of the images, *i.e.*, arrive unconsciously at a more perfect cerebral elaboration of the images they receive of distant objects than those who are constantly in the habit of receiving distinct images by the aid of correcting glasses.

The fraction representing the visual acuity is greater, too, the nearer the test object lies to the far point of the eye, and this is most noticeable in cases where the degree of the myopia is only moderate. Thus, while V tested at 20 feet may be only $\frac{1}{10}$, it may be $\frac{1}{8}$ to $\frac{1}{6}$ at 10 feet, and $\frac{1}{6}$ to $\frac{1}{4}$ at 5 feet. In this way the defective vision caused by myopia differs from amblyopia.

The pupils in myopia are usually larger than normal, so that the defect of distant vision is in this way increased. The reason of this is, no doubt, the absence of the contraction of the ciliary muscle, which, from there being seldom any necessity for accommodation, is not brought into play so much as in the case of the other conditions of refraction. The ciliary muscle in myopic eyes is often found to be feebly developed, the circular fibres more especially being conspicuous by their absence.

Myopes have often a sleepy appearance, owing to the imperfect manner in which they see surrounding objects at any distance. For the same reason there is often a poking of the head forwards, a shyness of character, and a more marked fondness for reading and study than is evinced on the whole by those, the state of whose refraction enables them to see more distinctly surrounding objects or individuals. Hence it is that the number of myopes in the learned professions, and amongst those engaged in occupations necessitating near vision, is greater than is to be found amongst those who are otherwise occupied.

There is sometimes an apparent convergent squint in myopes, due to the circumstance that the visual axes pass slightly to the outer side of the optic axis, that is to say, to the presence of a negative angle, a.

Myopia is sometimes also the result of disease, and when this is the case, it as a rule rapidly assumes a high degree, and often eventually leads to blindness.

In some cases of myopia the absence of accommodative impulses leads to an insufficiency of the power of convergence, which is intimately associated (page 424) with accommodation. Whilst the associated movements to either side are effected in such a manner as to show that there is no loss of power in the interni, the two interni muscles are unable to act together to the extent or with the ease that is required for comfortable work at a distance at which the eyes receive distinct images. This *insufficiency of convergence* is often wrongly called insufficiency of the interni. It gives rise sometimes to a feeling of tiredness when the eyes are used for reading,—what is called *muscular asthenopia*, of which it is one of the causes. The same impediment in the performance of convergent movements is apt, under circumstances of unequal acuity of vision in the two eyes, to give rise to divergent squint, a form of squint more frequently associated with myopia than with other conditions of refraction.

There is frequently an ophthalmoscopic appearance to be met with in the myopic eye, which, although not absolutely characteristic of this state of refraction, is more frequently connected with it than with such as are due to a less elongated form of the antero-posterior axis. The appearance referred to is that of a white patch, usually concentric in shape, immediately to the outer side of the entrance of the optic nerve. In some cases it is seen above or below instead of to the temporal side. This patch is due to an absence of some, or all, of the layers of the choroid in this situation, and a consequent reflection of more or less light by the white sclerotic. Its size bears no invariable relation to the degree of myopia. When large, *i.e.*, when its breadth is nearly equal to or exceeds the diameter of the papilla, and more especially when it extends all round the nerve, it is always associated with the higher degrees, and must, too, be looked upon as pathological, and suggestive of progressive myopia. The white *myopic crescent*, as it is called, is generally bordered with pigment where it meets with the edge of the normal choroid, and there is often at the same time an appearance of the central vessels of the nerve being pushed to the inner side, an appearance which is due to the edge of the aperture in the choroid coming closer up to the nerve, than it does when there is no crescent on the other side. In many cases of the higher degrees of myopia where the abnormal elongation is due to a staphylomatous protrusion of the back part of the eye, and consequently the myopia is the result of disease, the changes round the nerve are produced not only by displacement of the choroidal aperture, but by degenerative changes of an inflammatory nature as well. At the same time, other changes are met with in the region of the macula lutea. These, notwithstanding the existence of more or less metamorphopsia, or the appearance of distortion of objects seen, are at first not very evident, but as the myopia progresses, they usually make their appearance as a more or less indefinite irregularity in the retinal pigment layer at the macula, or it may be small whitish or yellowish-white spots in the same region. At later stages a ring-shaped pigmentation surrounding a more or less degenerated area, is often seen, and in extreme cases actual patches of considerable size may occupy the site of the macula or the retina immediately surrounding it.

The *treatment* of myopia consists, in the first place, and in all cases where it is merely a type of refraction, and not the manifestation of any disease, in wearing concave glasses. The glasses worn should as a rule be those which fully correct the myopia. Owing to the power of accommodation, stronger glasses than those required do not necessarily render the vision less distinct. The rule is therefore to give the *weakest* concave glasses which admit of the full visual acuity which the individual has. When prescribed early in life, the correcting glasses may be worn both for distant and near vision without causing any discomfort, and with the advantage of rendering unnecessary the same degree of convergence of the visual axes which the uncorrected myope of any considerable degree is in the habit of exerting when reading. This is not always the case if glasses are first worn later in life, and it is sometimes necessary, even before the age at which presbyopia shows itself in emmetropes, to use weaker glasses for reading. This is probably owing to the unusual relation which is all at once introduced between the convergent and accommodative movements. Thus, whilst the individual has hitherto been converging up to the distance of his far point without exerting any accommodation, he has now all at once to associate with every degree of convergence a similar degree of accommodation. The diminishing effect of the concave glasses, the real and apparent causes of which have been explained, though disagreeable at first, generally very soon passes off, and in the lower degrees of myopia is indeed often not noticed at all. The same may be said of the distortion of larger objects to which glasses give rise; indeed, it is most remarkable that so little notice should usually be taken of this.

In progressive myopia due to disease great care should be taken to avoid any undue convergence of the axes, reading in a bad light, exposure to strong light, stooping, &c., anything in fact which might be likely to determine or keep up a congestion of the eyes. At the same time attention should be directed to the general health. Counter-irritation and local blood-letting are also recommended and may sometimes be of use.

The question as to the *etiology* and pathology of myopia is one of no little difficulty, and one on which many different views are entertained. The greater frequency of this state of refraction in some countries compared with others equally civilised, and the almost complete absence of it in uncivilised countries, has naturally given rise to the idea that it is associated with some of the conditions of civilised life which are more prevalent in some parts than others. A great confusion has been introduced by a failure to discriminate between the cases of short sight due to disease, and those much more numerous cases which are the expression of a particular type, and are no more to be looked upon as pathological than is, for instance, the attainment of a greater than average stature. The fate of many cases of the malignant forms being assumed as the possible fate of all cases of myopia, has given rise to all sorts of theories, supported either by statistics, anatomy, or experiment, to account for the progression which takes place during the period of growth, and to a corresponding number of more or less unpractical proposals as to how such progression is to be stopped. Attention has naturally been directed to schools, from which statistics, mainly from America, Germany, France, and Switzerland, have clearly shown that the per-centage of cases, as well as the degree of short sight, increases regularly from the lowest to the highest forms, the increase being greater amongst the children of the better class schools than amongst charity school children. This has been taken as a proof of the adverse influence of school work. The main blame has been attached to various causes, and all the possible and impossible factors have been upheld as the most important. Some good has undoubtedly arisen from this agitation, as it has led to much-needed reforms in foreign schools in the way of better ventilation, better light, better desks, and more particularly greater attention being shown to physical training. Not only have different conditions associated with the use of the eye at near distances been supposed to give rise to myopia, but many different explanations of the manner in which any particular condition brings about the elongation on which the myopia depends have been advanced. To take but one example: excessive convergence of the visual axes, which is looked upon by many as the main cause of the development and advance of myopia, is by some explained as acting by causing a dragging on the optic nerves; by others, by introducing either increased intra-ocular tension or a stasis in the circulation, resulting from the pressure of the external recti on the eyeballs. Some believe, too, that this may occur without the co-existence of any actual diseased condition of the coats of the eye at the region, which becomes gradually more and more distended; whilst others hold that this is impossible, except on the assumption, for which they find more or less histological evidence, of a low form of inflammatory tissue change. The myopic crescent has often, too, been taken to be the forerunner of a staphyloma posticum, whereas there is good reason to believe that in most cases it is of no pathological importance whatever.

The position of our knowledge with regard to myopia appears to me to be as follows:—We know that this state of refraction comparatively rarely begins much before puberty, that it increases regularly with age till the period of full growth has been arrived at. We know, further, that this increase takes place independently of schooling, and the numerous statistics which have yet been published, though strongly suggestive of a direct influence of school work on the progression, have by no means clearly established the existence or extent of such an influence. Even should it exist, there would be no reason why any pathological condition should be inferred in eyes which yielded to it, as it has been abundantly shown, and is the experience of any one who has paid attention to this question, that, notwithstanding the continuance of the same conditions as to reading, &c. in after life, the rule is for the myopia to remain stationary. The natural conclusion is, then, that if an influence is proved to exist at all, it is the expression merely of an adaptation of the eye to the work it is mostly called on to perform, occurring at a time of life when such adaptations are possible. One point of importance is, that although the educated classes present a far larger proportion of myopic individuals than the uneducated, still it is amongst the latter that the largest proportion of the higher and more complicated forms are met with. This fact is also an indirect evidence in favour of the ordinary myopia being in no sense a disease. The malignant form is relatively much rarer than the statistics of any ophthalmic clinic would lead one to suppose, owing to the circumstance that so many myopes of the ordinary type, having no visual difficulties, readily find out how to correct their defect themselves. We find, too, an undoubted hereditary predisposition to ordinary myopia, whereas little or none seems to exist in connection with the malignant form. This heredity is markedly visible in America, where, notwithstanding the subjection to the same conditions of school life, there is a great difference in the per-centage of myopes found amongst the children of German, English, or Irish parentage. It appears to be a pretty definitely established rule that those countries which have longest been civilised have the largest proportion of myopes, and that, too, to a large extent independent as to whether or not at the present time they are the most advanced in an educational point of view. Evidently, then, the adaptation that has taken place in the eyes to the requirements of civilisation in the way of early education has been slow, and probably influenced more by heredity than by individual application. We have no statistics to show in how far the condition of short sight has acted on the choice of a profession, and consequently those which demonstrate the preponderance of myopia in the learned professions are far from being conclusive, as they are generally taken to be, of the influence of study in causing or increasing it. In a society in which the possession of a certain amount of education is a requirement of the higher classes, the ordinary laws of natural selection must be at work, causing a preponderance of myopia in these classes. On the other hand, in savage communities, where so much depends on the possession of good distant vision, the same laws must act towards preventing the perpetuation of, or even actually exterminating, the myopic type.

A considerable difficulty, it must be confessed, is now and then experienced in determining whether, in any particular case, the myopia is to be looked upon as pathological or not, so that it is not always easy to draw a sharp line between the two forms. This is not to be wondered at, as the short sight at the time of examination may be the only symptom of what is actually a disease.

Whatever be the cause of the probable increase in the existing tendency to progression in myopic eyes during the period of growth, which application of the eyes to near objects produces, there can be little doubt that the proper treatment consists in wearing the correcting lenses. Any operative treatment, such as tenotomy of the external recti, paracentesis of the cornea, sclerotomy, &c., the indication for which rests entirely on theoretical considerations, is altogether unjustifiable in the present state of our knowledge.

ASTIGMATISM.

In the conditions of refraction hitherto discussed, we have seen that the rays proceeding from an external point met, after refraction through the transparent media of the eye, at some other point, or as nearly at a point as the existence of spherical and chromatic aberration admitted; that is to say, the refraction was symmetrical round the optic axis. When this is not the case the eye is said to be *astigmatic* (*α, στίγμα*), the name first given to this condition of refraction by Whewell.

Two forms of astigmatism occur. The want of symmetry may be of such a nature that the greatest refraction of the rays takes place in one plane, whilst the least refraction takes place in the plane at right angles to that plane, the refraction in intermediate planes being regularly intermediate in amount (though different in nature). This is what is called *regular astigmatism.* The cause is mostly a difference in the curvature of different meridians of the cornea, a difference which may be congenital or acquired. In highly astigmatic eyes the whole globe appears more or less evidently flattened in one direction, so that the deformity does not exist in the cornea alone. Regular astigmatism admits to a certain extent of optical correction.

When the meridians of greatest and least refraction are not at right angles to each other, there is what is called *irregular* *astigmatism.* This condition rarely admits of optical correction to any extent, and is caused by an irregularity in the curvature of cornea or lens.

The character of a regular astigmatism differs according to the position of the principal foci of rays refracted through the meridians of greatest and least curvature. If the focus of either coincides with the layer of percipient elements of the retina, the astigmatism is *simple.* Two forms of *simple astigmatism* occur: (1.) *Simple myopic astigmatism,* and (2.) *Simple hypermetropic astigmatism.* In the first, the focus of rays passing through the most highly refracting meridian of the cornea is situated in front of the retina, whilst that of the rays passing through the meridian at right angles coincides with the retina.—(Fig. 92 A.) In the second, the focus of rays passing through the feeblest refracting meridian is somewhere behind the retina, and that of the most highly refracting meridian on the retina.—(Fig. 92 B).

The astigmatism is *compound* if neither of these foci coincide with the retina. *Compound astigmatism* occurs in three forms.

(1.) *Compound myopic astigmatism,* when both the focus of rays through the highest and that through the lowest refracting meridians lie in front of the retina.—(Fig. 92 C).

(2.) *Compound hypermetropic astigmatism,* when these foci are both behind the retina—(Fig. 92 D); and

(3.) *Mixed astigmatism,* when the one focus lies in front and the other behind the retina.—(Fig. 92 E.)

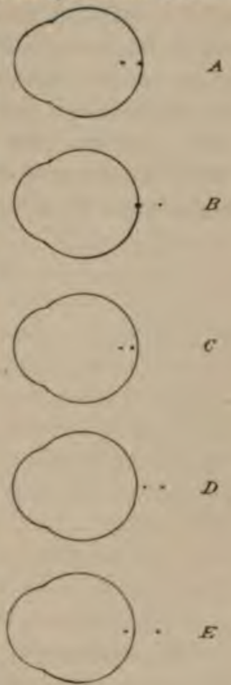


FIG. 92.

Of all forms of astigmatisms, mixed astigmatism occurs much the least frequently. The compound forms are the most common. According to some, hypermetropic is more common than myopic astigmatism, whilst others have found the two forms about equally prevalent. In this respect there are evidently local differences just as in the proportion of myopia.

A certain degree of astigmatism exists probably in all eyes, but it is only when the difference in refraction in planes at right angles to each other is at least 0·50 D that an optical correction is called for. The correction is made by means of cylindrical lenses, or lenses which are portions of a cylindrical surface, and in which there is therefore one direction not curved, corresponding to the axis of the cylinder. This direction is called the *axis* of the cylindrical lens. The direction at right angles to this is that of greatest curvature, and the only one in which the curve is circular. Fig. 93 shows the plano-cylindrical glass, convex and concave. For the correction of astigmatism the axis of the cylinder is placed parallel with that meridian, which, in the case of simple astigmatism, is emmetropic, and which, in the case of compound astigmatism, has been rendered emmetropic by a spherical lens.

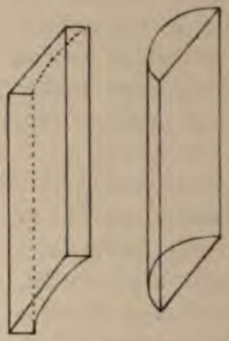


FIG. 93.

The vision of astigmatic individuals is more or less distinct according to the degree of the astigmatism and the nature of the objects looked at. For ordinary print, for instance, and for most external objects, whose most characteristic directions are vertical and horizontal, the direction of the chief meridians makes a difference. If the vision be tested for lines radiating in all directions, it will be found that in simple astigmatism lines parallel to the ametropic meridian can always be seen distinctly. In compound hypermetropic and mixed astigmatism lines in some particular direction can also usually be seen distinctly, owing to one of the meridians being corrected for by accommodation. The lines which appear most indistinct are those at right angles to the clear ones. In the case of simple myopic astigmatism, the direction of the lines for which the vision is most acute coincides with the myopic meridian. The reason of this is obvious, as the distinct vision of a line mostly depends on the accurate focussing of rays which proceed from every point on it in planes which are at right angles to its direction. In simple hypermetropic astigmatism, the same holds good provided there is no accommodation—that is to say, the most distinctly visible lines are those which are parallel to the hypermetropic meridian. Sometimes the lines at right angles to the hypermetropic meridian appear most distinct owing to the emmetropic meridian having been rendered myopic, and the hypermetropic meridian emmetropic by an accommodative change. In other cases *no* line is seen distinctly, a result of an amount of accommodation which, while sufficient to convert the emmetropic into a myopic meridian, is insufficient to neutralise the whole amount of the hypermetropia in the meridian at right angles to this. This, which would seem to be the most natural manner for astigmatic individuals to counteract as far as possible this defect, is in reality only seldom resorted to, the eye being accommodated for the focus of the rays passing through one of the principal meridians instead, *i.e.*, for one of the focal lines. There appears to be a preference for focussing the vertical focal line, and this is possibly, as Javal, who first called attention to it, suggested, owing to the possibility of at the same time improving the vision for horizontal lines by closing the lids. For similar reasons the line most distinctly seen in compound hypermetropic astigmatism usually (though not always) corresponds in direction with the most ametropic meridian, and in mixed astigmatism with the myopic meridian. In compound myopic astigmatism no line is seen very distinctly, and the concave glass, which makes one line distinct, is the measure of the amount of myopia in the least myopic meridian, the direction of the line most distinctly seen being that of the more highly myopic meridian.

The manner in which those who are congenitally astigmatic see, is not very easy to understand. By holding a cylindrical lens in front of one's own eye, one may produce a distortion of images pretty similar to that which any one with the corresponding degree of astigmatism must receive on his retina. The fact, however, of this distortion having always existed makes it impossible for him to be conscious of it. But the curious thing is, that the cylinder correcting the astigmatism rarely produces any appearance of distortion, so that, both with and without correction, objects appear of much the same shape, though blacker or more sharply defined with the correcting glass. The appearance of radiating lines in a fan must be much the same as that produced by holding a cylinder in front of a non-astigmatic eye.

The diagnosis of the nature and degree of astigmatism may be made both subjectively and objectively. As in the case of the diagnosis of myopia and hypermetropia, the former is the more satisfactory if the patient be at all intelligent, and the visual acuity on correction not much below the normal; but objective methods for the testing of astigmatism are less likely to lead to errors in the estimation of the amount of astigmatism present than in the other conditions of ametropia. Their uncertainty lies more in determining its position, *i.e.*, whether simple, compound, or mixed. The subjective test for astigmatism is best made with cylindrical lenses and Snellen's test types, and, as far as the estimation of its degree goes, is much easier and requires less knowledge of the theoretical and clinical aspects of refractive anomalies than does the testing of myopia or hypermetropia. The reason of this is, that a cylindrical lens, if not of the proper strength, and not properly situated to correct the astigmatism, does not produce the desired improvement in vision, and is disagreeable owing to the distortion of objects to which it gives rise. But a cylindrical lens will often improve the ametropic vision to a considerable extent, although not required. On account of the visual disturbance being less in the case of astigmatism than in a similar ametropia of the same degree, one should always begin testing with spherical lenses. When it is found that spherical lenses produce no improvement at all, or only a certain degree of improvement in the visual acuity as tested with Snellen's types, we may either proceed at once to try whether any improvement is to be got with cylindrical lenses added to the weakest concave spherical lens, which gives the best vision, or the strongest convex one, which does not make the vision any worse; or we may determine which of a number of radiating lines are seen most distinctly without any spherical glass, or with the addition of such a glass. In this way the refraction in one of the meridians is obtained, and if the form (Fig. 94) sometimes called "Snellen's rising sun" be used, an indication is afforded at the same time of the extent of visual acuity, which the addition of a suitable cylindrical lens may lead one to expect to find. After this cylinder is found, and the position in which its axis has to be placed—and this must be done by testing with which cylinder the vision is most acute—we must, by adding a weak convex lens, see whether some of the correction is not made by an accommodative change, and eventually choose the combination of glasses in a case of compound astigmatism, in which the best vision is got with the weakest concave or strongest convex spherical lens.

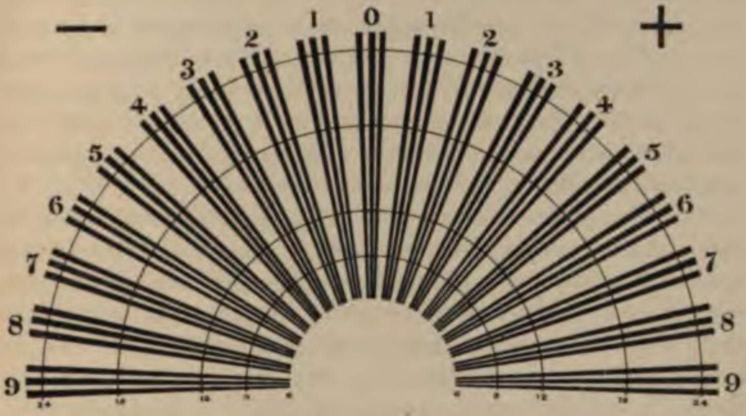


FIG. 94.—Snellen's test for astigmatism. Figure reduced nine diameters.

One of the simplest objective methods—by which, however, the existence only, and not the amount, of the astigmatism can be diagnosed—consists in observing whether the image of the disc alters in shape on withdrawing from the eye, or approaching to the eye the lens used in making an indirect ophthalmoscopic examination. If it does so, there must be astigmatism. The reason of this will be readily understood from the explanation of the alteration of the size of the image obtained in this way given at page 458, and by a reference to Fig. 90; and a difference in the state of refraction in different meridians of accommodation, so that when this is not done, it is necessary, after finding its degree, to ascertain by the ordinary subjective tests, when this is possible, the position, or at any rate the position which may most suitably be taken for purposes of optical correction.

It has already been said that regular astigmatism is mostly due to differences in curvature of the cornea in different directions. These differences in curvature can be ascertained by means of Javal's optometer, and the astigmatism calculated in this way. Javal's optometer, though affording a simple and trustworthy means of calculating the amount of astigmatism, has the disadvantage of being expensive. Placido has devised a simple method, by which, however, only qualitative results are obtained, and the directions of greatest and least curvature shown at a glance. It consists of a piece of cardboard or sheet tin 8 to 10 inches in diameter, on which a number of alternately black and white concentric circular bands are painted from $\frac{1}{3}$ to $\frac{1}{2}$ an inch in breadth. A small hole is pierced in the centre of the disc, and the apparatus is used in the following way:— The individual to be tested is placed with his back to the window, and directed to look at the centre of the disc, which is held in the observer's hand and close up to his own eye, but at a convenient distance, not closer than the observer's near point from the eye of the individual examined. The observer sees through the hole in the disc the image of the concentric rings, which, if there be no astigmatism, appear as rings; but if the curvature of the cornea be different in different directions, are elliptical in shape, the long axis, or the direction in which the image is largest, corresponding with that of least, the short with that of greatest, corneal curvature. If there be irregular corneal astigmatism, it is very beautifully seen by the use of such a disc. Care must of course be taken in using Placido's disc that its plane is at right angles both to the vertical and horizontal planes through the eye.

Many other subjective as well as objective tests for astigmatism are, or have been, in use, some of which need only to be referred to here, as the results are less satisfactory, or are only arrived at by the expenditure of more time than by the application of such as have been fully explained. Of the subjective tests more or less in use, may be mentioned the method by the use of stenopaic slits, which consists in determining by means of a narrow slit in front of the eye the position in which vision is most acute, and then taking as a measure of the degree of astigmatism the lens whose focal strength equals the difference between that which corrects in this position, and that which corrects for the position of the slit at right angles to the first. This method is principally defective on account of the tendency which there is to accommodate to different extents for the different positions of the slit. Then there is Tweedy's optometer, constructed on a principle, first used by Javal, which consists in first determining the distance at which with any particular convex lens a line parallel to one of the principal meridians of the eye is sharply defined, and afterwards the distance at which a line at right angles to the first is properly focussed. From the difference between these two distances the degree of astigmatism is calculated. This method is difficult, on account of the difficulty of being sure that the test lines are really properly focussed, but it is not altogether free from the difficulty of securing the same amount of accommodation throughout the examination. Stokes' lens, which consists of a concave and convex cylinder of equal strength, the axis of which may be placed in any position relative to each other, and thereby produce the effect of cylinders of varying strengths, has this defect, that although capable of correcting the astigmatism, it does so by producing the effect of a convex glass in one meridian and a concave in the other. Of objective methods, one frequently attempted is that of determining the refraction with the ophthalmoscope (erect image), first for vessels parallel with one meridian, and afterwards for vessels parallel with the meridian at right angles to the first. This method is not only tedious, and only possible after considerable practice, but is even more uncertain in its results than when used for the estimation of the degrees of ametropia.

It is usually the vertical meridian, or some meridian not far from the vertical on either side, which is most curved, and therefore the most myopic or least hypermetropic meridian; but the exceptions to this rule are numerous. Sometimes the ametropic meridians lie at right angles to each other in the two eyes, so that much of the visual defect in either eye is made up for when both eyes are used together. The amount of astigmatism is more frequently different in the two eyes. Though often the same, it is not always exactly so for near as for distant vision. This must be due to some irregular alteration in the curvature of the crytalline lens when accommodated, and is by some supposed to be the result of unequal contraction at different parts of the ciliary muscle, though this has by no means been demonstrated. Even in the unaccommodated eye it has been shown that, and more especially in the higher degrees of astigmatism, the corneal astigmatism is to some extent counteracted by that of the lens. One sometimes sees—for instance, in simple myopic astigmatism of low degree, 0·50 or 0·75 D—the vertical lines of the fan cleared up as well with a −2·0 D or −3·0 D spherical lens, as with the correcting cylinder which gives of itself full or more than full vision, and this even when a stenopaic aperture has not the same effect, showing that the improvement is independent of any alteration in the size of the pupil which may take place at the same time. For this reason, the cylindrical lenses most suitable for a distance are not always the proper ones for reading. But even when, as is indeed most frequently the case, no appreciable difference in the astigmatism of the unaccommodated or accommodated eye exists, it is not always the cylinder which admits of the best distant vision that is found most suitable for near vision. Many, for instance, whose myopic astigmatism is corrected by a concave cylinder, prefer to use a convex one for reading with the axis at right angles to the position in which the concave one has to be placed. The effect of this is, of course, to render the emmetropic, or more nearly emmetropic, meridian as myopic as the other, and not to neutralise the myopic meridian. The cause of this preference is not always, or even most frequently, connected with a habit of accommodating for a distance at which the rays passing through the meridian of greatest curvature are focussed, as might be supposed, as generally there is a preference given both for distant and near vision for the focussing of lines in the same direction. It is probably due to its introducing a more comfortable relation between accommodation and convergence. Most young individuals with myopic astigmatism seem to prefer, however, concave cylinders both for distant and and near work.

The higher degrees of astigmatism (above 4·0 D) are not common. The highest I have met with has been 8·0 D, but still higher occur. In by far the greatest number of cases which call for correction the amount is from 1·0 to 4·0 D.

From what has been already said, it will readily be understood that the amount of improvement got by cylindrical correction varies very much in different cases, as this depends on the direction of the astigmatism, the intelligence of the individual, and the amount of possible visual acuity in each case. For near vision, too, there is the difference between the astigmatism during accommodation and that existing in the unaccommodated eye. Occasionally a very considerable degree of amblyopia for near vision disappears on the use of a weak cylinder, owing to an increase of the regular, as well as sometimes an introduction of a considerable amount of irregular, astigmatism on accommodation for the distance which the indistinctness of the vision renders necessary.

To understand the nature of refraction in an astigmatic eye, we must consider what must be the course of the rays proceeding from a point after refraction at a surface, the curvature of which differs in different directions. In Fig. 95 let SS′ and $\sigma\sigma'$ be respectively the meridians of greatest and least curvature, SS′ being vertical and $\sigma\sigma'$ horizontal. Now, if we take the rays from an infinitely distant point which are refracted in these meridians, we have f'_1 and f'_2 the respective foci of such rays lying at a definite distance from the surface. The interval separating f'_1 and f'_2 is called the *focal interval.* At f'_1 a horizontal distance, $x\,y$, separates the extreme rays refracted through the meridian $\sigma\sigma'$, and at f'_2 a vertical distance, $x'y'$, separates the extreme rays refracted through the surface in the plane of SS after they have met and crossed at f'_1. $x\,y$ is called the *anterior focal line* and $x'\,y'$ the *posterior focal line* of the refracting surface. It can be shown

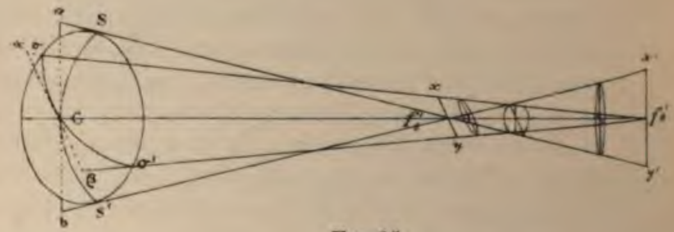


FIG. 95.

that all rays from the distant point pass through these two focal lines, or, in other words, these lines are the sections at the distances of the foci of the principal meridians of the circular bundle of rays which meets the surface parallel with its axis. At other distances this section has another form, and from being a horizontal line, becomes successively an ellipse with the long axis horizontal, a circle, an ellipse with the long axis vertical, and a vertical line. These forms of the section of refracted rays are indicated in the figure. Without introducing any great error, we may take $a\,b = a\,\beta = z$,

and

$$\frac{z}{cf'_1} = \frac{x'\,y'}{f'_1\,f'_2}$$

$$\frac{z}{cf'_2} = \frac{x\,y}{f'_1\,f'_2}$$

$$\therefore \quad \frac{x\,y}{x'\,y'} = \frac{cf'}{cf'_2}$$

That is, the anterior focal line is to the posterior focal line as the short focus is to the long. The anterior focal line is therefore always shorter than the posterior. The position of the circular section is therefore nearer the anterior than the posterior focus. If we call the diameter of the circle d, and its distance from f'_1 m_1, and from f'_2 m_2 we have

$$\frac{d}{m_1} = \frac{x'\,y'}{f'_1 f'_2} \text{ and } \frac{d}{m_2} = \frac{x\,y}{f'_1 f'_2}$$

$$\therefore \quad \frac{m_1}{m_2} = \frac{x\,y}{x'\,y'} = \frac{cf'_2}{cf'_2}$$

From this we see that the greater the difference in the two focal distances the nearer relatively does the circle of diffusion lie to the anterior focus. Only the rays refracted in the planes in which the centres of curvature of the two principal meridians lie meet at a point. It is for this reason that the meridians of greatest and least curvature are called the *principal meridians.* Those rays which meet the surface along any other meridian pass each other without cutting, for the reason that the normals to all other meridians do not lie in the same plane. On this account an astigmatic eye, whatever the position of the astigmatism, can only be accurately focussed for lines in two directions which are at right angles to each other. The cylindrical correction, to be perfect, therefore should not only bring about an equal refraction in the two principal meridians, but also make the refraction at the whole surface equivalent to that of a surface of revolution. This condition is not absolutely complied with, and hence the cylindrical correction is at best imperfect, though practically sufficient.

Irregular Astigmatism.—A want of symmetry in the curvature of the lenticular or corneal surfaces, and possibly an abnormal degree of decentering of the axis of the lens, either physiological or pathological, with respect to that of the cornea, gives rise to irregular astigmatism. This condition may be either congenital or acquired. The congenital is mostly dependent on abnormal conditions of the crystalline lens; the acquired form, on the other hand, is mainly the result of alterations in the corneal curvature caused by cicatricial contractions following inflammations of that structure. Irregular astigmatism from partial dislocation of the lens is occasionally met with, and in such cases the refractive anomaly is partly due to the unsymmetrical curvature, and partly, as I have seen in some cases, to a wrinkling of the lens capsule.

The lenticular form, whether congenital or acquired, is often more pronounced for near vision, the defects of the lens being more marked when it has undergone an accommodative change. The sclerosis, which takes place, too, in the lens as age advances, tends to increase the existing defects on which the irregular astigmatism depends. This abnormality, besides producing more or less defective visual acuity, is occasionally associated with the consciousness of distorted vision (metamorphopsia) as well as with polyopia.

Irregular astigmatism does not admit of optical correction, though many eyes which exhibit this defect are greatly improved by spherical or cylindrical lenses, owing to the co-existence of the more regular refraction anomalies. Sometimes a stenopaic aperture opposite some particular portion of the cornea effects an improvement. According to Raehlmann, the weaker numbers of the hyperbolic lenses introduced by him for the correction of conical cornea (see page 89) are capable of improving the vision in some cases. My own experience, so far, with these lenses in irregular astigmatism has not been encouraging.

The diagnosis is readily made by the ophthalmoscope by the indirect method of examination. On withdrawing or approaching the auxiliary lens to the eye, the papilla is observed to assume various irregular shapes, giving rise to an appearance quite characteristic of this condition. If the irregular astig matism be corneal, it is beautifully seen by the use of Placido's disc, with which instrument it is easy at the same time to discover the portion of the cornea, if any such portion exists, in which the curvature is least abnormal.

CONVERGENCE.

When an object situated beyond 6 metres distance is fixed by the centres of both eyes at the same time, the convergence of the visual axes on that object is so slight (not ⅔ of a degree) that the axes may be considered parallel. When nearer and nearer objects are fixed, a greater and greater convergence of the visual axes takes place. For an object at a distance of 1 metre from either eye, the angle at which the axes meet is almost 3½°, for distances of ½ and ⅓ metre it is respectively 7° and 10½°. Yet up to this point the convergence which has taken place is often not very apparent, owing to the very considerable angular separation frequently existing between the optic axes and the lines of vision.

Under ordinary conditions it is evident that the requirements of distinct vision necessitate a convergence of the visual axes on the point accommodated for. In every case, therefore, in which binocular fixation takes place, there will be for every particular amount of accommodative action brought into play a definite degree of convergence with which this is associated. As we are now in the habit of expressing the refractive change which takes place on accommodation by the equivalent lens of the metrical system, it seems advisable to follow Nagel in applying a similar system of notation to the degree of convergence with which such change is associated. According to Nagel's notation, when the eyes converge to a point 1 metre distant from either, the amount of convergence towards the middle line is taken to be 1 *metre-angle.* If the degree of convergence be such as to bring about fixation of a point ½, ⅓, ¼, or $\frac{1}{10}$ of a metre distant from either eye, the convergence required amounts respectively to 2, 3, 4, and 10 *metre-angles;* whilst a less degree of convergence toward a point at the distance of 1 metre is expressed as a corresponding fraction of 1 metre-angle, convergence to a point at 2 metres being ½ a metre-angle, and so on. We have seen (page 424) that, although important individual differences exist in this respect, there is no hard and fast connection between the associated movements of accommodation and convergence; so that a certain amount of accommodation may be maintained with different degrees of convergence. Just in the same way it is found that a certain degree of convergence may be maintained with different amounts of accommodation. In Fig. 96 the N curve gives the maximum, the F curve the minimum convergence for every degree of accommodation in the case of a girl of thirteen.

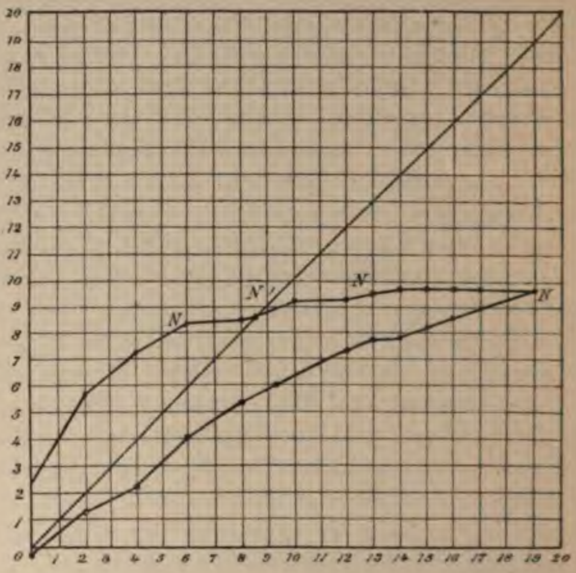


Fig. 96.—(After Nagel.)

Obviously very different relations exist between accommodation and convergence in the case of ametropia from those which may be looked upon as normal, and which exist when both eyes are emmetropic. A hypermetrope is obliged, if he retains binocular vision, to exercise more or less accommodation, according to the degree of his defect, before he is called upon to converge at all; whereas, on the other hand, a myope is so situated that convergence must take place before any accommodative change is called for. The theoretical and practical questions, to which a consideration of the manner in which these associated movements are connected in different cases leads, are referred to in Chapter XV.

Sometimes prisms are used in the form of spectacles alone, or combined with spherical lenses, in order to ease the movements of convergence or divergence, or, where these movements are enfeebled, to stimulate them. Their use is limited, and they are rarely of practical value, on account of their weight and the chromatic aberration and astigmatism which they produce when at all strong.

The action of transparent prisms of greater density than the surrounding medium, and therefore of prisms of glass surrounded by air, is to refract the rays of light which pass through them in such a manner that their direction after refraction is more towards the base of the prism than that in which they are incident. Prisms with the bases outwards before one or both eyes therefore cause objects to appear nearer, owing to a greater degree of convergence being necessary to bring the rays from them on to both maculæ, than when the prisms are absent. Prisms with their bases inwards, on the other hand, cause objects

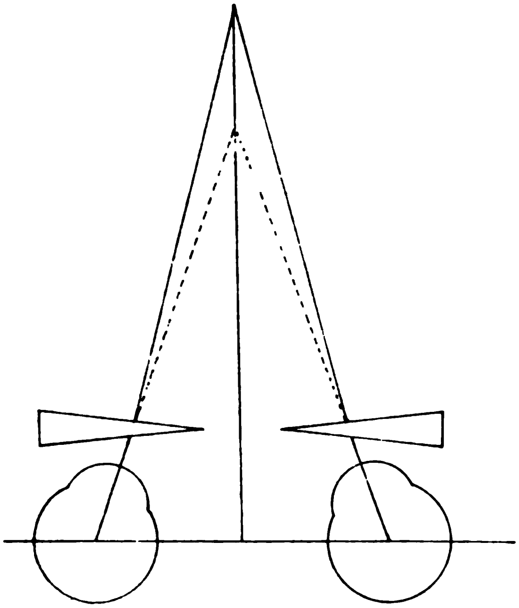


FIG. 97.—Position of prisms causing adduction and diminishing the necessity for abduction.

to appear more distant than they are, owing to the convergence required for their binocular fixation being lessened. Prisms in the former position lessen, therefore, the strain on divergent, while they call for greater convergent movements. Exactly the opposite is the case when they are placed in the latter position. This will be readily understood by a reference to Figs. 97 and 98, the continuous line being the direction of the axial rays from the object, the dotted ones the direction in which they appear to come. The strongest prisms which can be conveniently worn are those of 4° on each eye. The angular deviation produced by ordinary glass prisms is equal to half the angle of the prism; therefore, with 4° prisms in front of each eye, the deviation amounts to 4° in all. By decentering spherical lenses—that is, by so placing the lenses in front of the eye, that thei centres, instead of coinciding with the axes of vision, are mor or less displaced outwards or inwards—a prismatic effect ma be combined with that which is required for the correction errors of refraction. The effect thus produced varies direc

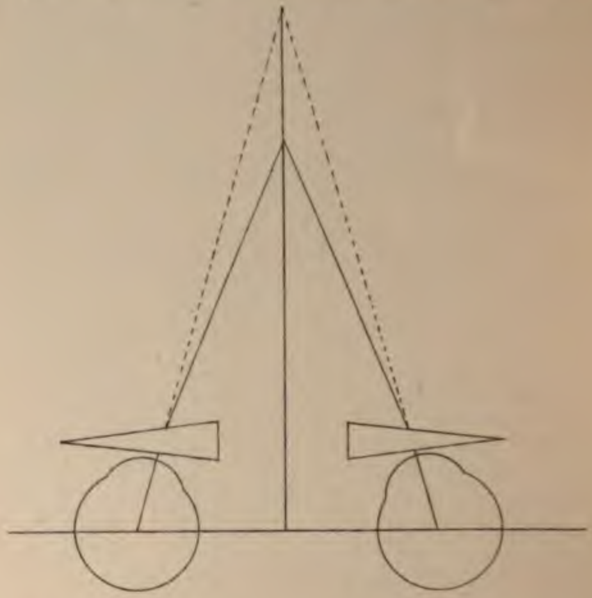


FIG. 98.—Position of prisms causing abduction and diminishing the necessity for adduction.

with the strength of the glass and the amount of displacement. In the case of convex glasses, displacement inwards towards the nose, and in the case of concave glasses displacement outwards, produces the effect of abducting prisms, *i.e.*, prisms with their bases inwards; while displacement of convex glasses outwards and concave inwards is equivalent to adducting prisms.

It is easy to see that, as long as the angle of incidence at the second surface is always greater than that of refraction at the first, a ray, in whatever direction it meets a prism, must be bent towards the base of the prism. Taking the case where both the angle formed by the two surfaces of the prism, *i.e.*, the angle of the prism and the angle of incidence, are small, which is the case that occurs in practice, we may determine the deviation in the following way:—

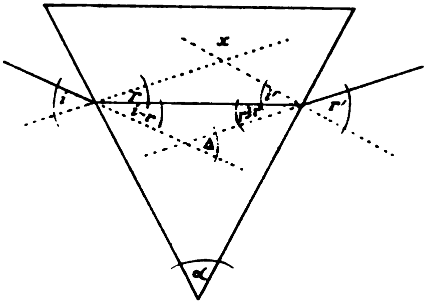


FIG. 99.

In Fig. 99 Δ = the deviation, i and r the angles of incidence and refraction at the first, and i' and r' those at the second surface; a = the angle of the prism, and x = the angle between the normals to the two surfaces. From the figure we see that

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta &= i - r + r' - i' \\ &= i + r' - (r + i') \\ &= i + r' - a \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad (A). \end{aligned}$$

And

$$\sin i = \mu \sin r$$
$$\sin r = \mu \sin i'$$

As in the special case considered all these angles are small, we may write for their sines the angles themselves; we have

$$i = \mu r$$
$$\text{and} \quad r' = \mu i'.$$

Putting these values in (A), we have

$$\begin{aligned}\Delta &= \mu\,(r+i') - a \\ &= (\mu-1)\,a.\end{aligned}$$

When $\mu = 1{\cdot}5$, as in the case of ordinary glass,

$$\Delta = \tfrac{1}{2}\,a,$$

i.e., the angle of deviation is equal to half the angle of the prism.

The increase in the prismatic equivalent of a spherical lens, or the rays which are refracted further and further from its axes, is seen by drawing tangents to different points on the surfaces equidistant from their common axis. When the two surfaces are of equal curvature, these tangents meet on the prolongation of their common chord, and the angle formed between them is the angle of the prism corresponding to the particular distance from the axis (Fig. 100). To calculate the deviation produced by any degree of decentering, we observe that O C P = O X Y = ½ angle of prism (when the two surfaces are of equal curvature).

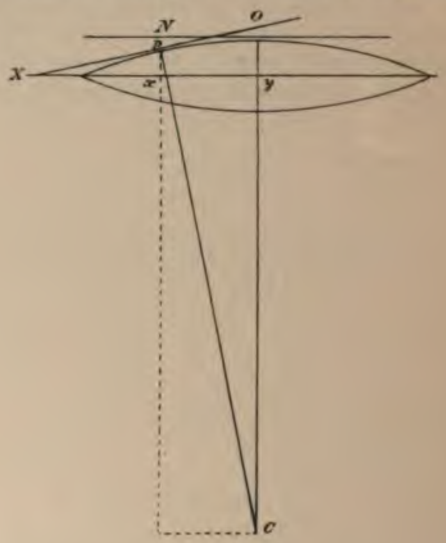


FIG. 100.

∴ O C P = Δ, and $x\,y$, or the amount of decentering, = O N = r tan O C P = r tan Δ. Putting d for $x\,y$, and f the focal distance of the lens for r (see page 408), we have

$$d = f \tan \Delta.$$

Putting then m (Fig. 101) for half the interocular distance, and c' for the distance, along the middle line, from which rays from the point P appear to diverge, we have—

$$\frac{d}{f} = \tan \Delta = \frac{m}{c'}$$

and $c' = c \cos \Delta$, where c is the actual distance of the point P from the eye

$$\therefore \quad \frac{1}{c} = \left(\frac{1}{f} \cdot \frac{d}{m} \right) \cos \Delta.$$

For $\frac{1}{c}$ put $\mathrm{M_c}$, and for $\frac{1}{f}$ put $\mathrm{L_A}$, to denote respectively the number of metre angles of convergence, and the dioptric lens, whose focal distance is f, and the formula becomes

$$\mathrm{M_c} = \frac{\mathrm{L_A} \cdot d \cos \Delta}{m}$$

When $d \cos \Delta = m$, $\mathrm{M_c} = \mathrm{L_A}$, the angle of convergence has the same metrical value as the lens, or the rays which come from the distance of the foci of the lenses in front of the eyes have a deviation as if they come from a great distance, and therefore no convergence of the eye is necessary for the binocular fixation of an object at that distance. Accommodation and convergence are aided to the same extent. Practically, Δ being small, $\cos \Delta$ is so nearly $= 1$, that we may consider $\mathrm{M_c} = \mathrm{L_A}$ when $d = m$—*i.e.*, a decentering of each convex lens to the extent of one-half the interocular distance gives the same assistance to convergence as it does to accommodation. This effect is produced by what are called orthoscopic lenses, or lenses which are portions of a large lens, at distances to either side of its axis equal to half the interocular distance, as represented in Fig. 102.

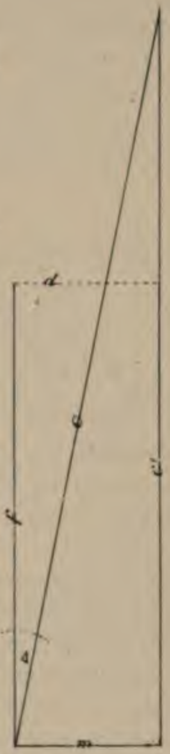


FIG. 101.

As an example of the above formula for decentering suppose that with a 5 D lens it is desired to ease convergence to the extent of 1 metre angle, we should have putting $\cos \Delta = 1$, and taking 60 mm. as the interocular distance—

$$1 = \frac{5\,d}{\cdot 03}$$

$$\text{or } d = \cdot 006$$

That is, each lens would have to be displaced inwards to the extent of 6 mm., so that instead of the distance between their centres being 60 mm., it would be only 48 mm. A rather greater effect would be got by combining prisms of 2° with the spherical lenses, so that decentering has evidently only a limited practical application.

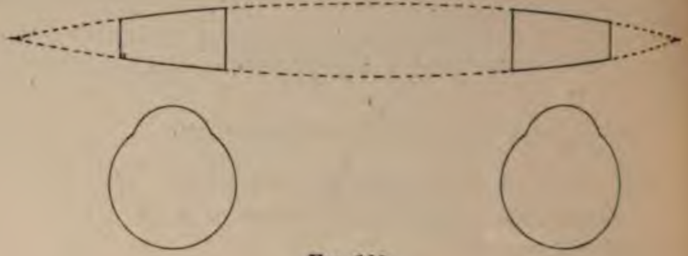


FIG. 102.

A number of inconveniences are experienced by the wearer of spectacles, some of which depend on the altered physical, others on the altered physiological conditions which are brought about. Some of the apparent distortions complained of cannot be referred to any physical cause, and are in all probability, as has been pointed out by Nagel, due to a want of coincidence between the point at which the lines of external projection from the different parts of a retinal image cut each other, and the altered position of the second nodal point in the combined system of eye and spectacle. The altered relation between accommodation and convergent movements, already referred to, often introduces a difficulty when correcting glasses are first used late in adult life. Most of the difficulties experienced on first wearing glasses disappear, however, if the glasses have been properly chosen and are suitably placed in front of the eyes. Owing to the prismatic action of the glasses, the field of vision taken in by a concave glass is larger, and at the same time more compressed; that taken in by a convex lens, on the other hand, is smaller and more dispersed than that seen through a simple aperture of the same size as the glasses. The doubling which this produces in the case of the concave glass of objects, rays from which enter the pupil both past and through the glass, and the corresponding breach in the continuity of the field of vision in the case of convex lenses, is, unless the glasses be small and strong, only noticeable as a rule if attention be drawn to it.

From what has been said of the decentering of lenses, it is evident that it is a matter usually of some importance to have the lenses properly centered. This cannot of course be done at the same time for all positions of the eye, but it is seldom that any appreciable interference with vision results from the oblique direction to which the visual axes cut the lens on looking to either side, although more or less astigmatism is produced in this way.

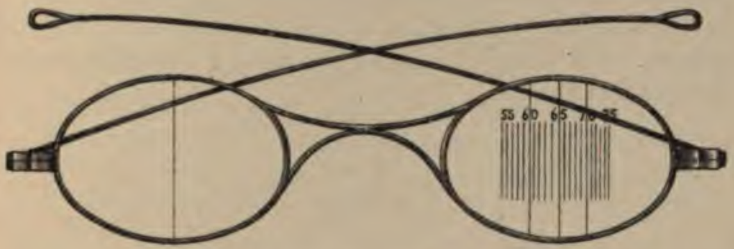


FIG. 103.—(Slightly reduced in size.)

When the same glasses are worn both for a distance and near, they should be centered for distant vision. Reading glasses should be centered for the distance at which they are used, and should be at the same time slightly tilted in their frames, so that instead of being parallel with the face, they come rather nearer it below than above. A simple method of measuring the interpupillary distance is by means of Snellen's spectacle frame (Fig. 103), which consists of a pair of plane glasses in one ordinary frame, with a vertical line scratched in the centre of one glass, and a number of lines 1 millimetre apart scratched on the other. By putting these on the patient's nose, and causing him to look at a distance, and in such a direction that with one's own left eye the line on the glass opposite his right passes through the centre of his pupil, and then observing which line on the other glass is seen by the right eye (on closing the left) to be opposite the centre of his other pupil, it is easy to measure quickly the distance with sufficient accuracy for all practical purposes.

CHAPTER XV.

AFFECTIONS OF THE OCULO-MOTOR MUSCLES.

PHYSIOLOGICAL AND INTRODUCTORY.

THE eye is freely moved in all directions round a fixed point or *centre of rotation* by the action of one or more of its six external muscles. The centre of rotation lies about 1 millimetre behind the centre of the eye.

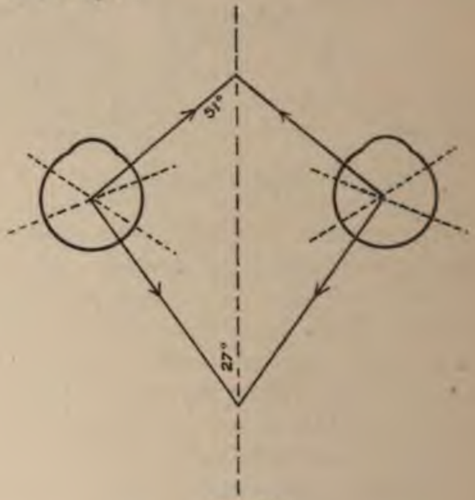


FIG. 104.

A consideration of the movements, as they actually occur, leads to the classification of the six muscles into three antagonistic pairs:—(1.) The lateral recti (externus and internus) which rotate the eye round a vertical axis: (2.) The superior and inferior recti which rotate the eye round an axis which meets the middle line in front of the eyes at an angle of 63°: (3.) The two oblique muscles which rotate the eye round an axis which meets the middle line behind the eye at an angle of

39°.—(See Fig. 104.) The direction of action of the first pair is lateral—that of the second and third is represented by the figure.

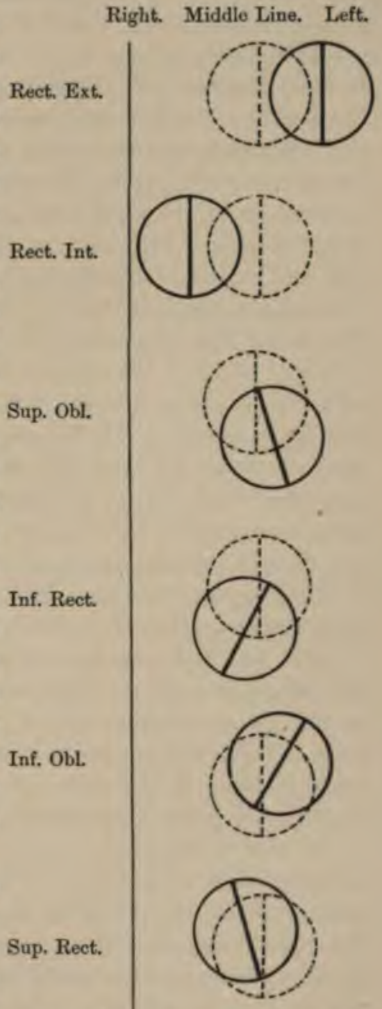


FIG. 105.—Diagram showing movement of cornea produced by each muscle separately.

If each muscle were to contract alone, the displacement of the cornea which it would produce would be as follows.—(See Fig. 105). The externus would displace the cornea outwards without any torsion round the antero-posterior axis, the internus would displace the cornea inwards, also without any torsion. The superior rectus would displace the cornea upwards and slightly inwards, and at the same time twist the upper part towards the nose (medial torsion). The inferior rectus would displace the cornea downwards and slightly inwards, and twist the upper part away from the nose (lateral torsion). The superior oblique would displace the cornea downwards and slightly outwards, and produce at the same time medial torsion. The inferior oblique would displace the cornea upwards and slightly outwards, and produce lateral torsion.

Purely lateral movements are effected by the external and internal recti alone. Purely vertical movements are effected by the combined action of a straight and oblique elevator or depressor. Movements in intermediate directions are effected by the combined action of a lateral and two elevating or depressing muscles.

Purely vertical or purely lateral movements, starting from a position in which the visual axis is directed straight forwards in the horizontal plane (a position which may be called the initial position), bring the eye into what are called *primary positions.*

Movements of the eyes into primary positions take place without any torsion. In the case of purely lateral movements the reason of this is obvious, in the purely vertical it is because the torsional movements of the two elevators or depressors counteract each other. Movements into positions intermediate between purely lateral and purely vertical, or into what are called *secondary positions*, are accompanied by torsion, the direction and extent of which depends on the direction and extent of the lateral and vertical displacement from the initial position. When the eye is *abducted*, or turned away from the nose, the torsional effect of the oblique muscles preponderates, when it is *adducted*, *i.e.*, turned towards the nose, the torsional effect of the recti preponderates. It follows from this, what is found experimentally to be the case, that when both eyes are turned in the same direction into any secondary position, *i.e.*, upwards or downwards, to the right or left, the torsion is in the same direction in both eyes, as one is *ad*ducted the other *ab*ducted, so that in the one the torsion is lateral and in the other medial, but on different sides of the middle line.

Two forms of associated movements of the two eyes exist, and take place either singly or combined, viz.—(1.) movements in the same direction, and (2.) movements of convergence, or such as bring or tend to bring the two visual axes to cross each other in front of the eyes. A combination of these two movements takes place when any near object is fixed which is situated to one side of the vertical visual plane. When, for instance, the object fixed is considerably to the right of that plane, and at the same time near the eyes, the right eye is turned outwards, while the left, being also directed to the right, is turned inwards. Further, the angular extent of the rotation of the left eye is greater than that of the right. Under these circumstances we must assume, as has been pointed out by Hering, that the internal rectus of each eye contracts, under the influence of an impulse to convergence, to an extent which would bring their axes to cross at a point in the middle line about the same distance from the eyes as the lateral point actually fixed, and that simultaneously the left internus, acting along with the right externus, under a stimulus towards a lateral associated movement, effect the remaining change in position which is required for the fixation of the object. The right eye is therefore kept in the position which it occupies by a contraction of the rectus externus, which to some extent is counteracted by a contraction of the internus, whereas the position of the left is the result of a contraction of the internus alone, effected, however, in response to two different impulses. If this view be correct, as there is good experimental evidence for supposing it to be, it follows that the same position of the eye may be associated with very different degrees of innervation, and consequently tension of its lateral muscles. This point is probably of no inconsiderable importance in connection with the etiology of strabismus.

Associated movements in the same direction are brought about by impulses, proceeding in all probability from definite centres in the brain. They are in great measure regulated by the desire for binocular vision, *i.e.*, for the fusion of the two retinal images into one, or what is often simply called, and will be afterwards spoken of as, *fusion*. This fusion only takes place as a rule when the two visual axes are both directed on the object on which attention is fixed. When only one visual axis is directed on the object looked at, whilst the other deviates in any direction, there is said to be a *strabismus* or *squint*. But even when the regulating influence of fusion is withdrawn, as happens when the one eye is occluded, the central impulse to associated movement in the same direction is sufficiently powerful to bring about more or less perfect correspondence in the degree of the change of position of the two eyes.

Associated movements to either side, or upwards and downwards, *i.e.*, movements into what are called the *primary* positions, are found to be less dependent on binocular vision than movements in intermediate directions, lateral and vertical combined, or the so-called *secondary* directions. In all probability this is because the more constant use of the eyes in the primary positions leads to a more perfect regulation of the centres by which they are actuated.

The greatest possible movement of the eyes takes place downwards, and the least upwards. The full extent of possible downward rotation is from 55° to 60°, that of upward rotation only about 30°. Not so much difference exists in the normal extent to which rotation inwards and outwards can take place, though the inward movement is slightly more extensive, or about 45°, the outward being rather more than 40°.

In the associated movements to convergence we recognise other regulating factors besides that of fusion, which is, however, undoubtedly the most important. Thus there is a more or less intimate connection between accommodative and convergent impulses, a connection which, in the form in which it exists in each individual case, there are many reasons for looking upon as partly inherited and partly acquired. Again, as when by occlusion of the one eye we remove the regulating influence of fusion, but yet do not find the convergence corresponding to that which might be expected from its connection with the accommodative effort required, even when we take into consideration the starting-point of convergence (or the position which the eyes assume before any convergent effort is made), we are forced to recognise still another factor influencing the centre for convergence. This factor has been called by Hansen Grut the consciousness of the distance of the object fixed. This consciousness is probably to a great extent an expression for the acquired regulation of the centres of association for convergence and accommodation, and strictly analogous to what takes place in connection with associated lateral movements, which, in the course of time, become tolerably independent of the influence of fusion.

The first factor, viz., fusion, is the more powerful in bringing about a perfect association in the convergent movements of both eyes, the greater the equality as well as acuity of their vision. Something also depends on the functional activity of the central mechanism of fusion. Thus we see, in the first place, when the vision of one eye has from some cause or other become impaired, a want of correspondence in the convergent movements in cases where such has previously existed only in a latent form; and, in the second place, it sometimes happens that when similar latent convergent effects have been always hitherto overcome in the interest of binocular vision, some debilitating influence leads all at once to a failure in the maintenance of this regulating power, notwithstanding the existence of good vision in both eyes. In other words, we may see a manifest squint occasioned by diminished fusion, due either to circumstances which obviously diminish the necessity for binocular vision, or to paresis of the nervous centre of fusion itself.

The power of fusion is much greater in the lateral than in the vertical movements, because much more frequently called for. In this respect, too, the internus has the advantage over the externus, while the power of all to overcome difficulties in the interest of binocular vision is strengthened by practice. As a rule, under normal conditions, when a distant object is fixed, a prism of 6° to 8°, held with its base inwards in front of one eye, the effect of which is to displace outwards the direction in which the object appears to lie, can be overcome, *i.e.*, the diplopia to which this gives rise can be removed by a movement outwards of the eye. This, however, is about the limit, whereas prisms with the bases outwards of 20° to 40° or more, may be overcome by an inward rotation. In a vertical direction any prism stronger than 4° (and often less) gives rise to diplopia which cannot be overcome.

A study of the conditions influencing associated movements not only throws light on the pathology of the ordinary forms of strabismus, but also affords an explanation of many apparent irregularities in the manifestations of paralytic squints, and is consequently of diagnostic importance. The most intimate association between accommodation and convergence is present when a certain amount of accommodation induces at the same time a corresponding degree of convergence of the visual axes from their position of rest. What must therefore be looked upon as a normal connection is a simultaneous accommodation for and convergence on the same point. This will obviously only take place as a result of the intimate association of the impulses to these two movements alone, and independently of other regulating factors, when there is at the same time emmetropia and parallelism of the axes of vision in the state of rest. Thus, in the case of emmetropia, when a point of $\frac{1}{4}$ metre from the eye is accommodated for, and therefore 4 dioptres of accommodation brought into play, there should be, provided the axes in the state of rest are parallel, convergence of the eyes on the same point, or what would now be called 4-metre angles of convergence. In order fully to understand, however, in how far the accommodative and convergent movements are ultimately connected in any individual case, it is obviously necessary to know in the first place the state of refraction of each eye, and in the second the position of equilibrium of the visual axes, or, in other words, the starting-point of convergence. If, for instance, in a case of emmetropia there is a divergent position of equilibrium, as is often the case, the ideal connection between the associated impulses would lead to a convergence less than towards the point accommodated for. If we suppose, as before, that accommodation took place for a point ¼ metre distant, the convergence, while all the time equalling 4-metre angles in amount, would direct the axes to a point further off than ¼ metre. Again, with hypermetropia, 2·0, as accommodation for a point ¼ metre from the eye, necessitates 6 dioptres of accommodation, the ideally associated degree of convergence of 6-metre angles would bring the visual axes from parallelism to be directed towards a point ⅙ metre from the eyes, that is, the distance converged for would be nearer than that accommodated for. Where this connection existed on occlusion of the one eye, the other would be directed on the point for which it was accommodated, and the axis of the occluded eye would cross that of the fixing one at a nearer point, *i.e.*, the occluded eye would stand in the position of convergent strabismus. In a similar manner the ideal connection between accommodation and convergence would in the case of myopia lead to a divergent strabismus of the occluded eye.

The manner in which the relation between convergence and accommodation may be tested practically, is by causing the patient to fix with one eye an object at about 10 inches or ¼ metre from the eye, while the observer's hand is held in front of the other eye; on then removing the hand after twenty or thirty seconds, the previously occluded eye either makes a movement inwards or outwards, or remains in the position it assumed behind the occluding hand. If after removing the hand a movement of the eye takes place inwards, it shows that it was diverging, if outwards, converging relatively to the direction it should have. It is important in making this test to make sure that the uncovered eye is accurately accommodated for the object fixed. We may then proceed to determine whether the state of matters met with is accounted for by the position of equilibrium of innervation of the muscles, a test which cannot always be very satisfactorily made. What we desire to discover is the position of innervation equilibrium, independent of any accommodative impulse. In the case of emmetropia and myopia all that is required is to examine in the same way as first described, with this difference only, that instead of fixing a near object the uncovered eye is caused to fix a distant one. When there is hypermetropia an approach to the actual condition may be made, greater or less according to circumstances, by correcting the hypermetropia before making the test; but even when the total hypermetropia is corrected after the use of atropine, there may still remain a certain degree of convergence brought into play by an *impulse* to accommodation.

The ideal connection between accommodation and convergence is far from being the rule. We meet in fact in all states of refraction with many cases in which there is both a latent defect and a latent excess in the degree of associated convergence. In emmetropia a near approximation to the ideal connection is perhaps the rule, although there is frequently some degree of latent divergence met with. In hypermetropia it is the rule to find the convergence lagging behind the accommodation in amount, so that there is only slight convergence, no deviation or even divergence found behind the occluding hand. In myopia, on the other hand, the amount of convergence is usually in excess of the accommodation, which leads to less divergence behind the occluding hand than might be expected, or to no deviation, or even in some cases to convergence.

PARALYSIS OF OCULAR MUSCLES.

When the action of any muscle of the eye is weakened there is a tendency for that eye to lag behind when an attempt is made to turn both eyes in the direction of action of the weakened muscle. In the case of paralysis of either of the lateral recti, the defect in the associated movements of the two eyes to the one side is often quite appreciable on mere inspection, it being evident where the weakness lies, though, if there be only slight paresis, such defect may, although it does exist, escape observation. In such cases, and mostly in the case of paresis of other of the oculo-motor muscles, the diagnosis is most readily, or it may be only, arrived at by a consideration of the *diplopia* or double vision to which the condition gives rise. If in any position of fixation the two visual axes do not cross on the object fixed, there is, provided there existed previously true binocular vision, diplopia for that position. The diplopia is more and more marked, *i.e.*, the distance of the double images apart is greater and greater, the further the object fixed lies towards the boundary of action of the weakened muscle.

To facilitate the examination of the nature of the diplopia in any case, it is customary to place a coloured glass—most conveniently a dark red glass—in front of one eye, and cause the patient to look with both eyes at a candle flame held in the observer's hand at a distance of a few feet from the patient. This plan not only renders the diplopia more apparent to the patient, owing to the difference in colour of the two images which it produces, but also indicates to the observer, from the statements of the patient as to the relative positions of the coloured and uncoloured images, the relative positions of the image of either eye, from which he deduces the relative position of the eyes themselves, and consequently arrives at the conclusion as to which muscle or muscles fail to perform their function. The coloured glass should be held in front of the fixing eye, which is at the same time generally, though not always, the sound one, so far as the muscular defect is concerned. The image in the fixing eye being a central one, *i.e.*, one falling on the central area of the retina or the fovea centralis, is always more distinct than the more peripheral image in the deviating eye, consequently there is produced when the coloured glass is held in front of the fixing eye a less considerable difference in the strength of the two impressions than would be the case if it were held in front of the deviating one, and on this account there is less tendency to suppress mentally the image of one eye which would render the examination of the diplopia impossible.

If one eye be directed straight forward, all objects to the outer side of that fixed by it have their corresponding images on the inner side of the retina, while objects to the nasal side form images on the outer side of the retina. In order to be able to see these objects distinctly, we should have to move the eye outwards or inwards respectively, and to an extent varying with the position of each object. We gradually and unconsciously acquire the knowledge of the relative position of objects from learning, without being aware of it, what amount of innervation is necessary to effect and regulate this directing of the visual axes. We are accordingly in the habit of mentally projecting images lying on the nasal side of the centre of the retina laterally, *i.e.*, in the case of the right eye, to the right of the object fixed by the macula, and in the case of the left eye, to the left, and of projecting images lying to the temporal side of the centre of the retina medially, *i.e.*, in the case of the right eye, to the left, and in case of the left eye, to the right. At the same time, and for a similar reason—viz., as the result of the acquired knowledge of the normal position of the eyes—the fields of vision, whatever be their relative position, are as a rule mentally superposed, consequently the visual axis of a deviating eye is mentally projected so as to meet that of the fixing eye on the object fixed.

From these two laws it follows that when the position of the deviating eye is one of too great convergence, the image on it of the object fixed by the other eye, falling to the nasal side of the retina, is projected so as to appear displaced, with respect to the image of the fixing eye, in the opposite direction to that of deviation: therefore, in the case of too great convergence of the right eye, to the right, and of the left, to the left. This form of diplopia is called *homonymous*, as the image to the right corresponds to the right eye, and that to the left to the left eye. Again, if the deviation be one of too great divergence, the eccentric image is for a similar reason projected as before in a direction opposite to that of the deviation, which gives rise in this case to what is called *crossed diplopia*, as the image of the right eye appears to the left, and that of the left to the right. Therefore, relatively, too great divergence with respect to the object fixed gives rise to crossed diplopia.

When there is a paralysis or paresis of any of the muscles which turn the eye outwards, there will be, for certain positions of fixation at any rate, relatively too great convergence, and consequently, where the other conditions favouring double vision exist, the diplopia will be *homonymous*. The pareses in which we might therefore expect to find homonymous diplopia are those of the external rectus, and also of either oblique muscle.

Again, when there is paralysis or paresis of any of the muscles which move the eye inwards, there is for certain positions of fixation relatively too grêat divergence, and consequently the existing double vision is crossed. The pareses in which we find crossed diplopia are therefore those of the internal superior and inferior recti muscles.

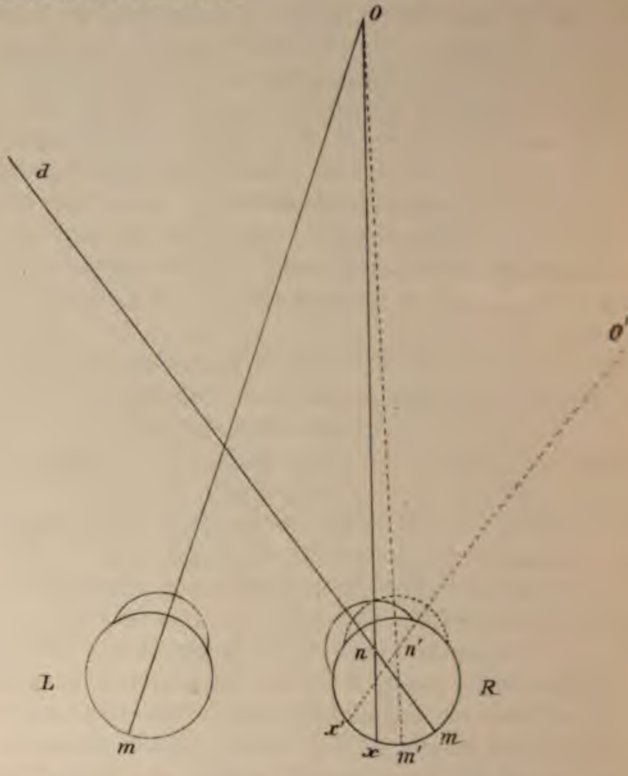


FIG. 106.—Shows manner of projection in abnormal convergence of right eye. O, point fixed by left eye; $m\,n\,d$, direction of visual axis of right eye, m, its fovea, n, its nodal point; x, position of image of O in right eye; $m'\,n'\,O'$, position in which individual unconsciously supposes right eye to be; $x'\,n'\,O'$, direction in which right eye projects image of O; $m\,x = m'\,x'$.—(After Alf. Graefe.)

Besides lateral displacement of the double images, two *other* directions of displacement require attention, viz., the *vertical* and the torsional displacements. When one eye lags *behind in* an attempt at associated vertical movement, or, in other words, when its visual axis deviates from the point fixed, either upwards or downwards, the image on it of the point which is fixed by the fovea of the properly directed eye appears displaced in space in a direction, with respect to the image of the properly directed eye, opposite to that of the deviation—*i.e.*, when the deviation is downwards, the image of the deviating eye appears higher than that of the other; and when the deviation is upwards, the image of the deviating eye is lower than the other. To the lower eye corresponds, then, always the higher image, and *vice versâ*.

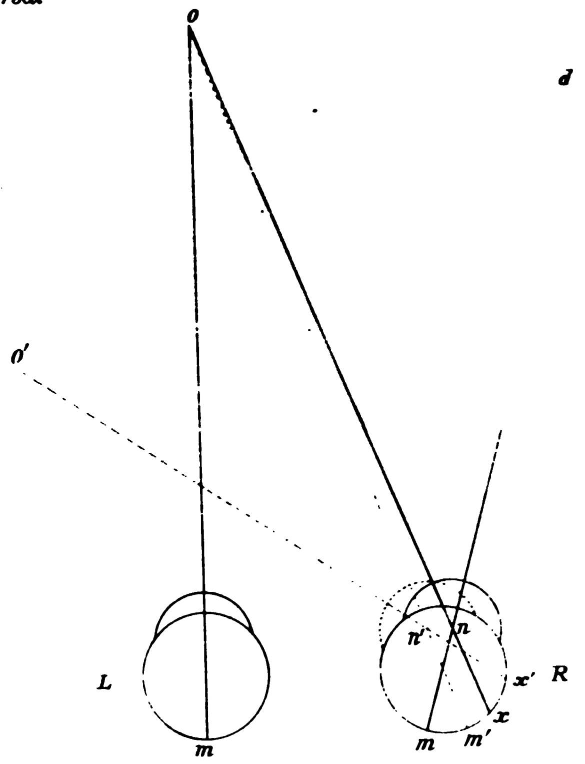


FIG. 107.—Shows manner of projection in abnormal divergence. Lettering as in Fig. 106. $x' n' O'$, direction in which image of O is projected by right eye.

The explanation of this is exactly similar to that which has just been given in the case of lateral displacement. The individual is, so to speak, unconscious of the position of the deviating eye, which he imagines to be directed in accordance with the hitherto existing laws of association. He therefore projects its image, not in accordance with its actual position, but with the position into which the associated impulse should have brought it, had there been nothing preventing it from responding to that impulse. This same misinterpretation of the actual position of the deviating eye explains also the torsional displacement of its projected image, which is found for definite positions of fixation in some forms of paresis. When, owing to the paralysis or paresis of a muscle, the torsional effect which its action should produce on the position of the eye is absent or incomplete, the twisting of the projected image is also in the opposite direction of the deviation: thus if, instead of being twisted to the right, the eye remains untwisted, *i.e.*, remains behind the other to the left, as far as torsion goes, the projected image is twisted to the right.

The manner in which the image of the deviating eye is usually projected explains, too, a symptom which is often met with in fresh cases of paralysis or paresis, viz., a giddiness and uncertainty in the movements of the individual. If the patient be made to fix with the affected eye whilst the other is occluded, he sees everything to the side of the paralysed or paretic muscle displaced in the direction of action of that muscle. This may be readily demonstrated by causing him to grasp quickly with the hand of the same side at the object which he attempts to fix, when it is found that he grasps too far in the direction of the affected muscle. In order that this experiment should succeed properly, his hand must have been previously out of view, and the attempt at grasping be made quickly, otherwise it is evident that the conditions for rectifying the error of projection are introduced. The giddiness disappears when the affected eye is occluded, but not if the sound one be occluded. For a similar reason it is evident that the difficulties introduced by paresis of the ocular muscles are greater when the affected eye is used for fixation. When this is the case, there is at the same time, when double vision exists, a greater separation of the double images than is the case when the sound eye is the fixing one, because the unwonted effort required by the affected eye for fixation of objects lying in the direction of the paretic muscle is associated with a greater movement in the same direction of the other eye, for which there exists no impediment to movement in that direction.

The deviation of the sound eye, when the affected one is used for fixation, is called the *secondary* deviation, as distinguished from the *primary* deviation of the affected eye when the sound one is used for fixation. The secondary deviation is evidently a measure of the degree of abnormal effort required by the weakened muscle to evolve the power required of it. The difference in the case of paralysis between the primary and secondary deviations constitutes one of the essential points of distinction between paralytic and ordinary or concomitant squint.

Two circumstances may affect the position of the double images to which paresis of a muscle gives rise : (1.) The previous position of equilibrium of the eyes; and (2.) the so-called *secondary contracture* of the antagonistic muscle. If the natural position of equilibrium be one of considerable divergence, the homonymous displacement of the double image in paralysis of an oblique muscle may not appear; if it be one of considerable convergence, on the other hand, the crossed character of the lateral displacement in paralysis of the superior or inferior rectus may not be present. When, again, there is a so-called secondary contracture of an antagonistic muscle, the area over which the diplopia becomes manifest in any case is extended, so that instead of merely existing in the direction of action of the weakened muscle, it extends over more or less of that of the antagonist as well. The occurrence of a secondary contracture is not altogether dependent on the degree of the primary defect, and may even exist when the original paresis has disappeared. When the secondary contracture is marked there is not so frequently diplopia. In the case of paralysis or paresis of the external rectus it is the internal rectus which is secondarily contracted, in paralysis and paresis of the superior oblique it may be either the inferior oblique, or superior rectus, or both.

Secondary contracture in ocular paralysis is not analogous to contracture of muscles elsewhere in the body. There is, for instance, no fixing of the eye in one position ; it is free to move in the direction opposite to that of the supposed contraction. The term is obviously a misnomer. The cause of the preponderating action of the one muscle in any case is, in fact, the alteration produced in the relative innervation of the antagonistic muscles. The difference in the amount in different cases is no doubt owing to the different original states of innervation which exist.

It is not always easy to tell without determining the nature of the diplopia for which eye the paresis exists. This is, however, readily done by noting *to which eye that image belongs which lies furthest in the direction in which the separation of the two images is greatest.* That eye, therefore, lags behind, and does so owing to a weakness of the muscle which should move it in that direction.

The image which appears in the wrong place is often recognised by the patient himself as the *false* image, that which is seen in its proper place as the *true.* As the sound eye is generally used for fixation, the false image is at the same time most frequently less distinct than the true one, corresponding as it does to a peripheral retinal impression.

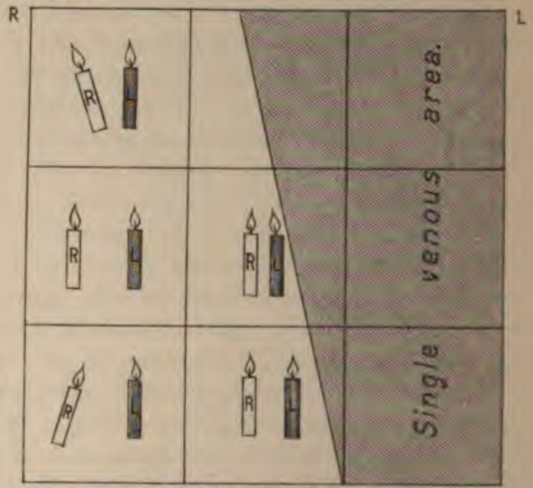
There may be paralysis or paresis of one or more ocular muscles without any diplopia. There are several reasons for this. When a deviation of the axis exists for some definite positions, and yet does not give rise to the diplopia which should characterise the strabismus, this is either because the image of the deviating eye is suppressed mentally, or because the patient has acquired the habit of projecting the images falling on the deviating eye in accordance with the position it assumes, and not in accordance, as is the rule, with the impulse to associated movements.

The first is the most common cause. But even when there is in no position any deviation, there may yet exist a paretic condition of one of the ocular muscles. Thus it often happens that the paresis is so slight that it can be overcome by fusion in the interest of binocular vision. This is, of course, most common in cases of paresis of one of the lateral muscles, as the power of fusion is greatest laterally. It is mostly met with in cases of internus paresis, as in such cases a much greater defect may be overcome in this way than is usually possible when the externus is weakened. In order to detect whether there is a hidden paresis of this nature, all that is necessary in the case of the lateral muscles is to place a prism with the base directed exactly upwards or downwards in front of one eye, and note whether there is (1.) any lateral displacement of the resulting double image in addition to the vertical displacement produced by the prism; and (2.) whether the lateral displacement increases or diminishes to either side. A lateral displacement which did not alter in extent to either side would, of course, not indicate a paresis of any particular muscle, but merely the position assumed by the eyes for fixation at the distance at which the test was made when deprived of the regulating influence of fusion.

Of the three nerves which supply the muscles of the eye, the third and sixth are more frequently paralysed than the fourth. If we consider the relative frequency of the occurrence of paralysis or paresis of isolated muscles, we find that that of the external rectus is by far the most frequent, while that of the inferior oblique is so rare that only a few cases have been recorded altogether. The superior oblique is also frequently paralysed, while isolated paralysis of the superior, inferior, and internal recti are amongst the uncommon affections of the eye.

Besides the isolated paralysis of the nerves which supply the muscles of the eye, or of the twigs supplying special muscles, we meet with all possible varieties of more complicated paralysis in one or both eyes, the diagnosis of which can be generally readily enough made from a consideration of the double images. An interesting form of complicated paralysis is the *paralysis of associated movements.* Thus we sometimes meet with more or less complete paralysis of convergence in cases where the two internal recti are nevertheless capable of acting in association with the externi. A considerable number of such cases have come under my own observation. On the other hand, a more or less complete loss of the power of moving both eyes to the right or left sometimes occurs when the convergent movements remain intact. Similar defects in associated movements in other directions are also met with, though less frequently. Occasionally there is paralysis of the same muscle or muscles on both sides. I have most frequently seen paralysis of both externi, but I have also met with paralysis of both interni, and of the two inferior recti alone. The latter condition is diagnosed from paralysis of associated movement downwards by the existence of diplopia in the secondary positions. Paralysis of all the external muscles of both eyes—what has been called by Hutchinson *ophthalmoplegia externa*—occurs either as one of the manifestations of gross cerebral disease, or—and then generally, so far as my experience goes, without any complication, owing to disease of the nuclei of third, fourth, and sixth nerves—sometimes the two third nerves alone are paralysed.

PARALYSIS OF EXTERNAL RECTUS, OR SIXTH NERVE.—When this condition exists the power of abduction is more or less completely lost. If there has previously been binocular vision, and the paralysis is recent, there is homonymous diplopia, which almost invariably extends more or less over to the side of the sound eye. The double images increase in distance apart the further the object is carried to the side of the affected eye. For equal lateral distances from the middle line, the double images are generally further apart for fixation below the horizontal plane through the eyes than for fixation above that plane. The reason of this is that divergence with the eyes lowered is more difficult, because rarely required, than with the eyes raised. At the same time the false image in the secondary positions is often slightly inclined from the true one above, and towards it below. This arises from the absence of torsion caused by the want of participation of the outward movement with the vertical movements of the eye.

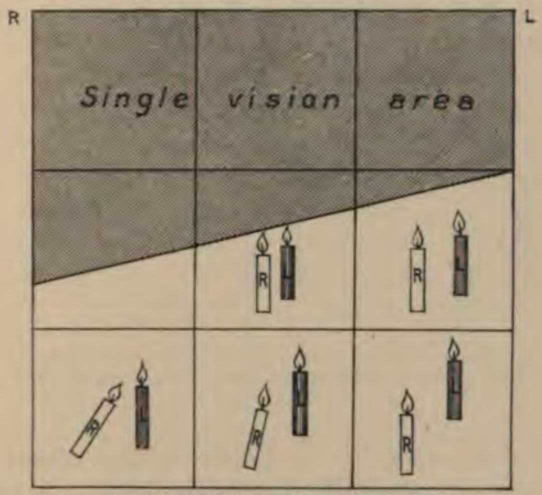


Par. right external rectus.

FIG. 108.

Fig. 108 gives schematically the positions of the double images. Paralysis of the right external rectus is more distressing than paralysis of the left, owing to its interfering more with reading. Frequently the patient keeps his head rotated to the side of the paralysed muscle, and fixes objects straight in front of him with his eyes turned to the other side. In this way he effects a more useful disposition of the area of single vision. The lesion producing paralysis of the sixth may be central or peripheral, and the causes various.

PARALYSIS OF THE SUPERIOR OBLIQUE MUSCLE, OR FOURTH NERVE.—In this paralysis there is more or less restriction in the power of moving the eye downwards, most marked when the eye is directed inwards. The diplopia exists only in the lower half of the field of fixation, unless the preponderance of the inferior oblique or superior rectus, or both, is asserted, as is often the case, and is homonymous, vertical, and torsional. The greatest vertical displacement occurs for fixation downwards and inwards; the greatest torsional displacement for fixation downwards and outwards; the images slope towards each other. Sometimes the homonymous character of the diplopia is not marked, or the images may even be crossed and sloping from each other. The explanation of this has already been given (see page 503). When there is preponderance of contraction of the inferior oblique, there is crossed diplopia in the upper half

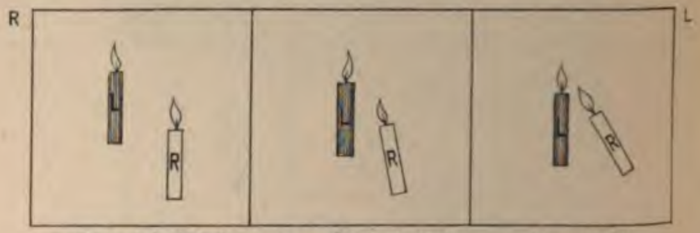


Par. right superior oblique.
FIG. 109.

of the field of vision; when of the superior rectus, homonymous diplopia.

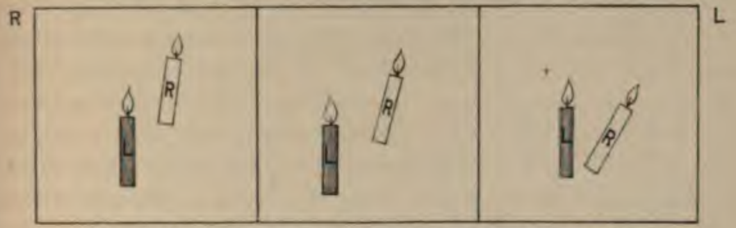
Fig. 109 gives schematically the portions of the double images in the primary and secondary positions. (Compare with chart for inferior rectus.) Paralysis of the superior oblique causes difficulty in moving about, especially in going down stairs. The patient generally holds his head downwards, and towards the sound eye, and thus effects a more useful disposal of the area of single vision. The lesion in paralysis of the fourth nerve is either peripheral or central, and the causes various.

PARALYSIS OF THE INFERIOR RECTUS.—Movement of the eye downwards is more or less restricted, mostly when turned outwards. The diplopia exists only for the lower part of the field of fixation, except when there is a manifest preponderance of the superior rectus, or inferior oblique, or both, and is crossed, vertical, and torsional. The greatest vertical displacement is found for fixation downwards and outwards, the greatest torsional displacement for fixation downwards and inwards, and the double images slope towards each other. Occasionally the diplopia instead of being crossed is homonymous, and the images slope away from each other. When there is so-called secondary contraction the diplopia is less crossed, or even homonymous, if the superior rectus be contracted; markedly crossed if the contraction be mostly in the inferior oblique. Fig. 110 gives schematically the relative positions of the double image in the lower part of the field of fixation. (Compare with those of superior oblique.) The inferior rectus is seldom paralysed alone, though frequently along with other muscles supplied by the third nerve.



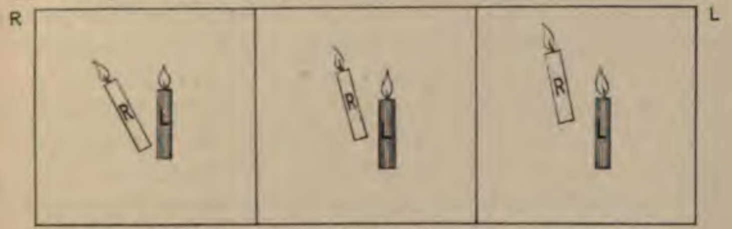
Par. right inferior rectus.—Diplopia in lower portion of field.
FIG. 110.

PARALYSIS OF THE SUPERIOR RECTUS.—Movements of the eye upwards are more or less restricted, principally when it is turned outwards. Attempts to move the eye upwards are associated often with retraction of the upper lid, giving a staring appearance. The diplopia exists only for the upper part of the field of fixation, except when there is a manifest preponderance of the inferior rectus, or superior oblique, or both, and is crossed, vertical, and torsional. The greatest vertical separation of the images occurs for fixation upwards and outwards, the greatest torsional displacement for fixation upwards and inwards, and the images slope away from each other. When the eye is displaced in the direction of the antagonistic muscles, the diplopia, which extends to the lower part of the field of fixation, is then often homonymous. Fig. 111 shows the relative positions of the double image in the upper part of the field of fixation. (Compare with diagram for paralysis of inferior oblique.) The superior rectus is seldom paralysed alone, though often along with other muscles supplied by the third nerve.



Par. right superior rectus.—Diplopia in upper portion of field.

Fig. 111.



Par. right inferior oblique.—Diplopia in upper portion of field.

Fig. 112.

Paralysis of the Inferior Oblique.—Movements of the eye upwards are restricted, especially when it is at the same time adducted. Diplopia, unless there be a manifest preponderance of one of the muscles which rotate the eye downwards, only exists for the upper portion of the field of fixation, and is homonymous, vertical, and torsional. The greatest difference in height of the double images is seen for attempts at fixation upwards and inwards, the greatest torsion for fixation upwards and outwards, and the images slope away from each other. Fig. 112 shows the position of the double images in the upper portion of the field of fixation. (Compare with those caused by paralysis of superior rectus.) The inferior oblique is almost never paralysed alone, though often along with other muscles supplied by the third nerve. Occasionally a paralysis of this muscle has been met with, owing to the accidental detachment of its origin caused by wounds about the inner angle of the orbit.

PARALYSIS OF THE INTERNAL RECTUS.—There is more or less restriction of the inward movement of the eye. Diplopia, owing to manifest preponderance of the externus, stretches more or less over to the side of the field opposite to that of the affected eye. The diplopia is crossed, and the double images increase in distance apart as the object fixed is carried to the side of the affected eye. In the secondary positions there is slight sloping of the false image as well. Paralysis of the internal rectus is one of the rarest forms of isolated paralysis, though it is often the muscle most completely weakened when the third nerve as a whole is paralysed.

PARALYSIS OF THE THIRD NERVE.—There is more or less drooping of the upper lid, mydriasis and defective accommodation. Movements of the eye inwards, upwards, and downwards are more or less completely abolished. The amount of possible downward movement is not only dependent on the degree of paralysis of inferior rectus, but also on that of the internus, as well as the more imperfect the adduction the less does the action of the superior oblique in turning the eye downwards come into play. Diplopia exists all over the field of fixation, the false image lies below the true, and is sloped outwards both for fixation outwards and inwards. Paralysis of the third nerve is very common and is often incomplete, occasionally one, though more frequently two or more, of the muscles being alone affected, or more markedly affected, than the others. The lesion may be central or peripheral, and the causes various. When there is complete paralysis of the internus, it is not always quite easy to be sure of the action of the superior oblique, which is sometimes paralysed at the same time.

If, however, there be any appreciable torsion of the eye inwards when the attempt is made to look down, we may be pretty sure that the fourth nerve is not paralysed.

The lesions giving rise to ocular paralysis may be peripheral or central. Peripheral lesions may be situated within the orbit or affect the nerves in some part of their course within the cranial cavity. Central lesions, again, may be situated at the base of the brain, and directly or indirectly involve the nuclei of the third, fourth, and sixth nerves, which all lie within a space of about 1 inch long by $\frac{3}{4}$ inch broad, at the base of the fourth ventrical and aqueduct of Sylvius. Again, they may be situated in some parts of the brain above the nuclei, and involve fibres passing to them.

It is by no means always easy to differentiate in any particular case between a central and a peripheral lesion. The points to be considered in attempting a diagnosis of this nature are—(1.) the completeness of the paralysis, and (2.) the existence and nature of complications. An isolated and complete, or nearly complete, paralysis of the fourth or sixth nerve is almost certainly of peripheral origin; often, indeed, the cause lies in the orbit, but the existence of other symptoms, pointing to changes at the base of the brain, would be strongly suggestive of its being intracranial. Paralysis of the third nerve presents greater difficulties, though in the main the more complete it is, if isolated, the more likely it is to be of peripheral origin. If associated with paralysis of the fourth and sixth of the same side, or of the opposite third, but unaccompanied by any other symptoms, the cause is almost certainly nuclear. In cases where paralysis of the fourth nerve on one side, and the sixth on the other, constitutes either the sole or the main symptom, there is great probability of the lesion being situated centrally with respect to the nuclei and to the side of the paralysed sixth, as the fibres of the fourth decussate, while those of the sixth do not, or at any rate not at the base of the brain. In every case the most important positive or negative information is to be got by ascertaining the condition of functional activity of the facial, sympathetic, and fifth nerves.

Of course in many cases of severe intracranial disease or injury the ocular paralyses are of subordinate importance to the other symptoms, and consequently the diagnosis of less significance.

To complete the diagnosis in any case, we should not only be able to fix on the site but also on the nature of the lesion, *i.e.*, whether the interruption in the function of the nerve is the result of neuritis, atrophy, pressure from hæmorrhage, or a tumour, or is more indirectly due to interference with its blood supply. It is only rarely that a complete diagnosis of this nature can be made. Syphilis is the cause of many cases, and the syphilitic lesion may be of every possible nature, and situated either centrally or peripherally, the latter being much the more common. There is a great tendency to recurrence in syphilitic cases, and the different attacks do not always involve the same nerves. Oculo-motor paralyses are also met with in locomotor ataxia and other degenerative spinal and basal affections.

Rheumatic paralysis, or that due to cold, is common, and possibly always peripheral, although I am not aware that any opportunities have occurred for studying their nature, as they are usually recovered from. Other less common causes are acute fevers and poisonings of the nerve centres, amongst which may be mentioned diphtheria, which, though frequently followed by paralysis of accommodation, seldom gives rise to oculo-motor paralysis. Occasionally we meet with congenital paralysis, the most common being ptosis and paralysis of one or both sixth nerves.

Many of these cases are no doubt due to congenital muscular defects, and are not true paralyses at all. Our knowledge on this subject is, so far, very defective.

The *treatment* of ocular paralysis should be general and local. When the primary cause of the paralysis, be it rheumatism, syphilis, or changes in the nervous system, or due to diphtheria or any other form of poisoning, is apparent, or when there exist sufficient grounds for suspecting any definite cause, the treatment found to be most efficacious in the particular affection should be at once adopted.

Local treatment may be instituted on three lines:—(1.) Passive movements of the eye in the direction of the action of the weakened muscle: (2.) Attempts to induce active movements of the weakened muscle: (3.) Operations calculated to bring about a more advantageous relative position of the paralysed muscle and its antagonist. Passive movements of the eye are made by seizing the conjunctiva with the fixation forceps and rotating the eye forcibly several times in succession, and once or twice daily in the direction of the action of the weakened muscle. This can be done without causing any pain by the use of cocaïne. Attempts to induce active movement of the weakened muscle may be made in many ways. The simplest method is to cause the patient to fix binocularly some definite object, such as a printed word, and to carry this object gradually further and further in the direction of the area of double vision, whilst he is all the time making an effort to fuse the images of the two eyes which tend more and more to separate. The tendency to fusion is sometimes so strong in cases where the internal rectus is paretic, that the strain which maintaining binocular vision entails is not only the cause of considerable discomfort, and even pain, but may not improbably tend to retard the complete recovery. In such cases the patient may obtain great relief by the use of prisms of 3° or 4°, with their bases inwards in front of each eye. By this treatment the efforts to fusion are supported and the strain lessened.

Electrical stimulation of the weakened muscle, either by the constant or induced current, is recommended by many, and is occasionally of use. One pole is brought in contact with the forehead, and the other with the closed lid over the affected muscle. There is a great tendency for the paralysis of ocular muscles to disappear more or less suddenly, and after having existed for a longer or shorter period. Some cases, indeed, only last a few days. They are consequently well suited to confirm the faith which many place in electro-therapeutics, which in point of fact is about as successful in the case of ocular as in other paralyses. Operative interference should not be thought of until the condition has lasted for a sufficiently long period unaltered to render any improvement possible by other means.

Treatment by operation is only suitable in a small proportion of cases of paralysis of oculo-motor muscles. Interference of this nature should in the first place be deferred until a full year has passed since the onset of the paralysis. The advisability of operating will then depend upon whether the affection of innervation of the ocular muscle is the main or only symptom present, or whether it constitutes merely one symptom among many others indicative of serious cerebral disease. In the latter case nothing should be done; in the former, if one muscle alone be weakened, or if the paresis be only marked in the case of one muscle, it is sometimes possible to improve matters more or less considerably.

As isolated paralyses of the muscles supplied by the third nerve are of comparatively rare occurence, it follows that the cases which offer a chance of improvement by operation are persistent cases of paralytic weakening of the external rectus and of the superior oblique. Cases of paresis of the external rectus of one eye are not only the most frequent, but fortunately at the same time those for which most can be done by operation. In such cases the operative effect can be regulated with greater nicety, as, just as for concomitant convergent strabismus (see page 535), the improvement in the relative position of the eyes can be produced by the combination of tenotomy of one or both internal recti, with the advancement of one or both external recti, according to the degree of the defect to be rectified, while there is besides a greater natural tendency, as has already been explained, to the fusion of the double images by which the effect of a suitable operation is often favourably influenced. The cases for which operations may be performed present considerable differences with respect to the completeness of the remaining paralysis as well as the degree of manifest preponderance in the action of the internal rectus or antagonist muscle; the extent of the tendency to fusion must also be taken into consideration in the selection of what operation or operations should be performed in any given case. The main object of any operation is to displace the area over which double vision is experienced as much as possible to the side of the paralysed muscle. In all cases, therefore, in which some power has been retained by or restored to the external rectus, it will generally be possible to effect this to an extent which is practically sufficient, by correcting the degree of convergent squint which exists for the fixation of objects in the middle line; while the improvement thus obtained will be more complete, the greater is the degree of such remaining power and the greater the desire for fusion. What in most cases should first be done is tenotomy of the internus of the other eye. If this is not sufficient, it may be followed, either at the same time or afterwards, by advancement of the paretic muscle and tenotomy of its antagonist. The worst cases may require in addition advancement of the external rectus of the sound side.

Cases of persistent paresis of the superior oblique do not lend themselves to such complete readjustment, as it is impossible either properly to advance the paretic muscle or to weaken the mechanism of rotation which is antagonistic to that produced by the superior oblique, as that could only be effected by tenotomy of both the inferior rectus and the inferior oblique, the latter of which cannot be satisfactorily done. Nevertheless, by tenotomy of the inferior rectus of the other eye, a very considerable displacement of the area of diplopia can be obtained in suitable cases, as was first pointed out by Alfred Graefe.

SPASMS OF OCULAR MUSCLES.

Spasmodic contractions of single oculo-motor muscles are not only of extremely rare occurrence, but are, owing to their inconstancy, very difficult to diagnose. A much more common occurrence is a spasm of associated movement. Thus, in consequence of cerebral irritation, to account for which there may or may not be some definite lesion, and which may be variously localised, a forcible deviation of the eyes takes place in some particular direction to either side, or upwards or downwards, or it may be a spasm of the convergent movement of the two eyes. At other times one meets, and mostly, in my experience, in cases of severe cerebral disease, with what has been called by Alfred Graefe a disjunction of the co-ordinated movements of the eyes, in which the movements of the eyes appear to be greatly or entirely independent of each other, and to be at the same time deprived of volitional control.

No general lines can be laid down for the treatment of such cases of associated or dissociated involuntary movements. Each case has to be considered for itself, but the important point to remember is that they are by no means invariably indicative of serious cerebral disorder.

CONCOMITANT STRABISMUS.

In the normal state of the eyes, when any object is looked at, the visual axes of both eyes are directed simultaneously on the same point of the object. There is, therefore, simultaneous *fixation* with both eyes. When only one eye is directed towards, or fixes the object engaging attention, while the line of vision of the other crosses that of the fixing eye, either in front of or behind, or above or below it, there is said to be squinting or strabismus. In the scientific acceptation of the term there can only be strabismus of one eye at a time, as it is clear that one eye must always, when it is possible at all, be directed on the object looked at.

Bilateral deviations and conditions of vision which render this impossible do not come under the category of squints.

According to the direction assumed by the axis of the deviating eye we have to distinguish between strabismus convergens and divergens, and strabismus sursum vergens and deorsum vergens. The vertical deviations, upwards and downwards, though often combined with lateral deviations, are rare alone, and are in any case of no practical importance. They frequently remain after the lateral deviations have been corrected by operation.

Convergent and divergent squints are common. When there is for no distance of fixation, either near or remote, a coincidence of the axes of vision, the strabismus is said to be *absolute*. When both eyes are properly directed on fixing a near object, but one axis misdirected when a distant object is looked at, or when the misdirection of one axis takes place only on fixation of a distant, but not of a near object, the strabismus is said to be *relative*.

The strabismus may be *constant* or *intermittent*. It may always be confined to the one eye, *i.e.*, it may be *mono-lateral*, or it may be *alternating* when objects to the one side are fixed by the one eye, and to the other side by the other eye. It may or may not be associated with diplopia.

As we have already seen, besides manifest strabismus, similar deviations are found to occur when one eye is occluded. There is then said to be a *latent* strabismus. The consideration of latent forms of strabismus is of importance, as they may under certain circumstances become manifest, or they may—though by no means so frequently as was at one time supposed—give rise to pain or discomfort, to that form of asthenopia which is called *muscular asthenopia*.

Mere inspection is not always sufficient to enable us to diagnose a squint, as on the one hand there may be a slight deviation without its being apparent, and on the other hand there may appear to be a deviation when in reality both eyes are properly directed. This may occur either when the eyes are not fixing the object which it is supposed they are fixing, or when the angle between the optic and visual axes, the angle a, is considerably larger or smaller than usual. Thus in hypermetropia an apparent divergence is due to an abnormal size of the angle a, whilst in some myopes a negative value of this angle gives rise to an apparent convergence which is sometimes extremely marked. It is necessary, therefore, in some cases at any rate, to adopt the following method of testing whether there is or is not any squint. The patient is made to fix some distant object; whilst he is doing so the observer covers one eye, and notices whether the one which remains uncovered makes any movement in any direction. The patient is then again made to fix the same object, and his other eye is in the same manner occluded by the observer's hand, and any movement of the uncovered eye looked for. A similar test is then made for the fixation of a near object — at 10″ from the eye. If the one eye has been misdirected while both were open, and if it at the same time is in possession of sufficient visual acuity for central fixation, it will take up the fixation of the object looked at as soon as the fixing eye is occluded from vision. In order to do so it will have to make a movement in a direction exactly opposite to that in which it previously deviated, so that a movement outwards of the other eye, on occlusion of the fixing one, is a proof of the existence of manifest convergent strabismus, a movement inwards of manifest divergent strabismus. If the movements just described take place both for fixation of near and distant objects the manifest strabismus is diagnosed as *absolute*, if only for one of those, as *relative*.

Care must be taken that the occluding hand be not transferred too quickly from the one eye to the other, which would cause a difficulty in distinguishing which was the squinting eye. Time must be allowed for the fixation to take place in the way in which it is ordinarily effected. If the conditions of fixation be the same for both eyes, the squint is almost invariably transferred from the one eye to the other, *i.e.*, the occluded eye, whether it be the one usually employed in fixation or not, is misdirected. This can generally easily be seen by observing the position which it assumes behind the occluding hand. The fact is, that although the defect is one rendering the position of the two eyes either too convergent or too divergent, relatively to the distance of the object looked at, it necessarily only becomes apparent on the one, as the other has to maintain a proper direction.

A truly alternating squint presents the following characteristics. If either eye, by first covering the other with the hand, be caused to fix an object in the middle line, *i.e.*, straight out from the nose, it subsequently remains for an indefinite period, after removing the occluding hand, in the position of fixation. It is evident that it is immaterial to the individual which eye he makes use of for fixation in this position. Again, on moving the object of fixation to the right, it is fixed by the left eye, whilst the right eye fixes it when situated to the left of the middle line. Both eyes have equal, or very nearly equal vision, and are often emmetropic.

The ordinary squint differs from the paralytic squint in this respect, that whereas in the latter the extent of the deviation increases in certain directions, it remains in the former pretty much the same for all directions. For this reason it is often called *concomitant.* Another difference between the two forms lies in what is called the secondary deviation. Whereas, as we have seen (page 508), the secondary deviation, or that which takes place when the affected eye instead of the sound one is used for fixation, is greater than the primary deviation, the deviation in concomitant strabismus is the same when either eye fixes. In concomitant squint, as well as paralytic, there is often less convergence when the eyes are directed upwards, and more when they are directed downwards, than when fixation takes place for objects in the horizontal plane through the eyes.

In most cases of concomitant squint there is a distinct, though rarely considerable diminution in the extent to which the eye can be abducted if the squint be a convergent one, or adducted if it be divergent. At the same time there is usually a corresponding increase in the power of movement in the opposite direction. The fact that this restriction in the extent of lateral movement does not in the vast majority of cases correspond in amount to anything like the degree of squint, is of importance in connection with the views which are by some entertained as to the etiology of strabismus.

One of the most frequent conditions met with in strabismus, he signification of which is discussed further on, is a greater or ess degree of amblyopia of the squinting eye.

CONVERGENT CONCOMITANT STRABISMUS usually begins beween the ages of one and four, though sometimes earlier, and ot infrequently later. In a very large per-centage of cases there is hypermetropia of one dioptre or more. There is usually no iplopia, though the existence or not of diplopia depends greatly n the age at which the squint first begins, and the degree of mblyopia of the squinting eye. In truly alternating convergent trabismus there is, however, no diplopia, although both eyes ave generally nearly, if not equally, good vision. Sometimes he squint begins by being periodic and relative, *i.e.*, it occurs ccasionally, and only when the child directs its attention on ear objects. The periodic character of the squint may persist, r may sooner or later give place to a constant relative or bsolute deviation.

A periodic squint sometimes recurs with remarkable regularity very other day, or at certain times every day, and when this is he case, the patient is more or less conscious of diplopia.

In cases where convergent squint is associated with myopia here is almost invariably diplopia. This is because it begins ater—seldom before the tenth year, and generally considerably fter—so that there has therefore previously been true binocular vision, and also because, for a long time at least, it remains elative or only for a distance, there being proper binocular ixation for near objects. Binocular fixation, besides being n many cases more valuable for objects lying near the eyes, is pecially so in the case of myopia where distant objects are ndistinct. Hence it is that the abnormal tendency to convergence existing in some cases of myopia is for long overcome during the fixation of near objects, remaining latent within a certain distance, though manifesting itself as a convergent trabismus on the fixation of any object beyond that distance, which distance has a tendency, too, to become gradually less. Even, however, when in the course of time the distance from the eyes at which binocular vision is possible has become ess and less, and the relative has eventually become converted into absolute convergent strabismus, the diplopia usually still remains.

The degree of faulty convergence varies greatly in different cases from an amount which is inappreciable, and can only be detected by a proper examination, to an extent in which the cornea is almost entirely buried behind the inner canthus. However excessive the squint is, there probably always remains some possibility of further adduction.

It is of importance to distinguish two elements in the squint, viz.—(1.) the *permanent* amount, and (2.) the *accommodative* addition. The permanent amount is that which still remains when no attempt at accommodation is made. The accommodative portion is a varying amount, dependent on the extent of the demand for accommodation. It is the degree of the permanent manifest squint alone which determines the extent of operative effect required.

Different methods may be employed for the measurement of the extent of deviation. One of the simplest, and one which is at the same time sufficiently accurate for practical purposes, is the linear measurement with the strabometer. This instrument is applied to the surface of the lower lid of the squinting eye, and the position of the millimetre scale noted, which is cut by the tangent to the outer margin of the cornea, whilst the other eye is fixing a distant object. The fixing eye is then covered, and the new position cut by the same tangent on the scale, whilst the squinting eye is used for fixation of the same distant object, is next observed. The distance between the two points thus found on the scale gives the linear deviation in millimetres. Many who take the trouble to make measurements at all prefer to estimate the amount of deviation in degrees. This is generally done by causing the patient to fix a point on a perimeter, and to observe how many degrees from that point it is necessary to carry a taper or candle, so that its reflected image should occupy the centre of the cornea of the squinting eye. There is, I believe, no special advantage in obtaining an angular value for the amount of squint, although it is claimed that in this way measurements are obtained which are more strictly comparable than by means of the linear method, owing to differences in the size of the eye not being taken into account in the strabometer method. It is clear that the measurement got with the perimeter in the way just described is the angle between the visual axis of the one and the optic axis of the other eye, and is therefore too small by the amount of the angle α to make a proper correction, for which another measurement would have to be taken. But this is not of much importance for comparative measurements. A more real disadvantage is that the perimeter method, as generally used, gives the angular deviation for fixation of a near object (generally about one foot), whereas what is more commonly wanted is that for a distance. The only scientific basis of measurement is that of the metre angle, as by such measurement we may ascertain in how far the associated movements of convergence and accommodation are mutually interdependent, or are in correspondence with the normal conditions.

The ordinary laws of the transference of the squint from the one eye to the other, when the fixing eye is occluded, and the equality of the primary and secondary angles by which a concomitant squint differs from a paralytic squint, are not altogether without exceptions. When, for instance, there is a difference of refraction in the two eyes, the accommodation required when one eye fixes is different from that which is required by the other for the same distance, and consequently the same association between accommodation and convergence leads to a difference in the relative directions of the two axes of vision, according as one or the other fixes. A very common instance of this is the case where one eye is myopic, while the other is emmetropic. The emmetropic eye is used for distant fixation, and there is then, it may be, no squint. For near vision it is frequently, on the other hand, the myopic eye which is used, while the other diverges. If, however, the myopic eye be occluded, and the emmetropic one used for fixation, the *secondary* deviation (behind the occluding hand) is either considerably less or absent altogether. Often there is found to be in such cases divergence both for near and distant vision, the myopic diverging in distant fixation, the emmetropic in near. Sometimes, where the one eye is hypermetropic and the other myopic, convergent strabismus may exist for distant, and divergent for near fixation; and in these cases there is not only not the ordinary transference of squint from one eye to the other, but there is instead convergence when one eye is occluded, and divergence when the other is occluded. We must therefore, in any case, look for the explanation of deviations from the typical conditions in the state of refraction of the two eyes.

A point of some practical importance, as well as of great theoretical interest, is the nature of the amblyopia of the squinting eye. Very different views are held on this point. By some the amblyopia is looked upon as the cause of the squint; by others as the consequence. Those who entertain the latter view consider the defect of vision to result from disuse; hence the name *amblyopia ex anopsia.*

The amblyopia of the squinting eye—that is, the amblyopia in cases where there are no objective appearances to account for it, in which alone there can be any doubt as to the nature of the connection—varies within tolerably wide limits. We may distinguish two main forms:—1. That in which central fixation is retained; 2. That in which it is lost, or in which at any rate there is found to be no supremacy of the central over the peripheral portions of the retina. In the first form we find two elements, one of which is permanent, and the other capable of disappearing when the squinting eye is for some days used for fixation; that is to say, the amblyopia may disappear to a certain variable extent, but rarely entirely. Thus one frequently sees that when, owing to some injury, the good eye has its vision temporarily or permanently impaired, the squinting eye not only takes up the fixation, but rapidly improves in vision, although as a rule falling more or less short of full vision. Moderate degrees of amblyopia of one eye are frequently met with in cases where there is no strabismus.

It is easy to understand how, when the circumstances favouring strabismus exist, the strabismus is much more likely to become manifest if the one eye is amblyopic, and therefore the value of binocular vision lessened. A manifest squint does indeed often suddenly make its appearance when the vision of the one eye is accidentally lost or much impaired. There seems every reason, then, to look upon the permanent element in the first form of amblyopia as not only pre-existing, but as one of the chief predisposing causes of the strabismus.

Are we then to look upon the recoverable element as caused by disuse? In cases where the squint is associated with hypermetropia, the hypermetropia is often found to be to a much greater extent manifest in the squinting eye than in the other, when the squinting eye is all of a sudden, on occlusion of the other, forced to fix. Very considerable improvement is got in such cases by the use of the full or nearly full correction. This circumstance, then, in not a few cases, accounts for some part of the defective vision of the squinting eye. But besides this, and constituting usually the main, or it may be the only, portion of the recoverable element in the amblyopia, is what must be looked upon as a kind of awkwardness in the eye in responding all at once, to the full extent of which it is capable, to the normal impressions. This condition is indeed very similar to right-handedness, in so far as the left hand as a rule, though capable of performing the same feats as the right, is unable from want of practice to do so. The habitual suppression which takes place to a greater or less extent of the images falling on the squinting eye cause it to lose the habit of responding fully to their impressions. Nevertheless a very short practice, when the fixing eye is thrown out of gear, suffices to overcome this. The recognition of the two elements in the amblyopia of the squinting eye, in most cases, at any rate, when the power of central fixation is retained, is in so far of practical importance, that we may thereby see the uselessness of continuing for months, as is someimes done, to exercise that eye in order to improve its vision.

A true permanent amblyopia from disuse is denied by some, because they say that, for instance, cases in which cataract has existed or thirty or forty years, have not been found to have suffered any oss of vision after a successful operation. There can be little doubt, ndeed, that when central fixation has been once acquired it is never ost by circumstances which merely interfere with the formation of distinct images on the macula. It is otherwise, however, with cases n which cataract or any other opacity exists at the time that the supremacy of the macula over other parts of the retina is properly acquired. When the cause is removed, although a certain amount of vision is restored, there is no central fixation. This is always the case in dense congenital cataract, and often, too, where there has been a long persisting dense corneal opacity following ophthalmia neonaorum. In the first case, after removal of the cataract, and in the econd, even when all, or nearly all, the opacity has cleared away, the power of fixation is found to be absent, and always to remain absent. In cases of monolateral strabismus, which begin early in life, that is, during the first months, the squinting eye may be regarded as subected to the same unfavourable conditions as far as the acquirement f central fixation is concerned. Fixation with that eye is never called for, and therefore never acquired. The second form of amblyopia, iz., that in which there is no central fixation possible in the squinting eye, is in so far an *amblyopia from disuse* in that it is occasioned y disuse at a time when central fixation is usually acquired. Besides the parallel cases of absence of central fixation from early disuse given bove, there is one circumstance which argues strongly for the correctness of this view. We find, as already said, very frequently unilateral amblyopia where there is no squint, but rarely if ever an mblyopia without central fixation, *i.e.*, of course in cases where there re no objective signs to explain the absence of central fixation.

When there is, as we have seen is most frequently the case, no diplopia, it is by no means easy to account for why there should be such a total suppression of the image falling on the squinting eye. It is easy to satisfy one's self that that portion of the field of the squinting eye which is not coincident with the field of the other eye is constantly aware of the impressions it receives. The fact seems to be simply that in cases where there has never been binocular vision, and in which usually there is considerable congenital amblyopia, diplopia does not exist, whatever be the explanation. One can hardly draw any conclusions in cases of absence of binocular vision from what occurs when there has been binocular vision. In a number of cases, however, there is another reason for the absence of diplopia, viz., the fact that the squinting eye has acquired the habit of projecting its images in accordance with its position. In these cases there exists sometimes an imperfect form of binocular vision, but more frequently the absence of diplopia is due to the circumstance that, although there is no simultaneous elaboration of the two images of any object, still, whenever the squinting eye is conscious of its image, it is projected to the same place in space as that falling on the macula of the properly directed eye. That is to say there may be simultaneous vision with both eyes, and yet no binocular fusion of images in the true sense.

The two forms of suppression just referred to, although they rarely account for all the cases met with, are of interest so far as the conditions induced by operative interference are concerned. In the first form there is rarely any diplopia after operations, whereas in the second the operation gives rise to diplopia, of which the patient is more or less conscious. The new position of the eyes is not at first, or for some time, allowed for, and the position being relatively divergent, the persistence of the previous habit of projection results in more or less marked crossed diplopia.

In the *treatment* of convergent strabismus we have to take into consideration the fact that there is a tendency in some cases to a gradual disappearance of the squint as the patient grows older. When this does occur it is seldom before the tenth year, and generally considerably later. Two reasons may be ascribed for such a spontaneous cure. In the first place the hypermetropia, where it exists, may have become considerably less in degree, or the association between accommodation and convergence may have altered in such a manner as to be less intimate than previously. In the second place, the tendency to preponderance of the interni may be supposed to have become less marked owing to the anatomical conditions altering with growth. Both circumstances may indeed combine to lessen or abolish the squint. The nature of the squint, too, whether periodic or constant, relative or absolute, must influence the treatment; so also must the state of vision in the squinting eye, and the presence or absence of diplopia. Usually when some operative measure is required, the degree of the permanent squint will afford an indication as to what operation, or combination of operations, is advisable.

Though much can be done in some cases without operation, the cure of a convergent squint can usually only be thoroughly made by bringing about an alteration in the relative positions of the tendinous attachments of the lateral muscles. The permanent element of the squint can only be cured in this way, whilst that portion which is accommodative often disappears under the altered conditions brought about by proper correction of the existing error of refraction. When the squint has begun late and has not existed long, and where there is either spontaneous or easily elicited diplopia, with not too high a degree of amblyopia of the squinting eye and hypermetropia, an attempt should be made to cure it by causing the patient to wear glasses which as nearly correct his hypermetropia as he will tolerate. By keeping the accommodation paralysed for some weeks during the first wearing of the glasses, a pretty full correction may often afterwards be permanently worn without inconvenience, and a favourable effect on the squint at the same time obtained. Owing to the difficulty of giving spectacles to young children, it is only a small proportion of cases in reality which admit of merely optical treatment.

The continued use of atropine for the purpose of keeping the accommodation paralysed, and thereby avoiding the tendency to squint, which is advocated by some, is seldom of any use, or at all events the benefit in any case is only temporary, lasting as long only as clear vision is interfered with in this way.

The operation of tenotomy of the internus, or advancement of the tendon of the externus, only produces an alteration in the mechanical consequences of the existing relation between the power of the two lateral muscles, but does not influence in any direct manner the cause of the squint. That is to say, that by displacing the attachment of the internal rectus backwards, or that of the external rectus forwards, the initial position of the eyeball is altered in such a manner as to introduce a state of less convergence of the two axes. In this way the appearance is improved, while sometimes at the same time a resumption of function, which the abnormal convergence rendered previously impossible, is permitted. Still the conditions of innervation, which are the cause of the squint, remain. Indirectly the operative effect may lead to a true cure of the squint, by diminishing so far the abnormal muscular conditions, that the further difficulties can be more or less readily overcome by fusion. When this happens, there must have of course previously existed binocular vision, and the latent or dynamical deviation always remains. Whether the full permanent amount of the squint, or even more, should be corrected by operation, depends again on the age of the individual, as well as on the existence or not of those circumstances already referred to, which help to maintain the correction when once effected. The object of the operation is not merely to correct the position of equilibrium, but also to do so as far as possible in such a manner as shall admit of the accommodative and associated movements of the two eyes taking place in the normal way.

In operating on children with hypermetropia and amblyopia of one eye, we should leave a little of the convergence uncorrected, owing to the possibilities of a change in the direction of spontaneous cure taking place as they grow. One or even two millimetres may be left without, as a rule, being observable, owing to its being more or less covered by the relative divergence of the optic, as compared with the visual axes (the angle α in both eyes). In adults we may safely correct the whole amount of permanent squint, even where there is no possibility, as is often the case, of their obtaining binocular vision after operation. In cases where the conditions favouring the simultaneous use of the two eyes are more advantageous, and at the same time the degree of convergence associated with accommodation is clearly in excess of the normal, it is advisable to correct more than the permanent element. In alternating squints, too, the whole correction should be made. When the convergent strabismus is associated with myopia, and is only relative, that is, only existing for fixation beyond a certain distance, care has to be taken that the correction of the squint for a distance does not give rise to insufficiency of convergence for near objects. Such insufficiency would either introduce relative divergence with diplopia for near vision, or asthenopia, owing to the too great effort necessary to keep up the required amount of convergence. With correction of the myopia, I believe, this danger need seldom be feared, so long as the position for a distance is not over-corrected. It is well, however, to determine beforehand whether there is any lateral convergence at the reading distance. Should there be, there can be absolutely no doubt as to the advisability of performing a tenotomy.

The effect of a single tenotomy in the manner in which it is now performed (see Chapter XVII.), *i.e.*, by a mere detaching of the direct sclerotic attachment of the internal rectus, is not always the same, as this depends partly on the nature of the indirect insertions of the tendon, and partly on the degree of rotation which is given to the eye by the antagonist whilst the re-attachment is taking place. The latter depends again on the nature of the squint, on the visual acuity of the eye on which the tenotomy has been performed, and on the use made of the eye during the healing process. It is apt to be less the more amblyopic the eye is. As a rule, however, we cannot expect a greater alteration in the position than about 4 millimetres linear measurement, or a diminution of the convergence to the extent of from 15° to 20°. In a large proportion of cases in which one has to operate, the position to be corrected is considerably, sometimes greatly, in excess of this amount, and the question arises, how is one sufficiently to increase the effect? Any means which permits of much further retraction of the internus, though it would increase the effect, would at the same time increase the insufficiency of the action of the muscle, and give rise to irregularity in the associated movements of the eyes, and possibly to a relative divergence for near vision. One or two millimetres greater effect might, however, in many cases be desirable, without fear of too great insufficiency. If it were possible with any certainty to regulate the amount of extra effect thus obtained, this could be got by dividing more or less of the indirect fibrous attachments of the muscle, and not only its sclerotic attachment. This plan, which is pretty frequently practised, should as a rule be avoided owing to its uncertainty, the tendency being for the effect to be too great, and the insufficiency consequently too marked. The effect may be sometimes slightly increased by causing the patient to practise turning the eyes in the direction of abduction of the one operated on, and at the same time avoid any use of the eyes near at hand, during the week or ten days which elapse before the re-attachment of the divided insertion becomes firm.

When a further correction than that which can be obtained by tenotomy of the internal rectus of the squinting eye is required, we have often the choice of two operations—either tenotomy of the internal rectus of the other eye, or advancement of the tendinous insertion of the external rectus of the squinting eye. As a rule the first plan is preferable, as in all cases—and they are by far the most common—where the squint is to be looked upon as an increased convergence of the axes of the two eyes, and not merely a preponderance of the internal rectus of the squinting eye alone over its antagonist, it is best to divide the effect over the two eyes. Wherever there is marked weakness of the abduction in the squinting eye and not in the other, the tenotomy should be combined with advancement of its external muscle, as not only is this method of operating calculated to render the relations of the lateral muscles more nearly similar in the two eyes, but under these circumstances the effect of the tenotomy alone on the squinting eye is apt to be smaller than usual. An increase of correction brought about, too, by advancement of the external rectus produces relatively less insufficiency of the internus than a corresponding increase caused by a greater retraction of the internus, so that in this way a gain is effected in the position without too great sacrifice.

The amount of diminution in the power of adduction, resulting from a properly performed tenotomy, must depend on what was previously the position of attachment of the tendon, as well as on the direction of the muscle, that is to say, the point where it becomes a tangent to the eyeball. This defect or insufficiency in the power of adduction is sometimes the same in amount as the correction of the position to which tenotomy gives rise; it is fortunately, however, as a rule rather less, though occasionally it is even more.

In the highest degree of squint, *i.e.*, when the deviation is greater than from 8 to 10 millimetres linear measurement, or from 35° to 45°, and the double tenotomy is consequently insufficient to effect a complete or sufficiently approximate correction, the advancement of the external rectus of the squinting eye must be done in addition to the tenotomy on each eye.

A point on which there is a difference of opinion amongst ophthalmic surgeons is as to whether, when it is necessary to divide the effect of operation over both eyes, both should be operated on at once or at different times. Where it is possible, it is better to operate at an interval of at least one week, owing to the uncertianty in the extent of the effect which each tenotomy produces.

When the circumstances are not favourable to an increase of the effect, *i.e.*, when there is not good vision in both eyes or any tendency to binocular fixation, that which is found immediately after operation, or, if the operation be performed under an anæsthetic, as soon as the patient has completely recovered from its effects, is, generally speaking, approximately that which one may expect to see remain permanently. On the day following the operation, and for some days subsequently, the effect is often rather greater, but the gradual tightening of the new adhesions usually eventually brings it back to the first amount.

When the amount of the squint is a good deal less than 4 millimetres, so that a tenotomy would be likely to have too great an effect, and it is yet desirable to operate, the retraction of the insertion may be, to a greater or less extent, restrained by a conjunctival suture, placed horizontally and involving more or less of the conjunctiva. Such a suture is more often required in the case of the second tenotomy in squints of a moderate amount, though too great to be rectified by tenotomy of the one internal rectus alone. Even should the too great effect be only noticed on the day after operation, the use of the suture will still enable one to remedy it, and indeed, by separating the semi-attached new sclerotic insertion with the strabismus hook, it may be made use of several days after the operation.

In the immense majority of cases the most successful operative interference leads only to a removal of either the whole, or at all events the unsightly portion of the abnormal convergence. The effect, as far as the eyes are concerned, is only cosmetic, and it is rare, comparatively speaking, that any true binocular vision results. Different methods have been devised for the purpose of stimulating the desire for fusion of the two images. Possibly these may in some cases be productive of the desired effect. In most cases they are, however, altogether useless, and it is indeed doubtful whether in the few cases in which binocular vision returns the cure would not have been just as rapid without their aid. The best test for the presence of true binocular vision, or the accurate appreciation of the third dimension, is that which is known as Hering's (see p. 566). There are many cases, however, in which, as already mentioned, the eyes project their images properly in accordance with their position, and which, short of complete binocular vision, acquire the power, sooner or later after operation, of making use of the two eyes together in such a way as to afford a guarantee against the return of the squint, or the subsequent occurrence of relative or absolute divergence. When a prism of say 4° to 6°, with the angle directed inwards or outwards, held in front of either eye, while the other is fixing any object, gives rise to a convergent or divergent movement of that eye, we may conclude that binocular vision of some kind exists.

The *etiology* of convergent strabismus is a point which still presents very considerable difficulties, probably because there are several causes acting singly or conjointly in different cases. The most generally accepted explanation is that which was first given by Donders. According to this view, the necessity for a greater amount of accommodative action for accurate focussing of any object, near or distant, which exists in the case of hypermetropia, when compared with emmetropia, must have one or other of the following consequences. Either the relation existing between accommodation and convergence has to be more or less abnormally dissociated to admit of binocular fixation, or binocular vision has to be given up in order to admit of the degree of convergence being assumed, which is naturally associated with the amount of accommodation which has to be brought into action to allow of acurate focussing. In the first case there will be asthenopia; in the second convergent squint. For with the greater accommodation necessary to focus a point at a finite distance from the eyes, there must be, if the normal connection between association and convergence holds good, a greater degree of convergence than is required for the point fixed. This, too, must lead to an inward squint of one eye, as the other must be used for the fixation of the object. Which of these two conditions actually comes about in any case will depend, according to Donders, on the value of binocular vision, so that any circumstance leading to defective vision in one eye would strengthen the tendency which hypermetropia has to induce convergent strabismus. According to Schweigger, on the other hand, the occurrence or non-occurrence of convergent strabismus is dependent mainly on the existence or not of what he calls elastic preponderance of the interni. When such preponderance exists, and it is admittedly more frequent in connection with hypermetropia than with other conditions of refraction, it depends upon the value of binocular vision, as well as on the amount of preponderance, whether or not a manifest squint is the result. The assumed preponderance of the internus over the externus may exist in one or both eyes; in either case the convergence will be transferred from the squinting eye to the other when the squinting eye is used for fixation. This follows because the innervation required to bring the squinting eye from its convergent to its fixing position is necessarily associated with a corresponding innervation of the internus of the occluded, though usually fixing, eye. Where there is anisometropia, however, the amount of squint when the eye used for fixation is covered and takes up the abnormal position is often not the same as when the other eye squints, showing clearly that the degree is partly dependent on the amount of accommodation required in each eye for the focussing of the object fixed.

Another explanation which has been offered, and which differs but slightly from Schweigger's, is that the permanent squint is merely the manifestation of the position of equilibrium of the eyes, the position being convergence instead of parallelism. This position of equilibrium, it is held, is assumed when binocular vision from any cause—and the most frequent is of course amblyopia of the one eye—is not sufficiently useful to assert itself against a disadvantage. According to this view, the spontaneous cure of squint takes place when the anatomical position of equilibrium becomes altered in such a way as to cause externi to become relatively more preponderant.

It seems very doubtful, however, whether the truly anatomical position of rest is ever one of convergence. What has been called by many the convergent position of equilibrium has been found to be most common in hypermetropia, while the divergent position is most frequent in myopia. From the manner in which these positions have been determined, it is evident that they do not correspond to the anatomical positions of rest. Von Graefe long ago pointed out that it is not easy to discover what that position is in any particular case, as the muscles are continually innervated. Apart, too, from this continual innervation, the explanation and importance of which is discussed further on, it is by no means possible to get rid of the innervation which is associated with accommodation. Although with atropine we may paralyse accommodation, we cannot suppress the *impulse* to it, with which some movement of convergence is necessarily associated. That the impulse to accommodation, and not the actual accommodative change, is all that is necessary to give rise to active convergent movements can be easily shown. Thus one may frequently see a squint arise as soon as an attempt has been made by an eye whose ciliary muscle has been paralysed by atropine to see any object distinctly, even although there is at other times no misdirection of the axes. From the direction of the orbits, and from the divergence met with under complete anæsthesia, it certainly appears as if the anatomical position of the eyes were always a more or less divergent one. This position, too, which must be looked upon as the true starting-point for innervation to convergence, no doubt differs, and perhaps not inconsiderably, in different individuals.

Donders' view, though corroborated in the main by many cases, is principally faulty in that it presupposes a connection in the case of hypermetropia between accommodation and convergence, exactly similar to that which exists in emmetropia. That such is not always, or indeed most frequently the case, has already been explained. Further, it is shown by the cases in which hypermetropia and unilateral amblyopia exist without convergent strabismus. But whilst the connection between accommodation and convergence is so far from being always what might be called normal, there is yet always some sort of connection, most frequently one in which the degree of convergence is considerably less than that of accommodation, but also one in which the reverse is the case. There can be little doubt that it is wrong to suppose, as has been done, that such a connection takes place only where there is binocular vision. Again, Donders' view does not account for the by no means infrequent combination of emmetropia and convergent squint, as well as for the less common but not rare form of myopic convergent squint. The existing association between accommodation and convergence in any given case is no doubt to a great extent acquired, but it is not unlikely that both the lax condition of such association which would counteract, as well as the more intimate connection which would favour squinting, are in some measure the result of inheritance. It may consequently be in this way that the hereditary disposition to squinting comes into play. Schweigger's view, on the other hand, appears to me to ascribe too much to the mere physical state of the muscles, and to too completely disregard the conditions of their innervation. Undoubtedly the relative power of the internal and external recti when at rest must be taken into consideration. As, too, there is often a preponderance in the power of either, this preponderance would certainly tend to manifest itself, and therefore, in the case of preponderance of the interni, give rise to convergent squint whenever the binocular fixation became enfeebled from any cause.

In many cases the squint can be easily shown to be purely accommodative, and only appears when an effort is made to see distinctly. In some of these cases the squint is associated with diplopia, and the individual usually prefers indistinct vision to double vision, and therefore exerts his accommodation as little as possible. In other cases, again, the conditions are so unfavourable to accommodation that, although there is never any diplopia on the assumption of the excessive convergence which comes on with accommodation, still an accommodative effort is only comparatively rarely made and never sustained.

The most interesting cases of purely accommodative squint are, however, the regularly periodical cases. The squinting position may, for instance, only be assumed every other day, or it may be only in the evening; while at other times the axes are properly directed. The explanation of such cases is evidently that the dissociation of the combined impulses to accommodation and convergence requires an amount of effort which cannot be indefinitely sustained. Rest is obtained therefore by assuming the squinting position for a day. Frequently, too, one sees cases where the strabismus only manifests itself when the individual is in any way exhausted, but is overcome after food or sleep.

A similar explanation applies to such cases where, after debilitating illnesses, a manifest squint makes its appearance. In some such cases, although there may be good vision in either eye, and diplopia, it is found on testing with prisms that the power of fusion—that is to say, of dissociating the associated impulses to accommodation and convergence in the interest of binocular vision—is very slight. Yet the absence of any squint before the illness shows that the effort required for such a dissociation has previously not been too great to be permanently maintained.

The *permanent* element of the squint, the amount of which, in so far as it alone, as a rule, calls for operative correction, it is of some importance to ascertain, at all events approximately, is at the same time that which is most puzzling in its nature. Several explanations have been advanced. Alfred Graefe, for instance, believes that an actual shortening, due to structural change, takes place in the internus of the squinting eye; while Schweigger holds that there is gradually induced in this muscle an increase in the amount of its tonic contraction, whereby it becomes permanently although only functionally shortened. Neither Alfred Graefe, however, nor any one else, has as yet furnished an anatomical demonstration of the supposed structural change in the muscle. The fact, too, that a permanent squint may altogether disappear in the course of time, while it does not of course prove that such a change never takes place, does most decidedly show that it does not always take place. Schweigger's explanation gets over the difficulty of the spontaneous cure of strabismus. Both views are, however, inconsistent with one circumstance in connection with squinting, viz., the disproportion which almost always exists between the deviation of the squinting eye and the insufficiency of its outward movement. Although in the great majority of cases of convergent strabismus some restriction in the extent of possible outward movement is evident either in one or both eyes, the restriction is rarely if ever equal to the amount of the squint, and is generally very markedly less.

From the fact that a permanent squint is only very gradually acquired, and may altogether disappear under an anæsthetic, it seems most natural to assume that it is only the expression of an altered condition of permanent innervation brought about by the disuse of the stimuli, which, as long as the two eyes ever work together, succeed in counteracting the tendency to over convergence from association with accommodation, or from any other cause. We have in fact to distinguish between an equilibrium of the lateral muscles, independent altogether of the state of their innervation—what has been referred to as the anatomical position—and a position of innervation equilibrium. The requirements of an individual possessing good binocular vision are such as to favour the acquirement of a position of innervation equilibrium, in which the visual axes are parallel, and this altogether independent of what may be the anatomical position of rest. On the other hand, the constant necessity for over-convergence which is seen in hypermetropic individuals who squint leads to a permanent innervation equilibrium of convergence, the degree of which may not unlikely depend to some extent on what is in any particular case the position of anatomical rest. We may say, then, that permanent squinting comes from squinting, just as permanent straight vision comes from looking straight; the state of constant innervation is in fact in accordance with the continued habit in each case.

This explanation, which makes squinting a mere phenomenon of innervation, and not due to any muscular defect, is that given by Hansen Grut. It is certainly more consistent with all the clinical facts in connection with strabismus than those which have been mentioned. As far at any rate as the most frequently occurring cases, where the squint is connected with hypermetropia, is concerned, it is but an extension of Donders' view to its natural conclusion. There are, however, other cases in which the original cause of the abnormal convergence is less apparent, in which, for some reason or other, convergent movements are greatly in excess of accommodative changes. Whatever may be the cause, though, of the squinting, the tendency to its becoming permanent is explained by the tendency that there is for the state of permanent innervation to lead to a convergent state of equilibrium. This innervation theory, as it may be called, explains the concomitance of the squint, the equality of the primary and secondary deviations where there are no great differences in the refraction of the two eyes, and the restriction which is met with in the extent of possible outward rotation of the squinting eye. We know, as has been very clearly demonstrated and explained by Hering, that an object in front of or to either side of the eyes, and at the same distance from them, necessitates always the same amount of convergent impulse, although in one case the eye is turned inwards, while in another the same eye is turned outwards. In the first case the inward rotation of the eye is due partly to a contraction of the internus actuated by a convergent impulse, and partly to one brought about by an impulse to associated movement with the opposite externus. In the second case, again, while the contraction of the internus as the result of a convergent impulse is still present, it is more than counterbalanced by the externus contraction, which obeys the associated impulse: that is to say, the eyes follow each other to either side without any alteration in the amount of convergence. In the same way, then, in the case of a convergent squint, as the innervation to convergence, associated with a particular distance accommodated for, remains the same, no difference of any amount in the degree of the deviation is met with to either side—that is, there is concomitance. Further, the external rotation of the eye must be either greater in range or effected with greater ease when unresisted by the contraction of the internus, than when a convergent impulse causes a counteracting contraction of that muscle. We might therefore expect to find some restriction in the outward movement when near objects are fixed, when compared with that possible on the fixation of distant objects. The idea of a permanent convergent innervation as the cause of squint is certainly, then, supported by the restriction of the external movement, which is often apparent in the non-squinting as well as in the squinting eye.

DIVERGENT STRABISMUS.

Latent divergence for distant fixation is much more frequent, in adults at least, than latent convergence. When from any cause one eye in the case of an adult is rendered blind, it is therefore more frequently found to fail in the direction of insufficient convergence with respect to the object fixed, or, in other words, to diverge, than to take up a relatively too convergent position. The latent divergence becomes in fact a manifest divergence when binocular vision is rendered impossible by the loss or considerable impairment of vision of one eye. The degree of divergence, too, increases as time goes on. This is no doubt owing to the alteration in the state of permanent innervation which the defect in convergent movements brings about. Such convergent movements become defective owing to the necessary absence of fusion. The total extent of the divergence still existing after a long time differs too, and this may not unlikely be owing to the differences in the state of anatomical equilibrium.

The reason why divergent strabismus is so much less common than convergent, is that so many cases of squint arise in early life, after congenital or early acquired amblyopia, or other conditions leading to absence or loss of binocular vision, at a time when the conditions of innervation favour convergence rather than divergence.

Divergent strabismus, absolute as well as relative, and constant as well as periodic, occurs in association with all conditions of refraction; but whilst convergent strabismus is most frequently associated with hypermetropia, divergence is, on the other hand, though not to a corresponding extent, associated with myopia. Where there is myopia the diverging eye is very frequently much more myopic than the other, and amblyopic at the same time. Whereas in the case of hypermetropia there is apt to be a tendency to over-convergence, in myopia the requirements are such that convergence receives little or no support from accommodation; and this circumstance may give rise to what is in reality an insufficiency of convergence, though it is often wrongly spoken of as insufficiency of the internal recti. This insufficiency, along with any cause which diminishes the value of binocular vision, is an element of importance in the etiology of divergent strabismus.

Relative manifest divergence is often seen when one eye is myopic, although not to a high degree, and with good visual acuity, and the other either emmetropic or hypermetropic, or it may be only slightly myopic. The myopic eye is used then for the fixation of near objects, and the other diverges. The different states of refraction render it impossible to obtain binocular vision in reading, and as the reading can be done by the myopic eye without any exertion of accommodation, it is almost invariably used. There is therefore nothing to keep up a proper direction of the other eye, as with the absence of accommodative impulse there is no associated convergent impulse. Just as in hypermetropia the relation between accommodation and convergence tends towards over-convergence, so in myopia it tends towards too great divergence; and as in the first case we have seen that when once the excessive convergence has become manifest it tends to increase, so in the case of divergence the disuse of the counteracting conditions of innervation lead gradually to an increase in its amount when it has passed from the latent to the manifest form. Again, just as it is difficult to disregard all influence of the physical or anatomical relations of the lateral muscles in the case of convergent strabismus, so in the case of divergent strabismus, and indeed, as it would appear, to a greater extent, is there a manifest preponderance of the external over the internal muscles. Thus we occasionally see divergent strabismus with emmetropia and good vision in both eyes an exact counterpart to the true alternating convergent strabismus.

Two important forms of divergent strabismus should be distinguished: one in which, notwithstanding the divergence, convergent movements take place along with the other eye; the other in which such convergent movements are almost entirely absent, and the diverging eye only moves in association with the lateral movements of the other. In the latter case either the prolonged absence of the usual stimuli to convergence has led to its gradual disappearance altogether, or something has occurred to interfere with the central innervation which should bring about movements of convergence.

The operations which may be required for the cure of divergent strabismus are tenotomy of one or both external recti, with advancement of the internal rectus of the squinting eye. It is rare, indeed, that the internal rectus of the other eye as well requires to be advanced. The conditions in the case of divergent strabismus are somewhat different from those in convergent strabismus: insufficiency of the external recti is, owing to the large extent of the portion of the tendon applied to the globe, less likely to occur, and even where it does, as long as parallelism is possible, it is of less importance than insufficiency of the internal rectus. In most cases it is best, therefore, to attempt to rectify the faulty position by at once performing tenotomy of the external and advancement of the internal rectus in the squinting eye. This, too, is all the more advisable, as in many cases the effect to be got by the tenotomy alone is slight compared with that which usually results from tenotomy of the internus. When, however, there is good vision in both eyes, tenotomy of one or both externi is often sufficient to secure a good correction. The most unsatisfactory cases to operate on are those in which the convergent movement has been lost, as in them, even although the position be corrected for distant fixation, the relative divergence when nearer objects are fixed always remains. What has been said with reference to the ultimate result of operations for convergent, applies in the main in the case of those for divergent strabismus as well.

Upward or downward squints are, as already said, rarely seen alone, though not infrequently met with as a complication of lateral deviations. They often remain after full operative correction for the convergent strabismus, though they sometimes disappear with it. It is not improbable that their pre-existence may give rise sometimes to the lateral forms, where the other conditions favour convergence or divergence. It is rare that any operation is done for squint in a vertical direction, although tenotomy of either superior or inferior rectus is sometimes performed.

NYSTAGMUS.

Nystagmus is the name given to involuntary oscillatory movements of the eye. The movements are mostly from side to side, but may be rotatory or almost entirely vertical. They are generally constant, but increase in intensity with attempts at fixation, r when the individual is in any way excited. In some cases the ystagmus only exists for certain directions of fixation, most requently when the eyes are directed upwards. There is always ome degree of jerky or nystagmic movement whenever the yes are forcibly turned in any direction, and an attempt made to maintain them for any length of time in what correponds to the boundaries of the physiological action of the respective muscles. Nystagmus is consequently a frequent ymptom in ocular paralyses, when the eye is moved in the irection of the weakened muscle. Most cases of nystagmus re developed in early life as the result of defective vision at a me when the movements of the eyes suited to the requirements of fixation would otherwise be acquired. The educaon of the co-ordinating centres is thus imperfect. Sometimes heir centres appear to be primarily affected, but little is known s to the cause of this. Nystagmus may be acquired in after fe as the result of changes in the nerve centres, or as a consequence, it would seem, of some altered states of innervation rought about by abnormal conditions of illumination, &c. A ommon variety of acquired nystagmus is what is called *miner's ystagmus*, the pathology of which is not clear.

CHAPTER XVI.

EXAMINATION OF THE EYE.

THE systematic examination of the eye falls naturally under two headings—the *subjective* and the *objective* examination. In the subjective examination we have to question the patient as to any abnormal sensations which he experiences, as well as to determine by suitable tests how far the conditions of the different visual functions, monocular as well as binocular, correspond with the normal standard. By the objective examination a more complete explanation of the cause of any abnormalities which may be discovered by such subjective tests may be found than is possible by a consideration of the results obtained by them alone.

Considerable experience is sometimes required to know how far the result of subjective examination is in accordance with, and can be explained by, what may be found objectively. For instance, the question often arises—does a certain degree of amblyopia correspond to certain opacities in the cornea or lens? Again, there may be very marked ophthalmoscopic changes producing little or no visual effect, whilst very serious defects of this nature are due to changes which might readily escape observation.

SUBJECTIVE EXAMINATIONS.

One of the most important points to determine in all cases, and one which, whatever be the complaint of the patient, should be tested as a matter of routine, is the degree of his visual acuity. This should be tested for each eye separately. The visual acuity is inversely proportional to the smallest visual angle under which two objects still give rise to distinct separate impressions. As the degree of absolute illumination is of influence on the acuity of vision, the ordinary test for the form sense should be made under a good illumination, such as is afforded by ordinary daylight or the light from a good gas burner placed close to, and reflected on to the object serving as a test.

It has been found by experiment that two black objects on a white ground, if properly illuminated, can be seen by the normal eye as discrete, when separated by a space which subtends an angle of 1′ with the eye (that is to say, if in the figure angle A or B is equal to 1′). This limit, though not in all cases the very lowest, is found to be sufficiently low to form the basis for a practical scale of visual acuities. When the eye is capable of this degree of discriminating power it is considered to have full visual acuity. If the smallest angle be, on the contrary, only 2′, 3′, 4′, the visual acuity is correspondingly expressed by the fractions ½, ⅓, and ¼.

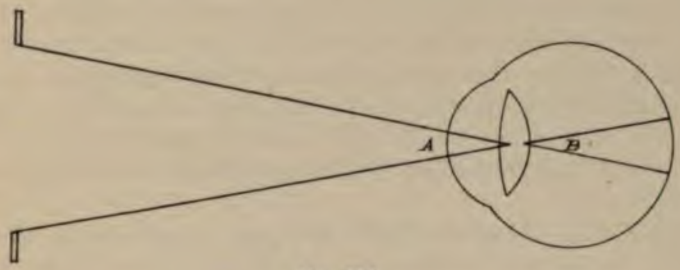


FIG. 113.

Various test objects prepared according to the principle just explained are in use for the practical determination of the acuteness of vision. That most commonly used, and which has been found to be sufficiently accurate for practical purposes, is the set of test types introduced by Snellen, and generally known as *Snellen's test types*. These consist of a number of letters of the alphabet or other figures painted black on a white background. They are so formed that their height subtends an angle of 5′, while the spaces separating these portions, which must be seen as discrete parts in order that the shape of the figure may be recognised, subtend angles of 1′ at the distances at which they should be read by any one possessing normal visual acuity. A series of such letters or figures arranged as lines, the letters in each of which lines are the same size, while there is a difference in the size of those in consecutive lines, constitute the set of test types. Above each line is placed a number, which indicates in feet or metres the distance at which the letters should be read. The number of lines usually employed is seven. Of these the one containing the smallest letters ought to be recognised at 20 feet, and the others should with the same visual acuity be recognisable at 30, 40, 50, 70, 100, and 200 feet respectively. Other tables have the distances marked in metres, the smallest letters being recognisable at 6 metres, and the others at 9, 12, 18, 24, 36, and 60 metres respectively. The smallest letters are taken, therefore, of such a size that it is possible to place a patient at a distance from them which can be conveniently obtained in most consulting rooms. Where the room is considerably less than 20 feet or 6 metres in length, an additional line containing letters recognisable at 15 feet may be added.

With the aid of Snellen's test types the degree of visual acuity can be sufficiently accurately expressed as a fraction, the denominator of which is the number expressing either in feet or metres the distance at which the types ought to be read, and the numerator that which on the same scale indicates the distance at which the individual tested is placed from the test. Thus, if at 20 feet distance the line marked 70, and which should therefore be recognised at 70 feet, can only just be made out, the acuity of vision is $\frac{20}{70}$, or, as it is often written, $V=\frac{20}{70}$. If the patient has to approach 3 feet nearer before being able to read that same line, $V=\frac{17}{70}$, and so on. When none of the types are seen at 20 feet,—that is, when (as the largest should be seen at 200 feet) the vision is less than $\frac{20}{200}$, the fraction expressing it may be found by approaching nearer and nearer to the types. If for instance, the largest type, and that alone, were first recognisable at 5 feet, the acuity of vision in such a case would be represented by $\frac{5}{200}$. In cases where the vision is very bad it is customary to note the distance at which the outstretched fingers can be counted against the dark background of the examiner's coat, the result being noted as follows: V = fingers at 3 feet, or at 8 feet, as the case may be. When the vision is so far reduced that fingers cannot be counted even when close up to the eye, but yet the movements of the hand perceived, V is said to equal movements of the hand.

The acuity, as tested by Snellen's test types, may not in all cases lead to expressions which are very strictly comparable, and therefore for purposes of scientific investigation, where great accuracy is aimed at, other test objects may be used. One of the best of these are Burchardt's so-called international tests, composed of a number of differently arranged dots, which should be counted at different distances. The inaccuracy connected with the ordinary Snellen's types lies mainly in the possibility of guessing what they are before they are very distinctly seen, a power which the educated possess in a higher degree than the illiterate, so that two individuals, with really the same acuity, might present apparent differences when the test is made with letters of the alphabet or other familiar figures. The main object, however, in making the test, viz., to ascertain at different times, either in the course of any disease, or with and without optical correction, the degree of acuteness of vision in any particular case is, for practical purposes, sufficiently accurately, and most rapidly determined by Snellen's test types. These have attained a popularity very much greater that other similar, and in most cases less accurate, tests.

Besides the acuity of vision, or the acuity of the sense of form, the condition of two other functions of the central portion of the retina sometimes call for investigation, viz., the colour vision and the sense of light, independently of form and colour.

The method of testing the *central colour vision* is fully discussed under colour blindness in Chapter XI. When an examination of the *light sense* is made, it is necessary to gain information with respect to two different points: (1.) The amount of illumination which is just sufficient to give rise to a sensation of light; and (2.) the smallest difference between two intensities of illumination which is capable of being distinguished. It is difficult to make the examination in such a way as to clearly discriminate between pure sensations of light and mixed sensations of light and form, as they all but invariably present themselves to our consciousness; but, as in all other subjective examinations, whatever their nature, our object is not to get mathematically accurate results, as that is impossible, but only such for which the limits of error are not too wide for practical purposes. The first element in the light sense is most conveniently tested by means of Foerster's photometer, with which the degrees of absolute illumination required to render a particular object only just visible is measured. The result thus obtained, when compared with the normal standard under similar conditions, enables us to express the acuity of the light sense in the form of a fraction. Foerster's photometer consists of a rectangular box one foot long and rather less than a foot in breadth and height, blackened inside, and fixed to an adjustable stand. To one side of one of the ends of this box, two apertures, prolonged outwards into short projecting tubes, are placed for the eyes to look through. At the side of these apertures is the arrangement for illuminating the interior of the box. This consists of a standard candle kept always at the same height by means of a spring, and placed at a short distance from the hole or window in the box, which window is covered with white paper. The size of this paper window, and consequently the amount of light which enters the box, is regulated by an adjustable rectangular diaphragm, the centre of which always remains in the same position. By knowing the area of this diaphragm it is easy to calculate the corresponding degrees of illumination. At the other end of the box is placed the object to be recognised, —most conveniently a couple of squares of white paper about one inch apart, and also about one inch in size.

A difficulty in connection with all methods for determining the minimum perceptible quantity of light arises from the enormous degree to which that quantity varies, according to what is known as the state of adaptation of the retina. The sensitiveness to light is many hundred times less when the eye has been exposed for some time to strong daylight, than it is when it has been for some time entirely kept in the dark. Practically, then, the unit must be taken from a comparison with one's own light perception under the same conditions, and with proper care that the patient examined understands the nature of the test which is being made. But the results of this examination necessarily leave out of consideration the conditions of adaptability, which may be altered to a greater extent than is the light sense in the way of the perception of feeble illuminations.

The second element in the light sense, the power of discriminating between impressions of different intensity, may be tested by means of what is called Masson's disc. This consists of a disc of white cardboard fixed at its centre to an apparatus of multiplying wheels, by which it can be rapidly rotated on its axis. On the white surface are painted a number of black marks, which are of such a shape as to form portions of sectors of the disc of different sizes. These black sectors produce on rapid rotation of the disc a number of grey rings, the intensity of which varies. Thus the difference of intensity between the light reflected from the white surface alone, and the grey rings produced by the combination of the blending of the impressions from it, and a black sector of 4°, is practically $^1/_{90}$; with a sector of 6° it is $^1/_{60}$, and so on, the difference of intensity in background and ring, or $I - I' = \frac{x^\circ}{360^\circ}$.

Although the normal power of distinguishing between degrees of intensity varies with the absolute illumination, the amount of such variation is slight, and does not cause any difficulty in the examination, the result of which can always be controlled by a comparison with what one sees one's-self. The rings should be of considerable breadth, not less than half-inch, so that their visibility at the distance of one foot may be independent of the acuity of vision in any case where the test is at all applicable. If under any particular illumination the examiner, who has no defect of the light sense, can just see the ring formed by the sector of x°, while the last seen by the individual examined is y°, the fraction representing the acuity of this element of light sense may be for purposes of comparison conveniently taken as $\frac{x}{y}$. If we leave out of consideration the question of the light sense for the peripheral portions of the field of vision, the accurate examination of which is in any case a mattea of some difficulty, there seems no reason why any attempt should be made to altogether dissociate the light and form senses. It is sufficient for practical purposes, as was first pointed out by Bjerrum, to recognise the abnormal manners in which the form sense is influenced by the conditions of illumination. It is a matter of experience that where the minimum perceptible degree of illumination is very appreciably greater than normal, a marked diminution in the visual acuity is found under an illumination which either does not at all affect, or it may be only slightly affects, the acuity of the normal eye. It is evident, too, that an eye which is very deficient in the appreciation of differences of intensity of illumination will be influenced in its visual acuity for objects the separate and distinguishable parts of which are not strongly contrasted in their relative luminosity. One of the simplest practical methods, then, of testing the first element of the light sense is to diminish the illumination until it just begins to affect the acuity of one's own (presumably normal) eye. An equally practical test for the second element exists in Bjerrum's test types, which consist of the ordinary Snellen's types printed grey on grey, so that the contrast between the letters and the background is much less.

For the determination of the acuity of the light sense in cases of cataract, a form of photometer employed by von Graefe is useful in doubtful cases. This photometer consists merely of a darkened box, in the inside of which is a candle, and on one side of which is a window of milk glass, the size of which can be regulated at will.

The vision of the peripheral portions of the retina may be defective with respect to all or any of the senses of form, colour, and light. As the nature of such defects often throws light on the diagnosis and prognosis of a case, the testing of the peripheral retinal functions takes an important place in the subjective examination of the eye.

Peripheral vision may be defective in continuity or in acuity: often there is a defect in both respects at the same time, that is to say, that the most peripheral portions, where the normal acuity is least, may have their acuity reduced to 0, while the same course of impairment reduces, but does not altogether abolish, the acuity of the more central portions. But besides regular interruptions in the continuity of the field of vision, which manifest themselves by some limitation, in the normal extent of the field in some particular direction, or in all directions, irregular breaches in continuity, or more or less blind portions surrounded by normal or relatively normal portions of the field, are met with, to which the name of *scotomata* has been given.

To make an accurate examination of the field of vision it is necessary to make use of some sort of perimeter. Such an examination takes a little time to make, and is only called for in certain cases. A rough examination, which is sufficient for the determination of any existing limitation in the peripheral boundaries of the field, should be made as much a matter of routine as the taking of the central visual acuity. It may be made in the following manner. The patient is placed with his back to the light, and facing the observer. He is directed to cover one eye with his hand, and to fix steadily with the other the eye of the observer, which is directly opposite his own; therefore, if the left be the one to be examined, the patient fixes with his left eye the right eye of the observer, whilst the observer at the same time fixes with his right eye the patient's left. In this position there is obviously a plane at right angles to the common line of fixation, and cutting that line at its mid-point, any point on which, provided rays from it enter the two eyes, will have an image at correspondingly situated points on the two retinæ. If, therefore, the observer, on moving his hand in any direction in this plane from or towards the middle of the line of fixation, finds that it disappears from or comes into his own and the patient's view simultaneously, it follows that their fields of vision are co-extensive in that direction. A test in this manner can be rapidly made in all directions, and a want of coincidence of the two fields in any or all directions be easily discovered. This method of testing is only, however, a qualitative method, in so far as by it the existence and not the extent of a limitation is determined.

For the purpose of obtaining more accurate measurements of the position and extent of any deviations from the normal character of the field of vision, as well as of estimating the peripheral visual acuity, a perimeter is required. The result of a perimeter examination, too, is most conveniently recorded on a chart, which consists of a number of concentric circles, the radii of which increase by an equal amount, and a number of radiating lines from their common centre. The circles, of which there are usually nine, represent at intervals of 10° the angular aperture of the field; the lines the different meridians. In the charts commonly used the centre of the figure, therefore, corresponds to the point of fixation, whilst the concentric circles represent the portions of the field whose retinal images are equidistant in all directions from the fovea. If there be any doubt as to the restriction of the field in any particular case, the examination is best made by artificial light, the intensity of which is a little greater than that which begins to tell on the normal field. This is a sort of compromise between the examination of the light and form senses, which is of considerable practical importance.

The normal extent of the field of vision is subject to variation at the upper and slightly also at the inner parts, owing to individual peculiarities in the size and shape of the eyebrows and nose. The physiological limits may be taken to be as follows:—Upwards, 45°; upwards and outwards, 50° to 55°; outwards, 90° (often slightly more); outwards and downwards, 80° to 85°; downwards, 70°; downwards and inwards, 60° (variable on account of the nose); inwards, 55° to 60°; inwards and upwards, 55°. The extent of the field upwards, and upwards and outwards, is found to be 5° to 15° greater when the point of fixation is situated 20° or 30° from the centre of the perimeter in the opposite direction. This has to be borne in mind when there is a doubt as to whether or not there is limitation in this region. Thus, should the exploration with the centre of the perimeter as point of fixation only give an angular dimension of 40° for the peripheral extension of the field upwards, we should not always be right in assuming a contraction in this direction, unless no *increased measurement* resulted from testing with a lower point of fixation.

The simplest form of perimeter consists of a black board and a semicircular arm of blackened metal, of one foot radius, from the middle point of the convex surface, of which there is a projection which fits into a hole in the board, and permits of the arm being rotated round its own diameter, that is, round a line at right angles to the board. Radiating lines are scratched or cut on the board from the central hole, and separated by definite angular distances (30° or 45°). These indicate the position in which the semicircular arm is to be placed for any particular meridian in which the extent of the field has to be tested. The arm itself is graduated in degrees by lines 5° apart, and starting from 0° at the centre to 90° at either end. The patient is seated in front of the perimeter, with his chin resting on a support so arranged that the eye to be examined comes to occupy a position at the centre of the semicircular arm, or as nearly as possible one foot from the point of fixation. The observer causes a white object—*e.g.*, a square of white paper at the end of a small black rod—to travel along the arm, and notes when, whilst the patient fixes the middle of the arm, it ceases to be seen if moved from the centre outwards, or first comes into view if moved in the opposite direction. The two points thus found to either side of the centre in each meridian are then noted on the chart, or recorded in any other manner which may be found convenient. Thus, for instance, the extent of the field in eight directions along meridians separated from each other by angles of 45° may, as Priestley Smith has suggested, be conveniently noted in the following manner, which represents the normal field:—

55	45	50	50	45	55
90	R	60	60	L	90
85	70	60	60	70	85

The white test object should not, as a rule, exceed 10 millimetres square, and the observer should stand in such a position as to make sure of the patient constantly fixing the centre of the perimeter.

It is a good plan to have a few concentric rings cut on the board itself, the radii of which correspond to the projections on it of the scale on the arm. If R be the radius of the semicircular arm, that of the corresponding ring on the board $= R \tan \theta$ (where θ is the angle). Small scotomata, either involving or situated near the point of fixation, or the limits of very constricted fields, can then be accurately marked out on the board.

Sometimes it is useful to test not only the continuity but also the visual acuity of different parts of the field of vision. The test object for this purpose is most conveniently a figure composed of two black squares separated from each other by their own length. With the object of controlling the statements of the patients as to whether or not at any particular part of the field these two squares are seen as distinct objects, a black rectangular figure of the same size may be alternately placed in the same position, and this, too, may readily be done by having the two figures on either side of a piece of paper or cardboard. With such test objects of different sizes, the visual acuity for any part of the field can be tested and compared with that of the same portion of the field of the observer. Or, as is occasionally useful, for instance in cases of incomplete hemianopia, the distance from the centre at which a definitely sized test object of this kind can be just made out is compared with the distance at which it is seen on the same side of the other eye, or the opposite side of the first eye.

The determination of the limits of the field for different colours may be made in the same way with pieces of coloured paper. It is a matter of much greater difficulty and uncertainty as the results are influenced by the hue and shade of the colour used, by the size of the coloured objects, and by the quality and intensity of the light under which the examination is conducted. Practically, in examining any case it is useful to determine the extent of one's own visual field in one or two directions under the same conditions, and then allow something for individual peculiarity besides. Another precaution that will be found useful is to have the test object (which it is well to make 20 millimetres square) differently coloured on either side. In this way we are provided with a check on the accuracy of the patient's statements. The most convenient colour to use is some hue of red, as it is for the reds and greens that pathological defects in the colour sense first manifest themselves. If the test colour chosen be examined carefully at the inner side of the field of vision, it will generally be found to change colour. Before becoming absolutely colourless, it will become yellowish, brownish, or bluish, according to the hue and shade selected, and it is this tint which may with advantage be selected for colouring the opposite side of the test object. When the red-green perception is entirely abolished, the limits may be taken for blue or yellow, the vision for which is almost always longer in disappearing; but the only necessity for this is to exclude the possibility of the more usual form of congenital colour blindness, which we should have reason to suspect if the peripheral boundaries for yellow and blue were not restricted.

What are called self-registering perimeters are now much used, and render the examinations of peripheral visions more easy and rapid. A number of different perimeters of this kind, with which the chart representing the size of the field of vision can be more or less automatically obtained at the time of the examination, are in use. Of these the perimeters of Priestley Smith, M'Hardy, and Blix are perhaps the best.

The different subjective sensations which may be complained of, and for which a proper objective examination will afford a more or less satisfactory explanation in most cases, need only be shortly referred to in this chapter, as they are mentioned in connection with the diseases in which they are mostly manifested. The principal ones are pain, double vision, distorted vision, the appearance of spots or clouds in front of the eye, and subjective light and colour sensations.

Pain complained of in the eye may be non-inflammatory, or primarily due to inflammation of the eye or the surrounding parts. In a large proportion of the cases of pain unaccompanied by inflammation the pain only comes on, or is at all severe, when the eyes are used for work near at hand, such as reading or sewing. In other cases, again, the pain is independent of the use of the eyes. The name which is generally given to the non-inflammatory pain associated with the use of the eyes is *asthenopia*, which literally means a want of power in the eye to perform its functions. As a general rule, the greater the pain complained of, the less likely is it to depend upon any pathological condition at all, which can be referred to the eye. But it is necessary to make a thorough examination into the state of refraction and the arrangements of the external muscles, before it is possible to exclude those forms of asthenopia which depend on accommodative or muscular difficulties, the symptoms of which are elsewhere discussed.

Pain in the eyes, often described as at the back of the eyes, unconnected with any accommodative or muscular abnormality, and coming on often very severely at longer or shorter intervals after use of the eyes for reading, &c., is extremely common. Often the condition is associated with more or less sensitiveness to light. In many, and indeed most of these cases, there is absolutely nothing to be found in connection with the eyes at any rate, to account for the persistence or severity of the symptoms. Either the strain on the attention becomes soon too overpowering, or the retina itself is hypersensitive and easily tired; at all events there is some weakness in the tone or capabilities of the nervous mechanism of vision. Such a state of *nervous asthenopia* is probably frequently of reflex origin, though the region from which the afferent stimulus proceeds is not often known. It is more common in women than in men, which has led some authors to ascribe it to uterine irritation, and even to describe a particular form of chronic inflammation with which it is associated. The causal connection between the two, as a matter of constant or even frequent occurrence, is, however, in the highest degree improbable. Intestinal irritation also appears sometimes to give rise to this form of asthenopia. In a great number of cases—and I am disposed to think in by far the greatest number—the pain is due primarily to over-exertion of the eyes at a time when, after a debilitating illness, or a state of malnutrition, anæmia, &c., the nervous tone is below par. The pain thus originating becomes chronic, a sort of neurosis or habit, and may become so distressing as to render reading impossible for more than a few minutes at a time. Sometimes the condition of the eyes themselves is such as to induce asthenopia by over use, such as congenital amblyopia, and astigmatism, where the difficulties in deciphering small type are considerable, and therefore accompanied by abnormal strain. Indeed one can bring on the same kind of feeling in one's own eyes by attempting to read small type either beyond the limit of distinct vision, or with an illumination barely sufficiently powerful for that purpose, and independently of over-exertion of convergence or accommodation. Individuals suffering from this form of asthenopia generally take sooner or later to the use of blue or dark spectacles, and by doing so often merely increase the sensitiveness of their retinæ. Such spectacles should only be employed in cases of deep-seated inflammation, in which the tempering of the light passing into the eyes is one important means of complying with the indication for rest, or under conditions of excessive glare from powerful sources of illumination or reflection.

Many cases of retinal or nervous asthenopia are amongst the most severe and rebellious that one is called upon to treat. Cold water douches, and iron internally, are indicated in some cases; others are much benefited by hot sponging or fomentations; and where there is absolutely nothing abnormal to be discovered in the eyes, an energetic attempt should be made to break the habit of giving up reading as soon as the pain comes on. This can only be done gradually, but is successful in many cases.

Pain, independent of the use of the eyes, is often complained of, and is generally of a neuralgic character, and more or less intense. The diagnosis is easily made when there are points of special tenderness around the eye. Occasionally, no doubt, the pain is reflex, but the origin of most cases is a hypersensitiveness of the supra- and infra-orbital branches of the fifth nerve, caused generally originally by exposure to cold. When the pain is due to inflammation the diagnosis is often aided by noting the circumstances under which it is most intense. Thus sometimes it comes on mostly at night, at other times mostly when light falls into the eye, or when the eye is moved in some particular direction, or by pressure on some part of the eye itself, or of the surrounding structures.

When *double vision* is complained of, we have, in the first place, to determine by covering first the one eye, and then the other, whether in either case it is still present, or whether it always disappears when one eye alone is used; that is to say, whether the diplopia is monocular or binocular. There is binocular diplopia when both visual axes are not simultaneously directed on the same point of the object which engages the attention if there is a fair amount of vision in both eyes, and no abnormal degree of suppression by the mind of the image falling on the misdirected eye. There may be no diplopia complained of even though there be wide divergence of the visual image of the axes, owing to the suppression of the one eye when the other is used for fixation. This is sometimes so complete, that under no circumstances can the diplopia be made apparent. In other cases, by holding a red glass or a prism with the angle directed upwards or downwards in front of the fixing eye, the faulty image of the other is at once seen, showing that the suppression is only effected for normal conditions of similarity in the optical images, as well as for a retinal area only, on which, under ordinary circumstances, the images corresponding to those occupying the centre of the retina of the fixing eye are received.

Again, an individual may complain of diplopia even although the visual axes are capable of crossing, and actually do cross, on the same object. This is the case when other objects than the one fixed engage the attention, and is in fact physiological, in so far as most objects not directly looked at are seen double. When, however, this kind of double vision is complained of, it is owing to an abnormal degree of attention being directed to objects other than those fixed. Usually there is a suppression of one of the images of other objects than the one on which the visual axes are directed—a suppression which is often so complete as to render it difficult for many people to become conscious of this physiological diplopia. Which eye is the one whose images are suppressed in any particular case may be determined by a very simple experiment. By asking any one, while keeping both eyes open, to hold up their finger in a line with some distant object, and then close first the one and then the other eye, they will generally find that the finger exactly covers the object as seen by one eye, while it deviates to one side when looked at with the other. This shows that only the image of the eye, in a line with which and the distant object the finger has been placed, is observed, that of the other being more or less completely suppressed. The cases of diplopia just referred to are due to the opposite condition, viz., to a too ready appreciation of the physiological double images. This is mostly met with in women, but occasionally also in men. When once discovered by them, and not recognised as physiological, they contract a habit of directing attention to the double images which sometimes becomes almost painful. Occasionally it is the nose which is in this way brought prominently before their notice, and which always appears to get in the way of other objects, by attracting attention at the same time; at other times, any objects, both beyond and nearer than the point of fixation, are continually forcing their two images on the attention.

Patients who suffer from true diplopia, due to a misdirection of one of the visual axes on the objects fixed, generally complain most of the doubling of that object, one image of which they usually recognise as the "true" image, that is, belonging to the properly directed eye, and the other as the "false," the image of the misdirected eye. The false image not only occupies a distinctly abnormal position, but is besides more or less indistinct, owing to its corresponding to a peripheral and not a central impression. Although, however, we can infer from observing to which eye the true image belongs, which is the fixing eye, it does not by any means follow that the defect in muscular activity is to be found in the other, as the cause of diplopia may be a condition common to both eyes, or confined to the fixing eye alone, the eye made use of for fixation being often determined by causes altogether unconnected with the condition of which the diplopia is a manifestation. Occasionally, whilst recognising the doubling of the object fixed, the more distressing symptom complained of is a veiling of that object by the projection over it of the image falling on the fovea of the misdirected eye, so that two different objects are constantly seen, the one through the other, as it were, just as the two images of a stereoscopic picture are projected to the same position in space. The conditions under which the diplopia manifests itself have to be inquired into and tested. Thus, in many cases where it is complained of, it is often not constant, or it may not be present under all circumstances. This may be due to want of constancy in the conditions giving rise to it, as is the case in periodic squint, or to the fact that the double vision only exists for certain directions of fixation.

Again, in cases where there is a defect of convergent power, or an increased tendency to or spasm of convergence, there is often diplopia within or beyond a certain distance from the eye—a distance which not only varies according to the degree of the abnormality, but also according to the position of the eye above or below the horizontal plane of fixation (see Chap. XV.).

The manner of testing for diplopia, as well as the interpretation of the results thus obtained, is fully discussed in Chapter XV.

When the diplopia complained of is found in the way described above to be monocular, the cause will generally be some error of refraction which has long existed or been lately acquired, and a careful examination will be necessary to discover it. We have first to find out whether the diplopia has suddenly made its appearance or not. If so, it may either be due to some trauma, or the conditions giving rise to it may have previously existed, and only be observed owing to some circumstance intervening which causes the patient's attention to be directed to it. If there has been a trauma, we may look for irregular astigmatism, or some refractive changes, due to alteration in the position or condition of the lens, &c. The most common causes of acquired monocular diplopia are the changes sometimes occurring in the lens during the formation of cataract and alteration of the curvature of the cornea produced by inflammatory changes.

The defect of monochromatic aberration, common to all refracting surfaces which are not of such a form as to neutralise it, and therefore not what is called aplanatic, and which in optical instruments is practically to a great extent overcome by a centered system of different curvatures and different intervening distances, is to a great extent also rectified in the eye, partly owing to the dioptric arrangements, and partly no doubt also to the isolation of each percipient element of the retina. But there is a form of monochromatic aberration in the eye which does not exist in properly constructed optical instruments, which gives rise under certain conditions to polyopia. This aberration is due to the circumstance that the foci for rays passing through different portions (sectors) of the crystalline lens do not all coincide. When the eye is properly accommodated the want of coincidence of the foci is not sufficient to give rise to separate images, the only effect of the condition being that the retinal image of a point is larger than it would otherwise be. If, however, the retina be out of focus, the different images, instead of partially overlapping, are seen more or less distinctly as separate images. These images are crossed if the retina lies in front of the focal plane, and homonymous if it lies behind that plane—that is to say, that on partially occluding the pupil the images of the opposite or of the same side disappear respectively. This kind of polyopia is very evident in cases of faulty refraction (ametropia), when a bright object for which the eye cannot be accommodated is fixed, and it is an exaggeration of this phenomenon which is the cause of the polyopia occurring in commencing cataract. When not due to trauma, the doubling of the image in one eye, hitherto existing, though unobserved, may sometimes suddenly force itself on the attention, either owing to increased retinal susceptibility to impressions, or to some cause having temporarily disabled the other eye; and when once discovered it may become more or less troublesome. In this way we sometimes find monocular existing along with binocular diplopia, the former being first brought to notice by the occurrence of the latter.

When distorted vision, or *metamorphopsia*, is complained of, it should suggest either some cause altering the character of the impressions formed on the retina, as for instance irregular astigmatism from any cause, or some pathological change which interferes with the normal manner in which our judgment of the shape of objects seen is formed. That depends in the first place on the configuration of their retinal images; it is therefore more in accordance with their actual shape the more regular is the refraction of the rays through the dioptric media of the eye, and the more accurately the rays are focussed on the retina. For the correct appreciation of form it is further necessary that the percipient elements of the retina should be grouped according to their normal arrangement in the focal surface of the eye, and should all be capable of excitation to some extent at least. There is also of course the psychical element, which in this respect, as well as always when there is a question of the interpretation of the impressions of the senses, has to be taken into account.

Various *illusions* and *delusions* occur as to form and dimensions, as well as in connection with other impressions and other special senses. These constitute, however, for the most part at least, a chapter in the physiology and pathology of the nervous system, and do not call for consideration as symptoms of disorders of the eye.

Of the size of objects, again, we judge partly from the size of their retinal images, but as this, besides depending on their actual size, depends also on their distance from the eyes, the appreciation of size is more correct the more accurately the distance is gauged. In comparing the sizes of two or more objects, we are probably guided by the appreciation of their retinal images alone, if they are small. When of any considerable size, however, the method of comparison is more complicated, and depends also upon the knowledge gained by the muscular sense on running the eyes along over the different points of the objects.

Defects of accommodation give rise to alterations in apparent size, owing to the error in the judgment of the distance of objects within the ordinary range of accommodation which results from them. Thus where all at once there is a paresis of accommodation, and a greater effort has to be made in order to focus a near object distinctly, or to attempt to focus it distinctly, this gives rise to an impression of greater proximity of the object, and as the image on the retina is of course the same size as it would be were its distance more correctly estimated, it appears smaller. The micropsia thus occasioned is often very marked, and is met with both in cases where the paresis is the result of a direct and where it is due to a reflex interference with the functions of the branches of the third nerve which supply the ciliary muscle. The paresis may occur idiopathically, or be due to the action of a mydriatic. Conversely, a spasm of accommodation, from whatever cause, sometimes gives rise to macropsia, as the consciousness of an abnormally feeble effort to accommodate the eye for a near object causes the object to appear more distant, and therefore bigger than it would be otherwise estimated. Macropsia has been observed after the use of such myotics as pilocarpine and eserine. Accommodative micropsia is most marked the nearer the object lies to the eye; accommodative macropsia, on the other hand, the further it is removed from the eye.

But besides metamorphopsia due to defects in accommodation, there are also similar misjudgments as to size, caused by abnormally impeded or facilitated movements of convergence of the optic axes, or any optical conditions which permit of binocular fixation with the axes of vision directed so as to meet either nearer or further off than the object looked at. Thus prisms with the bases inwards in front of each eye appear to magnify owing to the axes of vision meeting further off than the objects looked at, and therefore an impression of greater distance obtained. Prisms with the bases outwards in front of each eye appear, on the other hand, to diminish, as under these circumstances the axes of vision cross in front of the objects fixed, which appear nearer and consequently smaller than would be the case without the prisms. Operations on the muscles of the eye are sometimes, if there has been previously binocular vision, followed by similar apparent alteration in the size of near objects. Metamorphopsia due to alterations in the percipient elements of the retina, brought about by choroidal exudation, is described in Chapter VI.

When a patient complains of seeing a spot or *spots in front of the eye*, we have first to inquire whether it is stationary and constantly visible, or only comes into view when the eye is suddenly moved, or has apparently an independent motion. Its behaviour in these respects gives a clue where to look for the cause. When stationary and always projected in the same direction with reference to that taken up by the eye, it will either be due to some circumscribed opacity of the cornea or lens, possibly also of the vitreous, or to some change in the retina. An interruption in the field of vision of this last nature, or a *scotoma*, may be either positive or negative, according as it gives rise or not to a consciousness of the interruption; that is, to a more or less black spot.

Where a lesion primarily involves the nerve fibres of the retina the resulting scotoma is unperceived or negative; where, on the other hand, lesions involving the retinal pigment and choroid cause the scotoma, there is more or less consciousness of its existence. This Foerster explains by assuming that there is unequal stimulation of the light-perceiving elements in the defective and surrounding areas, the subjective sensation associated with any lesion giving rise to torpor of the retina being that of relative darkness. The shape of a positive scotoma may often be learnt by asking the patient to draw the outline of it on a piece of white paper. Positive scotomata are generally most marked in subdued light. Where the spot is not stationary it is generally due to the shadow cast by something on the vitreous (see vitreous opacities, page 185). A less common and very apparent cause is the movement of a dislocated and opaque lens. Small spots, or *muscæ volitantes*, which cannot be detected with the ophthalmoscope, are very commonly complained of (see muscæ, page 333). *Clouded vision* is often met with, and should direct attention to the choroid or to the possible existence of glaucoma. If intermittent in its character, there will often be reason to suspect glaucoma. Patients suffering from glaucoma often complain of seeing everything clouded even when found on examination to have full visual acuity.

Sensations of light and colour may arise even when there is no objective cause to account for them—that is, even when no undulations of the ether, such as are capable of giving rise to luminous impressions, find their way to the retina. A purely subjective sensation of this kind may be the result of a mechanical or chemical stimulation of the nerve fibres in the retina or optic nerve, or of the centres of vision. The light so seen may appear coloured or uncoloured, according to the site and nature of the stimulation. Further, under certain circumstances, coloured luminous impressions may be received when the objective source is of a nature which should only give rise normally to uncoloured light sensations. This may be due either to causes which separate the compound white light into its constituent rays, or to such as give rise to a selection of some rays, and at the same time a greater or less absorption of others.

Direct pressure over a portion of the eye behind its equator also produces in the dark a so-called *phosphene* or sensation of light, which is referred to the opposite side of the field of vision. If a similar pressure be made in the light instead of in the dark, it is a darkish spot which is seen, the retina being apparently rendered by such mechanical irritation less responsive to stimulation by light. The slight stretching to which the retina is subjected by the action of the ciliary muscle also gives rise to faint phosphenes, which may be experienced by suddenly relaxing the accommodation in the dark. Phosphenes also occur in forced movements of the eye. These appear to be most marked on turning the eye upwards, and are probably due more to intermittent pressure of the oculo-motor muscles in the eyeball than to stretching of the optic nerve by the movement.

The presence or absence of colour in the phosphenes, due to stretching of the retina from any cause, may be of importance as affording some indication of the portion stretched, apart from that which is indicated by the locality of the field to which they are projected. The most peripheral portions of the retina are either totally colour blind, or require a very much greater stimulation to give rise to coloured impressions than more central portions. Consequently, when they alone are mechanically stimulated the phosphenes are colourless. As a general rule, indeed, colourless phosphenes are due to stretching of the anterior part of the retina. Such colourless and indefinite phosphenes are complained of, too, where there is slight cyclitis. They take the form of more or less incomplete circles, and, as they are not constant, are in all probability brought about by movements of the ciliary muscle, which cause dragging of, or pressure on, the hypersensitive anterior part of the retina.

A common cause of coloured vision, owing to a change produced on the compound rays of white light as they enter the eye, is afforded by those states of the cornea which give rise to diffraction. This can only in so far be looked upon as a subjective sensation in that the physical conditions, as far as the light is concerned, are such as would not under normal circumstances give rise to the sensation of colour. In looking at the street lamps, for instance, through the glass of a carriage window, which is covered with the closely packed particles of moisture which arise from the condensation on it of the vapour within, one frequently notices the lights surrounded by coloured haloes. The same appearance may sometimes be observed without the intervention of the glass, and it is then usually pathological and due to a similar arrangement of intransparent particles in the cornea. This symptom of seeing haloes round lights is one of the commonest and most important indications of the early stage of glaucoma. Although a frequent symptom in glaucoma, such coloured haloes are by no means pathognomonic of that disease. They may be seen in all cases where the cornea assumes from any cause a diffuse cloudiness. Even the secretion which in some cases of conjunctivitis gathers across the cornea may give rise to them. When spontaneously complained of, and especially when there is no appearance in the cornea at the time of examination to account for the halo, and when, too, it does not disappear on rubbing the eyes, its existence is strongly suggestive of glaucoma.

Test for the presence of binocular vision.—It is sometimes necessary to determine whether in any case binocular vision exists or not. This may be done with a stereoscope and suitably selected pictures, or by Hering's method. In this method the patient is caused to look with both eyes through a tube blackened inside, and across one end of which a string is stretched. If a small object such as a bead or pea be dropped immediately in front of or behind the thread, any one with binocular vision can at once tell whether it has fallen nearer to his eyes or further away from them than the thread. If binocular vision be absent, a few trials show that the relative distances of the falling object and thread cannot be appreciated.

OBJECTIVE EXAMINATION OF THE EYE.

The objective examination of the eye should be made in a routine manner, which can be adhered to after a little practice without any sacrifice of time, and which prevents any existing defects or abnormalities from being overlooked. An inspection may be rapidly made of the lids, conjunctiva, cornea, and iris, and the intraocular tension, state of muscular equilibrium and power of convergence determined, before the subjective examination is begun. After the visual acuity of each eye has been noted, and any other subjective test which may be considered necessary applied, the objective examination is continued in the dark room, first by examining the cornea by oblique illumination, then by reflecting light with the ophthalmoscope into the eye to ascertain the transparency of the other dioptric media, and finally by obtaining an ophthalmoscopic image of the different parts of the back of the eye.

By *inspection of the lids* we note any abnormality of the skin and of the cilia, also whether the puncta lachrymalia are rightly applied to the eye, or at all everted. The position of the lids with respect to the eyes should be noted. By causing the patient to move the eyes upwards and downwards any abnormality in the lid movements may be detected. By placing the finger or thumb on the skin of the lower lid and slightly pulling it down, while the patient is directed to look up, the lower lid is ectropionised, and the conjunctival surface brought into view. If normal in appearance it is unnecessary to examine the inner surface of the upper lid, but should the lower be injected or inflamed, or should there be any affection of the cornea, the upper lid must be everted. This is done by raising the lid with the thumb of the one hand applied on its outer surface, so as to cause the eyelashes to project forwards. The eyelashes are then grasped between the forefinger and thumb of the other hand, and the lid in this way pulled downwards and forwards, while the patient is told to look down. At the same time the skin below the first thumb, which is slightly raised from its former position, is pressed downwards. Finally, a movement of rotation upwards of the other, holding the margins of the lid, is made round it as a fulcrum. This causes the conjunctival surface to spring into view, and the more completely the more the eye is directed downwards.

The *intraocular tension* is best tested by gently pressing the tips of the two forefingers on the eye through the upper lid, while the patient looks down. By alternatively varying the degree of pressure of first the one and then the other on the eye, some idea is obtained of the resistance which it offers. Another way is to cause the patient to look up, and apply the tip of the forefinger of one hand directly to the conjunctiva of the globe below the cornea, making a slight tapping movement without altogether removing the finger from the eye. The interpretation of the impressions thus conveyed to the finger is referred to in the chapter on glaucoma.

The condition of *dynamic equilibrium of the external muscles* of the eye is determined, as far as is necessary for practical purposes, by causing the patient to fix a distant object alternately with either eye, whilst the observer's hand is held in front of the other, and by noticing whether any movement takes place in the eye which has been occluded on removal of the hand. If it is then moved inwards, there must have been a divergence; if outwards, a convergence of the axes when the eye was excluded from fixation. The different conditions met with, and their bearing on the pathology of the ocular muscles, are discussed in Chapter XV.

The *degree of convergence* is tested by causing the patient to fix a small object which is gradually approached to his face, and then noticing the shortest distance up to which the two axes continue to be directed on it.

The examination of the cornea by oblique illumination is of the utmost importance, and should always be undertaken before making an ophthalmoscopic examination. It is done in the following way. The rays from the source of light used for ophthalmoscopic examinations are concentrated by means of a convex lens on the cornea. By slight movements the focus of light is made to fall on different parts of the cornea, and thus show up any imperfection. By its means any cicatrix, however faint, can be detected. By approaching the lens slightly to the eye the surface of the iris may be brilliantly illuminated, and more thoroughly examined than by mere inspection without the concentrated light. When there is any infiltration or deposit of any other kind in the cornea which calls for closer examination, the oblique examination may be combined with some method of magnification. If the observer be shortsighted, he may be able to approach sufficiently near to obtain a good large image; but if not, another convex lens may be held in the other hand, and the illuminated cornea observed through it. A rectangular portion of a large lens is very suitable for this purpose, as it admits of the structures being seen binocularly, with a better appreciation of their relative depths. For the more minute examination of corneal affections it is customary to use a strong convex glass placed behind the ophthalmoscope.

The action of the pupil, and the degree to which it contracts to light, may be tested by reflecting light on the eye by means of the ophthalmoscope mirror. In this way the light which, by altering the distance of the mirror from the eye, or diminishing the strength of the source of illumination—as can be readily done if a gas jet be used—can be altered in intensity, and can be flashed on and off with a very slight movement of the hand holding the mirror. By keeping a constant degree of illumination on the eyes, and directing the patient to keep fixing the finger, as it is approached gradually nearer and nearer to the face, the presence or absence of contraction of the pupils, which is normally associated with accommodation and the convergence of the visual axes, is tested. Even in cases where the patient examined is blind, the presence of a relation between convergence and pupillary contraction may be tested by causing him to attempt to look at his own finger as he brings it nearer and nearer to his eyes. This will cause him to converge, and if there exists an associated pupillary contraction it will then be seen.

The transparency of the lens and vitreous is examined into with the ophthalmoscope mirror, the aperture of which is held in front of the observer's eye, while the mirror is given such a direction that the light is reflected into the eye. Any existing opacity is then seen as a grey or black interruption of the reddish reflection of the back of the eye. If the opacity is stationary, it is observed to have no movement independent of the eye, although there is an apparent movement as the eye is moved, which is greater or less according to the position of the opacity. If it lies behind the centre of rotation of the eye, it appears to move in the opposite direction from the eye, if in front in the same direction, while the nearer it is to the centre of rotation the less does it appear to change its position. Floating opacities are most readily made out by causing the patient to move his eyes rapidly in different directions, and then to keep them steady when they come into view in the area illuminated. Opacities in the lens may be limited, and can often only be seen if the pupil be well dilated with a mydriatic.

There are *two methods of obtaining an image of the fundus of the eye* with the ophthalmoscope, known as the *indirect* and *direct* methods of examination. The former is generally preferable, and in most cases all that is required; but when an examination by this method does not afford an explanation for an existing visual defect, or when it is desired to study more closely any pathological changes, the direct examination should be made in addition, as by it a much greater magnification is obtained. Special attention should be directed—(1.) to the optic disc, and notice taken of its colour, the size and condition of the larger vessels which lie on it, and the state of the immediately surrounding parts; (2.) to the periphery of the fundus, by causing the patient to look up and down to either side, and, if necessary, slightly moving one's position so as to bring the most peripheral portions into view; and (3.) to the macula lutea. The examination of the region of the macula lutea is often difficult, unless the pupil has been previously dilated. A mydriatic should therefore be used if the appearances in other parts of the fundus do not satisfactorily explain the symptoms, and for this purpose homatropine is most suitable, as it does not produce such a prolonged paralysis of accommodation as atropine, though it has the disadvantage of acting considerably more slowly. It is also safer in the case of old people, in whom, if there is a tendency to glaucoma, an acute attack of that disease is more likely to be set up by atropine than by the weaker mydriatic.

By the *indirect method of examination* a magnified inverted image is obtained of the structures at the back of the eye. The observer, placing the back of the ophthalmoscope mirror in front of his eye in such a manner that he looks through the aperture in its centre, reflects the light from a lamp or gas jet at the side of the patient's head into the patient's eye, and from a distance of 12 to 18 inches. With the other hand he holds a convex lens of a strength of from 10 to 15 dioptres, in such a manner that its centre comes to lie in a line joining the pupil of the patient with his own pupil, and at a distance from the patient's eye about equal to the focus of the lens. To steady the lens in this position, it is customary to rest the little finger against the patient's forehead. There is then formed an inverted aërial image of some part of the back of the eye between the convex lens and the observer, which the observer can see if his eye is properly accommodated for the distance. By moving the head back and forwards the position in which the image can be most distinctly seen is soon found. It will be further away the greater is the distance of the observer's near point. Hypermetropes and presbyopes generally aid their accommodation by bringing a small convex lens behind the aperture of ophthalmoscope.

By the *direct examination* a magnified erect image of the back of the eye is obtained. The observer, keeping his eye behind the aperture in the ophthalmoscope, reflects the light into the patient's eye from a distance of less than two inches, and receives the rays which pass back from the patient's eye into his own, and, focussing them on his retina, obtains an image of the structures from which they have been reflected. If the observer be emmetropic and the patient emmetropic and unaccommodated, the image is obtained by the eye without any accommodation. If, on the other hand, the patient's eye be hypermetropic, the observer will have to exert a proportionate amount of accommodation, or place a convex lens sufficient to correct the hypermetropia behind the aperture in the ophthalmoscope in order to obtain a clear image of the fundus. If the patient or the observer be myopic, the latter will only obtain a proper definition of the image of the fundus by making the examination through a concave lens of sufficient strength placed behind the ophthalmoscope. It follows, too, that if the observer be myopic and the patient hypermetropic, or *vice versâ*, no lens or accommodative effect will be required, if the amount of the defects neutralise each other, while, if they do not, the glass or accommodative change corresponding to the difference in the degree of ametropia is required to obtain a distinct image. This is more fully explained in the chapter on refraction, and cannot be properly understood unless the reader has some knowledge of the errors of refraction commonly met with.

THE MAGNIFICATION OF THE OPHTHALMOSCOPIC IMAGE.

By the indirect method of examination an inverted image is formed of the back of an emmetropic eye at the principal focus of the convex lens, and therefore, whatever be the distance of the lens from the eye, always at the same distance from the lens. The stronger the lens, too, the nearer will this image lie to it. It is evident, too, from Fig. 114 that the size of the aërial image is to the object at the back of the eye as the focal distance of the lens is to the distance from the second nodal point to the retina. If we call this latter distance g', and the focus of the lens f, the magnification $\frac{I}{U}=\frac{f}{g'}$. The distance may be taken roughly $=15$ millimetres. The magnification with a lens of 75 millimetres or 3 inches focus, such as is commonly used for the purpose, would therefore be about 5 diameters, that with a stronger one less, *e.g.*, with a 2½ inch focus not much more than 4 diameters.

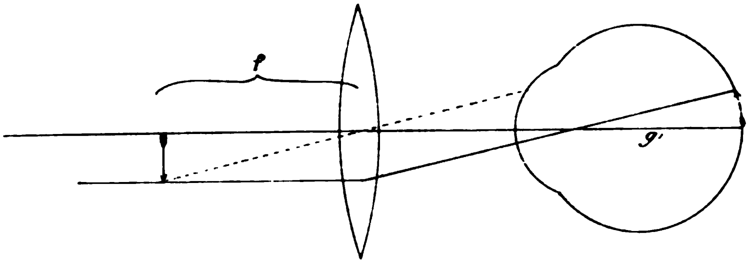


Fig. 114.

By direct examination of an emmetropic eye by another emmetropic and similar eye, the size of the image formed in the observer's eye will be exactly the same as the object from which the rays proceed in the eye examined. This is evident from Fig. 114. To estimate the magnification, then, we have to consider that the definition thus obtained is similar to that of any other external object whose retinal image is the same size. Thus, if we take the diameter of the disc roughly as 1·75 millimetres, we have merely to calculate what size of object at any particular distance would give a retinal image of the diameter of 1·75. Taking the same value for g' as before (and neglecting therefore any change which is caused in its value by the necessary accommodation), the definition would be about the same as that obtained by a penny held at between 10 and 11 inches from the eye. The diameter of a penny is about 31 millimetres, so that we have $1{\cdot}15 : 15 = 31 : 266$. The magnification is then as 31 to 17·5, or roughly 18 diameters, if we compare the ophthalmoscopic distinctness of the image with that which the naked eye would give of the disc at 266 millimetres from its first nodal point, *i.e.*, at about 10½ inches from the eye. The apparent size of the magnified disc or other portion of the fundus of the eye depends on the distance to which it is mentally projected. To different observers the same disc will, on this account, appear magnified in different degrees.

As is explained in the chapter on refraction, and exhibited by Fig. 90, the magnification of the indirect ophthalmoscopic image in the case of ametropia depends on the distance at which the convex lens is held from the eye. We may get an approximate expression for the magnification in terms of the degree of ametropia, the focus of the convex lens, and its distance from the eye, in the following way:—In the case of myopia (see Fig. 115) put M for the distance of the far point from the nodal point of the eye. (To simplify we may look upon the two nodal points as merged into one.) We have then for the size of the image (β) at the far point compared with the object at back of the eye, $\frac{\beta}{U} = \frac{M}{g'}$.

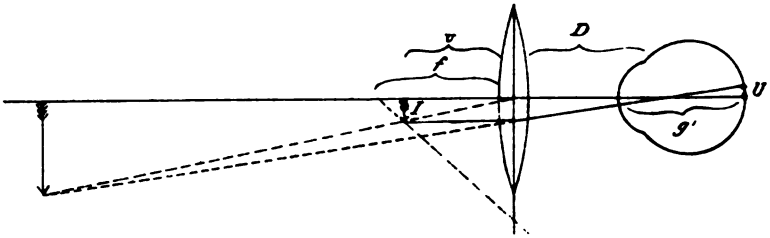


Fig. 115.

$$\therefore \ \beta = \frac{M\,U}{g'}$$

and for the relation of I the image after refraction through the convex lens $\frac{I}{\beta} = \frac{v}{u}$

$$\therefore \ I = \frac{v}{u}\beta$$

Again, from the general formula 4 *b*.) $\frac{1}{u} - \frac{1}{v} = -\frac{1}{f}$

$$v = \frac{uf}{u+f}$$

Putting then for u, $M - D$, where D equals the distance between the nodal point of the lens and the nodal point of the eye, and substituting the values found for β and v, we get—

$$\frac{I}{U} = \frac{f}{g'\left(1 + \frac{f-D}{M}\right)} = \frac{M}{g'\left(1 + \frac{M-D}{f}\right)} \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad 16)$$

From both we see that I increases when D, the distance of the lens from the eye, is increased. From the first it is evident that I diminishes as M is diminished, that is, as the degree of myopia increases. From the second expression again we find that by increasing f, that is, by making the lens weaker, I is increased in size. The equation also shows that when M becomes infinite, *i.e.*, when there is no myopia, $\frac{I}{U}=\frac{f}{g'}$ as we have already seen is the expression for the magnification in emmetropia. But we evidently get the same expression for the magnification by making $f=D$, and yet the magnification is not the same as in emmetropia, but less, as the value of g' increases with the myopia. To distinguish between the g' in the case of emmetropia and that in myopia, we may write for g', g'_{M}, and the expression for the magnification in myopia, when the convex lens is held at the distance of its focus from the nodal point of the eye becomes $\frac{I}{U}=\frac{f}{g'_{M}}$, or if we put in the value of g'_{M}, which we get if the myopia, as is usually the case, is axial from the formula $\frac{G}{g}+\frac{G'}{g'}=1$, and put for G and G′, the distances respectively of the first and second nodal points from the foci, their equivalents, ϕ' and ϕ, and for g', M as before, this may be written

$$\frac{I}{U}=\frac{f}{\phi}\cdot\frac{M-\phi'}{M} \quad . \; . \; . \; . \; . \; . \quad 16a.)$$

a value for I obviously less than $\frac{f}{\phi}$, the value in emmetropia, and the more so the smaller is M, that is, the higher the degree of myopia. The general formula in the case of axial myopia is then conveniently written—

$$\frac{I}{U}=\frac{f}{\phi}\cdot\frac{M-\phi'}{M+f-D} \quad . \; . \; . \; . \; . \; . \quad 16\beta.)$$

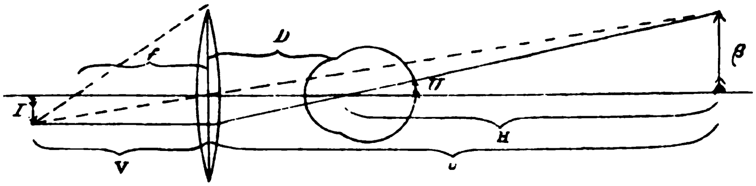


FIG. 116.

In the case of hypermetropia (see Fig. 116) we arrive by a similar method, and calling the distance of the far point to the nodal point of the eye H, at the expression for magnification—

$$\frac{I}{U}=\frac{f}{g'\left(1-\frac{f-D}{H}\right)}=\frac{H}{g'\left(\frac{H+D}{f}-1\right)} \quad . \; . \; . \; . \; . \; . \quad 17.)$$

As before, this becomes when $H=\infty$ that is, when the hypermetropia is reduced to nothing $\frac{I}{U}=\frac{f}{g'}$, the expression for the magnification in emmetropia.

From both expressions we see that as D, the distance of the lens from the eye, is increased, I diminishes. From the first we see that as H is diminished, that is, as the hypermetropia increases, I becomes greater.

And from the second it is evident that the diminution of f, or the increase in the strength of the convex lens, causes I to diminish.

For the case where $f=D$, or the lens, is held at the distance of its focus from the nodal point of the eye, we have as in myopia

$$\frac{I}{U}=\frac{f}{g'_H}$$

or by putting in the value of g'_H in the case of axial hypermetropia

$$\frac{I}{U}=\frac{f}{\phi}\cdot\frac{H+\phi'}{H} \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad 17a.)$$

which shows that I is always greater than in emmetropia, and the more so the higher the degree of hypermetropia. The general formula in the case of axial hypermetropia for the magnification of the indirect ophthalmoscopic image is then

$$\frac{I}{U}=\frac{f}{\phi}\cdot\frac{H+\phi'}{H-f+D} \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad 17\beta.)$$

The magnification of the ophthalmoscopic image by the method of indirect examination in the case of ametropia differs from that got by the same lens as in emmetropia, in that it alters with the distance of the lens from the eyes. For myopia the magnification is less, and the more so the higher the myopia, until the lens is withdrawn beyond the point where its distance from the nodal point of the eye equals its focal distance. The magnification goes on increasing as the lens is withdrawn, and more rapidly the higher the degree of myopia. For hypermetropia the magnification is greater, and the more so the higher the degree of hypermetropia, until the lens is withdrawn beyond the point where its distance from the nodal point of the eye equals its focal distance. The magnification goes on diminishing as the lens is withdrawn, and more rapidly the higher the degree of hypermetropia.

The amount of fundus visible on indirect examination is, other things being equal, inversely as the magnification. It increases with the degree of dilatation of the pupil of the eye examined, with the distance separating the observer from the convex lens, and with the size of the aperture in the ophthalmoscope.

This is seen in Fig. 117. The figure shows the size U of half the diameter of the portion of the fundus which can be seen by an observer whose eye is behind the ophthalmoscope aperture, half the

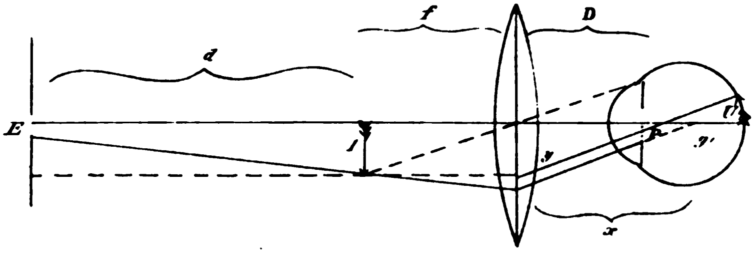


FIG. 117.

diameter of which is represented by E at a distance *d* from the image formed by a lens of focal distance *f*, held at a distance D from the nodal point of the eye, and through a pupil half the diameter of which is *p*. The case represented is that of emmetropia. It is supposed, too, that the lens is held at such a distance as to prevent the image of the iris masking that of the fundus.

From the figure we have

$$\frac{I}{f} = \frac{U}{g'} \qquad \therefore \quad \frac{f\,U}{g'} = I \qquad \text{and}$$

$$\frac{y - I}{f} = \frac{I - E}{d} \qquad \therefore \quad y = \frac{f\,(I - E)}{d} + I.$$

Putting in the above value of I—

$$y = \frac{f\left(\frac{f\,U}{g'} - E\right)}{d} + \frac{f\,U}{g'} \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad a.)$$

Again

$$\frac{y}{x} = \frac{U}{g'} \qquad \therefore \quad x = \frac{g'\,y}{U}$$

And

$$\frac{U}{g'} = \frac{p}{x - D} \quad \therefore \quad U = \frac{g'\,p}{x - D}.$$

Putting in the above value of x and simplifying, we get

$$U = \frac{g'\,(y-p)}{D}.$$

Substituting for y its value at a.)—

$$U = \frac{g'\,(d\,p + f\,E)}{f^2 + d\,(f-D)} \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad 18.)$$

U therefore increases at the same time as g', p, and E, and diminishes with the increase of f. It also increases with D and with d.

When $f = D$, a convenient position, and one in which the image of the pupil does not get in the way of the fundus—

$$U = \frac{g'\,(d\,p + f\,E)}{f^2} \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad 18a.)$$

As an example take

$d = 250$ mm.; $f = 70$ mm.;
$p = 3$ mm.; $E = 1{\cdot}5$ mm.; and $g' = 15$ mm.

The amount of visible fundus is then approximately

$$\frac{15\,(750 + 105)}{4900} \times 2 = 5{\cdot}24 \text{ mm.}$$

that is a portion the diameter of which is about three times as much as the disc. In the case of ametropia, as the magnification varies with the distance of the lens from the eye, the amount of the fundus visible at once is more or less than emmetropia with the same size of pupil and the observer's eye at the same distance from the aërial image, according as the magnification is less or greater than that of the emmetropic image. The formulæ corresponding to 18.) for myopia and hypermetropia are rather long, and show nothing further. They are therefore not given.

To get the magnification in the case of ametropia by the direct method of ophthalmoscopic examination, we must first compare the size of the image in the observer's eye with the object in the eye examined, and then apply the same reasoning as for the magnification in emmetropia.

From Fig. 118, which represents the case of myopia, we have to find then a value for $\frac{I}{U}$. Calling M the distance from the nodal point of the myopic eye to its far point, and g'_M and g'_E the distances to the respective retinæ from their nodal points, and putting β for the size of U at the far point of the myopic eye, we have from the figure

$$\frac{\beta}{M} = \frac{U}{g'_M} \quad \therefore\ U = \frac{\beta g'_M}{M}$$

As the angle A C B is that under which the image of U, which is formed by the concave lens at ∞, is seen by the observer's eye, we have also from similar triangles

$$\frac{\mathrm{I}}{g'_{\mathrm{E}}}=\frac{\beta}{f} \quad \therefore \quad \mathrm{I}=\frac{\beta g'_{\mathrm{E}}}{f}$$

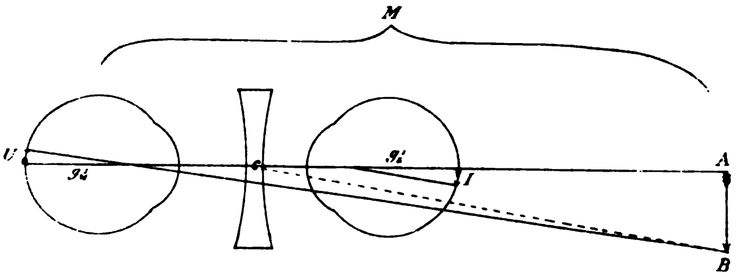


Fig. 118.

And by division

$$\frac{\mathrm{I}}{\mathrm{U}}=\frac{g'_{\mathrm{E}}}{g'_{\mathrm{M}}}\cdot\frac{\mathrm{M}}{f} \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad 19.)$$

In the case of axial myopia the value of g'_{M} is got from the formula $\frac{\mathrm{G}}{g}+\frac{\mathrm{G}'}{g'}=1$. Putting M for g and ϕ' and ϕ for G and G′ respectively, we get

$$g'_{\mathrm{M}}=\frac{\mathrm{M}\ \phi}{\mathrm{M}-\phi'}, \quad \text{and } g'_{\mathrm{E}}=\phi$$

19.) therefore becomes

$$\frac{\mathrm{I}}{\mathrm{U}}=\frac{\mathrm{M}-\phi'}{f} \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad 19a.)$$

When $f=\mathrm{M}-\phi'$ then $\mathrm{I}=\mathrm{U}$, and the magnification is the same as in emmetropia, whereas it is greater for $\mathrm{M}-\phi'>f$, and less for $\mathrm{M}-\phi'<f$. As M is measured from the first nodal point $\mathrm{M}-\phi'=f$, when the correcting lens is at the anterior focus of the eye, so that for this position the magnification is the same as in emmetropia. For correction with a stronger lens further from the eye it is greater, and for correction with a weaker lens nearer the eye it is less than in emmetropia. These differences come to tell considerably in the higher degrees of myopia, and as the lens is generally further from the observed eye than its anterior focal plane, the magnification in excessive degrees of myopia is considerably greater than in emme-

tropia. The corresponding formulæ in the case of hypermetropia (Fig. 119) are

$$\frac{\mathrm{I}}{\mathrm{U}}=\frac{g'_{\mathrm{E}}}{g_{\mathrm{H}}}\cdot\frac{\mathrm{H}}{f} \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad 20.)$$

and

$$\frac{\mathrm{I}}{\mathrm{U}}=\frac{\mathrm{H}+\phi'}{f} \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad . \quad 20a.)$$

For $\mathrm{H}+\phi'=f$ the magnification is the same as in emmetropia, for $\mathrm{H}+\phi'>f$ it is greater, and for $\mathrm{H}+\phi'<f$ less, than in emmetropia.

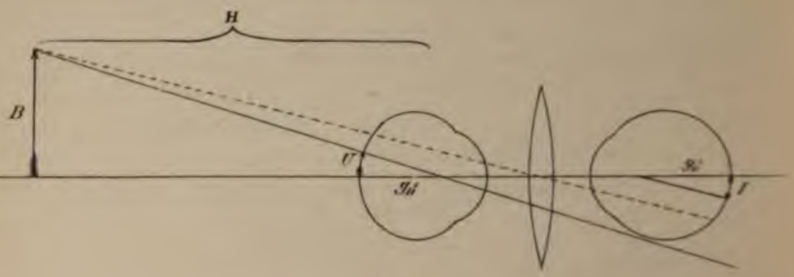


FIG. 119.

As H is measured from the nodal point, $\mathrm{H}+\phi'=f$ when the correcting lens is at the anterior focal plane of the eye, so that for this position the magnification is the same as in emmetropia. For correction with a stronger lens nearer the eye it is greater, and with a weaker lens further away from the eye less than in emmetropia.

It is evident that by selecting a different cardinal point from which to measure the far point, the formulæ 19*a*.) and 20*a*.) might be altered for convenience of calculation. For instance, if we measure the degree of myopia or hypermetropia from the anterior focus, and thus make it correspond to the glass which corrects in that position, we should have $\frac{\mathrm{I}}{\mathrm{U}}=\frac{\mathrm{M}}{f}=\frac{\mathrm{H}}{f}\cdot$ To take an example, a case of myopia fully corrected by a $-16{\cdot}0$ lens at the anterior focus of the eye, say 13 millimetres in front of the cornea, is examined with a $-18{\cdot}0$ behind the ophthalmoscopic mirror, and 20 millimetres in front of the cornea, what is the magnification compared with emmetropia? It is obviously, as the focal distance of a 16·0 dioptre to that of an 18·0 dioptre lens, *i.e.*, as 9 to 8, so that if we take the magnification in emmetropia as 18 diameters, it would in this case be rather more than 20 diameters.

The relative depth of the different parts of the back of the eye seen with the ophthalmoscope can be estimated with tolerable accuracy by noting the number of the lens which the unaccommodated eye requires to obtain a clear definition, and allowing roughly 3 dioptres to 1 millimetre (see page 439). By the indirect examination differences in depth are rendered apparent by the parallactic displacement which takes place when the convex lens is given a slight movement from side to side. The structures lying nearer to the eye then appear to glide over the deeper-lying parts as their image moves more rapidly in the same direction as the lens.

Fig. 120 makes this apparent. In the figure H represents a nearer, and E a more distant point. At the same time the

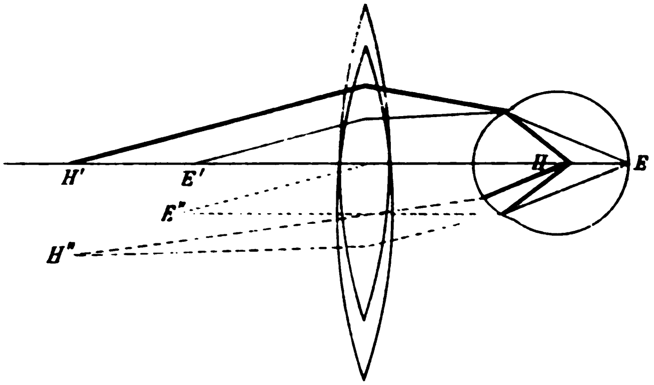


Fig. 120.

rays from H are drawn divergent as they emerge from the eye, and as if they came from a point *h* behind the eye, while those from E leave the eye parallel to each other. In the first position of the lens the image of this point is at H′. In the second (represented by the dotted lines) it is at H″. For the same movement of the lens the image of the point E moves from E′ to E″, and thus makes a smaller excursion.

A fairly good stereoscopic view of the fundus is got with the binocular ophthalmoscope of Giraud-Teulon, which is so arranged, by means of two rhomboidal prisms, the angles of which are 45° and 135°, meeting at their acute angles behind and at the centre of the aperture of the mirror, that the aërial image can be seen with both eyes at the same time.

Many forms of ophthalmoscope are in use, differing from each other mainly in the kind of mirror used and the arrangements for bringing different lenses behind the aperture. For estimating refraction it is of advantage to be able to bring any lens behind the mirror without losing sight of the fundus, and this can be done with most modern instruments, but there is a tendency to multiply the number of lenses and introduce refinements in the mechanism of hanging the mirror, &c., which only add to the cost without in the least increasing the practical usefulness of the particular ophthalmoscope. The intervals between the lenses should not be less than one dioptre, and the higher ones may, without introducing any practical inaccuracy, be obtained by the combination of two lenses. In the examination by the direct method rays are only reflected into the eye from a very small portion of a plane mirror. If a strong illumination be required, it is therefore necessary to use a concave mirror with a short focus. Such mirrors have been introduced by Parent, and are fitted into some ophthalmoscopes in addition to the larger plane or less concave mirrors used for indirect examination.

THEORY OF THE OPHTHALMOSCOPE.

Owing to the fact that that portion of the light passing into the eye, which is reflected from its inner surface, is so reflected as to pass out in the same direction, we cannot under ordinary circumstances notice any illumination of the fundus, and therefore do not see any image of it. By means of the ophthalmoscope, which was invented by Helmholtz in 1851, we bring our eye in a line with the entering, and thus are able to catch the emerging rays. In the instrument as first invented the reflection was made at an angle of about 56°, from a number of pieces of plane glass enclosed at the sides in a darkened case, and open behind where the observer placed his eye, and caught as many of the returning rays as were not reflected again from the other surface. An improvement on this arrangement was shortly afterwards made by Ruete, by using a mirror with a hole in it, and a convex lens to obtain an aërial image. The mirrors used in the different forms of ophthalmoscope have been plane, concave, and convex. Reflectors which have consisted of combinations of differently shaped lenses and mirrors have also been used. The plane and concave mirrors are now the only ones in general use.

The degree of illumination of the fundus obtained with the ophthalmoscope depends on the luminosity of the source of light, the size of the pupil, and the intensity of the section of the bundle of light which enters the eye where it impinges on its inner surface. As it is only that portion of the bundle of rays reflected from the mirror which enters the pupil which serves to illuminate the eye, the illumination is greater the nearer the section of the bundle of rays approaches in smallness the size of the pupil. With a definite size of mirror a more compressed bundle of rays, and therefore greater illumination, is obtained in the direct method of examination if the mirror be concave; or, in other words, rays reflected from a larger surface, and therefore a greater amount of light, will enter if the surface of the mirror be concave than if it be plane. By the indirect method of examination, as the mirror is necessarily further away from the source of light, the illumination would be comparatively feeble unless it were possible to condense the rays reflected from a larger surface into a small enough space to permit of their entering the pupil. This is effected by means of the convex lens. With a plane mirror and lens of the same size only a certain proportion of the reflected light, varying according to the relative distances of the mirror from the source of light and from the lens, as well as according to the size of the lens and its distance from the eye, can be caused to enter the eye, while with a concave mirror of sufficient strength the whole of the reflected light may be employed for illumination.

This is seen in Figs. 121 and 122. If we call the diameter of the plane mirror m, that of the convex lens b, the distance of the light from the mirror l, and of the mirror from the lens d, also the diameter of the section of the bundle of rays in the plane of the lens x, then we have the illumination of the surface whose diameter $=x=$ that on the mirror $=l$, while that entering the eye $=\frac{b^2}{x^2}$. Now $\frac{x}{l+d}=\frac{m}{l}$, or $x=\frac{m\,(l+d)}{l}$ and consequently $\frac{b^2}{x^2}=\frac{b^2\,l^2}{m^2\,(l+d^2)}$. If $b=m$ then the illumination of the eye $=\frac{l^2}{(l+d^2)}$.

The whole of the rays can then only be reflected into the eye if the aperture of the lens is to the diameter of the mirror as the

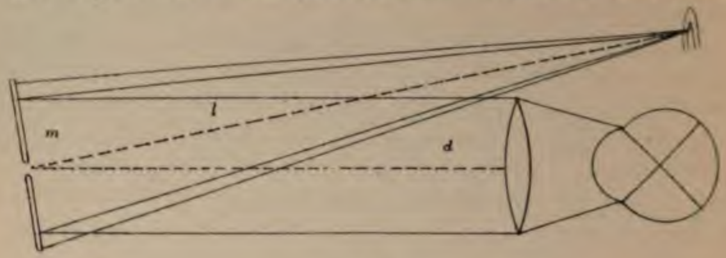


FIG. 121.

distance from the source of light to the mirror, plus the distance from the mirror to the lens, is to the distance from the source of light to the mirror alone, or when that distance is very great compared with the distance intervening between the mirror and lens, as is the case when the source of light is at a great distance. In the case of the concave mirror the figure shows that the conjugate focus to the distance from which the light proceeds must be less than the distance separating the mirror and lens, minus the focal distance of the lens, otherwise the rays will not converge after passing through the lens. The lens, too, must be far enough away from the eye to allow the whole bundle of converging rays to enter the pupil.

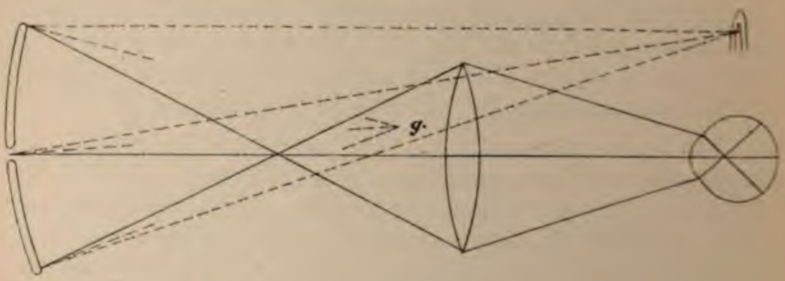


FIG. 122.

SECTION III.

CHAPTER XVII.

OPERATIONS.

General Remarks.

Operations are performed on the eye, or its appendages, with various objects in view. The most important, and, when they prove successful, perhaps also the most satisfactory operations, are those which aim at the improvement of the state of vision, or the prevention of any threatened deterioration of vision. Some operations are performed solely or mainly for the relief of pain; others again seek to remove diseased conditions which endanger life, or to remedy deformities which entail danger to the eye, while some are mainly intended to have a cosmetic effect.

Before proceeding to a detailed description of the various most suitable operations, the object of which may be ranged under one or other of these categories, a few general remarks as to the precautions which should be taken in all cases may not be out of place, and will at the same time serve to obviate too much repetition.

All the instruments used in eye operations must be absolutely clean. They must not only be aseptic, but free from rust, blood stains, or any foreign matter. This applies most urgently to such as are, for any purpose, introduced into the eye. Any little piece of foreign matter, even though aseptic, if it becomes lodged within the eye, is capable of seriously impairing the success of an operation. Little bits of cotton or linen fibre may easily escape detection, and for this reason the instruments should not be rubbed with lint, cotton wool, or any material from which fine fibres might become detached. Instruments may be rendered aseptic in various ways, and it may not always be possible to adopt the same method. Some antiseptics, though sufficiently strong, spoil the steel, others are irritating to the eye. Boiling water, absolute alcohol, or a five per cent. solution of carbolic acid are the most practically useful; but befc using the instruments after they have been rendered aseptic by these agents, they must be transferred to some non-irritating solution. For this purpose corrosive sublimate in the strength of 1 to 5000, or boracic acid 1 to 50, may be used. The latter is preferable if the instruments are not immediately used, as the mercurial solution acts rapidly on the steel. Besides being clean and aseptic, it is of considerable importance to see that the cutting instruments, knives, scissors, and needles, &c. are sharp. A sharp instrument is a desideratum in most surgical operations, but it is very essential often to the success of an operation performed on the eye, as not only is the manipulation of a sharp instrument much easier, but the greater dragging, bruising, and stretching, which may be caused by blunt steel, is not favourable to healing by first intention, and may give rise to troublesome irritation. The points and edges of the knives should be tested immediately before they are used. This is best done with a little piece of thin kid leather kept tightly stretched by an assistant, or stretched across a small drum made for the purpose. To a sufficiently sharp point this should offer no appreciable resistance, and the keenness of the edge may be inferred from the ease with which the leather is cut by it. Scissors, besides being sharp, should have their blades sufficiently tightly screwed together so as to cut readily at the points.

It is necessary to have a good light on the eye whilst operating. The table or couch must therefore be so placed that the operator or his assistants do not intercept the light, which should preferably come from one side alone. When artificial light is required, the rays from a paraffin lamp may be focussed on the eye by means of a large convex lens held by an assistant. A useful little lamp for this purpose has been invented by Priestley Smith. It is practically a small bull's-eye lantern, which affords an excellent illumination, and is easily held in a convenient position for operating. Incandescent electric lanterns have been devised, and are in use, but do not offer any advantage over Priestley Smith's lamp, and are besides much more expensive. During an operation on the eye itself, care must be taken that the patient's head is firmly held. This may be done by an assistant, who should kneel in order to be out of the way of the operator. With one hand on either side of the head it may be securely fixed. Another plan, often adopted, is for an assistant on either side to hold one of the patient's ears, or the two ends of a cloth passed over his forehead. Some operating chairs and couches are fitted with an arrangement for fixing the head.

The introduction of *cocaïne* as a local anæsthetic has in great measure done away with the employment of general anæsthesia in eye operations. The more important operations for the improvement of vision can now generally be performed with the aid of cocaïne, without causing any pain; so that the question as to whether an anæsthetic was advisable or not on such operations, a point on which different opinions were held, no longer calls for discussion. A solution of muriate of cocaïne, of a strength varying from 2 per cent. to 20 per cent., is used to drop into the conjunctival sac. The solution should be made up with some antiseptic (corrosive sublimate or boracic acid), so as to obviate the possibility of introducing any micro-organisms into the eye. When the stronger solutions are used the point of the finger should be pressed against the skin over the tear sac to prevent the cocaïne passing down into the nose, and from there to the stomach. The patient should be told to keep his eye closed after the drops have been applied. If this is not done, there is a tendency to a rapid dessication of the surface layers of the cornea on account of the insensibility which the anæsthetic produces checking the normal blinking, and probably also the flow of the natural lubricants.

The value of *antiseptics* in eye operations is now so definitely established that it is nothing short of inexcusable not to make use of them. Septic inoculations cannot invariably be avoided by such antiseptic precautions as it is possible to take, although their frequency can be greatly diminished. The reason of this is, in all probability, that the worst sources of danger are not external to the eye, but in the eye itself. The use of antiseptic applications in the manner about to be described, and the attention to absolute cleanliness and asepticity in the instruments already insisted upon, is no doubt sufficient to prevent the possibility of infection from without. It is otherwise, however, with any micro-organisms which may be lodged in the conjunctival sac, or which may find their way into it from the tear passages. They cannot be destroyed with certainty, and the tying up of the eye even with an antiseptic bandage not only does not exclude them, but rather tends, owing to the retention of the secretions, to favour their development or multiplication. In cases, therefore, where their existence is more than usually obvious, as where there is a chronic conjunctivitis or blenorrhœa of the sac, it is necessary to adopt special antiseptic precautions, and sometimes, if possible, to defer operating until there is reason to believe that such local sources of danger have been removed or mitigated. The most useful antiseptics for local application are solutions of corrosive sublimate and iodoform. The former is mostly used in the strength of 1 to 5000. In this dilution it is almost always found to be non-irritating, though cases do occasionally occur where some irritation is caused even by such a weak solution. It has been shown by Sattler that a solution of that strength is a sufficiently powerful germicide, and clinical experience fully bears this out. Stronger solutions may be used where there are unusual risks. According to Sattler, a solution 1 to 10,000 of the biniodide of mercury in one of 1 to 5000 of the bichloride is still more powerfully antiseptic. I have frequently used such a solution freely, and found it to be non-irritating and apparently at least just as efficacious as the other. Solutions of the biniodide of mercury alone are not so good, although they are recommended by some. The watery solutions are too weak to be sufficiently powerfully antiseptic, and stronger solutions in other solvents are more often, in my experience, irritating. According to bacteriologists, iodoform is a very poor antiseptic. No doubt this is the case, but it has the advantage of remaining longer *in situ*, and of, to some extent, acting as a cement between the lips of a wound, properties which, partly at all events, make up for its feebler antiseptic properties. A stronger non-irritating antiseptic of the same kind is a desideratum which has not yet been discovered.

Before performing any operation, the conjunctival sac should be thoroughly washed out with corrosive sublimate solution, and the surrounding skin, eyelashes, and eyebrows also carefully cleansed. From time to time, too, during an operation, the lotion may be brought in contact with the eye either by passing it in a small stream from a narrow-necked bottle, or by squeezing it from a piece of absorbent cotton wool. The methods of dressing will be referred to in connection with the separate operations.

OPERATIONS ON THE EYELIDS.

Repositio ciliorum is a very old and elegant method of rectifying the position of faultily directed eyelashes. It may be employed when only a few are misdirected. A small curved needle, through the eye of which the two ends of a fine silk or horse-hair suture are threaded, is passed in through the margin of the lid close to and in front of the root of the misdirected eyelash. It is then brought out through the skin in the immediate neighbourhood of the lid margin. The thread is pulled through until only a small loop remains. This loop is then made to surround the lash, which with it is pulled through the channel made by the needle, and thus altered in its direction. Care must be taken not to pull on the eyelash too forcibly while getting the loop round it, so as not to tear it out by the root. This method does not always lead to the desired effect of producing a permanent improvement in the direction of the eyelash; indeed the effect is often only temporary. A more efficient little operation is the following.

Destruction of the hair follicles with the actual cautery.—Fig. 123 represents the form of the cautery generally used for this purpose. Electrolysis has also been employed in the same manner as for the removal of superfluous hairs elsewhere.

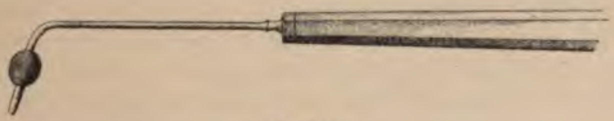


FIG. 123.

Epilation with a pair of cilia forceps is often all that is required, as it can be done by the patient's friends or even by the patient himself, whenever the lashes begin to grow. Not infrequently repeated epilation brings about the cessation of the growth of the lash altogether.

Operations for Entropion.

In cases of spasmodic or senile entropion of the lower lid, where a sufficient improvement is not obtained by means of collodion or plasters, the inversion of the lid margin may generally be corrected either by a thread operation, or by the removal of an elliptical piece of skin. When these are not sufficient, as is sometimes, though only rarely, the case, it is necessary to perform a canthoplastic operation in addition.

Thread operation for spasmodic entropion.—A fold of skin is caught up with a pair of T-shaped forceps, or simply between the forefinger and thumb. The size of the fold should be regulated by the effect which it is desired to produce, but should always be big enough to give rise at the time to a distinct eversion of the lid margin. A needle threaded with a piece of silk or catgut is then passed from below upwards, through the base of the fold of skin, and at about the junction of the middle with the inner or outer third of the lid. The needle is brought out through the skin close to the lid margin and then entered again, at a distance of one-eighth of an inch or so from its point of exit, and carried back below the flap, and finally brought out about quarter of an inch from where it was first introduced. A second thread is then introduced in exactly the same way, at about the other end of the middle third of the lid aperture. The two loops thus formed are tightened by knotting the ends of the threads together over pieces of drainage tubing. If silk threads be used they may generally be removed after two days. Catgut ones, on the other hand, may be left until they fall out. In my experience the former are preferable. Another thread operation, the effect of which is less permanent, is performed as follows:—A small portion of skin near the lid margin is included in a suture, one end of which is then cut short. Another small bit of skin, lower down over the orbital margin, is caught up with a thread in the same way, the one end of which, after being knotted, is cut short. By then knotting together the two ends which have been left long, the two points of skin are approximated, with the result that a traction is brought to bear on the inverted margin of the lid. Two sutures applied in this manner are usually required. This little operation is very favourably spoken of by Arlt, but as I have always found the one first described perfectly efficient, I have no personal experience of it.

Excision of a fold of skin.—When the skin is very markedly redundant, the simplest method of rectifying the entropion is to remove an elliptical piece. The amount to be removed may be calculated from the effect produced on nipping up a fold in the manner already described. Three sutures are afterwards employed to bring the edges of the wound together, and permit of healing by first intention. The only thing to take care of is not to produce too great an effect to the inner side, so as not to get a permanent eversion of the punctum lachrymale. Sometimes, instead of a horizontal fold, one or more elliptical portions of skin are removed in a vertical direction. This is rarely as satisfactory, and more likely to leave visible cicatrices.

Operations for Trichiasis and Cicatricial Entropion.—The performance of these operations is greatly facilitated by the aid of what is known as Snellen's clamp, an instrument by which the circulation in the lid is stopped, so that the operator can see exactly what he is doing.—(See Fig. 124.) The misdirected eyelashes may be removed altogether without shortening of the lid by *Flarer's operation.* All the tissues in front of the tarsus are dissected up as far as the ends of the hair bulbs of the cilia. The lid is thus split into two portions for some distance from its margin. The anterior flap formed in this way is then cut away by an incision carried through the skin from above. When some of the misdirected eyelashes are close to the outer canthus, it is necessary to extend the marginal incision beyond the canthus by carrying it horizontally outwards to the extent of a quarter of an inch or more, while the upper incision is at the same time enlarged so as to meet it. Care must, of course, be taken that all the hair bulbs are completely removed, otherwise some of the cilia will afterwards grow in again.

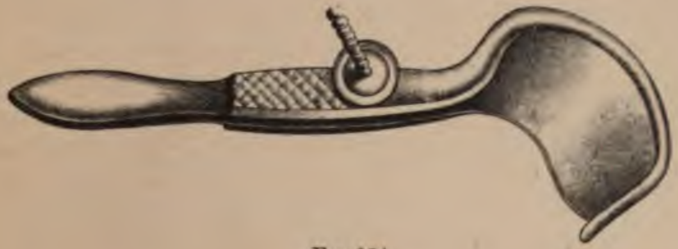


FIG. 124.

This operation, which was at one time very much practised, while it effectually obviates the irritation produced by the turned-in eyelashes, is now almost entirely abandoned, on account of the unnecessary mutilation which it causes. It is generally possible to transplant the portion of the lid containing the hair bulbs in such a manner as to produce a permanent favourable alteration in their direction. Flarer's operation is only suitable in cases where most of the eyelashes are already lost, and those which are retained are bristly and discoloured. It may also be combined with other methods of operation in cases of distichiasis, the inner row being removed while the outer is transplanted.

Those who previously attempted the cure of trichiasis by removal of the tissues containing the hair bulbs did so by cutting away the whole thickness of the lid. This not only produced an unsightly shortening of the lid, but apparently often gave rise to irritation owing to the inversion of the cicatrix formed.

Von Graefe's Operation.—A method of operating for trichiasis, which is both simple and efficient, and which was first recommended by von Graefe as a modification of Arlt's operation, is the following:—After splitting up the lid from its margin into two flaps, as in Flarer's operation, two incisions, vertical or slightly diverging, are made from either extremity of the flap containing the hair bulbs, and which is to be transplanted.

These incisions should extend for one-third of an inch upwards through the skin and orbicularis muscle. The outer and inner edges of the skin flap are then stitched to about the middle of the vertical incisions on either side, and the edges thus considerably raised. The rest of the flap is raised by the excision of an elliptical portion of skin from the lid, the edges of the wound caused by which are brought together by stitches. This operation is also very suitable for cases of partial trichiasis. In bad cases of distichiasis, v. Graefe's operation may be combined with canthoplasty.

The idea of transplanting the cilia in this manner seems first to have occurred to Jaesche, a Russian, in 1844. Jaesche's operation consisted in separating the lid margin altogether, except at its outer and inner ends, from the rest of the lid by means of an incision slanting upwards from the conjunctival to the skin surface, and then raising the quadrangular portion thus separated, and with it the hair bulbs, by removing a good large piece of skin from the surface of the lid, and bringing the edges of the wound made in this manner together with sutures. This operation was found to be pretty often followed by necrosis of the transplanted lid margin, and was therefore modified by Arlt, who, instead of entirely separating the marginal portion of the lid from its conjunctival to its skin surface, substituted Flarer's incision, dividing it into an anterior and posterior flap. The operation performed in that way generally goes by the name of the *Jaesche-Arlt operation for trichiasis*, and is still in use. It has, however, the disadvantage that while it sufficiently rectifies the position of the lashes at the centre of the lid, it effects less change on those situated near the angles.

Another method of operating for trichiasis, which gives very good results and is easy of execution, consists in uniting the skin above the lid margin to the upper border of the tarsal cartilage. This, which seems first to have been practised by Anagnostakis, has recently been revived by Hotz. *Hotz's operation* is performed as follows:—A cut is made through the skin of the lid in a level with the upper border of the tarsus of the upper lid, or the lower border of the tarsus of the lower lid. A layer, 3 to 4 millimetres in breadth, of muscular fibres overlying the tarsus is then excised. The edges of the wound in the skin are finally brought together by stitches, which are passed through the upper border of the tarsus. The two points to be attended to in order to ensure success by this operation are—(1) the position of the section in the skin, which must throughout be on a level with the upper border of the cartilage, and (2) the proper position of the sutures, which must firmly include the upper edge of the tarsus. Hotz claims the following advantages for this method:—that it attains the aim in view without the least shortening of the skin, and on this account may be employed in cases in which, owing to the shortening produced by previous operations, other methods are not available; that it in no way interferes with the shape or function of the lid; and, finally, that the stretching of the skin which restores the margin of the lid to its proper position is the same whether the lid is raised or depressed, which is not the case when a piece of skin is excised.

Many other operations for trichiasis are in use, but either of the methods above described, if properly performed, serves the purpose admirably. Personally, I am in the habit of performing v. Graefe's when there is plenty of skin, and Hotz's, or some modification of it, in cases where it is undesirable to remove any skin. The latter cases are generally such in which some skin has previously been removed, but in which, owing to inattention to the other details, a sufficiently permanent effect has not resulted.

In cases of entropion, when there is much curving of the tarsus, it is generally advisable to perform a different operation, the object of which is to rectify as much as possible the cicatricial incurving. The operations best suited for this purpose are those of Streatfield and Snellen.

Streatfield's operation, to which he gave the name of "Grooving of the fibro cartilage," is performed as follows:—An incision, parallel with the margin of the upper lid, and 2 or 3 millimetres from it, is made through the skin. A second incision is then made higher up, which throughout the greater part of its extent is also from 2 to 3 millimetres separated from the first, but joins it at either extremity. The portion of skin thus marked out is next removed along with the muscular fibres underlying it, and the tarsus laid bare. The incisions are then extended in depth into the tarsus, being at the same time converged towards each other so as to meet at or near its lower surface. The complete removal of the wedge-shaped portion of tarsus marked out in this way is then effected by grasping it at one end with a pair of fine-toothed forceps, and dividing any part where the incisions have not quite met. No sutures are used, the wound being allowed to cicatrize. From this proceeding a firm deep cicatrix results, which not only leads to a straightening of the incurved cartilage, but to a tacking down practically of the lid margin in a position in which the eyelashes are more normally directed, and thus a permanent improvement is obtained.

Snellen's Operation.—Snellen has improved considerably on the original grooving operation, and his method has come into very general use, and certainly leads to most satisfactory results. After having applied the entropion forceps or clamp, an incision is made through the skin and muscular fibres overlying the middle or most convex portions of the tarsus, and parallel with the lid border. A sufficient portion of the tarsus is then laid bare by undermining the edges, more especially the upper edge, of this incision. A wedge-shaped portion of tarsus is next removed as in Streatfield's operation. After this has been done sutures are inserted in the following manner:—Three threads with a needle at either end may be used. One needle is passed deeply through the centre of the upper lip of the wound in the tarsus, then carried down between the fibres of the orbicularis and the lower portion of the surface of the tarsus, and brought out through the skin above to the margin of the lid. The other needle is passed in the same way under the skin and muscle a short distance from the first, and brought out at the same distance from the lid margin, and about a quarter of an inch to the side of the first. The other two sutures are applied in the same manner to the outer and inner side of the central one and the ends of each of the three loops knotted over pieces of thin drainage tubing, or, as Snellen recommends, glass beads. After knotting the ends are not cut short, but turned up and secured by means of adhesive plaster to the forehead. No sutures are put in the skin. By means of this operation the rectification of the position of the eyelashes is at once obtained by a straightening of the tarsus. The only point which specially requires attention is to see that the grooving is carried out throughout the whole extent of the tarsus and not forgotten at the two extremities. An operation which is essentially a combination of grooving of the tarsus and Hotz's operation is largely practised in Russia, where cases of entropion are of great frequency.

Another method of operating for entropion may be mentioned. It consists in transplanting mucous membrane into the wound made by an incision at the lid margin. This plan was introduced by van Millingen, and has lately been modified by Benson, who has employed it in a very large number of cases already with excellent results. Benson dissects with forceps and scissors a flap 3 or 4 millimetres wide from the mucous membrane of the lower lip, and after carefully freeing it of submucous tissue applies it to the wound in the lid made by an intramarginal incision. The flap is secured in position by means of six or seven sutures. The whole operation is performed without removing Snellen's clamp.

As a *canthoplastic* operation, besides being useful in cases of chronic inflammation of the conjunctiva and cornea, may often advantageously be combined with operations for the cure of trichiasis and entropion, the method of performing it is here described. When it is desired for any purpose to effect a permanent enlargement of the lid aperture, it is of course necessary to prevent the opening made in the skin of the lid from healing together again. This can generally be effected by a simple transposition of the conjunctiva in the following manner:—One blade of a strong pair of straight strabismus scissors is passed into the conjunctival sac at the outer canthus, and made to push the tissues in front of it as far as possible. A firm snip is then made with the scissors, the other blade of which cuts through the skin, so that a straight wound is made in the direction of prolongation of the lid aperture. The wound thus made at once gapes, and after the bleeding has been to some extent stopped, three sutures are applied.—(See Fig. 125.) The first unites the centre of the wound in the conjunctiva to the apex of the skin wound, while the other two bring the sides of the conjunctiva thus dragged outwards into

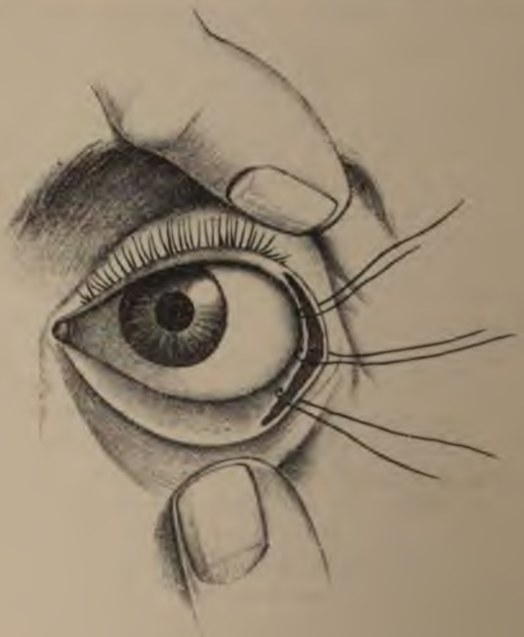


FIG. 125.—(After Wecker.)

apposition respectively with the upper and lower lips of the external wound. In this manner healing takes place between the conjunctiva and skin, and prevents reunion of the divided tissues. No dressing is required.

This proceeding is rendered possible by the looseness of the conjunctiva which usually exists. Where a similar operation is indicated in cases where the conjunctiva has undergone degenerative changes, and can therefore not be transplanted in this manner, the aperture may be kept open by transplanting skin. An operation of this kind, which gives very good results, was first recommended by Kuhnt. A flap of skin, the shape of which is shown in Fig. 126,

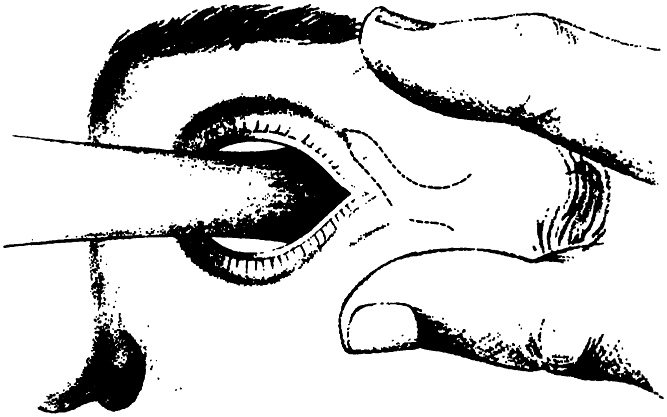


FIG. 126.—(After Kuhnt.)

is cut from the upper or lower lid. The base of this flap, one quarter of an inch or so in breadth, should have its centre in a line with the lid aperture. The flap should contain nothing but skin. After it has been cut the enlargement of the aperture may be made with the scissors in the manner just described. The conjunctiva is then undermined for a short distance. After this has been done the skin flap is turned into the wound, and its end inserted below the conjunctiva, while the edges of the skin, from which the flap has been cut, are brought together by sutures. An antiseptic dressing is then applied, and left unchanged for two or three days. It is best not to put any stitches into the skin flap, but merely push it under the conjunctiva for some distance, to leave room for shrinkage. It gradually assumes more and more of the character of mucous membrane.

OPERATIONS FOR CONJUNCTIVAL ECTROPION.

For conjunctival ectropion, or that form which is the result of chronic conjunctivitis and consequent paralysis of the palpebral portion of the orbicularis muscle, two methods of operating may be recommended. These operations are Snellen's thread operations and the excision of a triangular piece from off the outer part of the outer lid. By these methods, either singly or combined, a satisfactory result can always be obtained.

The object of *Snellen's operation* is to exert a traction on the ectropionised conjunctiva, so that it becomes permanently inverted, and thus comes to occupy a more normal position. This he effects in the following manner:—Two strong waxed silk threads with a needle at either end are required. The needles should be of the form which are curved slightly towards their points, but straight for the greater part of their length, which should be preferably about one inch and a half. One needle is passed through the conjunctiva at a point rather to the inner side of the middle of its inner half. The point selected must be, too, *at the highest part of the ectropionised conjunctiva.* After perforating the conjunctiva it is directed forwards so as to pass towards the skin immediately below the border of the lid. When it has reached this, as can be felt with the finger of the other hand, it is passed downwards below the skin, and brought out as far down as possible, an inch or so below the lid margin. The second needle of the first thread is entered in the same way a few millimetres to the outer side of the first, and brought out at a point quarter of an inch or so from its point of exit. The second thread is introduced in exactly the same way at the outer half of the everted lid. Two loops are thus formed, the ends of which are firmly tied together over pieces of drainage tubing. The knotting of the threads should be made with sufficient firmness to produce at the time a considerable degree of entropion. According to the effect required, these threads are allowed to remain from two to four days before being removed. In very bad cases three threads may be used instead of two, or the operation may be combined with the excision of a triangular piece from the outer side of the lid.

The excision of a piece of lid in this situation is in many cases sufficient to correct the ectropion without anything further, and is the best operation to perform in cases where there is a distinct redundancy of the skin of the lower lid. It is not necessary to pare the edges of the lids, but merely to remove a portion of the whole thickness of the lid, and then bring the edges together with several sutures.

Two modifications of Snellen's operation are practised, introduced respectively by De Wecker and Argyll Robertson. Of the first I have no experience; the second can certainly be relied upon to produce the desired effect, but is more complicated and less rapid in its action than Snellen's, owing to the threads being passed through the conjunctiva at the bottom of the fold, between its palpebral and ocular portions, and not at the highest point. It is, besides, considerably more painful for the patient.

OPERATIONS FOR CICATRICIAL ECTROPION.

Much will depend on the position and extent of the cicatricial tissue in determining what operation will be most suitable in any given case. When the ectropion is due to a loss of substance which involves the lid above, or when some portion of the skin is tacked down and incorporated with a deep cicatrix at the margin of the orbit, it will generally be possible to rectify it by undermining the surrounding skin and gliding it over the underlying tissue in such a way as to relieve the dragging which causes the eversion of the conjunctiva. The most suitable operation for this purpose is Wharton Jones'. When the skin over a considerable extent of the cheek is lost, and its place taken by cicatricial tissue, a plastic operation of some kind will be required. In some cases, again, where the loss of substance has been so extensive that no satisfactory flap is to be got anywhere near the eye, a transplantation from some other part of the body is called for. The success which almost constantly attends this method of operating causes it to take the place to a great extent of plastic operations, which are consequently rarely necessary.

Wharton Jones' operation consists in making a V-shaped incision, with the apex directed away from the margin of the lid, and after freeing the skin thus marked out from the underlying tissues, as well as undermining the skin to either side, putting in sutures so as to unite the wound in the shape of a Y. The size of the V as well as the extent to which the skin is to be loosened will depend on the degree of entropion. This operation is also usually applicable to cases where the skin is tacked down to the bone, owing to a previous caries; the two incisions forming the V should then embrace the cicatrix. It sometimes happens, however, that it is impossible to dissect up a flap, as the cicatricial tissues are so thinned where they are adherent to the bone. It is then, as a rule, better to cut out this portion altogether, and make up the deficiency which thus arises either by a more extensive transposition of the surrounding skin, or by means of a flap taken from an adjacent part.

When the cicatrix is situated to the outer side of the lower lid, which is its most frequent site, the best operation is probably that devised by *Richet*. This may be performed in the following way:—A curved incision is made through the tissues immediately above the cicatrix, beginning in a line with the palpebral aperture, and as far out as possible, and passing downwards and inwards parallel with the border of the orbit; this incision frees the lid, and permits of the reposition of the everted conjunctiva. Before proceeding any further the upper and lower lids should be brought together by means of three horse-hair sutures; the needles threaded with horse-hair are passed through the upper lid, just at its margin, then through the margin of the lower lid, back through the lower lid margin, close to the first puncture, and finally again through the margin of the upper lid, also close to where the needle was first entered. In this way three loops are formed, which may then be drawn pretty tight together, and which keep the lids in contact. It is unnecessary to pare the margin of the lids, as is often done. After the lids have been brought together in this way, and some gaping of the incision left, another incision is carried from below the cicatrix to meet the first at a point; the cicatrix enclosed is then removed. To fill up the gap thus formed, and which is lettered *C* in Fig. 127, a flap, *A*, is cut, the incisions for which are begun well above the level of the lid aperture. By prolonging the inner incision for the *A* flap, a second flap, *B*, is marked out, which serves to fill the gap left when *A* is twisted into the position *C*.

A moderate degree of ectropion, involving the outer portion of both upper and lower lids, is best treated by the excision of a V-shaped portion from the whole thickness of the lids, and then bringing the edges of the wound thus formed together with stitches. The stitches should be close together and deep.

Cicatricial ectropion of the upper lid can often be cured by means of a flap taken from the forehead.

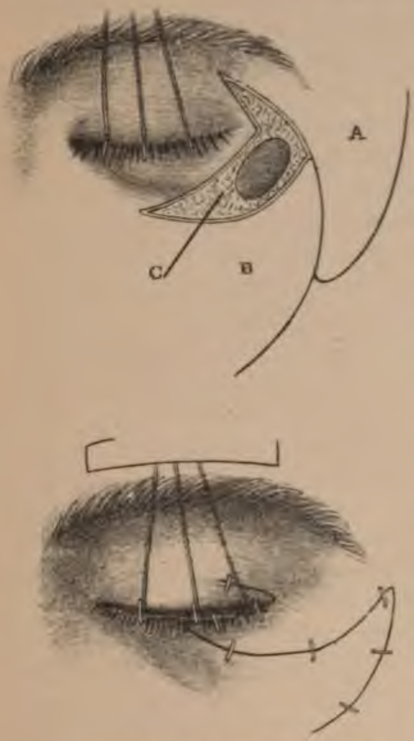


Fig. 127.—(After Masselon.)

A transplantation operation for ectropion, or the grafting of a large piece of skin taken from some other part of the body, is in many cases the most suitable. When proper precautions are taken the graft always takes. Subsequent contraction in the transplanted skin may, however, to some extent interfere with the perfection of the immediate result, so that not infrequently in bad cases a second operation of a similar nature is required. Before proceeding to remove the piece of skin to be grafted, which may be taken from any part of the body—most conveniently as a rule from the upper arm—an incision should be made just immediately below the border of the upper lid, and a flap formed, containing conjunctiva, tarsus, and muscle, of such an extent, too, as to permit of the ectropion being readily reduced without the least dragging at any point. The upper lids are then brought together by loop sutures of horse-hair in the manner described at page 602. A pad of cotton wool, which has been dipped in corrosive sublimate solution, is then placed on the wound, and kept in position by a light bandage until the skin graft is ready. In cutting the graft it is better, I think, not to take too much trouble by attempting to remove it without fat, as the fat can very easily be removed, with greater rapidity and less damage to the vitality of the flap, after it has been cut. The portion of skin taken should, besides being deprived of all subjacent fat, be at least half again as large as the wound into which it is to be grafted. When the wound is very large, two elliptical pieces may be taken. It should be transferred as soon as possible into the position it has to occupy. As union takes place principally by the opposed flat surfaces, a great number of stitches are not necessary. A few, however, should be introduced to keep the graft in position, and for this purpose three are generally sufficient—one at each end, and one at the centre of its uppermost portion; in the lower lid, therefore, attaching it to the margin of the lid, in the upper lid to the skin. Before applying any dressing the skin graft should be raised, and the wound syringed or washed with corrosive sublimate, and all bleeding stopped. The graft should then be carefully applied to the raw surface below. The following dressing may be recommended:—Immediately over the graft is placed a piece of muslin smeared with iodoform ointment, over this a pad of cotton wool dipped in corrosive sublimate solution, and this again covered with a considerable quantity of dry cotton wool, the whole being kept down by means of a flannel or demet bandage. The dressing should not be changed for two or three days, and it is to avoid any difficulty in changing that it is advisable to have ointment next the graft, while the cotton wool and bandage secure the necessary immobility. The subsequent dressings do not require to be so carefully applied.

OPERATIONS FOR PTOSIS.

An operation, the object of which is to permit of the possibility of raising a drooping lid, must of course be performed in such a manner as to interfere as little as possible with the power of closing the lid. Removal of an elliptical fold of skin from the lid can consequently only be employed in cases where the ptosis is of moderate degree, and where there is a redundancy of skin, or at all events the amount of effect produced must be carefully regulated to admit of a sufficient degree of closing. In most cases one of the three operations about to be described will be found more suitable. The two first of these may, too, be combined with the removal of skin to an extent suited to the requirements of any particular case.

Dransart's thread operation, the object of which is to bring the occipito-frontalis muscle to act on the lid through the medium of cicatricial bands, is performed as follows:—One end of a thread is passed below the skin from just above the upper border of the tarsus to a few millimetres above the eyebrow, the other end is carried in a similar manner parallel with the first. Similarly situated loops are introduced to either side of this one, these are then all knotted tightly over pieces of drainage tubing, the lid being thereby raised to an extent rather greater than it is desired to obtain permanently. The knots are tightened above from time to time, until the threads have ulcerated their way through the tracks along which they were passed. The operation is suitable for cases of incomplete ptosis, but is rather severe, as it is followed by a prolonged and painful swelling.

Eversbusch's Operation.—Where there is any independent power of the levator palpebræ, another operation, the principle of which is to produce a shortening of its tendinous attachment to the tarsus, may be tried. Such a method of operating was recommended some years ago by Eversbusch, and it is by far the most satisfactory treatment of congenital ptosis, when not complete. In performing this operation it is best to make use of Snellen's entropion forceps or clamp, taking care to include in it, before screwing it tight, as much of the conjunctival fold as possible and as much skin as can be drawn down. An incision, occupying the whole breadth of the lid, as far as the clamp renders possible, is then made in a horizontal direction, and equidistant between the lid margin and the eyebrow. The tissues are then dissected up or separated with the end of the handle of the bistoury to the extent of about a quarter of an inch, so as to expose the connective tissue, which springs forwards and is readily recognised. At the same time the lower border of the incision may be also slightly undermined. A strong piece of waxed silk with a curved needle at either end is then taken; the one needle is passed into this tendinous tissue at about its middle, and brought out again a few millimetres from the point at which it was introduced. Both needles are then passed parallel to each other, and at two or three millimetres distance apart, or thereabout, below the skin and muscle of the lower portion of the lid, along the surface of the tarsus, and brought out at the free margin of the lid. Similar loops are next passed to the inner and outer sides of this central one. After this has been done the clamp is removed, the bleeding stopped to some extent, and the wound in the skin brought together with stitches. In the worst cases a piece of skin may be removed before doing this. Finally, the loops are knotted along the margin of the lid. Eversbusch recommends the use of glass beads slipped over the two ends of the thread before knotting, so as to prevent their cutting too deeply into the lid margin, but this is not necessary. After the completion of the operation both eyes should be bandaged, and kept so for several days, the bandage being changed each day. What actually takes place as a result of this proceeding is that the tendinous attachment of the levator is doubled down over the tarsus, where it forms fresh adhesions. Figs. 128 and 129, taken from Eversbusch's drawings, show the steps in the operation.

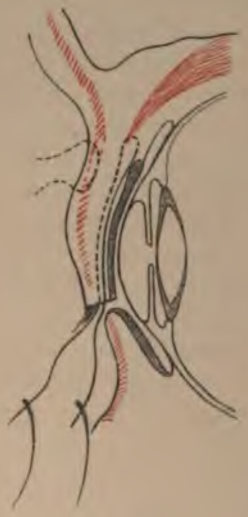


Fig. 128.

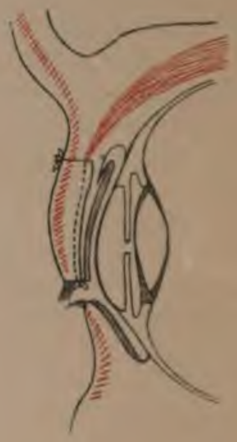


Fig. 129.

In some cases of congenital ptosis there appears to be no levator muscle at all, or it exists only in a very rudimentary condition. In such cases, and in sufficiently long-standing cases of complete paralytic ptosis, where an operation may be desirable, that recently recommended by Panas seems to offer the best chance of a successful result.

My own experience of *Panas' operation* is limited to one case, but the effect obtained in it was sufficient to confirm me very way the statements which Panas makes in regard to it. The operation is performed in the following manner:—An assistant applies his hand to the patient's forehead to prevent the drawing down of the skin of the lid, by which the natural arrangement of the tissues would be interfered with, and the necessary incisions could not be made with sufficient precision. The operator then begins an incision along the line of the upper border of the tarsus. The incision is, however, not continued along the whole line, but, beginning immediately over one canthus, and leaving a central portion of a third of an inch uncut, ends at a similar point above the other canthus. A second horizontal incision, with a slight convexity upwards and not quite an inch in length, is made in the position of the fold separating the eyebrow and lid, and therefore just about over the orbital margin. This second incision must pass through all the tissues down to the periosteum. It is then joined by means of two short vertical incisions with the inner extremity of the external portion and outer extremity of the internal portion of the lower incision. Yet another incision is made parallel to the second, and somewhat more than one inch in length, along the

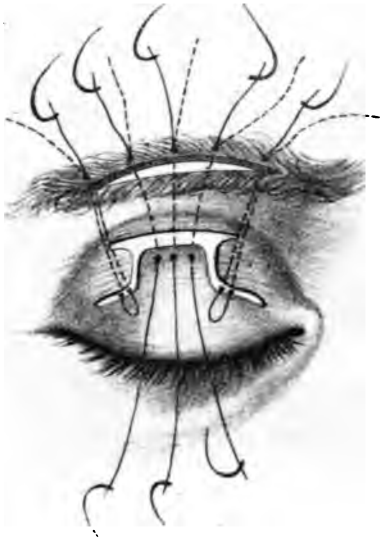


FIG. 130.—(After Panas.)

upper border of the eyebrow, and deep enough to extend to the periosteum. The little peninsula of skin and muscle marked out by the middle and lower horizontal and the two vertical incisions is next dissected free from the tarsus down to its ciliary border, care being taken not to interfere with the suspensory ligament of the lid. The bridge between the middle and upper incisions is then undermined, in doing which any wounding of the periosteum or suspensory ligament should be avoided. When this has been done, the dissected flap is pressed up underneath the undermined bridge, and attached by three sutures to the upper edge of the upper incision. Panas' operation results in a raising of the tarsal portion of the lid, and at the same time admits of the occipito-frontalis muscle to a great extent assuming the function of the absent or paralysed levator. The disfigurement caused by this operation is also extremely slight, while it in no way interferes with the closing of the lid.

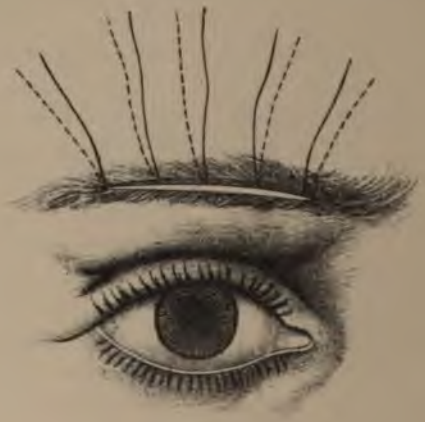


FIG. 131.—(After Panas.)

OPERATIONS FOR SYMBLEPHARON.

The wound left after the detachment of the cicatricial tissue, by which the lid has been rendered adherent to the eye, may be covered in different ways. The method of operation to be selected in any particular case will depend on the extent of this denuded surface, as well as on the condition of the surrounding conjunctiva.

Where the cicatricial band is small and the rest of the conjunctiva healthy, the loss of substance may be made good by a transposition or glissement of the adjoining conjunctiva. The band of cicatricial tissue is grasped firmly with a pair of fixation forceps, and put on the stretch. Its attachment to the cornea is then carefully dissected off with a small bistoury, and the freeing of the lid then completed by snipping the other attachments with scissors. The conjunctiva to either side is next undermined to an extent which permits of the edges being readily brought together by sutures. The stitching should be carefully performed, and as many stitches as possible used, particular attention being paid to the covering of the lowest part. Where the cicatricial band is of some size, it may be turned back and made use of as a partial covering for the raw surface of the inner side of the lid. This may be done by a loop-stitch passed through its apex, then through the thickness of the lid, on the skin surface of which it is tied over a piece of drainage tubing. This latter proceeding is seldom of much use; it is generally better after cutting away the redundant cicatricial tissue to rely on the frequent use of oil during the cicatrisation of the lid.

Another operation which is suited to the same class of cases, and by which perhaps a rather large defect can be covered, is *Teale's transplantation operation.* By this operation two flaps of conjunctiva are taken from either side, one of which is used

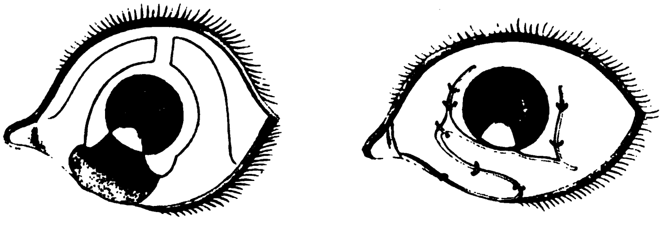


FIG. 132.

for covering the inner surface of the lid, while the other serves as a covering for the eye. The flaps are cut as represented on Fig. 132, which is copied from a drawing in Mr. Swanzy's

Handbook of Eye Diseases, altered from his original one by Mr. Teale himself.

The complete transplantation, *or grafting of mucous membrane*, has lately taken the place of other operations for symblepharon. Such a method of operating is certainly applicable to cases which would otherwise not admit of interference. The mucous membrane may be conveniently taken from the mouth, and should be half as large again as the defect which it is to cover, and devoid of any submucous tissue. Owing to the tendency which it has to curl up, it is impossible to get it into good position without the use of a number of stitches. In order, too, to ensure its applying itself to the wound throughout, it is well to put in one or two loop-stitches as well at the fornix, which are brought through the substance of the lid and tied at the outside. The graft should not be definitely fixed until all bleeding has stopped; it is therefore best to begin with the stitches that attach it to the lid. When there is a redundancy of skin in the lower lid, a piece of skin from this situation may be conveniently used instead of mucous membrane, the character of which it to a great extent slowly acquires. It is much more easily fixed in position, and does not require so many stitches.

OPERATIONS ON THE PARTS CONNECTED WITH THE SECRETION AND EXCRETION OF THE TEARS.

Excision of the Lachrymal Gland.—An incision is made in the skin, over and in line with the upper and outer margin of the orbit, immediately below the eyebrow, and extended in depth until the hypertrophied gland or tumour comes into view. The edges of the wound thus made are held apart with hooks by an assistant, and the gland drawn forward by means of another sharp hook and carefully dissected out as far as possible. When this incision does not afford sufficient room for the removal of the gland, a large opening may be got by dividing the outer canthus by means of a horizontal incision, carried far enough to meet the other at a point. This, which was first recommended by Lawrence, is preferable to extending the incision inwards, as that would endanger the opening of the lid by interfering too much with its suspensory ligament.

Bowman's Operation for Fistula of the Lachrymal Gland.—The object of this operation is to establish a fistula on the conjunctival surface, and thus permit of the opening in the skin being permanently closed. A silk thread armed with a needle at either end is used. The first needle is passed into the fistulous opening, carried up it for a short distance, and then made to pierce the tarsus and conjunctiva. The thread is then drawn out at the inner surface of the lid. The other needle is introduced in the same way, but brought out about quarter of an inch from the first and a little nearer the lid margin. The two ends are then secured by being plastered to the skin to the outer side of the palpebral aperture. They are left in this position for ten days or a fortnight, after which the external opening is closed by paring its edges and stitching.

Slitting the Canaliculi.—This little operation was first practised by Bowman, and is now always performed with the narrow probe-pointed knife introduced by Weber. The objects of the operation are either to convert the narrow channel into an open rill, in cases where, owing to eversion of the lid, the tears are not properly excreted, when it is left in its natural state, or to obtain a good opening into the tear sac and tear duct in cases of inflammation and stricture of these parts. The probe-pointed end of the knife is inserted into the punctum lachrymale (see Fig. 133). The skin, and through it the inner portion of the lid margin, is then put on the stretch with the

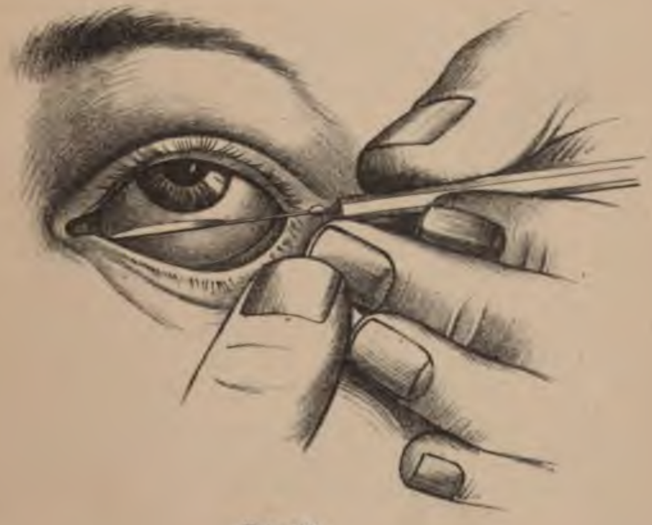


FIG. 133.

thumb of the hand, care being taken not to either invert or evert the lid to any extent. After this has been done, the knife is brought into such a position as to be in a line with the canaliculus as far as possible, whilst its cutting edge is directed upwards and slightly inwards. It is then passed along the canaliculus till its point touches the inner wall of the sac and presses it against the nose. A quick movement round this point as centre in then given to it, upwards if the lower canaliculus is being slit, and downwards in the case of the upper canaliculus. In this way the narrow bridge forming the roof or the floor of the canaliculus is severed up to its entrance into the sac. If the slitting is performed for dacryocystitis, the knife should afterwards be passed into the sac, and, with the cutting edge directed forwards, a slight sawing movement made. The slit canaliculus shows very little tendency to heal up, as union takes place between the skin and mucous membrane to either side of the cut. It is advisable, however, to pass a probe along it after twenty-four hours, so as to ensure its remaining patent. When probing of the duct is necessary, its direction, as explained in Fig. 6, must be borne in mind.

Extirpation of the Lachrymal Sac is by no means an easy operation, owing to the deep position occupied by the mucous membrane which has to be removed, and the great vascularity of the parts. In the few cases where the destruction of the sac is advisable, the extirpation should be, however, attempted in preference to the use of any caustic application, which is not only much more painful, but also less effectual. The incision made through the skin in the line of the sac should be sufficiently long to enable one to get well at the sac; it may therefore be carried down as far as required for the purpose. When the mucous membrane is exposed, the lips of the external wound should be forcibly held aside with sharp hooks. The mucous membrane is then seized with a pair of toothed forceps, and its removal begun by dissecting it away from the overlying tissues. Often it is so soft that it can only be got away piece-meal, and then gives more difficulty owing to the bleeding. A catgut drain and a good firm pad and bandage are afterwards applied.

OPERATIONS ON THE CONJUNCTIVA.

Operation for Pterygium.—The pterygium is seized with a pair of forceps held in the one hand, and the portion adherent to the cornea carefully dissected off with a small bistoury or Sichel's knife. When this is done an incision is made from the corneo-scleral margin at the upper edge of the pterygium with a pair of straight scissors, in the direction of and extending to the centre of its base. A similar snip is made from the lower margin of the pterygium at the border of the cornea meeting the first at a point. In this manner a lozenge-shaped piece is removed. Then there remains a raw surface in the conjunctiva, which is to be covered by undermining the conjunctiva above and below, and drawing it together with stitches.

The operation of Peritomy or Syndectomy is performed with fixation forceps and a pair of scissors, a portion of the conjunctiva immediately surrounding the cornea, a quarter of an inch or so in breadth, being seized with the forceps, and snipped off with the scissors as close as possible to the cornea. The band-shaped portion thus removed may extend all round the cornea, or only in part, the latter being in most cases sufficient.

OPERATIONS ON THE CORNEA.

Operations for Corneal Staphyloma.—When a partial staphyloma of the cornea becomes unsightly, it may be reduced in size by the following simple operation. A cataract needle is introduced through its base, and held in one hand. An elliptical piece of the cicatricial tissue of which the staphyloma is composed is then cut out by making one incision at the one side of the needle with a narrow cataract knife, and another from the other side converging towards the first, and in such a manner that the portion held by the needle, and consequently the needle itself, is cut out. This can be done very quickly. Antiseptic precautions should be taken and a firm bandage applied.

The most suitable operation for cases of complete staphyloma is evisceration of the globe (see page 647).

Attempts have been made to retain a better stump by covering up the wound resulting from the removal of the protruding cicatricial tissue which takes the place of the cornea. Inasmuch, however, as an eye, which is the site of staphyloma, is often one in which perforation has previously taken place, the risks, if inflammation be set up by an operation, are considerable on account of the danger of sympathetic inflammation; it is therefore rarely advisable to attempt an operation of this kind. Critchett was the first to recognise the importance of closing up the wound, and this he did by inserting a number of deep stitches through the sclera before removing the staphyloma. The needles were entered through the sclerotic above the protrusion, carried underneath it, and brought out again through the sclera below it. The sutures could then be drawn through and tied as soon as the corneal cicatricial tissue was removed. This method of operating was afterwards modified by Knapp, who used conjunctival sutures instead of scleral ones. More recently the following operation has been recommended by Wecker, and is probably the best of its kind. Before removing the staphylomatous protrusion, the conjunctiva and subconjunctival tissue surrounding the cornea is freely undermined for some distance. A strong suture is then run through this loosened tissue at a distance of a quarter of an inch or so from the corneal margin, and with not more than a quarter of an inch intervening between each puncture made by the needle until the other end of the thread is brought out near to the first puncture. The protrusion is then cut off by transfixing it through the middle, and cutting outwards, then seizing the end of the flap thus formed and removing the rest with scissors. As soon as this has been done the two ends of the continuous suture are drawn together and firmly knotted (see Fig. 134). The effect of this is to draw the conjunctiva over the wound, and thus prevent the escape of the vitreous; the lens generally escapes with the removal of the protrusion; if it does not, the capsule may be scratched so as to permit of its escape. It is of the utmost importance that antiseptic precautions should be taken in this operation. The thread may be allowed to remain for a week at least. If it cuts through at any part, a fresh stitch may be used for bringing the conjunctiva together where this takes place.

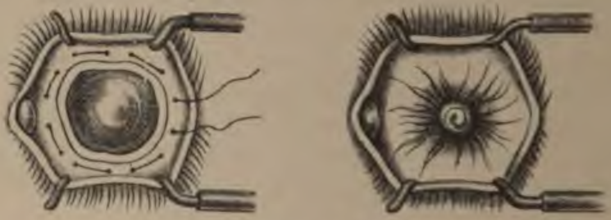


FIG. 134.—(After Wecker.)

Tattooing of the Cornea.—In cases of dense leucoma without staphyloma the appearance of the cornea may be improved by tattooing. The same proceeding may also be combined with the formation of an artificial pupil where there is enough clear cornea to make this desirable. Tattooing is best performed with a number of sewing needles held together, either in a special holder or by being embedded in sealing-wax. The points of the needles should be all on the same level. After the cornea has been rendered insensitive by means of cocaïne, some Chinese ink rubbed down in water into a thin paste is applied with a camel's-hair brush in as thick a layer as possible to the surface of the leucoma, and dabbed into it by repeated stabs with the bundle of needles. The eye must be steadied all the while as far as possible with the finger, not fixed with forceps, as the ink, getting into the wound made by the teeth, would leave a stain. After the stabbing process has been repeated a good many times, with the addition when necessary of fresh ink, the whole is washed away with some corrosive sublimate lotion. The necessary degree of blackness may be obtained at one sitting; but it is better to repeat the process once or twice.

Operation of transplanting Clear Cornea.—The numerous attempts which have been made to graft portions of clear cornea so as to take the position of the intransparent cicatricial tissue constituting the leucoma have been all more or less unsuccessful, owing to the loss of transparency, which sooner or later befalls the graft over where it has retained its vitality. Von Hippel has recently recommended an operation which, in his hands, has certainly been attended by a very encouraging degree of success. The principle of this operation is to remove by means of a trephine a circular portion of the leucoma, leaving, however, the posterior elastic lamina of the cornea intact. This appears to be an essential element in the process of the operation, and von Hippel was led to adopt it in consequence of the result of Leber's experiments on the secretion and excretion of the intra-ocular fluids, by which it was demonstrated that the transparency of the cornea depended on the integrity of the membrane of Descemet. The trephine used for the purpose has a diameter of 4 millimetres. and is made to execute a number of revolutions round its axis by means of clock-work, which can be set in motion by a slight touch with the fingers on a button. This circular movement is arrested, too, as soon as the pressure on the button is stopped. Immediately above the cutting edge is a small projecting ledge which can be screwed into any position required, and which prevents the trephine passing too deeply into the cornea. The portion marked out by the circular cut is carefully removed with knife and forceps. A piece of the whole thickness of a rabbit's cornea is then excised with the same trephine and immediately transplanted. Care must be taken that the trephined portion has in each case perpendicular sides, and is not funnel-shaped, as this would interfere with the proper adjustment of the graft. The cornea is afterwards covered with iodoform and a bandage applied. This operation is only suitable for cases of complete leucoma, where there is no adhesion of the iris to the cicatricial tissue. It is of no use in cases of leucoma adhærens.

OPERATIONS FOR CONICAL CORNEA.

All the operations for conical cornea are unsatisfactory, in so far as it seems almost impossible to predict what will be their effect. Von Graefe attempted to induce a cicatricial contraction in the neighbourhood of the apex of the cone, with the object of bringing about a more normal curvature of the cornea. *Von Graefe's operation* consists in removing a small portion of the cornea with a cataract knife in the immediate vicinity of the apex of the cone, taking care not to perforate the cornea. The wound thus formed is converted into an ulcer by being touched four or five times at intervals of three days with a solid piece of mitigated caustic. Afterwards the anterior chamber is pnnctured through the base of the ulcer, and this repeated three or four times every other day, after which the ulcer is allowed to heal. A small iridectomy is then made opposite the clearest part of the cornea. Cauterisations with the thermo- or electro-cautery have now to a great extent taken the place of von Graefe's method of producing a corneal ulcer. They are certainly safer and more easily regulated in their effect. Probably in most cases it is more the exclusion of the rays, which otherwise pass through the central portion of the cornea by the establishment of a dense leucoma in this situation, which gives rise to any improvement of vision, than any alteration of curvature which may be effected at the same time.

Bowman's Trephine Operation.—With a small trephine a circular portion, not greater, as a rule, than 3 millimetres in diameter, is removed from the apex of the cone. The trephine is not allowed to penetrate the whole thickness of the cornea, as, if a complete disc be removed, the operation is almost invariably followed by an anterior synechia. After, therefore, circumscribing the portion to be cut out to a depth which is considered safe in any case, generally about ¾ of a millimetre, it is removed with knife and forceps, and the base punctured to admit of the escape of the aqueous.

Bader's operation consists in removing an elliptical piece of the cornea 1½ to 2 millimetres in breadth at the broadest part from the apex of the cone, and then applying a tight bandage. This operation is also liable to be followed by anterior synechia, but may give very good results.

Saemisch's section of the Cornea for Hypopyon Ulcer.—This is performed in the following way:—A narrow Graefe's knife is passed at the one side of the corneal ulcer into the anterior chamber, the cutting edge of the knife being directed forwards. A counter puncture is made in the sound corneal tissue immediately to the opposite side of the ulcer and the intervening tissue, that is, the base of the ulcer, divided by cutting outwards. In the case of large ulcers the wound then formed is pretty extensive, and is apt to be followed by disagreeable results—prolapse of iris, synechia, staphyloma, &c. I have always found that the effect of the operation is obtained with equal certainty by merely dividing in the same manner that portion of the base which is infiltrated. Often the wound has to be reopened several times before healing begins to take place. The operation is now very seldom required if the thermo-cautery be properly used.

The removal of foreign bodies from the cornea presents greater or less difficulties, according to the depths at which they lie. In the great majority of cases they are quite superficial, and are then easily removed with the corneal spud. The surgeon should stand behind the patient, whose head is allowed to rest against the operator's chest. The lids are held apart with the fore and middle fingers of the left hand, and by gentle pressure against the margins, so as to avoid everting them. With the fingers in this position a certain amount of steadying of the eye is rendered possible at the same time. The spud should be inserted immediately under the foreign body, great care being taken not to injure any other part of the cornea by scraping the epithelium unnecessarily. Any digging that is required must be confined to the part at which the foreign body is lodged. When it is very deeply embedded in the cornea, it may be necessary to get at it by making use of a sharp needle. Care must be taken not to push the foreign body deeper; when, therefore, it has been well freed, the spud must be used and pushed well under it.

Nuël's operation for ruptures at the Corneo-scleral Junction.—The cases for which this operation is applicable are referred to at page 93. It consists in making a section with a narrow knife, which reopens the old wound in the sclera, and then drawing the surrounding conjunctiva over this opening by means of a special suture. The object of the operation is to cover the wound with as thick a layer of superficial tissue as possible, and thus permit of the proper re-establishment of the anterior chamber. To effect this the knife, after cutting through the deep cicatricial tissue filling up the space between the lips of the wound in the sclera, is directed backwards, so as to cut out a deep flap of conjunctiva. A conjunctival suture is then introduced in the following manner:—It is entered at the equator of the eye, as far back as possible, and passed out and in, or run through the conjunctiva for a considerable distance, parallel with the corneo-scleral margin. The needle is then carried diagonally over to the conjunctiva immediately surrounding the cornea at the opposite end of the wound, and the thread run in a similar manner close to the cornea, and finally brought out beyond the wound at the other side. The two ends of the thread are then tied tightly together. In this way a large mass of conjunctiva is puckered up over the wound, in a much more efficient manner than could be done by the introduction of a number of sutures in the ordinary way.

IRIDECTOMY.

The various conditions for which the performance of an iridectomy, *i.e.*, the excision of a portion of the iris, may be necessary, have been referred to in the preceding chapters. Some differences in the method of performing this operation require attention, according to the object for which it is employed.

Iridectomy performed for merely optical reasons should, as a general rule, be small and it is not necessary to remove the portion of iris up to its peripheral attachment. If the case be one of dense nebula of the cornea, the portion of iris removed, or the "artificial pupil," should be opposite the clearest and most normally curved portion of the cornea. This portion must, besides, be not too peripheral; that is, besides transparency and curvature, the radial extent of the transparent portion has to be taken into consideration. Other conditions being equal, the best positions for an artificial pupil for optical purposes are inwards, or inwards and downwards. Where, on the other hand, the case is one of partial cataract, and the object of the operation is to admit the rays of light through the clear peripheral portions of the lens, it is advisable always to perform the iridectomy upwards. The reason of this is that there is always a possibility of the cataract becoming more complete at some future date, and necessitating extraction. When this does happen, the artificial coloboma upwards does not interfere in any way with the operation.

Another class of case where an iridectomy is required for optical purposes is where the pupil has been closed and bound down by synechiæ, as the result of iritis. In such cases the choice for the position of the iridectomy should be regulated by the condition of the pupil, as far as that can be made out by careful inspection, if need be, after the use of a mydriatic. The excision of the iris should be made where the pupil is least bound down. Other things being equal, it is best to make it upwards. The reason of this is that the operation in such cases, though mainly performed, it may be, for optical purposes, should be undertaken with the possibility kept in view of some future recurrence of the inflammation taking place, so that the coloboma should be made of a good size. The removal of a portion of iris, again, which is dragged on owing to the existence of an anterior synechia must be sufficiently large to entirely free the unattached portion. In many cases of this kind there is no necessity for any operation at all; but where there is distinct irritation produced, it should not be delayed. Often, indeed, it is advisable to free the iris on both sides of the adhesion. This may be done by a double iridectomy, performed either at the same time, or, more easily, at an interval of a few days.

The rules for the performance of iridectomy for glaucoma are specially referred to further on.

The instruments required for an optical iridectomy are—a spring speculum, a pair of fixation forceps, a bent triangular lance-shaped knife (often called a keratome), a pair of iris forceps, or iris hook (Tyrrell's hook), a pair of iris scissors, and a small flexible caoutchouc or tortoise-shell spud (see Fig. 135).

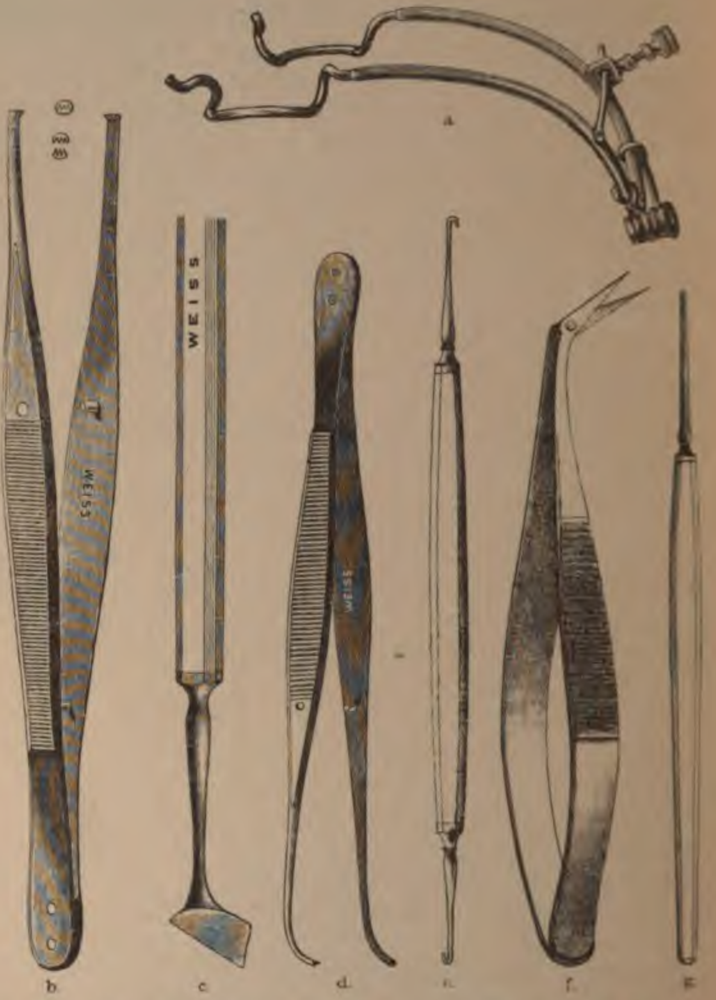


FIG. 135.—*a*. Speculum ; *b*. Fixation forceps ; *c*. Keratome ; *d*. Iris forceps ; *e*. Iris hook ; *f*. Iris scissors (Noyes') ; *g*. Caoutchouc spud.

In making the necessary section with the keratome, the operator may either push the point away from him or towards him; in performing an iridectomy upwards, therefore, he will in the first case stand behind the patient's head, and in the second at the side of the patient, and at the same time as much in front of him as possible. When there is plenty of room, that is to say, where there is a good anterior chamber, either manner of introducing the knife is equally easy. In introducing the knife, however, into a narrow chamber, the second is decidedly the better, as it enables the operator to watch the point much more closely. After the eye has been cocaïnised, and the conjunctival sac well washed out with the corrosive sublimate solution, the speculum is introduced, and the surgeon, taking the fixation forceps in the left hand, takes a firm hold of the conjunctiva and subconjunctival tissue at the opposite end of the diameter in which he intends to make the iridectomy. The knife should then be introduced at the apparent corneo-scleral margin, the point being directed at right angles to the surface of the cornea in that situation, and pushed forwards until its point has just pierced the thickness of the cornea. It is then directed more forwards by depressing the handle, and, with the plane of the blade parallel with the iris, pushed rapidly *and without any hesitation* on into the anterior chamber, until the external wound has attained a sufficient size, say 4 to 5 millimetres for most optical purposes. The blade is then *slowly* withdrawn with the point slightly more tilted forwards. Tyrrell's hook, or the iris forceps, is then introduced into the anterior chamber. Where the operation is done for the displacement of the pupil opposite a clearer portion of cornea the hook is generally the best. It should be of platinum, so that it can readily be bent into any shape required. The point should be blunt and perfectly smooth. It is introduced with the hooked end on the flat, passed inwards parallel with the iris, but without touching it, until its end has got beyond the edge of the pupil; a slight rotation is then given to the instrument, so as to direct its point towards the lens, and it is slowly withdrawn until it catches well on to the pupillary margin. The iris can then be dragged out of the wound with the hook kept as flat as is consistent with its retaining a good hold of it. It should be slowly dragged out, and without any great traction, and then snipped off with the scissors. Various forms of iris scissors are in use, but that figured will be found as good as any, and less likely to get out of order. When the iris forceps is used it should be introduced closed, until the points lie just over the margin of the pupil, when they are allowed to open, and are at the same time pressed gently down upon the iris. In this way a portion of the iris, including a portion of the pupillary margin, rises in between the two limbs of the forceps, which is then firmly closed and slowly withdrawn, until a good snip can be got with the scissors outside the wound, which leaves a piece of detached iris in the forceps. A stream of sublimate lotion may now be poured upon the wound. The eye is then closed and gentle friction made over lid; in this way any catching of the iris in the wound is as a rule liberated, but if the iris should not have returned to its place it may be gently dragged away, by passing the caoutchouc spud into the angles of the wound and on to the surface of the iris. This must only be done, and with great care, when the first proceeding fails. If there is any bleeding, the upper lip of the wound should be slightly depressed, so as to permit of its escape, but attempts to remove blood should not be persisted in for any length of time. The bleeding usually comes from the conjunctiva, a portion of which may have been snipped off along with the iris. Care should therefore be taken in using the scissors to see that only iris is included between its branches. A dressing is applied in the way described at page 634, and kept on for twenty-four hours, when it is reapplied as before. After forty-eight hours it may be removed altogether, and a shade worn over both eyes.

Iridectomy for Glaucoma.—It is impossible in the way already described to remove a portion of the iris which extends quite to its peripheral attachment. Unless it be actually torn away, a peripheral piece remains, corresponding in depth to the distance separating the iris periphery from the inner incision, plus the thickness of the cornea. In operating for glaucoma, the iridectomy should be large and also as peripheral as possible. Whether this be always, or even ever, absolutely necessary, may be open to question, but at all events such are the traditional requirements for the operation in that disease. The instruments required are the same as for the performance of an optical iridectomy, only the keratome should be larger, in fact as large as possible, and the iris forceps, and not the hook, used for seizing hold of the iris.

Some operators make the incision in cases of glaucoma with a narrow cataract knife instead of with a keratome. This practice cannot be too strongly condemned. With such an instrument, with which the section is made from within and not from without, it is impossible to make as clean a section as with a keratome, if an attempt be made to make it very peripheral. The difficulty is increased, too, if the anterior chamber be very narrow, as is frequently the case; indeed it is only with a keratome that it is possible to make a clean peripheral incision into a narrow chamber. The cataract knife, when used, presses the iris in front of it, bruising it, or even detaching it in part from its peripheral attachment.

Glaucomatous eyes are often small and deeply placed in the orbit. Owing to this, and to the greater size of the incision required in cases of glaucoma, and the consequent difficult and often painful nature of the operation, it is often advisable to anæsthetise the patient. If an anæsthetic be not used, great care must be taken to keep the patient's head perfectly quiet. Cocaïne very often produces comparatively little local anæsthesia, though by its use the incision may generally be made without causing any great pain. Much depends of course on the state of the eye at the time of operation; in very acute cases an anæsthetic is almost absolutely necessary to avoid running any risks.

The keratome is introduced in the same manner as has just been described, but rather further back, about one millimetre behind the apparent sclero-corneal margin. Here, too, it is still more essential that the wound through the cornea should be direct and not sloping. After the point has once penetrated, and the blade then turned somewhat forwards, the more rapidly it can be introduced into the anterior chamber the easier is it to get a sufficiently large incision. In withdrawing it, the one edge should be tilted very slightly backwards, and made to enlarge the opening to that side. This should be done leisurely, without any great haste; nothing looks uglier than to see a keratome rapidly jerked out of the eye after the incision has been made. The iris is then grasped with the forceps, which should be opened widely, so as to get hold of a good large piece. This is drawn out of the wound and cut as close as possible to it, with the object of cutting across a very peripheral part. Great care must afterwards be taken to prevent any encleisis, as it is of importance to obtain healing without any irritation, and eventually a smooth even cicatrix.

If the anterior chamber does not re-form within the forty-eight hours, it is best to leave the bandage off altogether, or at all events only apply it very lightly. In many cases it is useful to continue using eserine or pilocarpine drops for a week or a fortnight after the operation.

SCLEROTOMY.

An opening made into the anterior chamber as far back, or as nearly coinciding with its angle as possible, has received the name of sclerotomy, as the incision lies mainly in the sclera. An incision of this kind may be made in several ways. The plan which seems to be most commonly adopted is the following:—After having obtained a maximal degree of myosis with the use of eserine or pilocarpine drops, a narrow cataract knife is introduced at a point in or slightly above the horizontal diameter of the cornea, and quite one millimetre from its margin. It is carried across the anterior chamber to a point exactly on the same level on the other side, where a counter puncture is made. Then, with a slight sawing movement, an incision is begun, which, if finished, would separate the whole of the cornea above the points of entrance and exit of the blade from its connection with the sclera. Only two-thirds, however, of this section is to be completed, one-third of which is cut with the portion of the blade next the point, and the other third with that next the handle. A bridge of tissue equal to either incision is left. The knife is then carefully withdrawn, and any prolapse of iris replaced with the caoutchouc spud. The use of eserine must be continued during the healing process.

Another method consists in making a smaller incision with the same knife, and while finishing the section throughout as far as the sclera is concerned, leaving as much of the conjunctiva uncut as possible.

Yet another method, and in my experience the best, is to make the incision with a large keratome, in every way as for a glaucoma iridectomy. It is generally possible, in cases which are suitable for sclerotomy, to prevent prolapse after this incision by the previous use of eserine, and, if necessary, the use at the time of the caoutchouc spud. If, however, efforts in this direction fail, the operation can be converted into a good iridectomy by the excision of a portion of iris. By the other methods any prolapse of iris cannot be so satisfactorily treated. Such operations are, besides, if the incision be made really peripheral, subject to the same practical objections as have been urged against the use of a cataract knife in the performance of iridectomy.

OPERATION FOR PROLAPSED IRIS.

If the patient be seen shortly after the occurrence of the perforation which has led to the prolapse, the iris may be either replaced or seized hold of with the iris forceps and snipped off. The treatment in any particular case is mentioned at p. 92. When some time has elapsed since the prolapse took place, an operation may be required for removing it, so as to obtain a smooth cicatrix. This is best performed as follows:—The centre of the cicatricial tissue, including the prolapsed iris, is transfixed with a narrow cataract knife, which is then cut outwards, so as to separate the base of the prolapse from the underlying cornea. The detached portion is next seized with a pair of iris forceps, and snipped off along with the remaining prominence. If an attempt be made to cut it away without first using the knife, the scissors will be found not to get a good hold, and glide over it, so that in that way it is generally impossible to remove it sufficiently thoroughly.

CATARACT OPERATIONS.

Discission or *needling* for cataract is practised in the case of lenticular opacities in young individuals. The object of the operation is to allow the aqueous humor to come in contact with the lens substance, which is thus softened and slowly absorbed. To effect this, it is necessary to make an opening in the lens capsule, and at the same time break down, to some extent, the substance of the lens as well. The instrument used for this purpose is a sharp needle, the body of which is made almost imperceptibly tapering, and at the same time accurately rounded, so as to prevent any escape of aqueous whilst it is in use. Before operating, the pupil should be well dilated with atropine. Having seized a good hold of the conjunctiva with the fixation forceps held in the left hand, the needle, which has been rendered thoroughly aseptic, is pushed through a peripheral portion of the cornea until it reaches the capsule of the lens. The handle is then slightly depressed, and at the same time the needle pushed a little further through the cornea, and then, by a movement round the portion of it which is grasped by the cornea as axis, it is made to make a linear cut through the capsule in a vertical or nearly vertical direction. It is then slightly withdrawn, and a horizontal incision made through the capsule in the same way. The capsule is thus opened by a crucial incision, and after this has been done, more or less of the lens may be stirred up with the end of the needle, care being taken that the whole thickness is not pierced at any place. The needle is then quickly withdrawn, the eye washed with a stream of corrosive sublimate solution, and a bandage applied. For some time afterwards the pupil must be kept well dilated with atropine, so as to prevent any synechiæ forming.

The main point in the operation consists in making a satisfactory opening in the capsule. If the needle be merely stuck into the lens, and the point then moved about so as to stir it up, a proper absorption does not follow, and there is a risk besides of rapid swelling taking place within the capsule, which may give rise to considerable irritation.

In children this is all that is required as a rule. Every case should, however, be carefully watched for some days after the operation, as it occasionally happens that when a considerable quantity of softened and swollen opaque lens matter falls all at once into the anterior chamber, it interferes with the normal excretion of the fluids of the eye, and may thus give rise to glaucomatous symptoms, which may endanger the eye. When this occurs, it is often at the same time accompanied by pain and vomiting. It is the more likely to occur the older the individual on whom the operation is performed, and the more freely the capsule and lens have been needled. Under these circumstances it is necessary to extract as much of the lens matter as can be readily got away from the anterior chamber. There are different ways of doing this, but the best is by making a small *linear extraction.* This is done with a keratome. The keratome is entered through the cornea, about 2 millimetres from its margin, taking care that the wound is quite perpendicular to the surface. The incision thus made should be 4 or 5 millimetres in length. After withdrawing the keratome, the upper lip of the wound is depressed with a small scoop, along which the aqueous and lens matter are allowed to escape. If the whole of the contents of the anterior chamber do not come at once in this way, the eye may be closed for a minute or two, and the manœuvre repeated. It is best, if possible, to avoid introducing the scoop into the chamber, and in any case it is not necessary, although of course it hastens matters, to extract all the lens substance.

Some surgeons make a practice of always extracting a few days after needling, whether that be followed by any irritation or not. The time required for the cure of the cataract is thus shortened, and with proper antiseptic precautions, if a linear extraction performed in the way described be practised, it is a very safe proceeding. There is necessarily, however, a slight increase in the risk as compared with needling alone and leaving the absorption to take place in the course of nature.

The broken-up lens matter may also be removed by the method of *suction*. Having made a linear incision in the cornea in the manner already described, the nozzle of a suction syringe is introduced well into the anterior chamber, and the softened lens matter slowly sucked up into it. Two forms of syringe are used, Bowman's and Teale's. In the one the suction is got by means of raising a piston with the thumb, while this action is resisted, and at the same time the tube of the syringe firmly held by the first and second finger inserted into two rings fixed to the tube. The other suction curette consists of a silver nozzle attached to a glass tube four or five inches long, ending in a flexible india-rubber tube, with a glass mouthpiece at the other end. The suction is made with the mouth. Those who attempt removing lens matter by suction should pay attention — first, to securing the absolute asepticity of the syringe; and, secondly, to the manner in which they hold it in the chomber. An instrument of this kind, it must be remembered, is more difficult to render aseptic than most others. The nozzle has its opening on its anterior surface, consequently it is necessary, in order to avoid having to exert too powerful a suction, to get it well behind the matter which it is desired to suck up. Care must also be taken that it does not get behind the iris, or be allowed to enter so deeply that the posterior lens capsule is ruptured. Very pretty results may be obtained by this method; but it is very questionable whether on the whole it is better than the simple linear extraction, and it is certainly not so safe.

Cataract Extraction.—The method of extracting senile cataract now almost universally followed is one which differs but to a slight extent from that introduced by von Graefe as his modified linear operation. Slight differences made by different operators in the position of the incision have led them to describe modifications, which they have been pleased to dignify by the name of new methods, but these have in almost all cases been so trivial that they do not require any serious consideration. At the present time a more important modification is made by a number of operators,—viz., in reverting to the old plan of extracting without iridectomy. Many experienced operators now make it a rule to leave the iris intact, while others equally experienced firmly adhere to the removal of a portion of iris. The advantages to be gained by attempting to leave the pupil in its natural state are, I believe, more imaginary than real. Certainly the appearance where the attempt proves perfectly successful, and the pupil remains free, is superior to that obtained when an iridectomy has been performed. There is, besides, the advantage of the absence of any wound in the iris, an advantage which may, however, also be obtained by performing a preliminary iridectomy. The disadvantages, on the other hand, are the relatively more frequent occurrence of encleisis and even prolapse of the iris, the difficulty in clearing the pupil as well, especially if the operation be performed before the cataract is quite mature, and the frequent occurrence of synechiæ interfering afterwards with the circular shape and free mobility of the pupil. The proper course to pursue is, I believe, to perform iridectomy as a rule, but not to adhere altogether slavishly to it, as some cases present features favourable to the successful accomplishment of the more ideally perfect operation without iridectomy. The most suitable cases for extraction without iridectomy are those in which the cataract is not only fully mature, but soft. If at the same time the use of cocaïne produces a maximal dilatation of the pupil, it is certainly very tempting, and, generally speaking, very safe, to leave the iris intact. Immediately after the extraction the pupil contracts, and with the aid of eserine may be kept contracted until the anterior chamber is re-formed, when atropine should be used until the pupil is again properly dilated. If we were possessed of an agent which produced a transitory maximal mydriasis, it would be possible to increase the proportion of cases in which extraction without iridectomy might be followed by the most satisfactory results.

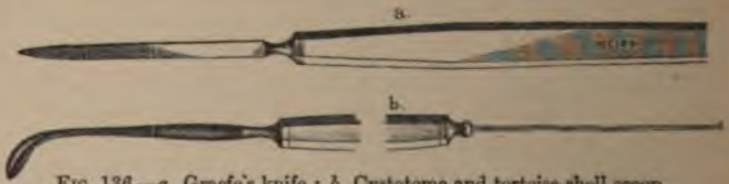


FIG. 136.—*a.* Graefe's knife ; *b.* Cystotome and tortoise-shell scoop.

The instruments required for extraction with iridectomy are the following (see Figs. 135 and 136):—A spring speculum, a fixation forceps, a narrow cataract knife (Graefe's knife), a pair of iris forceps, iris scissors, a cystotome or capsule forceps, and a tortoise-shell scoop (generally fixed at the other end of the cystotome, as in Fig. 136). Further, in case they should be required, there should be at hand a caoutchouc or tortoise-shell spud for replacing iris, and a wire vectis to remove the lens, should it become dislocated, or should there be any early escape of vitreous. It is useful to have also a wire elevator (Fig. 137), which can be used when the speculum has been removed, if it should be necessary, or appear advisable to remove that instrument before the completion of the operation.

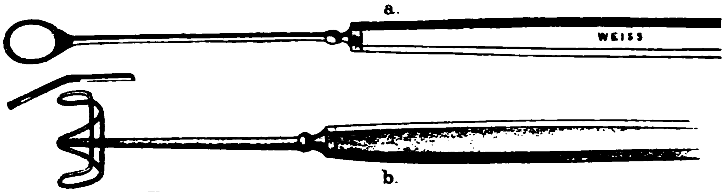


FIG. 137.—*a.* Wire vectis; *b.* Wire elevator.

After the patient has been cocaïnised, and the conjunctival sac well washed out with corrosive sublimate solution, 1 to 5000, the speculum is introduced. The form of speculum shown in Fig. 135 is a useful one, as it can be used for either eye without getting in the way, and is sufficiently strong, owing to the rectangular shape of the arms, to resist any attempt on the part of the patient to close the eye. If the operator uses his right hand for making the section, he will stand behind the patient when operating on the right eye, and in front of him when operating on the left. This is necessary, as, owing to the nose getting in the way, the section has to be made from the temporal side.

If the section be made upwards, which position, though not always the easiest, on account of the tendency that there is to roll the eyes upwards, is for other reasons the best, the surgeon will cut towards him in operating on the right eye, and away from him in operating on the left. Either way is equally easy, but many operators always cut towards them, and make the section in the left eye with the left hand. It is rare indeed that this can be done with the same degree of precision, as a constant rule, as may be acquired with the right hand, unless the operator be really left-handed. In many cases a disproportionate amount of practice is required even to make a tolerably good left-handed operator, practice which is hardly justifiable for what is after all an unnecessary accomplishment. Of numerous operators whom I have seen, I have never yet seen one who could honestly be said to use either hand with equal facility, and on this account it is perhaps not too much to say that the patient should always be allowed the benefit of the best hand.

A firm hold is taken of the conjunctiva and subconjunctival tissue with the forceps held in the left hand. This fixation should be made in a line with the vertical diameter through the cornea, and therefore exactly opposite the midpoint of the section about to be made. If fixation be made at any other place, it may interfere with the proper performance of the section.

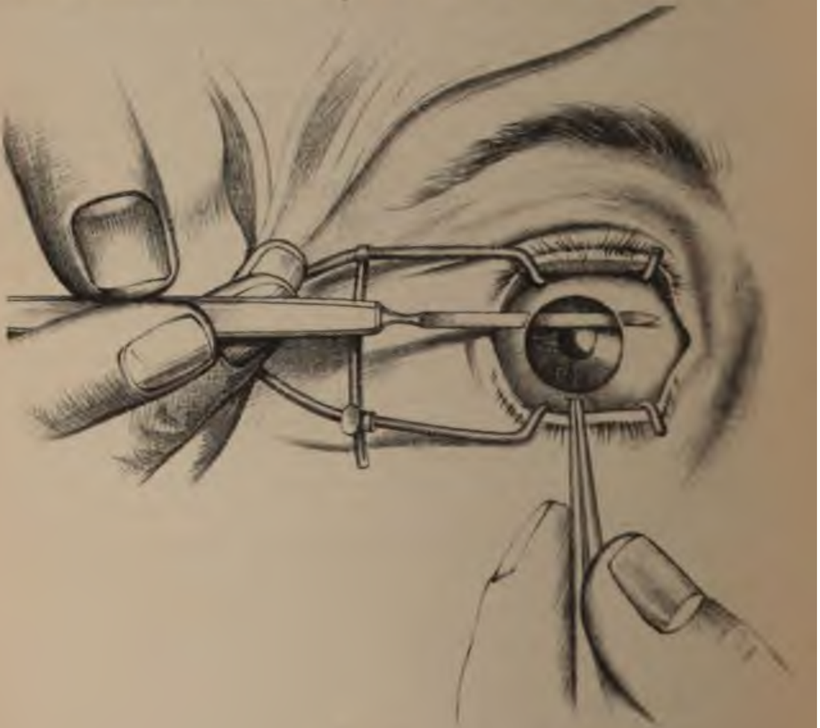


Fig. 138.

The knife is then entered by making a *puncture* at the corneo-scleral margin, and at a point on a level with a semi-dilated pupil. In making the puncture, the point of the knife is directed towards the centre of the pupil, or rather lower. As soon as it has properly entered the chamber, it is steadily pushed forwards, while being gradually given a direction parallel, or nearly so, with the horizontal diameter through the cornea, until its point catches at a point in the angle of the anterior chamber exactly on a level with the puncture. At this point the *counter puncture* is made, and then the knife is quickly, and with as little sawing as possible, cut out, so as to make a section which lies throughout just about in the apparent sclero-corneal margin (see Fig. 138).

If the knife should catch too soon, that is, before its point has reached fairly to the angle of the chamber, it may be slightly withdrawn and directed towards a better point. This must be done carefully, and without increasing the size of the opening at the puncture, so as to retain the aqueous humor as far as possible. Sometimes, owing to the aqueous escaping, the iris falls in front of the knife immediately after the counter puncture has been made. When this happens two courses are open to the operator,—either to withdraw the knife slowly, and postpone the operation for some days, or proceed with the section, cutting through the iris at the same time. The latter does not interfere altogether with the successful termination of the operation, although it may complicate it by causing bleeding into the anterior chamber.

After the section has been made, if there be any little flap of conjunctiva, it should be turned over on to the cornea, so as to free the lips of the wound. A piece of iris is then removed with the iris forceps and scissors. A small iridectomy, 4 to 5 millimetres in width, is all that is required; it is therefore not necessary to exert any traction with the forceps, care being taken only that the pupillary margin is seized and drawn out. The cutting should therefore also be made with one snip, and out, as was at one time very much practised, by means of several snips, freeing first the one side, and dragging out as much iris as could be got. By cutting the iris in this manner, and by making the incision in the way described, and not more peripherally, as was formerly done, we may to a great extent avoid any encleisis of the iris. After the iridectomy has been completed, it is well to see that the iris is free. If not, a little friction made with the lid over the eye will generally be sufficient to free it; but should this not be the case, recourse may be had to the caoutchouc spud, which can be used to much greater effect at this stage of the operation than after the lens has been removed. If there is now any manifest pressure of the speculum on the eye, or if the patient be unruly, that instrument should be removed, or an assistant may be allowed to hold it in such a way as to avoid any pressure. The cystotome is then introduced into the anterior chamber, the cutting edge or pricking point being held parallel with the surface of the lens, until it has been pushed as far down as the lower margin of the pupil, or, if it can be done without any difficulty, even behind the iris in this situation. The point is then directed to the lens, the capsule of which it readily pierces, and in which it is made to tear an opening by being steadily withdrawn in a vertical direction towards the external incision. A similar rent is then made in the capsule at right angles to this one, and as nearly as may be along its upper circumference. In this way an irregular T-shaped opening in the capsule is obtained.

The object of opening the capsule is to permit of the easy escape of the lens. It is a point which has always been much discussed, which is the best way of doing this. I am not prepared to say that the way just described is better than any other that may be employed, but what is pretty certain is, that the more free the opening can be made, the more easily and completely can the opaque lens be removed. Care should therefore be taken that the cystotome really cuts the capsule, and is not allowed to pass in between it and the lens after having made a rent in it. It is to avoid the possibility of this that it is well to pass it far down first, and then to cut towards the periphery. A good opening can be got by using a pair of capsule forceps instead of a cystotome. The forceps is passed in closed, until the points are slightly beyond the centre of the lens, when it is opened, pressed gently against the surface of the capsule, and closed. It is then withdrawn slowly and by a slight side-to-side movement. In order to see whether it has removed a satisfactory portion of the capsule, it may be transferred at once to the dish containing the antiseptic lotion, and the portion of capsule allowed to float off. The capsule forceps is somewhat more difficult to manipulate than the cystotome. Care must be taken, of course, not to press too firmly on the lens, as it may readily in this way be dislocated. It must also be held in such a way as to avoid its catching further back from the points in any of the tissues in the external incision which would much interfere with its tearing away a portion of the capsule. Where a cataract is complicated with an opacity in the capsule, the forceps are far more satisfactory than the cystotome, as by using them the opacity is removed at the same time that the capsule is properly opened. This proceeding is safer than removing the capsular cataract after the lens has been extracted.

The next step in the operation is to effect the removal of the lens. For this purpose external pressure has to be made. The back of the tortoise-shell scoop is applied to the lower part of the cornea, and pretty firm pressure exerted. This causes the wound to gape, and the upper circumference of the lens to become engaged in it (see Fig. 139). When the lens has properly presented in this way the pressure is increased, and at the same time the scoop gradually caused to follow it upwards as it becomes more and more disengaged, until it is finally completely expelled. After this has been accomplished, it is well to wash out the sac again with the antiseptic lotion, and then, by pressing and rubbing up the lower lid against the cornea with the thumb, any cortical matter which has been rubbed off and remains

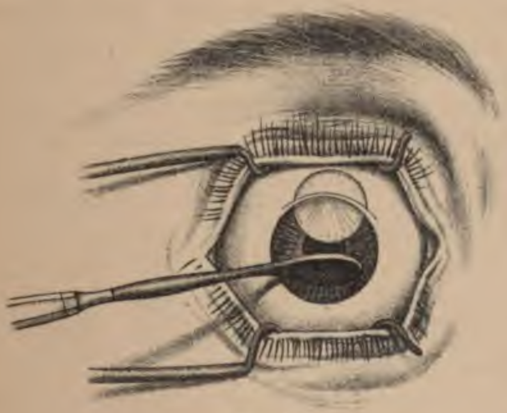


FIG. 139.

in the eye is to be, as far as possible, got rid of. During this coaxing out of the cortical matter care should be taken to keep the eye well washed with the corrosive sublimate lotion, as it is otherwise not free from danger, owing to the possibility of micro-organisms being carried into the wound from the lid. It is better, however, except where there is dacryocystitis or chronic conjunctivitis, to make the necessary pressure on the cornea through the lid, and not directly, as it can be done with less irritation or injury to the cornea.

An idea of the completeness of the removal of the cortex may be got by seeing whether the patient can count fingers or not before applying the dressing. If this can readily be done, it shows that the pupil is clear. If the operation has been performed for an immature cataract, there may be some clear cortex remaining, but all opaque matter at all events has been removed from the line of vision. When this clearing has been made to a sufficient extent, or as far as may be advisable in any particular case, the caoutchouc spud should be run along the wound, in case any piece of capsule or cortex should be caught in it. If there should be any clotted blood, too, it must be removed with the iris forceps, and attention must be paid to the pupil, and any catching at the angles of the wound rectified in the manner already described. A dressing must be then applied.

Different dressings are used by different surgeons. The following may be recommended. Next the eye, which is gently closed, is placed a piece of lint soaked in the corrosive sublimate solution, and on the top of this a piece of gutta-percha tissue of or about the same size, but not much bigger than the lint. A pad of absorbent cotton wool is then put on the top of this deep dressing, and kept in position with several turns of a flannel or demet bandage. This dressing is not changed for twenty-four hours, and after the eye has been examined, and a little of the corrosive sublimate lotion squeezed into the conjunctival sac, is reapplied as before, with the exception of the gutta-percha tissue. The same dressing is continued, and changed every twenty-four hours, for from five to eight days, after which all that is required is a light handkerchief and shade. The advantage of the gutta-percha tissue at the first dressing is to keep the lint wet, and thus prevent any interference with the healing process from the accumulation of tears in the eye. It is not necessary to tie up the other eye, as the patient himself does not move either eye much, owing to the pain which this causes, until the anterior chamber has re-formed. The wound has generally so far healed by the time the first dressing is changed, so as to have permitted the chamber to become re-established. If there should be no chamber after two days—an unusual though occasional occurrence—it is better to remove the bandage, and replace it by a light one which exerts no pressure at all upon the eye. The patient should be kept in bed for a couple of days at any rate, unless he should be very corpulent, or should suffer from diabetes, when it is generally unadvisable to keep him in bed after the first day. For the first few days it is as well to keep the patient in semi-darkness, where this is possible; he should at any rate be protected from any strong light falling directly on the eyes.

If during the attempt to force the lens through the external wound any of the vitreous should escape, it becomes necessary to abandon the pressure on the cornea, as this would only cause further loss of vitreous without resulting in the escape of the lens. The lens has then to be extracted with the vectis. This instrument is pushed well behind it, by first being passed backwards, taking care not to dislocate it any further. When it has been got well in position behind the lens, it is withdrawn slowly, a slight pressure forwards being exerted all the time, so as to prevent the lens from slipping off by supporting it against the cornea in front. It is generally necessary to leave most of the cortical matter which may not have been extracted with the vectis. Some of it may be removed by carefully introducing the curette, but this proceeding should not be repeated too often, and if there has been a good deal of vitreous expelled at the same time as the lens, should not be tried at all. When there has been an escape of vitreous, extra care must be taken in the after treatment. It is better to tie up both eyes, and not to open the one on which the operation has been performed until after the first forty-eight hours.

Syringing out of the anterior chamber is recommended by M'Keown in cases where it is difficult to remove cortical matter, as where the cataract has been immature at the time of operation. This is used by him instead of the external pressure exerted either directly on the cornea or through the lid, as has just been described. This method does not seem to have had very many followers, and in point of fact it is seldom that, when the capsule has been properly opened, and some time is given for a little aqueous humor to accumulate, any such proceeding is called for.

When an extraction has been performed in an eye where there has been any dacryocystitis or conjunctivitis, it is a good plan to cover up the wound with a thick layer of finely powdered iodoform before tying it up. Such eyes are better left without a bandage as soon as the anterior chamber has re-formed.

In a very considerable proportion of cases of extraction some degree of iritis takes place during the healing process. As a rule this is very slight, but wherever there is any indication of it, atropine should be used to prevent any adhesion of the lens capsule. The most unfortunate accident which may happen after an extraction is suppuration of the corneal wound. If this goes on, it leads to more or less complete destruction of the cornea by extension of the inflammatory changes to the rest of the cornea, and this, as well as a complication often with purulent iritis, results in the loss of all useful vision, and not infrequently in the complete disorganisation of the eye. This accident is probally always due to septic inoculation of the wound. It generally begins, so far as it can be observed, after the first twenty-four hours. The chamber is then found to be empty, the conjunctiva reddened and chemotic; the edges of the wound are slightly infiltrated, and a greyish haze extends more or less distinctly down into the cornea. When this is observed, no time should be lost in attempting to check the progress of the infiltration. This may be done either by using the thermo-cautery, or by applying a solution of nitrate of silver, 10 grains to the ounce, directly to the wound. The eye should afterwards be frequently bathed with the corrosive sublimate solution. Since the introduction of corrosive sublimate this accident is fortunately very much rarer than it formerly was. Occasionally it may be checked in the way described, but more often all attempts to do so fail.

In some cases of cataract it is advisable, instead of rupturing the capsule of the lens, to extract it as well along with the lens. Some operators even make this a rule. The result, as far as vision goes, is more immediately brilliant than when the capsule is left in the eye, but the operation is certainly much more risky, as it entails the loss of more or less vitreous, besides the irritation which may result from the tearing away of the suspensory ligament from its attachments. In all cases, however, where the lens is more or less dislocated, or where it is hypermature and shrunken, and also where it has undergone calcareous degeneration, it should be extracted in its capsule. Pagenstecher's curette or spoon (Fig. 140) should be used for this purpose. It is introduced well behind the lens, which by it is pushed up against the back of the cornea; a tortoise-shell scoop is then used, with which pressure is exerted on the cornea, so as to cause the lens to glide slightly upwards on the large spoon. When it is found to move, the spoon is slowly withdrawn, whilst at the same time external pressure is kept up with the scoop, which is made to follow the other instrument as it is removed. This operation requires the aid of a skilled assistant to manipulate the external scoop, while the operator holds the fixation forceps in one hand and Pagenstecher's spoon in the other. When carefully performed there need not be any great loss of vitreous; but that will depend to some extent on the consistency of the vitreous.

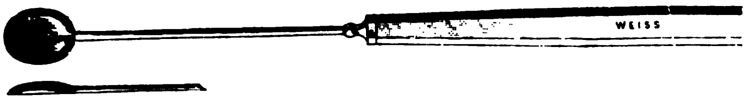


FIG. 140.—Pagenstecher's spoon.

In cases of capsular cataract, and shrivelled-up congenital cataract in children, the whole thickened opaque membrane may be removed with the capsule forceps through a fair-sized linear incision. This operation does not entail any particular risks if it be done carefully. The capsule forceps having been introduced, and a good hold of the membrane having been got with it, it must be very slowly removed, and with a slight side-to-side movement. If it is found that great resistance is offered to the complete removal, as much as readily comes away may be snipped off with the iris scissors, and the rest allowed to be dragged back again into the eye.

If, owing to having made too small an incision, or to any other cause, considerable difficulty has been experienced in extracting a cataract, so that the scoop has had to be used more freely on the cornea than usual, there will be found on examining the eye a milky opacity of the cornea, which, on close inspection, will be seen to be due to a finely striated interstitial opacity, the result no doubt of some stagnation in the lymph channels. This appearance may remain for a number of days, but eventually clears off.

An opacity due to cocaïne has been described, but this I have never seen, though I have all along used it freely, and in combination with corrosive sublimate and different other antiseptics, as well as with mydriatics and myotics. There can be little doubt that this is due to the presence in some specimens of cocaïne of an irritant alkaloid which cannot readily be separated from the cocaïne. The opacity produced appears to be confined to the epithelial layer of the cornea, though it may nevertheless remain permanent.

OPERATIONS FOR AFTER CATARACT.

In a certain proportion of cases in which a cataractous lens has been removed, it becomes necessary, sooner or later, to perform some operation in order to further increase the transparency of the pupil. The proportion of cases where this is necessary will be less, according as one has at the time of operation been successful in removing the cortical lens matter from the eye, or according as the subsequent absorption of any remaining cortical matter has been more and more complete. The degree of iritis, too, following the extraction is of influence in this respect. When there has been any considerable degree, a subsequent operation will always be necessary before good vision can be obtained. The operation to be selected in any case depends upon the degree of opacity as well as upon the nature of the membrane.

The Double Needle or Tearing Operation.—Some time previous to performing the operation, atropine is dropped into the conjunctival sac, in order to get as great a retraction of the iris as possible. When the speculum has been introduced, the operator, standing behind the patient's head, enters a stop needle with his right hand through the cornea at a short distance from its apparent margin. If the right eye be the one operated on, the needle is entered at the outer side, if the left, at the inner side. It is pushed obliquely inwards so as to pierce the membrane overlying the pupil at a point opposite the centre of the cornea. Holding the needle steadily in position, a similar one is next introduced with the left hand through a corresponding and opposite point of the cornea, and pushed through the membrane alongside of the first; then, by simultaneously raising the handles of both needles, their points are made to describe circles in opposite directions round the portions where the cornea is penetrated, and a hole is thus lacerated in the membrane. The needles should not be pushed further through the membrane than just sufficient to pierce it. After a good hole has been got in this way they are quickly withdrawn and a dressing applied for twenty-four hours, in the same manner as has been described as suitable after extraction.

This operation is best suited for obtaining an opening in very fine membranes, such as are composed almost entirely of the opaque capsule, and which have gradually developed after a longer or shorter period of greater transparency.

The Narrow Knife or Cutting Operation.—In this operation a knife about two-thirds as long and one-half as broad as an ordinary Graefe's knife is used. The operator steadies the eye with the fixation forceps, and introduces the knife through the outer or inner side of the cornea, according as the right or left eye is the one operated on. The cutting edge is directed towards the eye, and the knife pushed obliquely inwards until its point penetrates the membrane as far over to the opposite side as is possible without wounding the iris. It is allowed to remain in this position for a second, and then in raising the handle the blade is made to cut its way through the membrane.

In performing this operation, it is important not to make an attempt to at once sweep round the blade after entering the chamber, as by so doing one frequently fails, even with a very sharp knife, to obtain a good opening, owing to the yielding nature of the membrane and its attachments. By first piercing the membrane, however, as described, and then waiting for a second or two, it comes to lie with its cut edge up against the edge of the knife, and is easily divided without any traction. This is the best operation in all cases where the membrane is at all dense. Not only is a better opening obtained in this way than with needles, but it gives rise to no irritation. It is suitable in all cases where an operation is required shortly after extraction to complete the transparency of the pupil, and where there has not been so much iritis as to lead to any drawing up of the pupil. The double needle operation is often used for such cases as well; but when the membrane is tough it is more difficult to procure in this way a satisfactory opening, a longer manipulation is necessary, and, besides this, a degree of dragging on the attachments of the membrane is caused, which may lead to very considerable irritation, and the eventual closing up of the aperture.

The Scissors Operation, or Iridotomy.—A good hold is taken of the conjunctiva with the fixation forceps, and a narrow keratome introduced into the anterior chamber as near as possible to the corneo-scleral margin. The keratome may be made to pierce the iris at the same time. The incision should not be too small, as it should be large enough to enable one to use the iridotomy scissors freely; it should therefore be from 2 to 3 millimetres at its inner opening. After the keratome has been slowly withdrawn, a pair of Wecker's iridotomy scissors are introduced. The one blade, which should preferably be sharp, is passed well underneath the iris and membrane, and the other above it until the opposite angle of the chamber is reached, when, by a firm snip, the intervening tissues are divided, and the scissors quickly withdrawn closed. The direction in which the blades of the scissors are passed should be at right angles to the stretched fibres of the iris.

This operation is suitable for most cases where the pupil has become closed and drawn up owing to iritis after extraction. The iridotomy scissors are often made too long in the blades. They should not be much larger than two-thirds the diameter of the anterior chamber or three-eighths of an inch. The difficulty in performing the operation properly is to get the blades sufficiently separated so as to pierce through the whole thickness of the obstructing screen near enough to the side at which the section is made. It is on this account that it is advisable not to make the section too small, and at the same time to pierce the iris and subjacent membrane with the keratome.

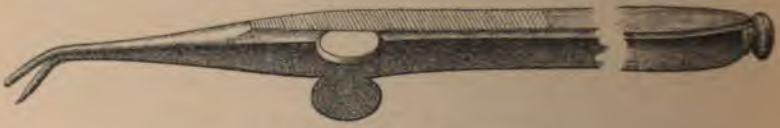


FIG. 140.—Iridotomy scissors.

Excision of a triangular piece of Iris.—In cases where the iritis following extraction has been very severe, and where there is consequently a want of elasticity in the opaque screen, owing partly to wasting of the muscular tissue of the iris, and partly to the tough nature of the plastic tissue to which it is firmly glued, the following proceeding may sometimes give a fair result:—A small flap consisting of both cornea and iris is made about midway between the centre and lower circumference of the cornea, but rather nearer the latter. Two converging snips upwards are then made with the scissors from either end of the iris flap, and thus a triangular piece of iris and subjacent membrane isolated, which is then seized and removed with the iris or capsule forceps. In these cases the vitreous is often very fluid, and a considerable amount unnecessarily escapes during the operation, the permanent effect of which depends upon the degree of reaction following, as well as upon the clearness of the vitreous.

STRABISMUS OPERATIONS.

Two operations are practised for the cure of strabismus. If, for instance, the degree of convergence be in excess of that required for binocular fixation, we may have to divide one or both internal recti, *i.e.*, perform a *tenotomy*, or we may have to bring forward the tendon of one or both external recti, *i.e.*, perform an *advancement* of the muscle.

There are various methods in use of performing both tenotomy and advancement. The particular cases for which these operations are suitable, and the precautions to be taken in connection with them, have already been referred to in Chapter XV.

Since introduced by von Graefe, tenotomy is now always performed by cutting across the tendon of the muscle close to its insertion to the sclera. This permits of a certain degree of retraction, but the presence of other indirect attachments prevents the retraction being too great.

The instruments required for the operation (see Fig. 142) are a speculum, or a couple of Desmarres' elevators, fixation forceps, a pair of blunt-pointed scissors (curved on the flat), and a strabismus hook. A tenotomy can generally be performed without general anæsthesia. A drop or two of a 20 per cent. solution of cocaïne produces sufficient local anæsthesia, as a rule, and it is better, in order to be able to judge of the effect of the operation, that the patient should be fully awake. In performing tenotomy of the internal rectus of the right eye, or the external rectus of the left eye, the surgeon stands behind the patient's head. For the other lateral muscles he may stand in front at either side—preferably the left. After having inserted the speculum, a hold is taken with the fixation forceps of a piece of conjunctiva lying over the insertion of the muscle, a good quarter of an inch therefore from the border of the cornea. A vertical snip is next made with the scissors large enough to allow the blades to be opened pretty freely underneath the conjunctiva. The scissors are then made to cut their way backwards immediately underneath the conjunctiva until they cease to encounter any resistance, and one is able to feel that their points can be freely moved about. The scissors are then withdrawn, and the hook inserted underneath the muscle. This is done by first passing

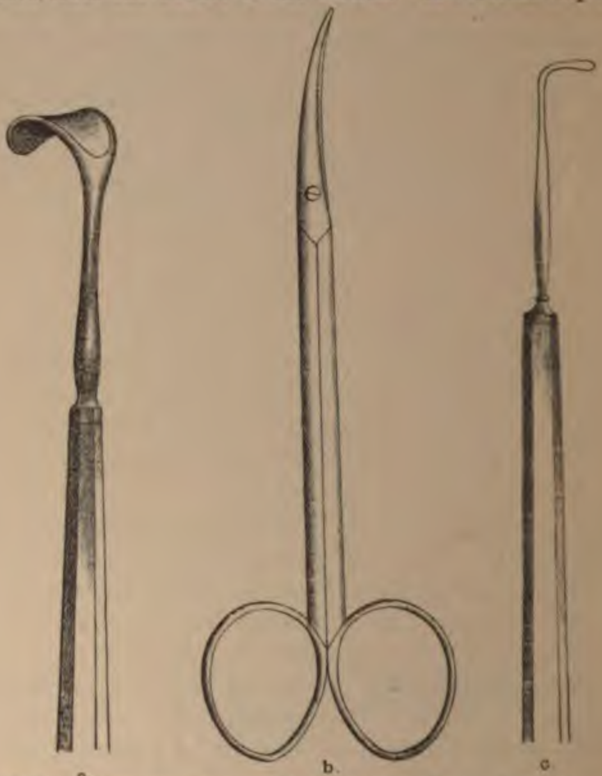


Fig. 142.—*a*, **Desmarres' elevator ;** *b*. **Strabismus scissors ;** *c*. **Strabismus hook.**

it backwards along the upper or lower edge of the muscle, according to the one operated on, in such a way that its horizontal and convex portion is parallel with that edge. On then turning it quickly round it slips below the muscle and is drawn forwards until it is arrested by the attachment of the tendon. It is then transferred to the left hand, and the tendon cut between the hook and the eye. After this has been done the hook is again inserted and swept upwards and downwards with the object of testing whether the division has been complete. If it should catch on any portion of the insertion which has escaped division, this portion must be divided with the scissors. A suture is then used to bring the edges of the wound in the conjunctiva together. The suture should be passed *diagonally downwards and inwards,* and only take in the conjunctiva. A deeper suture placed horizontally is sometimes required if the effect of a tenotomy has been too great. The eye should afterwards be bathed occasionally with corrosive sublimate lotion, but no bandage is required.

This method of performing tenotomy, which is that formerly practised by von Graefe, only very slightly modified, is the best, as the effect produced is not only greatest, but admits to some extent of being regulated by sutures. It has, besides, the advantage over the subconjunctival operation in that the operator is able to see exactly what he does. The introduction of a suture also renders sinking of the caruncle less likely to occur.

Subconjunctival Tenotomy.—The operator stands in front of and to the right side of the patient. The same instruments are used, with the exception of the scissors, which in this operation are straight. A snip is made with them in the conjunctiva at a point slightly below the level of the lower border of the insertion of the muscle. The deeper subconjunctival tissues are then seized with the forceps and the opening extended into them. When this has been done the strabismus hook is slipped in and slightly swept round so as to catch under the muscle. It is then transferred to the other hand and held up while the scissors held in the right hand are passed in through the external opening, with one blade in front of and the other behind the insertion of the muscle which the hook thus puts on the stretch. The insertion is then cut across with one or two snips of the scissors. If this has been completely done the hook can then be passed forwards until it catches on the tissues immediately surrounding the cornea. No stitch is required.

Snellen's method of performing tenotomy is as follows:—A horizontal incision is made in the conjunctiva over the middle of the tendon of insertion of the muscle. A portion of the tendon is then seized with the forceps and a snip made into it with a pair of scissors, which for this purpose may be either straight or curved. A small strabismus hook is then passed in under the upper portion of the tendon through this hole, and this portion divided with the scissors, one blade of which is passed behind and the other in front of the hook. The lower half of the tendon is then divided in the same way close to its insertion.

Snellen claims for this method of operating that the direct insertion is separated without any interference with the indirect insertions, or with the capsule of Tenon, so that the retraction takes place equally.

OPERATIONS FOR ADVANCEMENT OF A RECTUS MUSCLE.

A number of methods are also in use for the advancement of the internal or external rectus. Of these three may be referred to.

1. A vertical incision is made in the conjunctiva over the muscle to be advanced, and of a length equal to the full breadth of the muscle. A thread is then passed round the muscle close to its insertion by catching it up with a strabismus hook having an eye at the end through which the thread is threaded. After this thread has been firmly knotted round the tendon the ends are left long and the insertion of the muscle divided close to the sclera. Keeping hold of the thread in one hand, the operator proceeds to free the muscle from its attachments all round, above, below, and to either side for some distance back. He then introduces a double thread through the muscle from its under surface. The thread used for this purpose should be of pretty stout waxed silk, with a needle at the middle and one at either end. The middle needle is passed through the muscle. Having seen that this has been properly done, and that the freed and retracted muscle can be readily drawn forwards by the double thread, the first thread round the tendon, by which it

was held, is cut away, together with a portion of the end of the muscle. One of the needles at the end of the double thread is then passed underneath the conjunctiva, and brought out at a point close to the vertical meridian through the cornea, while the other is passed in the same way beneath the conjunctiva below, and brought out at a point opposite the first. The middle needle may then be cut off, leaving two threads instead of one. The ends of the two threads are then tightly knotted, and thus a traction on the muscle exerted which draws it forwards, the one thread drawing it upwards and forwards, and the other downwards and forwards, so that the resultant, if they are properly applied, is to advance the muscle in the meridian of its action. Finally, a stitch is put in to keep the edges of the conjunctival wound in contact.

This operation is essentially von Graefe's modification of Critchett's method of performing advancement. The amount of effect which can be got by it depends on the position at which the muscle is perforated by the thread, and partly as well on the tightness with which the threads are drawn and on the size of the piece of tendon removed.

2. *Schweigger's method.*—In this operation catgut stitches are used instead of silk. After a vertical incision has been made in the conjunctiva over the muscle, the muscle is freed above and to either side, and a catgut suture passed round it at some distance from its insertion and firmly knotted on it, the ends of the suture being left long. Another catgut suture is passed through the muscle behind the first. The insertion is next divided and a portion of the end of the tendon cut off. The free ends of the catgut sutures are then introduced under the conjunctiva, the ends of the first being entered close together and in a line with the muscle, and the other two ends above and below respectively. The two uppermost are then knotted together, and also the two lowermost. The first suture is placed round the muscle to prevent the second cutting its way through it. To obtain the greatest effect, the sutures must be placed as far back as possible.

3. An operation differing considerably from these just described was introduced a few years ago by Prince. To this he gave the name of *pulley operation*, owing to the manner to which the advancement is effected. The method in which he

performs the operation is thus described by him:—"The eye being fixed, the anchor or pulley suture *a* is introduced slightly into the dense tissue, one millimetre from the corneal margin. The conjunctiva and capsule of Tenon having been divided, one branch of the advancement forceps (Fig. 143) is introduced underneath the tendon of the rectus, and the other closed upon it, securing the edge of the retracted conjunctiva, after which the tendon is separated from the sclera. Each end of a thread being armed with a needle, both are passed from underneath the elevated rectus through the capsule, muscle, and conjunctiva, enclosing the middle portion of the rectus in a loop, from which it cannot escape. The tissues in the grasp of the forceps are now divided two millimetres anterior to the loop suture, the location of which will depend on the amount of advancement required in each individual case. One end of suture *b* is curved over suture *a*, both ends of which are now brought together and

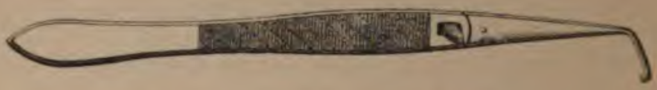


FIG 143.—Prince's advancement forceps.

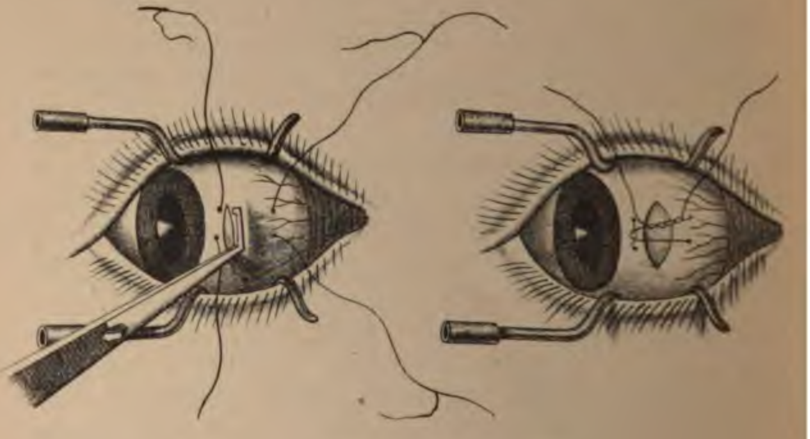


FIG. 144.—(After Prince.)

securely tied, enclosing the former in a loop or pulley. Both ends of *b* are now brought together in the form of a surgical knot, and it becomes apparent that in proportion as they are tightened over the pulley formed by *a*, will the cut end of the rectus be advanced, simultaneously closing the conjunctival gap. To obtain the most perfect correction, a bow-knot is applied and time allowed for recovering from the effect of traction, which should as much as possible be avoided during the operation. Afterwards this knot may be secured, or the effect increased or diminished as conditions may indicate."

I have found this a very simple and efficient operation. The manner in which I have performed it, though the same in principle, differs slightly in details. The following are the points of difference. The pulley suture is introduced by running it out and in two or three times, over a larger extent of the pericorneal connective tissue, which gives it a better hold, as it has to bear a considerable strain and should not readily cut its way through the tissues. The other suture is passed single instead of double, and through the muscle rather further back than through the conjunctiva. The muscle has therefore to be freed first to some extent. The portion of tendon grasped by the advancement hook is cut off. The bow-knot is discarded altogether, as not having any particular value, but the operation is done without an anæsthetic, and the thread pulled sufficiently tight to produce at the time a slight exaggeration of the effect required.

EVISCERATION OF THE GLOBE.

The instruments required for this operation are a speculum and fixation forceps, a Graefe's knife, a pair of scissors, and a blunt Volkmann's spoon. The conjunctiva is first undermined for a short distance all round the cornea. The anterior chamber is then transfixed on a level with the horizontal meridian of the cornea, and a section completed which completely separates the lower portion of the cornea from the sclera along the junction between them. The flap of cornea thus formed is then seized with the forceps, and the rest of the cornea separated with the scissors. With the Volkmann's spoon the whole contents of the globe can now be evacuated. This must be done thoroughly, so that nothing is left but the sclera. When the bleeding which this causes has been stopped by means of pluggets of cotton wool introduced into the cavity, the edges of the conjunctiva are brought together with sutures. The sclera should not be stitched.

This operation is always followed by considerable œdematous infiltration of the tissues and pain, which lasts at least twenty-four, often forty-eight or more hours. I have not found that the introduction of horse-hair or catgut as a drain has modified the severity of the infiltration, although it has been recommended for this purpose. The stump left after this operation, though admitting of a better movement in an artificial eye, when it can be fitted in to the orbit, than results from enucleation of the eye altogether, is yet not so markedly better in this respect as might be supposed from the appearance shortly after operation. A very great degree of shrinking takes place in the course of time, so that the pad on which the muscles act is greatly reduced in size. To obviate this defect, a modification of the operation has been recommended by Mules, which consists in introducing a glass ball into the scleral cavity and uniting the conjunctiva over this. I have no personal experience of Mules' operation, but understand that it has been fairly successful in his hands. In a great many cases the glass ball seems to be expelled sooner or later by ulceration of the over-lying tissues, but the eventual result in such cases does not appear to be worse than if the attempt had not been made, although the patient is necessarily subjected to a somewhat prolonged treatment. When the operation succeeds, the effect, as far as the movements of the artificial eye, which rests on this artificial stump, go, could hardly be more beautiful.

ENUCLEATION OF THE EYEBALL.

The instruments required for enucleation are a speculum, fixation forceps, strabismus hook, and a pair of strong scissors curved on the flat. Anæsthetics should be used except when there is good reason for avoiding them, when the pain may be to a great extent mitigated by the free use of cocaïne during the operation. The conjunctiva immediately surrounding the cornea is first incised. This is best done by catching hold of a portion of the upper part with the forceps, snipping through it with the scissors, and then passing one blade behind, allowing it to glide beneath the conjunctiva to one side of the cornea, while the other blade remains external to the conjunctiva. In this way one or two cuts with the scissors will suffice to complete the division of one-half of the conjunctiva surrounding the cornea, while the other half may be divided by using the blades in the same way along the other side after having begun again at the point above, where the first perforation was made. This having been done, the capsule of Tenon is opened by a more free use of the scissors at the lower portion, just over the inferior rectus. The strabismus hook is then passed under the inferior rectus, which is divided close to its insertion. The hook may now be swept in succession round each of the recti muscles, and their insertions severed from the globe in the same way. After dividing the insertion of the superior rectus, the hook should be passed deeper so as to hook up the superior oblique, which must also be divided in the same way. The branches of the speculum are then separated as much as possible, and the eye deprived of its muscular attachments allowed to protrude. The scissors must next be passed in between the capsule and the globe to the back of the eye, the blades being kept closed until the points are felt to touch the optic nerve. They are then opened and pushed a little further so as to cause the blades to pass one on either side of the nerve, which is cut across with a firm snip. The eye can now be drawn forwards, as it is only held by a few bands of connective tissue, which have to be snipped across to complete its removal. The bleeding is readily stopped with pluggets of cotton wool. The proper arresting of the bleeding, as well as careful antiseptic treatment throughout, should be attended to, as these points are of importance in ensuring the speedy healing of the wound left in the orbit. A tight bandage should be applied and kept on for four or five hours, so as to prevent any infiltration of the tissues with blood. Afterwards nothing is required but attention to the cleanliness of the wound by frequent syringing or bathing with corrosive sublimate solution. It is a good plan, too, to smear a little lard along the edges of the lids at night, so as to prevent any retention of the secretions. An artificial eye should not be worn for at least two months. The eye when worn should be removed every night, and kept in water containing a little antiseptic. When it becomes corroded it should be repolished, and at any time any irritation which it may produce should be taken by the patient as a warning that its use should be left off for some time. There is a great tendency amongst the wearers of artificial eyes to have them too big. They do not in looking at themselves in the glass appreciate the staring appearance of such an eye. It is better to have one of such a size that the lid droops slightly over it as compared with the other eye. Such an eye is not only less likely to set up irritation, but is also much more becoming.

Operations are sometimes called for, for the purpose of rendering the socket better fitted to lodge an artificial eye. No definite rules can be laid down for such operations. The surgeon must be guided by the conditions presented by each individual case. Sometimes, owing to the tendency to drooping of the lower lid, it is necessary to raise it by uniting the upper and lower lids at the outer canthus.

INDICES.

GENERAL INDEX.

PAGE
Aberration, Chromatic, . . 401
,, Monochromatic, . . 561
,, Spherical, . . . 398
Abscess of the Lid, . . . 14
,, Treatment of, . 14
Absolute near point, . . . 421
Accommodation, ... 413
,, Breadth of, . . 413
,, Contraction of the Pupil with, 417, 426
,, Curve of relative range of, . 418, 421
,, Defective from paralysis of Third Nerve, 516
,, Determination of the range of, . . 417
,, Impulse to, 423, 503, 538
,, Mechanism of, . 415
,, Negative, . . 414
,, Position of the range of, . . 416
,, Positive, . . 414
,, Range of, . 413, 415
,, Relative range of, 420
Accommodative Asthenopia, 421, 464
Acqui, ... 132
Actual Cautery, ... 591
Advancement of the Tendon of the Externus, ... 531
After Cataracts, ... 97, 106
,, Operations for, . 638
Aix-les-Bains, ... 61
Albinism, ... 148
Albuminuric Retinitis, ... 270
,, Apparent detachment of Retina in, 274
,, Degree of Blindness produced by, . . 273
,, Ophthalmoscopic Appearances in, 272
,, Prognosis in, 274
,, White Patches in, . . 273
Alum, ... 32, 41
Amaurosis, ... 317
,, due to changes at the Visual Centres, . 320
Amaurotic Cat's Eye, ... 355
Amblyopia, ... 317
,, Central, . . . 298

PAGE
Amblyopia, Central Toxic, . . 321
,, ,, from Bisulphide of Carbon, 323
,, ,, from Tobacco, 323
,, ,, Negative Scotoma of, 323
,, ,, Treatment of, 325
,, Congenital, . . 317
,, Due to changes at the Visual Centres, . 320
,, ex anopsia, . . 528
,, from disuse, . . 528
,, of the Squinting Eye, 528
,, Peripheral, . . 325
,, Reflex and Hysterical, 325
,, Simulated, . . . 318
,, ,, Detection of, 319
,, Toxic, ... 309
,, with Nystagmus, . 318
Ametropia, Correction of, . . 409
,, Degree of, . . . 404
,, Measurement of, . 452
,, Objective Measurement of, 459
,, ,, Tests for, . 457
Anæmia of the Retina, . . . 266
Anchyloblepharon, . . . 15
,, Treatment of, . 15
Aneurism of the Ophthalmic Artery, 378
,, Orbit, . . 377
,, ,, Idiopathic, 378
,, ,, Traumatic, 378
Angiomata of the Iris, . . . 144
Angle α, . . . 465, 468, 532
,, of Incidence, . . . 397
,, of Refraction, . . . 397
Aniridia, ... 148
Anisometropia, . . . 425, 537
Anophthalmos, ... 372
Anterior Capsule, ... 96
,, Chamber, . . . 150
,, ,, Alteration in shape of, . . 151
,, ,, Cysticercus in, . 143
,, ,, Dislocation of Lens into, . . 116
,, ,, Foreign Bodies in, 230
,, ,, Paracentesis of, in Glaucoma, . 222
,, ,, Shallowness of, in Glaucoma, . 202
,, Synechia, . . . 65
Antrum of Highmore, . . . 19, 20

PAGE
Aphakia, ... 108
Aphakic Eye, Glaucoma in, . . 217
Apparent Divergence, . . . 523
Aqueous Chambers, Foreign Bodies in, 232
,, ,, Diagnosis of, 232
Arcus Senilis, ... 88
Areolar Choroiditis, . . . 156
Arteries, Anterior Ciliary, . . 83
Artery, Persistent Hyaloid, . . 191
Artificial Leech, ... 130
Associated Movements, Paralysis of, 511
,, ,, Spasm of, . 521
Asthenopia, ... 557
,, Accommodative, 421, 464
,, Muscular, . . 469, 522
,, Nervous, . . . 557
Astigmatic Individuals, Vision of, 476
Astigmatism, . . . 116, 474
,, Compound, . . 475
,, ,, Hypermetropic, 475
,, ,, Myopic, . 475
,, Correction of, . . 483
,, Higher Degrees of, . 483
,, Irregular, 88, 474, 484, 486
,, Mixed, . . . 475
,, Objective Diagnosis of, 458
,, ,, Tests for, . 481
,, Regular, . . . 474
,, Simple, . . . 475
,, ,, Hypermetropic, 475
,, ,, Myopic, . 75
,, Snellen's Test for, . 479
,, Subjective Tests for, 477
Atrophy in Disseminated Sclerosis, 316
,, of Conjunctiva, . . 52
,, of Optic Nerve, . . 310
,, ,, Post-Neuritic, 312
,, ,, Primary, . 310
,, ,, Secondary, 310
Atropine, 45, 71, 114, 121, 129, 214, 256

Basedow's Disease, . . . 382
Belladonna, ... 390
Biconcave Lens, ... 404
Biconvex Lens, ... 404
Biniodide of Mercury, . . . 590
Binocular Fixation, . . . 426
,, Images, Fusion of, .
,, Ophthalmoscope, Teulon's, 204, 581
Bisulphide of Carbon giving rise to Central Amblyopia, . . . 322
Bjerrum's Test Types, . . . 552
Blenorrhœa of Tear Sac, . . 23
,, ,, Treatment of, 25
Blepharitis, ... 2, 30, 44
,, Treatment of, . . 3
Blepharophimosis, . . . 15
,, Treatment of, . 15
Blepharospasm, . . . 13, 46, 70
,, Intermittent, . 14
Blinking, ... 13
Bluestone, ... 50
Boils, ... 14

PAGE
Bone in the Choroid, . . . 184
Boracic Acid, . . 29, 30, 50, 67
,, Lotion, . . . 71
,, Ointment, . . . 6
Bowman's Membrane, 73, 81, 87, 201, 212
,, Operation for Fistula of Lachrymal Gland, . 18, 610
,, Tension Notation, . 199
Brain, Vascular Changes in, . 263
Breadth of Accommodation, . . 413
Bright's Disease, ... 271
Bromide of Potassium, . . . 390
Bronzing of the Skin, . . . 358
Buller's Shield, ... 37, 38
Burchardt's International Tests, . 549
Buxton, ... 61, 165

Calcareous Lens, ... 184
Canaliculi, ... 2
,, Absence of, . . . 21
,, Foreign Bodies in, . 22
,, Papilloma of, . . 22
,, Slitting the, . . 611
Canal of Petit, ... 97
,, Schlemm, . . . 224
Canthi, Outer and Inner, . 1, 15, 38
Canthoplasty, . 15, 46, 75, 592, 595
Capsule Forceps, ... 629
,, Pigment Spots on, . . 124
Carcinoma growing from the Sphenoid, 376
,, Metastatic, of the Choroid, 354
Cardinal Points, . . . 428, 435
Carotid, Ligature of, . . . 380
Cataract, ... 97
,, After Cataract, . . 97, 106
,, Artificial Ripening of Senile, 102
,, Black, ... 99
,, Blindness from, . . 100
,, Bluish, ... 98
,, Brownish, . . . 98
,, Capsular, . . 97, 103, 112
,, Colour of a, . . 98
,, Complete Congenital, . 109
,, Complicated, . . . 97
,, ,, with Glaucoma, 105, 217
,, Congenital, . . 97, 109, 529
,, Conjunctivitis in, . . 105
,, Cortical, . . . 98
,, Dacryocystitis in, . . 105
,, Diabetic, . . . 103
,, Diagnosis of, . . . 103
,, Discission for, . . 625
,, Extraction, . . . 627
,, ,, by Suction, . 629
,, Hard, ... 99
,, Hypermature, . . 99, 115
,, Incipient Senile, . . 105
,, Iritis following Operation for, 105
,, Juvenile, . . . 97, 109
,, Lamellar, . . . 109
,, ,, Amblyopia of, . 110
,, ,, Myopia of, . 110
,, ,, Teeth in, . . 110

PAGE
Cataract, Lenticular, ... 97
,, Light Perception in, . 101
,, Linear Extraction of, . 626
,, Mature, . . . 99
,, Morgagnian, . . . 100
,, Needling for, . . 625
,, Nuclear, ... 98
,, Objective Tests for Presence of, ... 104
,, Operations for, . . 625
,, ,, After, . 638
,, Posterior Polar, . 112, 137
,, Preliminary, Iridectomy for, 105
,, Produced by Lightning, 115
,, Pyramidal, . . . 65, 112
,, Ripe, ... 99, 101
,, Secondary, . . . 97, 112
,, Senile, ... 97
,, ,, Mature, . . 100
,, Soft, ... 98
,, Spectacles, . . . 108
,, Stationary, Partial, . 112
,, Traumatic, . . 97, 113, 236
,, ,, Treatment, . 114
,, ,, causing Glaucoma, 216
,, Treatment, . . . 104
,, White, ... 98
,, Yellowish, . . . 98
Cautery, Galvano-, . . . 17
,, Thermo-, . . . 17
Cellulitis of the Orbit, . . . 360
Central Colour Vision, . . . 549
,, Toxic Amblyopia, . . 321
Centre of Rotation, . . . 496
Cerebral Sinuses, Thrombosis of, . 171
Chalazion, ... 7
Chalky Infarcts, ... 7
Chancres of the Conjunctiva, . 60
,, Lids, . . . 15
Chemosis, ... 30, 34, 46
Chiasma, ... 343
Chlorine Water, ... 40
Choked Disc, ... 303
Chorio-Capillaris, ... 180
Choroid, ... 152
,, Absence of, . . . 179
,, Blood Supply, . . . 152
,, Bone in the, . . . 184
,, Coloboma of, . . 176, 177
,, ,, at Macula, . 178
,, ,, Etiology, . . 179
,, Detachment of the, . . 184
,, Double Rupture of, . 174
,, Hæmorrhage in, . . 182
,, ,, Idiopathic, 183
,, ,, Traumatic, 183
,, Layers of, . . . 153
,, Mechanism of Rupture of, 175
,, Metastatic Carcinoma of, 354
,, Miliary Tubercle of, . 181
,, Nerve Supply of, . . 153
,, Ossification of, . . 183
,, Pigment in the Stroma of, 152
,, Rupture of, . . . 172

PAGE
Choroid, Sarcoma of the, . . 345
,, Degenerative changes in, 346
,, Statistics of, . . 346
,, Tubercle of, . . . 180
,, Veins of, . . . 153
Choroidal Plâques, . . . 155
Choroideremia, ... 179
Choroiditis, ... 153
,, Anterior Sclero-, . 163
,, ,, Iridectomy for, 165
,, Areolar, . . . 156
,, Disseminated, . . 154
,, ,, Etiology of, 159
,, Following Meningitis, 171
,, Forms of, . . . 154
,, Metastatic Purulent, 168, 170
,, Posterior Sclero-, . 165
,, ,, Treatment, 167
,, Purulent, . . . 168
,, ,, from Embolism, 168
,, ,, ,, Septicæmia, 168
,, ,, ,, Thrombosis, 168
,, Senile Central, . . 159
,, Serous, . . . 172
,, Subjective Sensations of Light in, . . 161
,, Syphilitic, . 160, 185, 270
,, ,, Treatment, 163
,, Traumatic Purulent, . 168
,, Tubercular, . . 180
Choroido Retinitis, . . . 154
Chromatic Aberration, . . 401
Chromatopsia, . . . 317, 327
Cicatricial Ectropion, . . . 12
,, ,, Operations for, 601
,, Entropion, ,, 593
Ciliary Arteries, ... 83
,, Body, Sarcoma of the, . 345
,, Ganglion, . . . 153
,, Muscle, Contraction of, . 465
,, ,, Division of the, in Glaucoma, 222
Clear Cornea, Transplanting. . 615
Cleft Palate, ... 176
Clouded Vision, ... 565
Cloudiness in Front of Eyes, . 156
Cocaïne, . . 45, 71, 130, 214, 589
Cold Water, Plunging the Head into, 71
Coloboma of the Choroid, . 176, 177
,, ,, at Macula, 178
,, ,, Etiology of, 179
,, Iris, . . . 147
,, Lens, . . . 119
,, Lids, . . . 15
Colour, ... 571
,, Sensations of, . . . 565
Colour Blindness, . . . 334
,, ,, Accidents owing to, 334
,, ,, At the Periphery of the Retina, 337
,, ,, Congenital, of one Eye, . . 340
,, ,, Holmgren's test for, 335
,, ,, Partial, . . 332

PAGE
Colour Blindness, Total, . . 336
,, ,, Young-Helmholtz Theory, . 336
Complementary Colours, . . 337
Concave Meniscus, . . . 405
Concomitant Strabismus, . . 521
,, ,, Diagnosis of, 523
Congenital Amblyopia, . . 317
,, Cataract, ... 529
,, Deaf-Mutism, . . . 279
,, Hyperostosis, Post-Papillitic, Atrophy in, . 307
,, Malformations of the Cornea, 91
,, Paralysis, . . . 518
Conical Cornea, ... 88, 151
,, Operations for, . 616
,, ,, Bader's, 617
,, ,, Bowman's, 616
,, ,, Graefe's, 616
Conjugate Focal Distances, . . 399
,, Foci, ... 406
Conjunctiva, ... 229
,, Amyloid Degeneration of, 52
,, Atrophy of, . . . 52
,, Chancres of, . . . 60
,, Dermoid Cysts of, . 59
,, Ecchymosis of, . 30
,, Empyema of, . . 54
,, Epithelioma of, . 59
,, Foreign Bodies in, . 56
,, Hyperæmia of, . 29
,, Injuries to, . . 56
,, Lupoid Swellings of, . 59
,, Lymphangiectasis of, 58
,, Operations on the, . 612
,, Rodent Ulcer of, . 59
,, Sarcoma of, . . 59
,, Simple Cysts of, . 59
,, Tumours of, . . 58
Conjunctival Ecchymosis, . . 53
,, Ectropion, Operations for, 600
,, Suture, ... 535
Conjunctivitis, ... 13, 30
,, Catarrhal, . . . 2, 30
,, ,, Secretion from, . . 31
,, Chronic in Cataract, 105
,, Diphtheritic, . . 9, 46
,, ,, Treatment of, 47
,, Follicular, . . . 51
,, ,, Treatment of, 51
,, Gonorrhœal, . 33, 124
,, ,, Treatment of, 36
,, Granular, . . . 47
,, Membranous, . . 41
,, Phlyctenular, 2, 43, 69
,, ,, Treatment of, 45
,, Purulent, . . . 33
,, Simple, . . . 30
Convergence, ... 487
,, Excessive, of the Visual Axes, ... 472
,, Impulse to, 423, 426, 498
,, Insufficiency of, 469, 543
Convergence, Metre Angles of, . 493
,, Paralysis of, . . 511
,, Starting-point of, 424, 500
Convergent Concomitant Strabismus, 525
,, Strabismus and Hypermetropia, connection between, . . 465
,, ,, Atropine in, . 531
,, ,, Etiology of, . 536
,, ,, Treatment of, 530
Convex Meniscus, . . . 404
Cornea, ... 63
,, Abrasion of Epithelium, . 9
,, Anæsthesia of the, in Glaucoma, ... 212
,, Arcus Senilis, . . . 85
,, Clear Ulcers of, . . 79
,, Congenital Malformations of, 91
,, Conical, . . . 88, 151
,, Curvature of, . . . 440
,, Degenerative changes of, . 86
,, Deposits in, . . . 94
,, Dermoid Cyst of, . . 90
,, Eczema of, . . . 70
,, Fibroma of, . . . 90
,, "Fire" in, . . . 92
,, Globosa, ... 151
,, Haziness of, in Glaucoma, 201
,, Husks of Grain in, . . 92
,, Hypopyon Ulcer of, . 25
,, Injuries to, . . . 91
,, Malignant Tumours of, . 90
,, Marginal Ulcer of, . . 79
,, Nebula of, . . . 64
,, Operations for Conical, . 616
,, Paracentesis of, . . 135
,, Perforation of the, . . 65
,, Removal of Foreign Bodies from, ... 617
,, Saemisch's Section of, for Hypopyon Ulcer, . 617
,, Staphyloma of, . . 66, 151
,, Tattooing of the, . . 614
,, Transplanting Clear, . 615
,, Transverse Film across, . 86
,, Tumours of, . . . 90
,, Ulcer of, ... 64
Corneal Staphyloma, Operations for, 613
Corneo-Scleral Junction, Nuël's Operation for Ruptures at, 618
,, ,, Margin, . . 44, 60
Correctopia, ... 147
Corrosive Sublimate, 6, 31, 37, 41, 57, 67, 71, 77, 80, 114, 590
Crystalline Lens, ... 413
,, ,, Position of, . 443
Cupping, Glaucomatous, . . 204
,, Physiological, . . 205
Curvature Myopia, . . . 402
,, of the Cornea, . . 440
,, Radius of, . . . 399
Cyclitis, . . 122, 140, 151, 566
,, Anterior Chamber in, . 141
,, Leeching in, . . . 142

PAGE
, Purulent, . . . 141
Symptoms of, . . . 141
Traumatic, . . . 141
my in Glaucoma, . . 222
rcus, ... 143
in the Vitreous, . 191
me, ... 628
f Iris, ... 143

cystitis, ... 22
,, Acute Purulent, . 23
,, in Cataract, . . 105
ps, ... 18
lasses, ... 29, 33, 165
, ... 129
utism, Congenital, . . 279
ns, ... 563
form Keratitis, . . . 78
d Cysts of Conjunctiva, . 59
,, of Lid, . . . 51
,, Treatment of, . 15
et, Layer of, . . . 66
Membrane of, 136, 138, 141, 615
ititis, ... 136
ment of the Choroid, . . 184
,, Retina, . . 285
,, ,, Hæmorrhagic, 266
,, ,, Prognosis in, 291
,, ,, Treatment of, 295
,, Vitreous, 192, 290
es, Retinitis in, . . 274
matic Spectrum, . . 340
Retinitis, ... 270
Lenses, ... 411
eritic Conjunctivitis, . . 9, 46
ccus, ... 42
a, ... 17, 504
Crossed, ... 505
False Image in, . . 510
Homonymous, . 505, 512
Monocular, . 119, 145, 561
Physiological, . . . 559
True Image in, . . 510
upping of, . . 204, 205
ion for Cataract, . . 625
tion of Lens, . . . 115
,, into Anterior Chamber, 116
,, into Vitreous, . 116
,, Subconjunctival, . 116
,, Treatment, . . 118
inated Choroiditis, . . 156
, Sclerosis, Atrophy in, 316
iasis, ... 8, 50, 594
ence, Latent, . . . 542
Relative Manifest, . 543
ent Squint in Myopia, . 469
Vision, ... 504, 509
rt's Operation for Ptosis, . 605
ich, ... 132
g of Upper Lid, . . 516
Eye Hospital, . . . 146
in, ... 129
ic Equilibrium of the External
les, ... 568

PAGE
Ecchymosis, ... 53
Ectopia Lentis, ... 117
Ectropion, ... 10, 36, 342
,, Cicatricial, . . 10, 12, 23
,, ,, after Abscesses, 12
,, ,, ,, Burns, 12
,, ,, ,, Lupus, 12
,, ,, Operations for, 601
,, ,, Skin grafting for, 12
,, Conjunctival, . . 10
,, ,, Operations for, 600
,, Jones' Operation for, . 601
,, Transplantation Operation for, . . . 603
Eczema of the Lids, . . . 6
Egyptian Ophthalmia, . . . 50
Electrolysis, ... 371, 379
Electro-Magnet, ... 243
,, ,, Snell's, . . 243
Elephantiasis of the Lids, . . 15
Embolism in Retinal Arteries, Iridectomy for, 285
,, ,, ,, Paracentesis of Aqueous Chamber for, . 285
,, of Central Artery of Retina, 285
,, ,, ,, ,, Cherry-red spot on, 282
Emmetropia, ... 401
Emphysema of Conjunctiva, . 54
Empyema of the Frontal Sinus, . 365
Encephalocele, ... 375
Encephaloid, ... 354
Encleisis of the Iris, . . . 360
Enophthalmos, . . . 360, 391
Entropion, ... 8, 50
,, after loss of Eye, . . 9
,, Cicatricial, . . . 8, 9
,, ,, Operation for, 593
,, Congenital, . . . 9
,, Muscular, . . . 8
,, Operation for, . . 591
,, Snellen's Operation for, 596
,, Spasmodic, . . . 8
,, Streatfield's Operation for, 596
Enucleation, ... 649
,, Meningitis occurring after, 169
Epicanthus, ... 12
,, Operation for, . . 12
Epilation, ... 591
Epileptiform Neuralgia, . . 14
Epiphora, ... 21
Episcleral Veins, Enlargement of, in Glaucoma, ... 202
Episcleritis, ... 60, 45, 164
,, Treatment of, . . 61
Epithelioma of Conjunctiva, . . 59
,, Lids, . . . 15
Equilibrium, Position of, . . 424
Erythropsia, ... 327
Eserine, ... 67, 80, 504
Ethmoidal Cells, Suppuration in, . 367
Eversbusch's Operation for Ptosis, 605
Evisceration, ... 257

PAGE
Evisceration of the Globe, . . 648
,, of the Orbit, . . 372
Examination of the Eye, Methods of, 546
Excision of the Lachrymal Gland, 610
Exciter, ... 246
Exciting Eye, ... 246
Exophthalmic Goître, . . . 382
Exophthalmos, ... 360
,, Causes of, . . 360
,, due to Periostitis, . 361
,, Treatment of Inflammatory, . . 364
Exostosis, Etiology of, . . . 370
External Muscles, Dynamic Equilibrium of the, ... 568
External Recti, ... 472
,, Insufficiency of, . 544
Externus, Advancement of the Tendon of, ... 531
Extirpation of the Lachrymal Sac, 612
Eye, Centre of Rotation of the, . 570
,, Examination of the, . . 546
,, ,, Objective, 546, 567
,, ,, Subjective, . 546
,, Foreign Bodies in, . . 230
,, Ophthalmoscopic Examination of, 571
,, ,, ,, by Direct Method, 571
,, ,, ,, by Indirect Method, 571
,, Spots in front of the, . . 564
Eyeball, Enucleation of the, . 649
Eyelashes, ... 2
Eyelids, ... 1
,, Abscess of, ... 14
,, Anatomy of, ... 1
,, Boils in, ... 14
,, Chancres of, ... 15
,, Coloboma of, ... 15
,, Dermoid Cysts in, . . 15
,, Eczema of, ... 3, 6
,, Elephantiasis of, . . . 15
,, Epitheliomata of, . . . 15
,, Fatty Tumours of, . . 15
,, Inspection of the, . . 568
,, Nævi of, ... 15
,, Neuroma of, ... 15
,, Noma of, ... 14
,, Œdema of, ... 14, 23
,, Operations on the, . . 591
,, Rodent Ulcers of, . .
,, Sarcoma of, ... 15
,, Swelling of Upper, . . 35
,, Tumours of, ... 376
,, Vaccine Pocks on, . . 15
Eyes, Associated Movements of, . 498

Far Point, ... 404, 413, 454
Fascicular Keratitis, . . . 44, 71
Fatty Tumours of the Lids, . . 15
Fibres of Gratiolet, . . . 341
Fibroma of the Cornea, . . . 90
Field of Vision, ... 553
,, Limits of, for different Colours, . . . 556
,, Physiological Limits of, 554

PAGE
Field of Vision, Restriction of, in Glaucoma, ... 208
Fistula of the Lachrymal Gland, Bowman's Operation for, . . 610
Fixation Forceps, ... 619
,, of laterally placed Objects, 425
Flammiform Hæmorrhage, . . 267
Flarer's Operation, ... 593
Focal Distances, ... 434
,, ,, Conjugate, . . 399
,, Interval, ... 454
,, Line, Anterior, . . . 484
,, ,, Posterior, . . . 484
Foci, Conjugate, ... 406
Focus, ... 398
,, of a Glass Lens, . . . 408
,, Principal, . . 398, 406, 430
Foerster's Photometer, . . . 549
Follicular Conjunctivitis, . . . 51
,, ,, Treatment of, 51
Fontana, Space of, . . . 223, 224
Foreign Bodies in the Anterior Chamber, 230
,, ,, Eye, . . . 230
,, ,, Iris, . 150, 231
,, ,, Lens, . . . 235
,, ,, Orbit, . . . 380
,, ,, Posterior Aqueous Chamber, . 232
,, ,, Posterior Section of the Eye, . 238
,, ,, Diagnosis of, 240
,, ,, Vitreous, . 191
Frigid Œdema, ... 14
Frontal Exostoses, ... 370
,, Sinus, ... 20
,, ,, Distention of, . . 366
,, ,, Empyema of, . . 365
Fundus, Erect Image of, . . 458
,, Illumination of, with Ophthalmoscope, . . . 583
,, Inverted Image of, . . 458
,, Magnification by Ophthalmoscope, ... 570
,, of Myopic Eye, Image of, 455
,, visible with Ophthalmoscope, 577
Fungus Hæmatodes, ... 354
Fusion, ... 499

Galvano-Cautery, ... 77, 390
Gasserian Ganglion, ... 6
Giddiness in Ocular Paralysis, . 508
Glasses, Distortion caused by, . 471
,, Prismatic Action of, . . 494
Glaucoma, . 87, 151, 172, 193, 565, 567
,, Acuteness of Vision in, 207
,, Anæsthesia of the Cornea in, ... 212
,, Bleeding of Iris after Iridectomy for, . . 220
,, Cataract with, . . . 217
,, Central Scotoma in, . . 209
,, Ciliary Muscle, Division of the, in, . . . 225

PAGE
Glaucoma, Colour Vision in, . 215
,, Complicated, . . 217
,, Convalescence from Illness causing, . . . 213
,, Cupping of Disc in, 204, 205
,, Cyclotomy in, . . 222
,, Defects in the Light Sense in, . . 215
,, Diagnosis of, . . 214
,, Dilatation of the Pupil in, 200
,, Enlargement of Episcleral Veins in, . . 202
,, Eserine in, . . . 219
,, Etiology of, . . 223
,, ,, Knies' Hypothesis, 225
,, Excavation of the Papilla in, ... 203, 206
,, External Appearances, 203
,, Feverishness in, . . 212
,, Fulminans, . . 207
,, General Symptoms in, . 212
,, Hæmorrhagic, . 151, 215
,, Halo, ... 196
,, Haziness of Cornea in, 201
,, Hypothesis to Account for Blindness in, . 210
,, in the Aphakic Eye, . 217
,, Intraocular Tension in, 198
,, Iridectomy for, . 219, 622
,, Lachrymation in, . 213
,, Malignant, . . . 221
,, Mental Depression causing, 213
,, Myopia with, . . 217
,, Objective signs of, . 198
,, Pain in, . . . 212
,, Paracentesis of the Anterior Chamber in, . 222
,, Photophobia in, . . 213
,, Predisposition to, . 214
,, Premonitory Symptoms in, 197
,, Primary, . . . 195
,, Prognosis in, . . 218
,, Refraction in, . . 195
,, Restriction of the Field of Vision in, . . 208
,, Retinal Arteries, Pulsation of, in, . .
,, Sclerotomy in, . . 222
,, Secondary, . . 74, 128, 215
,, ,, Iritis complicated by, . . 216
,, Shallowness of the Anterior Chamber in, . 202
,, Sickness in, . . 212
,, Sleeplessness causing, 213
,, Statistics of, . 195, 221
,, Subacute Attacks of, . 213
,, Traumatic Cataract causing, . . . 216
,, Treatment of, . . 219
,, Weakness of Heart's Action causing, . 213
Glaucomatous Symptoms, Intraocular Tumours giving rise to, . . 216

PAGE
Glioma Endophytum, . . . 354
,, Exophytum, . . . 354
,, Metastatic, . . . 355
,, of the Retina, . . 350, 354
,, ,, Diagnosis of, 356
,, ,, Prognosis in, 357
,, ,, Stages of, . 355
,, Prognosis in, . . . 357
,, Pseudo, ... 356
,, Statistics of, . . . 357
Glio-Sarcoma, ... 354
Goître, Exophthalmic, . . . 388
Gonococcus, ... 34, 41
Gonorrhœal Iritis, . . . 132
,, Ophthalmia, . . 33
,, ,, Treatment of, 36
Graefe's Knife, ... 628
,, Operation for Trichiasis, 595
,, Photometer, . . . 102
,, Sign, . . . 385, 389
Grafting of Mucous Membrane, . 610
Granular Conjunctivitis, . . 47
Granuloma of the Iris, . . . 139
Gratiolet's Fibres, . . . 341
Graves' Disease, ... 380
,, ,, Contraction of Müller's Fibres in, 385
,, ,, Enlargement of the Thyroid in, . 387
,, ,, Hæmic Murmur in, 383
,, ,, Neuro-Paralytic Keratitis in, . 385
,, ,, Pathology of, . 387
,, ,, Rapidity of the Heart's Action in, 382
,, ,, Relationship to Hysteria, . . 390
,, ,, Retraction of the Upper Lid in, . 384
,, ,, Symptoms of, . 382
,, ,, Tarsoraphia in, . 391
,, ,, Treatment of, . 390
Grooving of the Fibro-Cartilage, . 513
Gummatous Iritis, . . . 396

Hæmorrhage between Retina and Vitreous, . . 269
,, into the Vitreous, 280, 334
Hæmorrhagic Diathesis, . . 151
,, Glaucoma, . 151, 215
,, Retinitis, . . 270
Haloes seen round Lights, . . 31
Hammering Carotids, . . . 382
Hare-lip, ... 176
Harrogate, ... 61, 132, 165
Hemianopia, ... 340
,, Homonymous, . . 340
,, Nasal, . . . 344
,, Subjective Symptoms of, 342
,, Temporal, . . 343
Hemicrania, ... 328
Herpes Zoster Frontalis, . . . 5
,, ,, Treatment of, 6
Heterochromia Iridis, . . . 140

PAGE
Heurteloup's Artificial Leech, . 130
Holmgren's Test for Colour Blindness, 335
Homatropine, ... 214
Homonymous Diplopia, . 505, 512
,, Hemianopia, . . 340
Hordeolum, ... 4
Hotz's Operation for Trichiasis, . 595
Hutchinson's Teeth, ... 83
Hyalitis, Purulent, ... 185
Hyaloid Artery, Persistent, . 191
Hydatid Cysts, ... 372
Hyperæmia of the Conjunctiva, . 29
,, Iris, . . 121
,, Papilla, . . 136
,, Retina, . . 264
Hypermetropes, Pupils in, . . 466
Hypermetropia, . . . 401, 464
,, Absolute, . . 465
,, Index, . . 466
,, Latent, . . 453
,, Manifest, . . 453
,, Total, . . . 453
,, Treatment of, . 465
,, and Convergent Squint, Connection between, 465
Hyperostosis, Post-Papillitic Atrophy in Congenital, ... 307
Hyphæma, . . . 123, 151, 233
Hypopyon, . . . 125, 151, 233
,, in Traumatic Iritis, . 139
,, Keratitis, . . . 75
,, ,, Treatment, 77
,, Ulcer, . . . 25
,, ,, Saemisch's Section of Cornea for, 617
Hysteria, Relationship of, to Graves' Disease, ... 390

Idiopathic Night Blindness, . . 330
,, ,, Anæmia in, 330
,, ,, Malnutrition in, 330
,, ,, Scurvy in, 330
,, ,, Treatment of, 331
,, Orbital Cellulitis, . 363
Illusions, ... 563
Image of Fundus, Erect, . . 458
,, Inverted, . . 458
Incidence, Angle of, . . . 397
Index Hypermetropia, . . . 466
,, Myopia, ... 403
,, of Refraction, . . . 434
India-rubber Plaster, . . . 37
Internus, Preponderance of the, . 537
,, Tenotomy of, . . . 531
Intraocular Tension, . . . 13, 568
,, Tumours, . . 151, 345
,, ,, giving rise to Glaucoma Symptoms, 216
Intrauterine Iritis, . . . 133
Iodide of Potassium, . . . 132
Iodine, ... 390

PAGE
Iodoform, ... 590
Iridectomy, . . . 67, 90, 130, 619
,, for Embolism of the Retinal Arteries, . 285
,, in Glaucoma, . 219, 622
,, Preliminary, for Cataract, 105
Irideremia, ... 143
Iridesis, ... 90
Irido-choroiditis, ... 151
,, -cyclitis, . . 151, 172, 247
,, -dialysis, ... 145
,, -donesis, ... 99, 146
,, -plegia, ... 200
Iridotomy, ... 107, 256
Iris, ... 120
,, Alterations in from Injuries, . 144
,, Angiomata of, . . . 144
,, Atrophy of, ... 147
,, Blood Supply, . . . 120
,, Bombé, ... 127
,, Coloboma of, . . 147, 176
,, Congenital Anomalies of, . 147
,, Cysts of, ... 143
,, Encleisis of the, . . . 219
,, Forceps, ... 619
,, Foreign Bodies in, . 150, 231
,, ,, Diagnosis of, 232
,, Granuloma of, . . . 139
,, Hyperæmia of, . . 121, 123
,, Lipomata of, . . . 144
,, Melanomata of, . . . 144
,, Muddiness of, . . . 123
,, Paresis of Ciliary Nerves to, . 201
,, Prolapse of, ... 233
,, ,, Operation for, . 625
,, Retroversion of, . . . 146
,, Sarcoma of, ... 143
,, Scissors, ... 620
,, Tubercular Inflammation of, . 128
,, Tumours of, ... 143
Iritis, ...
,, Brown Paper Shade in, . 129
,, complicated by Secondary Glaucoma, . 216
,, ,, with Choroiditis, 126
,, Diminution of Visual Acuity in, 126
,, Duration of an Attack of, . 126
,, Following Operation for Cataract, 105
,, Forms of, ... 120
,, Gonorrhœal, . . . 132
,, ,, Treatment, . 132
,, Gummatous, . . . 133
,, Hyperæmia of Iris in, . . 123
,, Increased Intraocular Tension in, 126
,, Iridectomy for, . . . 130
,, Intrauterine, . . . 133
,, Lymphomatous, . . . 139
,, Pain of, ... 121
,, Pericorneal Injection in, . 122
,, Primary, ... 121
,, Purulent, ... 133
,, Recurrent, ... 127
,, Rheumatic, ... 131
,, ,, Treatment, . 131

PAGE
Iritis, Secondary, ... 121
,, **Serous,** . . . 125, 135
,, ,, **Etiology of,** . . 137
,, ,, **Prognosis in,** . . 139
,, ,, **Treatment of,** . . 137
,, **Smoked Glasses in,** . . 127
,, **Sympathetic,** . . . 128
,, **Syphilitic,** 132
,, ,, **Local Treatment for,** 135
,, ,, **Statistics of,** . . 132
,, **Traumatic,** 138
,, ,, **Treatment,** . 138
,, **Treatment of,** . . 128, 130
,, **Tubercular,** 139
,, ,, **Treatment,** . 140
Irodotomy, ... 640
,, **Scissors,** . . . 640
Iron, ... 390
,, **Syrup of the Iodide of,** . 71
Irregular Astigmatism, . . 88
,, **Pupil,** 124
Ischæmia of the Retina, . 263, 266

Jaesche's Operation, . . 594, 599
Javal's Optometer, ... 481
Jequirity, ... 51, 74
Jones' (Wharton) Operation for Ectropion, ... 601

Keratitis, ... 13
,, **Dendriform,** . . . 78
,, **Diffuse Interstitial,** . 82
,, **Fascicular,** . . . 44, 71
,, **Hypopyon,** . . . 75
,, **Lymphatic,** . . . 70
,, **Neuro-Paralytic,** . . 85
,, ,, **in Graves' Disease,** 385
,, **Parenchymatous,** . . 82
,, **Phlyctenular,** . . 44, 69
,, **Primary,** . . . 63
,, ,, **Causes of,** . 66
,, **Punctata,** . . . 136
,, **Recurrent Bullous,** . 80, 91
,, **Sclerotising,** . . . 79, 163
,, **Secondary,** . . . 63, 81
,, **Treatment of,** . . 67
,, **Vascularised Interstitial,** 82
,, **Vesicular Bullous,** . . 80
Keratocele, ... 66
Keratoglobus, ... 90
Keratome, ... 619
Keratoscope, ... 68, 90
Keratoscopy, ... 402
Koroscopy, ... 463
Kuhnt's Canthoplastic Operation, . 599

Lachrymal Apparatus, Diseases of, 17
,, Diseases, Frequency of, 28
,, Duct, Fistula of, . . 27
,, ,, Strictures of, 25, 27, 28
,, ,, Syringing the, . 27
,, Gland, ... 17
,, ,, Abscess of, . 17
Lachrymal Gland, Adenoma of, . 18
,, ,, Excision of . 610
,, ,, Fibroma of, . 18
,, ,, Fistula of, . 18
,, ,, ,, Bowman's Operation for, 18, 610
,, ,, Inflammation of, 17
,, ,, Malignant Tumours of, . . . 18
,, Probe, ... 26
,, Sac, Extirpation of the, 612
,, ,, Inflammation of, . 24
Lachrymation, 29, 35, 48, 70, 72, 82, 121, 248
Lamina Vitrea, ... 183
Latent Hypermetropia, . . 453
Lateral Recti, ... 496
Lead, Acetate of, ... 51
Leeching, ... 130, 142, 605
Lens, Action of a Concave, . . 410
,, ,, Convex, . . 410
,, Biconcave, ... 404
,, Biconvex, ... 404
,, Calcareous Crystalline, . 184
,, Capsule, Wounds of Crystalline, 113
,, Coloboma of Crystalline, . 119
,, Crystalline, ... 413
,, ,, Anatomy of, . 95
,, ,, Position of, . 443
,, Dislocation of, . . . 115
,, Focus of a Glass, . . 408
,, Foreign Bodies in Crystalline, 235
,, Nucleus of Crystalline, . 95
,, Parasites in Crystalline, . 119
,, Plano-Concave, . . . 404
,, ,, Convex, . . . 404
,, Transparency of the Crystalline, 570
Lenses, Decentered, . . . 493
,, Dioptre, ... 411
,, Minus, ... 406
,, Negative, ... 406
,, Raehlmann's Hyperbolic, . 89
Lenticonus, ... 119
Leucoma, ... 28, 64
,, Adherens, ... 66
Leuco-Sarcoma, ... 346
Light, ... 395
,, and Colour, Sensations of, . 326
,, Rays of, ... 396
,, Retinal Changes produced by, 297
,, Sense, ... 549
,, Sensations of, . . . 565
Linear Extraction of Cataract, . 626
Lipomata of the Iris, . . . 144
Lower Animals, Opaque Nerve Fibres in, 297
Lymphadenomata, . . . 373
Lymphatic Keratitis, . . . 70
Lymphomatous Iritis, . . . 139

Macro-Cornea, ... 91
Macrophthalmos, ... 91
Macropsia, ... 157, 564
,, Accommodative, . . 564
Macula, ... 64

PAGE
Malignant Glaucoma, 221
,, Myopia, 473
,, Tumours of the Orbit, 373
Manchester Eye Hospital, 348
Manifest Hypermetropia, 453
Marienbad, 165
Massage, 285
Masson's Disc, 550
Mechanism of Accommodation, 415
Meibomian Glands, 2
,, ,, Chalky Infarcts in, 7
Melanomata of the Iris, 144
Membrane of Descemet, 136, 138, 141, 615
Meningitis after Enucleation, 169
,, Choroiditis following, 171
Meniscus, Concave, 405
,, Convex, 404
Mercurial Inunctions, 165
Metamorphopsia, 157, 162, 268, 298, 486, 562
Metastatic Glioma, 354
Metre-Angle, 487, 527
,, Notation, Nagel's, 421
Micro-Cornea, 91
,, Organisms, 34
Microphthalmos, 91, 176
Micropsia, 157, 162, 563
,, Accommodative, 564
Miliary Tubercle of the Choroid, 181
Milium, 7
Minus Lenses, 406
Molluscum Contagiosum, 5
,, ,, Treatment of, 5
Monochromatic Aberration, 561
Monocular Diplopia, 561
Moorfields Hospital, 348
Mucocele, 22
Mucous Membrane, Grafting of, 610
Müller, Fibres of, 267
Muscæ Volitantes, 317, 333, 565
Muscle, Levator Palpebræ Superioris, 12
,, Müller's, 2, 13
,, Orbicular, 2
,, Paralysis of, 10
,, Spasm of, 9
Muscular Asthenopia, 469, 522
,, Sense, 563
Mydriasis, 516
Myopes, Relative Acuity of, 447
Myopia, 401, 467
,, Axial, 165
,, Convergent Strabismus in, 525
,, Curvature, 402
,, Divergent Squint in, 469
,, Enucleation of the Eyeball, 649
,, Etiology of, 471
,, Evisceration of the Globe, 648
,, Index, 403
,, Malignant Form of, 473
,, Paracentesis of the Cornea in, 474
,, Pathology of, 471
,, Progressive, 467
,, Pupils in, 468
,, Sclerotomy in, 474
,, Statistics of, 471

PAGE
Myopia, Tenotomy of the External Recti in, 474
,, the result of Disease, 468
,, Treatment of, 470
,, with Glaucoma, 217
Myopic Crescent, 469
,, Eye, Image of Fundus of, 455
,, Eyes, Tendency to Progression in, 474
Myosis, 7, 121

Nævi in the Orbit, 371
,, of the Lids, 15
Nagel's Metre-Angle Notation, 421
Nasal Duct, 19
,, Hemianopia, 344
,, Polypi, 376
Nauheim, 132
Near Point, 413
,, Absolute, 420
Needling for Cataract, 625
Negative Accommodation, 414
,, Lenses, 406
Nervous Asthenopia, 557
Neuman's Theorem, 428
Neuritis, Optic, 300
,, Retrobulbar, 308
Neuroma of the Lids, 15
Neuro-Paralytic Keratitis, 85
,, -Retinitis, 300
Nictitatio, 13
,, Treatment of, 13
Night-Blindness, 156, 278
,, Idiopathic, 329
Nitrate of Silver, 11, 31, 41, 50, 51, 71, 77
Nitric Acid, 32
Nodal Point, 430, 433
Noma, 14
Nuël's Operation for Ruptures at the Corneo-Scleral Junction, 618
Nystagmus, 112, 545

Objective Tests for Ametropia, 457
Oblique Illumination, 105, 109, 567
,, Muscles, 406
Ocular Muscles, Paralysis of, 503
,, ,, Spasms of, 521
,, Paralysis, Giddiness in, 508
,, ,, Lesions giving rise to, 517
,, ,, Treatment of, 518
,, ,, ,, by Operation, 519
Oculo-Motor Muscles, Affections of the, 496
Œdema of the Lids, 14
,, Subconjunctival, 53
Olive Oil, 68
Onyx, 75
Opaque Nerve Fibres in the Retina, 296
,, ,, ,, in some of the Lower Animals, 297
Operations, 587
,, Antiseptics in Eye, 589
,, Canthoplastic, 592, 598
,, Epilation, 591

PAGE
Operations, General Remarks, . 587
,, Grafting of Mucous Membrane, . . 610
,, Iridectomy, . . 610
,, ,, for Glaucoma, 622
,, Irodotomy, ... 640
,, Lachrymal Gland, Excision of, . . . 610
,, Lachrymal Gland, Bowman's, for Fistula of, 610
,, Lachrymal Sac, Extirpation of the, . . 612
,, Nuël's Operation for Ruptures at the Corneo-Scleral Junction, 618
,, on the Eyelids, . . 591
,, Peritomy, . . . 613
,, Pulley operation, . 646
,, Repositio Ciliorum, . 591
,, Saemisch's Section of the Cornea for Hypopyon Ulcer, . . . 617
,, Schweigger's, for advancement of Rectus Muscle, 645
,, Sclerotomy, . .
,, Slitting the Canaliculi, 611
,, Subconjunctival Tenotomy, 644
,, Syndectomy, . . 613
,, Tattooing of the Cornea, 614
,, Tenotomy, . . 642
,, Teale's, . . . 609
,, Transplantation, . 603
,, Transplanting Clear Cornea, 615
,, for Advancement of a Rectus Muscle, . 644
,, After Cataract, . 638
,, Cataract, . . . 625
,, Cicatricial Ectropion, 601
,, ,, Entropion, 593
,, Conical Cornea, . 616
,, ,, ,, Bader's, 617
,, ,, ,, Bowman's, 616
,, ,, ,, Graefe's, 616
,, Conjunctival Ectropion, 600
,, Corneal Staphyloma, 613
,, Entropion, . . 591
,, Prolapsed Iris, . 625
,, Pterygium, . . 612
,, Ptosis, . . . 604
,, Strabismus, . . 642
,, Symblepharon, . 608
,, Trichiasis, . . 593
Ophthalmia Neonatorum, 24, 33, 39, 529
,, ,, Treatment of, 40
,, Tarsi, . . . 3
Ophthalmic Review, . . . 281
Opthalmological Congress, London, 259
,, Society, . 251, 255
Ophthalmoplegia Externa, 384, 390, 511
Ophthalmoscope, 89, 101, 104, 112, 153
,, Forms of the, . 582
,, Giraud's-Teulon's, 204, 581
,, Illumination of Fundus with, . 583

PAGE
Ophthalmoscopic Mirror, . . . 455
,, Theory of the, . 582
,, Image, Magnification of the, . 572
,, Parallax, . . 581
Optic Disc, ... 571
,, Nerve, Atrophy of, . . . 310
,, ,, ,, due to Spinal Disease, . 314
,, ,, ,, Nettleship's Statistics of, 315
,, ,, ,, Primary, . 310
,, ,, Atrophy of, Secondary, 310
,, ,, Degenerative Changes in, 314
,, ,, Diseases of the, . 298
,, ,, Restriction of the Field in Atrophy of, . 312
,, ,, Ophthalmoscopic Appearances of, . 298, 310
,, ,, Post-Neuritic Atrophy of, . . . 312
,, ,, Tumours of the, . 374
,, Neuritis, ... 300
,, ,, Early Stage of, . 301
,, ,, Etiology of, . . 305
,, ,, Hereditary, . . 308
,, ,, Treatment of, . 310
Optical Iridectomy, . . . 619
Optico-Ciliary Neurotomy, . . 257
Optometer, Javal's, . . . 481
,, Tweedy's, . . . 482
Orbit, The, ... 360
,, Aneurism of the, . . 377
,, ,, Electrolysis for, . 379
,, ,, Idiopathic, . . 378
,, ,, Prognosis of, . 378
,, ,, Statistics of, . 378
,, ,, Subjective Symptoms of, . . . 377
,, ,, Traumatic, . . 378
,, ,, Treatment of, . 379
,, Evisceration of, . . . 372
,, Foreign Bodies in, . . 380
,, Hydatid Cysts of, . . 372
,, Injuries to the, . . . 380
,, Malignant Tumours of, . 373
,, Nævi in, ... 371
,, Shrinking of the, . . 391
,, Tumours of, . . . 368
,, ,, Bony wall, . . 369
,, ,, Classification of, . 368
,, ,, Connective Tissue, 371
,, ,, Frequency of, . 368
,, ,, Vascular, . . 370
,, ,, which extend from adjacent parts, 375
Orbital Cellulitis, ... 360
,, ,, caused by Erysipelas, . . 364
,, ,, Idiopathic, . 363
,, Diseases, Statistics of, . 360
,, Periostitis, . . . 360
Ossification of the Choroid, . . 183
,, with Amblyopia, . 318

PAGE
Pagenstecher's Ointment, 3, 6, 45, 68, 70, 72
,, Spoon, 637
Pain, 557
Panas' Operation for Ptosis, 607
Pannus, 36, 44, 49, 73
,, Crassus, 73
,, Strumous, 73
,, Trachomatous, 73
,, ,, Treatment of, 74
Panophthalmitis, 90, 168, 239
Papilla, Atrophic Excavation of, 311
,, Excavation of the, in Glaucoma, 203, 206
,, Hyperæmia of, 136
Papillitis, 300
,, Encephalopathic, 302
Papillomata, 5, 22
Paracentesis, 180
,, of Aqueous Chamber, 285
,, of Cornea, 138
,, of Sclerotic, 193
Parallactic movement of Vessels, 281
Parallel Rays, 396
Paralysis of associated movements, 511
,, both Externi, 511
,, Congenital, 518
,, Convergence, 511
,, External Rectus, 512
,, Fourth Nerve, 513
,, Inferior Oblique Muscle, 515
,, ,, Rectus, 511, 514
,, Internal Rectus, 516
,, Sixth Nerve, 512
,, Superior Oblique Muscle, 513
,, ,, Rectus, 514
,, Third Nerve, 516
Parasites in the Lens, 119
Pemphigus, 52
Pericorneal Injection, 72, 248
,, ,, in Iritis, 122
Perilenticular Space, 96
Perimeter, 552
,, Chart Examination, 553
,, Self-Registering, 556
Periostitis of the Orbit, 360
Peritomy, 62, 75, 165, 613
Persistent Hyaloid Artery, 191
Petit's Canal, 97
Phlyctenular Conjunctivitis, 43, 69
,, ,, Treatment of, 45
,, Keratitis, 44, 69
Phlyctenules, 43
Phosphenes, 566
Photometer, 102
,, Foerster's, 549
,, Graefe's, 552
Photophobia, 14, 30, 35, 45, 48, 70, 72, 78, 82, 121
Photopsia, 211, 317, 327
Phthisis Bulbi, 9, 134
,, Corneæ, 66
Physical Optics, 396
Physiological Diplopia, 559

PAGE
Pigment Spots on Capsule, 124
Pilocarpine, 564
,, Injections, 165, 191, 295
Pinguecula, 56
Placido's Disc, 89, 481, 457
,, Keratoscope, 68, 90
Plane, Principal, 430, 432
,, First Principal, 432
,, Second ,, 432
Plano-Concave Lens, 404
,, Convex Lens, 404
Points, Cardinal, 428
,, Nodal, 430
,, Principal, 430
Polyopia, 31, 88, 486, 562
Polypi, 22
Poppy-Head Infusion, 129
Positive Accommodation, 414
Posterior Aqueous Chamber, 96
,, Polar Cataract, 137
,, Synechia, 123
Poulticing, 6, 32, 67
Presbyopia, 426
,, Glass required for correction of, 427
Priestley Smith's Lamp, 589
Primary Deviation, 509
,, Positions, 498
Principal Focus, 398, 406, 430
,, Meridians, 485
,, Plane, 430
,, Point, 430
Prisms causing Abduction, 490
,, ,, Adduction, 489
,, Refraction through, 491
,, Use of, 489
Progressive Myopia, 467
Prolapsed Iris, Operation for, 625
Proptosis, 360
Pseudo-Glioma, 151, 170, 356
Pterygium, 54
,, Operation for, 612
,, Spurious Form of, 55
,, Treatment of, 55
Ptosis, 12
,, Congenital, 12
,, Other Forms, 13
,, Operations for, 604
,, ,, Dransart's, 605
,, ,, Eversbusch's, 605
,, ,, Panas', 607
Puncta Lachrymalia, 2, 568
,, Absence of, 593
,, Excision of, 593
Pupil, Action of the, 569
,, Contraction of the, with Accommodation, 417, 426
,, Dilatation of the, in Glaucoma, 209
,, Exclusion of, 125, 151
,, Irregular, 124
,, Occlusion of, 151
,, Permanent Dilatation of, 146
,, Sluggishness in Movements of, 125

PAGE
Pupils in Hypermetropes, . . . 466
,, Myopia, ... 468
Purulent Choroiditis, . . . 33
,, Conjunctivitis, . . . 168
,, Cyclitis, ... 141
,, Hyalitis, ... 185
,, Iritis, ... 138
,, Retinitis, ... 270
Pyramidal Cataract, . . . 65

Quinine, ... 47

Radius of Curvature, . . . 399
Raehlmann's Hyperbolic Lenses, . 89
Range of Accommodation, . 413, 415
,, ,, Curve of, 418, 421
,, ,, Determination of the, . 417
,, ,, Relative, . 420
Rays of Light, ... 396
,, Parallel, ... 396
Refraction, ... 395
,, Angle of, ... 397
,, Index of, . . 397, 434
,, in Glaucoma, . . 195
,, Static, ... 401
Refractive Index, ... 95
Relative Visual Acuity in Corrected Presbyopia, 451
,, ,, in Hypermetropia, 449
,, ,, of Accommodated Emmetropic Eye, 449
,, ,, of fully corrected Hypermetropia, 450
,, ,, when Hypermetropia is corrected by Accommodation, . . 450
Repositio Ciliorum, ... 8, 591
Retina, Adaptation of, . . . 330
,, Anæmia of the, . . . 266
,, Apoplexy of the, . . 215
,, Apparent Detachment in Albuminuric Retinitis, . 274
,, Detachment of the, . . 285
,, ,, ,, Prognosis in, 291
,, ,, ,, Treatment of, 295
,, Diseases of the, . . . 262
,, Embolism of Central Artery of the, . . . 266, 281
,, Encephaloid of, . . . 354
,, Glioma of, . . 350, 354
,, ,, Diagnosis of, . 356
,, ,, Prognosis in, . 357
,, ,, Stages of, . . 355
,, Hæmorrhage between, and Vitreous, ... 269
,, Hæmorrhagic detachment of the, 266
,, Hexagonal Cells of, . . 152
,, Hyperæmia of the, . . 264
,, Hyperæsthesia of, . . 327
,, Ischæmia of the, . 263, 266
,, Opaque Nerve Fibres in the, 296
,, Passive Hyperæmia of the, 265

PAGE
Retina, Physiological Colour Blindness at the Periphery of the, ... 337
,, Spontaneous Arterial Pulsation in, ... 263
,, Venous Pulsation in, . 263
Retinal Arteries, Ophthalmoscopic Appearances of, 266
,, ,, Pulsation of the, in Glaucoma, . . 205
,, Cells, Pigmentation of, . 152
,, Changes produced by Light, 297
,, Hæmorrhages, . . 266
,, Image, Size of, . . 445
,, Irritation, Photopsia due to, 326
,, Vessels, Aneurism of, . 264
,, ,, Reflection along, 264
Retinitis, ... 265
,, Albuminuric, . . . 271
,, Diffuse, ... 270
,, from Albuminuria, . 269
,, ,, Diabetes, . . 269
,, ,, Oxaluria, . . 269
,, ,, Syphilis, . . 269
,, Hæmorrhagic, . . 270
,, in Diabetes, . . . 274
,, Pigmentosa, 112, 162, 275
,, ,, Limitation of field of Vision in, 275
,, ,, Night-Blindness in, . . 278
,, ,, Ophthalmoscopic Changes in, 275
,, ,, Posterior Polar Cataract in, 278
,, Proliferans, . . 190, 279
,, Punctata Albescens, . 279
,, Purulent, ... 270
,, Syphilitic, . . . 160
Retinoscopy, ... 403
Retrobulbar Fat, Swelling of the, 390
,, Neuritis, . . . 308
Rheumatic Iritis, ... 131
Rupture of Choroid, . . . 172
Ruptures, Sclero-Corneal, . . 93
Rodent Ulcers of Conjunctiva, . 59
,, ,, of the Lids, . . 15

Saemisch's Section, . . . 77, 617
Salicylate of Soda, . . . 61
Salmon-Coloured Patch, . . 82
Sarcoma of the Choroid, . . 345
,, ,, Degenerative Changes of, 346
,, ,, Stages of, 349
,, ,, Statistics of, 346
,, Ciliary Body, . . . 345
,, Iris, ... 146
,, Lid, ... 15
,, Uveal, Diagnosis of, . 349
,, ,, Prognosis in, . 351
Schlemm's Canal, . . . 224
Sclero-Choroiditis, Anterior, . 163
,, ,, ,, Prognosis in, 165

PAGE
Sclero-Choroiditis, Anterior, Treatment of, 164
,, ,, Posterior, 165
,, ,, ,, Treatment, 167
Sclero-Corneal Ruptures, 93
Sclerosis, Atrophy in Disseminated, 316
Sclerotic, Paracentesis of the, 193
Sclerotising Keratitis, 79, 163
Sclerotomy, 624
,, in Glaucoma, 222
Scotoma, 564
,, Central, 308
,, ,, in Glaucoma, 209
Scotomata, 156, 552
Secondary Contracture, 509
,, Deviation, 509, 527
,, Glaucoma, 74, 128, 215
,, Keratitis, 81
,, Positions, 498
Senile Central Choroiditis, 159
Sensations of Light and Colour, 565
Serous Choroiditis, 172
,, Iritis, 135
,, ,, Etiology of, 137
,, ,, Prognosis in, 137
,, ,, Treatment of, 137
Shadow Test, 462
Simulated Amblyopia, 317
Skiascopy, 463
Slitting the Canaliculi, 611
Smoked Glasses, 163
Snell's Electro-Magnet, 243
Snellen's Clamp, 593, 605
,, Coloured Letters, 319
,, Operation for Entropion, 596
,, ,, Tenotomy, 644
,, Rising Sun, 479
,, Spectacle Frame, 495
,, Test-Types, 547
,, Thread Operations, 600
Spasms, Associated Movement of, 531
,, of Ocular Muscles, 521
Spectrum, Dichromatic, 340
Sphenoid, Carcinoma growing from, 376
Spherical Aberration, 398
,, ,, in the Eye, 399
,, Lenses, Decentering, 490
Spots in Front of the Eye, 564
Spring Catarrh, 32
Squint, 499
Staphyloma of the Cornea, 66
,, Posticum, 165
Static Refraction, 401
Statistics of Glaucoma, 195
Stellwag's Sign, 385
Stenopaic Slits, 482
Stokes' Lens, 482
Strabismus, 499
,, Absolute, 522
,, Accommodative Addition of, 536
,, Alternating, 522
,, Concomitant, 521
,, ,, Diagnosis of, 523
,, Constant, 522

PAGE
Strabismus, Convergent Concomitant, 525
,, ,, ,, Etiology of, 536
,, ,, ,, in Myopia, 525
,, ,, ,, Treatment of, 530
,, Deorsum Vergens, 522
,, Divergent, 542
,, ,, in Myopia, 469
,, Downward, 544
,, Intermittent, 522
,, Latent, 522
,, Methods for the Measurement of, 526
,, Monolateral, 522
,, Operations for, 642
,, Periodic, 525
,, Permanent amount of, 526, 540
,, Relative, 522
,, Sursum Vergens, 522
,, Upward, 544
Streatfield's Operation for Entropion, 596
Stricture of Lachrymal Duct, 25, 27, 28
Stye, 4
,, Treatment of, 4
Subconjunctival Dislocation, 116
,, Œdema, 53
Subluxation, 115
Sulphate of Copper, 32, 50, 52
,, Zinc, 32
Symblepharon, 16, 57
,, Operations for, 608
Sympathetic Inflammation, 69, 239
,, Irritation, 246
,, Nerve, Lesion of, 13
,, Ophthalmitis, 246, 270
,, ,, Mercury in, 256
,, ,, Pathology of, 257
,, ,, Statistics of, 251
,, ,, Treatment of, 252
Sympathiser, 246
Sympathising Eye, 246
Synchisis, 186
,, Scintillans, 190
Syndectomy, 62, 613
Synechia, 233
,, Anterior, 65
,, Posterior, 123
Syphilitic Choroiditis, 160, 185, 270
,, Iritis, 132
,, ,, Local Treatment for, 135
,, ,, Statistics of, 132
,, Retinitis, 160

Tannic Acid, 32
Tarsal Cyst, 7
Tarsoraphia in Graves' Disease, 391
Tarsus, 2
Teale's Transplantation Operation, 609
Tear Passages, 19
,, Sac, Blenorrhœa of, 23, 25
,, ,, Inflammation of, 22
Teichopsia, 328
Temporal Blindness, Repeated attacks of, 344
,, Hemianopia, 343

PAGE
Tenon's Capsule, 363
,, Bleeding into, 380
Tenotomy of the Inferior Rectus, 544
,, Internus, 531
,, Superior Rectus, 544
Tension, Intraocular, 13
,, ,, in Glaucoma, 198
Test-Types, Bjerrum's, 552
,, Snellen's, 478
Thermo-Cautery, 77
Thyroid, Enlargement of, in Graves' Disease, 387
Tinea Tarsi, 3
Tonometers, 199
Tortoise-shell Scoop, 628
Total Hypermetropia, 453
Trachoma, 9, 47
,, Treatment of, 50
Transplanting Clear Cornea, 615
,, Operation for Entropion, 603
Traumatic Cataract, 236
,, Cyclitis, 141
,, Iritis, 138
Trichiasis, 8, 50
,, Operation for, 593
,, ,, Graefe's, 594
,, ,, Hotz's, 595
,, ,, Jaesche-Arlt's, 595
Tubercle Bacilli, 59
,, of the Choroid, 180
Tubercular Choroiditis, 180
,, Iritis, 139
,, ,, Treatment, 140
Tumours of Conjunctiva, 58
,, Cornea, 90
,, Eyelids, 376
,, Intraocular, 151, 345
,, Iris, 143
,, Skin of the Face, 376
Turpentine, 68
Tweedy's Optometer, 482
Twilight Blindness, 278
Tying up the Eyes, 46, 71
Tyrrell's Hook, 620

Ulcers of Cornea, 79
Ulcus, Corneæ Serpens, 75
Unguentum Cetacei, 70
Uveal Sarcoma, Diagnosis of, 349
,, ,, Prognosis in, 351
,, Tract, Vaso-Motor Disturbance of the Vessels in, 202

Vaccine Pocks of the Lids, 15
Vascular Tumours of the Orbit, 370

PAGE
Vaseline, 70
Venæ Vorticosæ, 153
Venous Sinus, Thrombosis of, 363
Veratria, 370
Vibrations of the Ether, 395
Vision, Central Colour, 549
,, Field of, 549
,, Limits of, for different Colours, 556
,, Physiological Limits of, 554
,, Temporary Obscuration of, 31
Visual Acuity, 546
,, ,, Absolute, 446
,, ,, Relative, 446
,, Angle, 445
,, Axes, Excessive Convergence of, 472
,, Centres, Amblyopia and Amaurosis due to Changes at, 320
,, ,, Photopsia caused by Irritation of, 327
Vitreous, Bleeding into the, 187
,, Cysticercus in, 191
,, Detachment of the, 192, 290
,, Diagnosis of Foreign Bodies in, 240
,, Diseases of the, 185
,, Dislocation of Lens into, 116
,, Fluidity of the, 186
,, ,, Diagnosis of, 186
,, Foreign Bodies in the, 191
,, Hæmorrhages into, 280, 334
,, Opacities of, Floating, 185
,, ,, Membranous, 187
,, ,, Stationary, 185
,, Opacity, Prognosis in, 190
,, ,, Treatment of, 190
,, Recurrent Hæmorrhage into, 280
,, Transparency of the, 570

Warts, 5
Wave Surface, 395
Weber's Knife, 11
Wecker's Scissors, 111, 640
Wet Packing, 191
Wiesbaden, 132
Wildbad, 132, 165
Wounds of Lens Capsule, 113

Xanthelasma, 6
Xanthopsia, 328
Xerosis, 49, 331

Zinc Ointment, 6
Zonule of Zinn, 96, 115, 414

INDEX OF AUTHORS REFERRED TO.

PAGE

Adamük, 337
Affleck, 303, 376
Agnew, 359
Airy, 328
Ammon, v. 12
Anagnostakis, 595
Annandale, 376
Angelucci, 283
Arlt, v. 12, 48, 201, 220, 292, 592

Bader, 617
Becker, 175
Beer, 193
Begbie, 388, 389
Benedict, 304
Benson, 27, 597
Berger, 368
Berlin, 175, 258, 363, 370, 371, 375
Billroth, 368
Bjerrum, 551
Blix, 556
Bock, 132
Bowman, 18, 21, 89, 199, 373, 610, 611, 616, 627
Brailey, 224, 228, 258, 375
Brisseau, 193
Bristowe, 384, 387, 390
Brockman, 387
Bruce, 327
Buller, 37
Bumm, 42
Bunge, 209, 210
Burchardt, 549

Carter, 310
Charpentier, 332
Cheadle, 388
Cohn, 52, 336
Cohnheim, 181
Cooper, 385
Cotterill, 373
Couper, 26
Credé, 40
Critchett, 53, 614, 645
Cross, 257

Deutschmann, 179, 259, 260, 305
Dianoux, 10
Dixon, 87

PAGE

Donders, 196, 197, 210, 336, 337, 417, 418, 420, 421, 438, 536, 537
Dor, 188
Dransart, 605
Duncan, 371, 379

Eales, 189, 368
Eulenburg, 389
Eversbusch, 605, 606

Ferrier, 341
Flarer, 598
Förster, 103, 156, 157, 160, 329, 342, 344, 549, 565
Forster, 269, 371
Fournier, 312
Fuchs, 201, 202, 212, 345, 347, 348, 351, 352, 353

Gayet, 373
Gifford, 261
Gowers, 305, 306
Graefe, Alfred, 52, 53, 111, 192, 319, 331, 521, 540
Graefe, von, 47, 87, 89, 102, 130, 182, 188, 194, 201, 221, 229, 268, 270, 281, 285, 288, 295, 304, 307, 320, 345, 351, 354, 377, 538, 552, 594, 616, 627, 642
Gratiolet, 341
Graves, 382
Griffith, A. Hill, 353, 358, 386
Grut, Hansen, 24, 25, 39, 78, 80, 192, 295, 500, 541
Gunn, 251, 252
Guttmann, 389

Haab, 41, 375
Hack, 390
Haskett-Derby, 329
Hebra, 132
Helmholtz, 414, 415, 435, 436, 446, 582
Hering, 336, 498, 536
Higgens, 373
Hippel, v. 615
Hippocrates, 193
Hirschberg, 243, 345, 352, 353, 354, 357
Hoffmann, 377
Holmgren, 335

PAGE
Horner, 13, 80, 110, 135, 137, 139, 167, 180, 182, 221, 259, 290, 357, 359
Horstmann, ... 291
Hosch, ... 143, 171
Hotz, ... 10, 595
Hughlings-Jackson, 302, 304, 329, 384, 389
Hulke, ... 143, 387
Hutchinson, . . 83, 86, 128, 259, 511

Iwanoff, ... 293

Jacobs, ... 139
Jacobson, ... 51, 160
Jaesche, ... 594
Jamieson, ... 376
Javal, ... 477, 481, 482
Jessop, ... 21
Jocqs, ... 374
Jones, Wharton, ... 601

Knapp, . . . 348, 364, 366, 369, 614
Knies, . . . 223, 224, 225, 259
Koenig, ... 180
Kroner, ... 42
Kuhnt, ... 599
Kums, ... 329

Landolt, ... 168, 337
Lang, ... 53
Laqueur, ... 184, 196
Larrey, ... 50
Lawrence, ... 610
Lawson, ... 371, 374
Leber, 134, 182, 189, 231, 259, 265, 268, 271, 278, 279, 289, 292, 293, 305, 306, 363, 364, 367, 373, 375, 615
Lænnec, ... 354
Litten, ... 181
Lyell, ... 372

MacGillivray, ... 370
Mackenzie, 193, 194, 208, 246, 251, 258, 281
Macnamara, ... 279
M'Hardy, ... 556
M'Keown, ... 241, 242, 635
Magnus, ... 336
Manz, ... 280, 304, 354
Masselon, ... 603
Masson, ... 550
Mauthner, . . . 179, 299, 342, 343
Maxwell, ... 335
Miller, ... 376
Milligen, v. 10, 597
Mooren, ... 250, 279
Mules, ... 40
Müller, H. . . 223, 258, 292, 385
Munk, ... 341
Murdoch, Burn, ... 321

Nagel, . . . 418, 487, 488, 494
Neisser, ... 41
Nettleship, . 53, 87, 121, 210, 270, 281, 288, 299, 307, 309, 310, 314, 315, 353, 359
Neuman, ... 428
Nieden, ... 6, 189, 377
Nordenson, ... 292, 293
Nuël, ... 94, 618

Oettingen, von, ... 52

Pagenstecher, 45, 70, 103, 132, 224 290, 637
Panas, ... 606
Parent, ... 582
Parry, ... 382
Perls, ... 354, 375
Pierret, ... 314
Pinto, da Gama, . . 354, 355, 359
Placido, ... 68, 89, 481
Poncet, ... 290, 331

Raehlmann, . . . 89, 292, 336, 486
Reymond, ... 331
Richet, ... 602
Rivington, ... 377
Robertson, Argyll, . . . 26, 379, 601
Rothmund, ... 143
Ruete, ... 582

Saemisch, ... 77, 377, 617
Sanson, ... 104
Sattler, . . . 41, 377, 389, 390, 590
Schiess, ... 345
Schleich, ... 291
Schmidt-Rimpler, ... 296, 304
Schnabel, ... 200, 228
Schöler, ... 354
Schultén, ... 262
Schwalbe, ... 304
Schweigger, . 53, 281, 340, 537, 540, 645
Seebeck, ... 335
Secondi, ... 377
Siegmund, ... 132
Smith, Priestley, 95, 99, 195, 201, 225, 226, 281, 368, 376, 555, 556, 588
Snell, ... 143, 243
Snellen, 10, 11, 259, 319, 452, 478, 479, 495, 547, 549, 593, 596, 600, 605, 644
Steavenson, ... 21
Steffan, ... 52
Steinheim, ... 18
Stellwag, ... 292, 385
Stilling, ... 191, 336
Stokes, ... 482
Streatfield, ... 10, 178, 596
Sulger, ... 221
Swanzy, ... 609
Symington, ... 19, 20

Talko, ... 372
Teale, ... 610, 627
Teulon, Giraud, ... 204, 581
Thompson, ... 333

PAGE
Trousseau, ... 389
Tweedy, ... 417, 482
Tyrrell, ... 620

Uhthoff, ... 309, 315

Vetsch, ... 359
Virchow, . . . 281, 345, 354
Vœlckers, ... 175, 257

Walker, ... 371
Wardrop, ... 285, 354
Weber, . . . 21, 189, 204, 226, 611

PAGE
Wecker, . 295, 310, 598, 601, 614, 640
West, ... 388
Whewell, ... 474
Wiesner, ... 371
Wilbrand, ... 341, 342
Willemer, ... 374
Woinow, ... 337
Wolff, ... 295

Young, ... 336

Zweifel, ... 42

LANE MEDICAL LIBRARY

To avoid fine, this book should be returned on
or before the date last stamped below.

Q46
B53
1889

Berry, G.A.
Diseases of the eye.

70508

NAME	DATE DUE